



# Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY  
*St. Cross Building, Oxford*

1

2



E91.11

Oxford University  
**ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY**  
 Manor Road  
 Oxford  
 OX1 3UQ

**Opening Hours:**

Monday to Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 7 p.m. in Full Term.  
 (9.30 a.m. to 1 p.m., and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m. in Vacations.)  
 Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. in Full Term only (closed in Vacations).  
 The Library is closed for ten days at Christmas and at Easter, on  
 Encaenia Day, and for six weeks in August and September.

*This book should be returned on or before the latest date  
 below:*

~~30 MAY 1985~~

~~23 JAN 1986~~

~~11 MAR 1986~~

18 MAR 1986

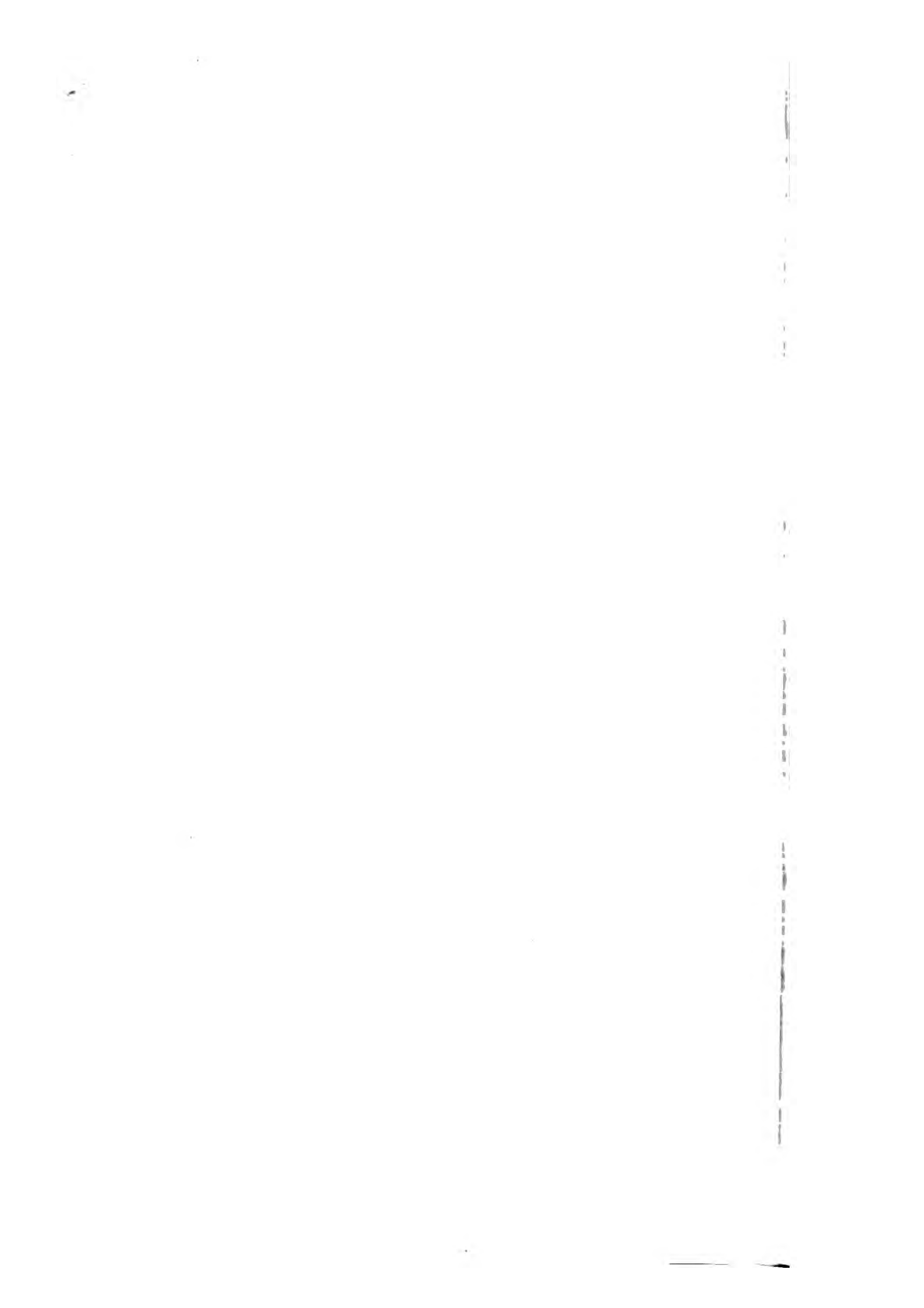
27 APR 1994

**CANCELLED**  
 20 JAN 2004

*Readers are asked to protect Library books from rain, etc.  
 Any volumes which are lost, defaced with notes, or otherwise  
 damaged, may have to be replaced by the Reader responsible.*



300003548N



Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, XXI.

# The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,  
Robert de Broys, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE  
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,  
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616;

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; AUTHOR OF "A MÆSO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"  
EDITOR OF "PIERS THE PLOWMAN," ETC.

I  
PART II.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXIV.

Price Four Shillings.



# Early English Text Society.

## Committee of Management:

Director: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: ARTHUR SNELGROVE, Esq., LONDON HOSPITAL, LONDON, E.  
J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.                      REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS.  
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.                    J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq.  
DANBY P. FRY, Esq.                            EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.  
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.                        REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.  
REV. BARTON LODGE.                         HENRY SWEET, Esq.  
REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.                      W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

## Bankers:

THE HEAD OFFICE OF THE UNION BANK OF LONDON,  
PRINCES STREET, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opened for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864, and all but one (which is now in the press) for 1865, have been reprinted. Subscribers who desire the Texts of all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as several hundred additional names are required before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

*The Publications for 1864 (21s.) are:—*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10s.

*The Publications for 1865 (21s.) are:—*

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris. 8s.
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s.
9. Thynne on Chaucer's Works, ab. 1598, ed. Dr Kingsley.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.

*The Publications for 1867 (one guinea, less No. 24, 25, 26, out of print) are:—*

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Levin's Manipulus Vocabulorum, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.

*The Publications for 1868 (one guinea) are:—*

31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. The Babees Book, Urbanitatis, the Bokes of Nerture of John Russell and Hugh Rhodes, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtasye, and Demeanour, &c., with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8s.
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.

*The Publications for 1869 (one guinea) are:—*

36. Merlin, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 12s.
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4s.
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. The Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy, translated from Guido de Colonna. Edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Pantou. Part I. 10s. 6d.

# The Bruce.

---

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. XI.

1870.

---



DUBLIN: WILLIAM MCGEE, 18, NASSAU STREET.  
EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.  
GLASGOW: OGLE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.  
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., UNTER DEN LINDEN, 11.  
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

# The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,

Robert de Broys, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE  
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,  
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616;

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; AUTHOR OF "A MÆSO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"  
EDITOR OF "PIERS THE PLOWMAN," ETC.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXX.



*Extra Series,*

XI.

---

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

## TEMPORARY NOTICE.

---

THE Preface will be issued with Part II.

The Second Part will contain the text (Books XI—XX), the Notes, and a Glossarial Index.

The best authority for the true text of "The Bruce" is the MS. in St John's College, Cambridge; this was used to some extent by Professor Cosmo Innes, but has never till now been printed.

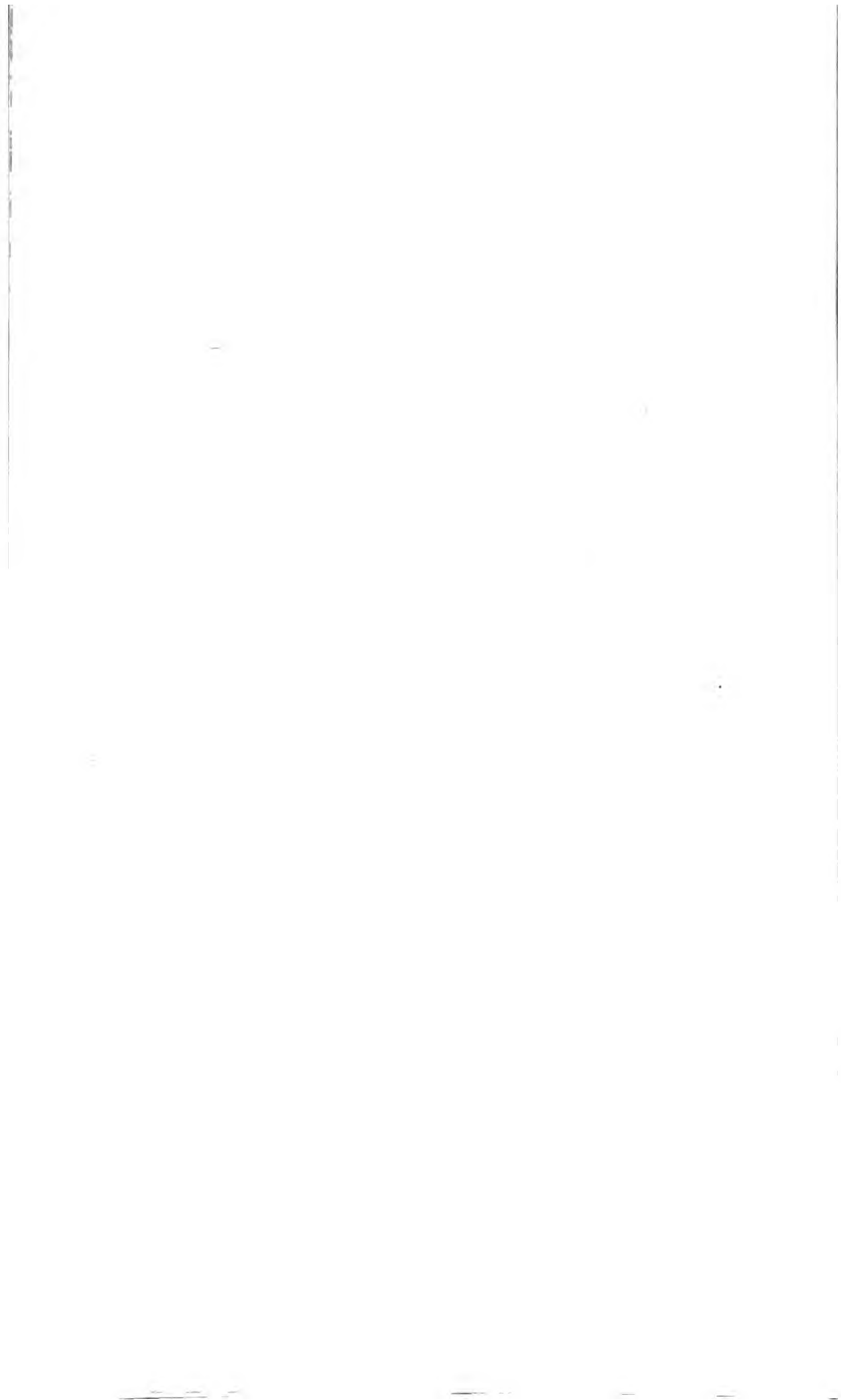
As the first 25 leaves of this MS. are, unfortunately, missing, the portion at the beginning, down to l. 56 of Book IV, on p. 78, is printed from the Edinburgh MS., collated with Hart's edition (1616), and occasionally with Anderson's edition (1670). The readings from Hart are marked with H, and those from Anderson are marked with A.

The rest is from the Cambridge MS., occasionally improved by help of the other authorities. The readings from this MS. are marked with C, and the readings from the Edinburgh MS. with E; but to save the frequent repetition of the letter E, many readings have *no* letter appended, as explained in the note to l. 57 of Book IV, p. 78. Thus, in this line, the word *to* of the Cambridge MS. is written *till* in the Edinburgh MS. The latter has been carefully printed (with but very few mistakes) by Jamieson, whose edition is well known.

The division into 20 Books, and the numbering of the lines, is exactly copied from Pinkerton's edition, (extra lines being marked by an asterisk), *because it is to this edition that the references in Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary are made.* Jamieson's division of the poem into 14 Books only creates confusion, as he never refers to *his own*, but only to *Pinkerton's* numbering. Hence Jamieson's Dictionary serves at once for the present edition.

To compare any passage in the present edition with the corresponding one in Jamieson, observe the numbering of the folios marked E. Thus the first line on p. 81 is marked "Fol. 12. E," and answers to the "Fol. 12*a*" in Jamieson, p. 68.

W. W. S.



# The Bruce.

## [BOOK I.]

Incipit liber compositus per magistrum Ihoannem Barber, Archidiaconum Abyrdonensem: de gestis, bellis, et virtutibus domini Roberti de Brwyss, regis Scocie illustrissimi, et de conquestu regni Scocie per eundem, et de domino Iacobo de douglas.

Storyþ to rede ar delitabill,  
S Suppoþ *that thai* be nocht bot fabill;  
Than suld storyþ *that* suthfast wer,  
And *thai* war said on gud maner,  
Hawe doubill plesance in heryng.  
The fyrst plesance is *the* carpyng,  
And *the tothir the* suthfastnes,  
That schawys *the* thing rycht as it wes;  
And suth thyngis *that* ar likand

[Fol. 1 a.]  
Fabulous stories  
please,

but true ones  
please doubly.

4

8

*The various readings marked H are from Hart's edition of 1616. The Edinburgh MS. is denoted by E; the Cambridge MS. (beginning at Bk. iv, l. 57), by C; after which line the unmarked readings are from E. A denotes Anderson's edition (1670); P Pinkerton's edition (1790); J Jamieson's edition (1820); I Innes's edition (1856).*

1. *delitabill*] delectable H.
2. *that—nocht*] they nocht contain H.
4. *And—on*] If they be spoken in H.
5. *plesance*] pleasure H.
6. *plesance—the*] is their pleasant H.
7. *And—tothir*] The other is H.
9. *suth*] soothfast H. *Printed* such PJ.

	Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand.	
Therefore I essay to write a true story.	Tharfor I wald fayne set my will, Giff my wyt mycht suffice <i>thartill</i> ,	12
	To put in wryt A suthfast story, <i>That</i> it lest ay furth in memory, Swa <i>that</i> na [lenth of tyme] It let, Na ger it haly be forȝet.	16
Old stories shew men the very actors, just as they were.	For aulde storys <i>that</i> men redys, Representis to <i>thaim the</i> dedys Of stalwart folk <i>that</i> lywyt ar, Rycht as <i>thai than</i> in <i>presence</i> war.	20
	And, <i>certis</i> , <i>thai</i> suld weill have pryf <i>That</i> in <i>thar</i> tyme war wycht and wyf, And led <i>thar</i> lyff in gret trawaill, And oft in hard stour off bataill	24
	Wan [richt] gret <i>price</i> off chewalry, And war woydyt off cowardy.	
King Robert was hardy of heart and hand,	As wes king Robert off Scotland, <i>That</i> hardy wes off hart and hand ;	28
and Sir James of Douglas far renowned.	And gud Schyr Iames off douglas, <i>That</i> in his tyme sa worthy was, <i>That</i> off hys <i>price</i> & hys bounte In fer <i>landis</i> renownyt wes he.	32
It is of them that I write.	Off <i>thaim</i> I thynk <i>this</i> buk to ma ; Now god gyff grace <i>that</i> I may swa. Tret It, and bryng It till endyng, <i>That</i> I say nocht bot suthfast thing !	36

14. *lest—furth*] may last H.15. [*lenth of tyme*] tyme of lenth  
E (*an obvious error*); length of time  
H. *It*] may H.17. *aulde storys*] *The MS. has aul.*  
. . . . . *rys*; also the *beginnings* of  
*lines 1 to 17 are obliterated or torn*  
*away*; but there is no doubt about the  
*readings*. H has *ald Stories*.19. *lynyt ar*] *liued air* H.20. *in presence*] present H.24. *in*] *intill* H; in A.25. [*richt* H] right A; E *omits.*  
*price*] praise H.26. *war—off*] was voyde of all H.31. *price*] praise H.32. *fer—mes*] *sindrie lands honour*  
*wan* H.34. *gyff*] of H.35. *till*] to gude H.

**Quhow the lordis of scotland tuk the King of England  
to be arbitar at the last.**

<p><b>Q</b>uhen Alexander <i>the</i> king wes deid, That Scotland haid to steyr and leid, The land vj 3er, and mayr perfay, Lay desolat eftyr hys day ; Till <i>that the</i> barnage at <i>the</i> last Assemblyt <i>thaim</i>, and fayndyt fast To cheyß a king <i>thar</i> land to ster, <i>That</i> off awncestry cummyn wer Off kingis, <i>that</i> aucht <i>that</i> reawte, And mayst had rycht <i>thair</i> king to be. Bot enwy, <i>that</i> is sa feloune, [Amang <i>thaim</i> maid] discenciouñ. For sum wald haiff <i>the</i> balleoll king ; For he wes cummyn off <i>the</i> offspr yng Off hyr <i>that</i> eldest Systir was. And <i>othir</i> sum nyt all <i>that</i> caß ; And said, <i>that</i> he <i>thair</i> king suld be <i>That</i> [wes] in alsner degre, And cummyn [wes] of <i>the</i> neist male, And in branch collaterale. <i>Thai</i> said, successioun of kyngrik Was nocht to lawer feys lik ;</p>	<p>At the death of Alexander III., the land lay desolate six years.</p> <p>40</p> <p>44</p> <p>48</p> <p>52</p> <p>56</p>	<p>Dispute as to the succession.</p> <p>Some would choose Baliol.</p> <p>Others said that no one could succeed through a female,</p>
---	---	--

RUBRIC. *Loosely written in margin of E; the last ten words are uncertain, and scarcely legible.*

37—132. *Quoted by Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 1—54, and 57—98.*

37. *the*] oure in Wyntown.

39. *vj*] sex H; six A.

41. *that—barnage*] all the Barouns H.

42. *fayndyt*] *that* full H.

44. *awncestry*] the ancestree H.

45. *aucht—reawte*] had that Roy-altie H.

46. *mayst had*] had maist H.

48. [*Amang—maid*] Amang þame mad in Wyntown; Maid amang *thaim* gret E; but H and A omit gret, and so does Wyntown.

50. *the*] þat in Wyntown.

51. *Off—that*] þat of þe in Wyntown.

52. *And—all*] Uther sum contrary-it that H.

54, 55. [*wes*] so in Wyntown; was HA; war E. in *alsner*] of als neir HA. *neist*] first H.

56. *in branch*] of Branches H.

58. *feys lik*] state alike H.



	For <i>thar</i> mycht succeed na female, Quhill foundyn mycht be ony male	60
	[That were in lyne] ewyn descendand ; <i>Thai</i> bar all <i>othir</i> wayis on hand, For <i>than the</i> neyst cummyn off <i>the</i> seid, Man or woman, suld succeed.	64
and declared for Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.	Be <i>this</i> resoun <i>that</i> part <i>thocht</i> hale, <i>That the</i> lord off anandyrdale, Robert <i>the</i> brwyß, Erle off carryk, Aucht to succeed to <i>the</i> kynryk.	68
	<i>The</i> barownys <i>thus</i> war at discord, <i>That</i> on na maner mycht accord ; Till at <i>the</i> last <i>thai</i> all concordyt,	
All agree that King Edward I. shall decide.	<i>That</i> all <i>thar</i> spek suld be recordyt Till Schyr Eduuard, off yngland king ; And he suld swer <i>that</i> , but fenzeing, He suld that arbytre disclar, Off <i>thir</i> twa <i>that</i> I tauld off ar,	72
	Quhilk [suld] succeed to sic A hycht ; And lat him ryng <i>that</i> had <i>the</i> rycht. <i>This</i> ordynance <i>thaim</i> <i>thocht</i> <i>the</i> best, For at <i>that</i> tyme wes peß and rest	76
	Betwyx Scotland and England bath ; And <i>thai</i> couth nocht persawe <i>the</i> skaith <i>That</i> towart <i>thaim</i> wes apperand ; For <i>that</i> at <i>the</i> king off England	80
They knew not what mischief was in store.	Held swylk freyndschip and cumpany	84

59. *succed na*] not succeed a H.61. [*That—lyne*] so in H; *this is more sense than the reading in E*—How *that* in his ewyn descendand. Wyntoun quotes it in the form—*pat* be lyne war descendand (Bk. viii. ch. ii. l. 25).62. *bar*] beir H.63. *the* (1)] *thair* H.65. *that part*] the Lords H.66. *anandyrdale*] Annandaill H.69. *at*] in H.70. *That*] And H.71. *concordyt*] accordyt in Wyntown; accordit H.74. *that*] H omits.75. *that arbytre*] as arbiter H.77. *Quhilk*] Quha H. [*suld*] sulde in Wyntown; sould H; should A; E omits. *sic A*] sit on H.79. *thaim*] *thay* H; *they* A.82. *And*] *That* H.84. *that at*] why H.

To <i>thar</i> king, <i>that</i> wes swa worthy, Thai trowyt <i>that</i> he, as gud nychtbur, And as freyndsome compositur, Wald hawe Iugyt in lawte ; Bot <i>othir</i> wayis all 3heid <i>the</i> gle. A ! blynd folk full off all foly ! Haid 3e wmbethocht 3ow enkrely, Quhat perell to 3ow mycht apper, 3e had nocht wrocht on that maner : Haid 3e tane keip how at <i>that</i> king Always, for-owtyn soiournyng, Trawayllyt for to wyn senzhory, And throw his mycht till occupy Landis, <i>that</i> war till him marcheand, As walis was, and als Ireland ; <i>That</i> he put to swylk thrillage, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> , <i>that</i> war off hey parage, Suld ryn on fute, as rebaldaill, Quhen he wald [ony] folk assaill. Durst nane of Walis in bataill ride ; Na yhet, fra ewyn fell, abyd Castell or wallyt toune <i>with-in</i> , <i>That</i> he ne suld lyff and lymmys tyne. In-to swilk thrillage <i>thaim</i> held he, <i>That</i> he ourcome throw his powste. 3e mycht se he suld occupy Throw slycht, <i>that</i> he ne mycht throw maistri.	<p>88 They thought Edward would decide justly.</p> <p>   [Fol. 1b.]</p> <p>92</p> <p>96 Had ye noted how Edward always aimed at sove- reignty,</p> <p>100 as over Wales and Ireland.</p> <p>104</p> <p>108</p> <p>112 ye would have dreaded his sleight.</p>
---	--

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 86. <i>To</i> ] With H. <i>swa</i> ] H <i>om</i> .  | withoutten fainyeeing H.   |
| 88. <i>freyndsosome</i> ] friendfull H.   | 98. <i>till</i> ] did H.   |
| 89. <i>lawte</i> ] leele Lawtie H.  | 100. <i>als</i> ] all H.   |
| 91. <i>blynd—all</i> ] Folke blinded full<br>of great H.  | 101. <i>to</i> ] into H.   |
| 92. <i>wmbethocht — enkrely</i> ] be-<br>thought once earnestly H.  | 103. <i>rebaldaiill</i> ] Ribalds all H.                                 |
| 93. <i>to—mycht</i> ] might to you A.   | 104. [ <i>ony</i> ] <i>so in</i> Wyntown ; any H ;<br>anie A ; our E.    |
| 95. <i>at that</i> ] that this H.   | 108. <i>That—lyff</i> ] But he should<br>lith H.                         |
| 96. <i>Alwaysis</i> ] Wyntown <i>has</i> Of<br>Walys, <i>and</i> to wyn <i>be instead of</i> for<br>to wyn in l. 97. <i>forontyn soiournyng</i> ] | 109. <i>held</i> ] led H.  |
|   | 110. <i>That</i> ] Whome H. <i>throw</i> ]<br>with H <i>and</i> Wyntown. |

- Had 3e tane kep quhat was thrillag,  
 And had *consideryt* his vsage,  
*That* gryppyt ay, but gayne-gevyng,  
 3e suld, for-owtyn his demyng, 116  
 Haiff chosyn 3ow a king, *that mycht*  
 Have haldyn veyle *the* land in rycht.  
 Walys ensample *mycht* have bene  
 To 3ow, had 3e It forow sene. 120  
 And wyß men sayis he is happy,  
*That* be *othir* will him chasty.  
 For wnfayr thingis may fall *per*fay,  
 Alß weill to-morn as 3histerday. 124  
 Bot 3e traistyt in lawte,  
 As sympile folk, but mawyte ;  
 And wüst nocht quhat suld eftir tyd.  
 For in *this* warld, *that* is sa wyde, 128  
 Is nane *determynat*[ly] *that* sall  
 Knaw thingis *that* ar [for] to fall ;  
 But god, *that* is off maist poweste,  
 Reserwyt till his maieste 132  
 For to knaw, in his *prescience*,  
 Off alkyn tyme the mowence.
- Thus, by assent  
 of the barons, **O**n *this* maner assentyt war  
 The barownis, as I said 3ow ar : 136

113. *thrillag*] thirlage H.  
 116. *forowtyn—demyng*] withoutten  
 his denying H ; without his devysing A.  
 118. *veyle—in*] well your Land at  
 H ; *so also in* Wyntown.  
 120. *forow sene*] well foreseene H ;  
 before sene *in* Wyntown.  
 121, 122. *Wrongly transposed in*  
 E (*and in* PJ) ; *but* H and A *have—*  
 And wise men say he is happie That  
 will therein himselfe chastie.  
 123. *For wnfayr*] Wyntown *has—*  
 And perylows.  
 124. *Als—as*] The morne, as they  
 did H.  
 125. *in*] into H ; unto A.  
 126. *mawyte*] subiltie H.  
 127. *suld*] might H.  
 129. *determynatly* H] *determinat* E.  
 130. *thingis—ar*] any thing that's  
 H. [*for*] *so in* Wyntown and H ; E  
*omits.*  
 131. *But*] For H and Wyntown.  
 132. *Reserwyt*] Reseru'd it H.  
 134. *alkyn*] *appears like* allryn *in*  
 E, *the k being loosely made ; printed*  
 allryn PJ ; allrin I ; *but there is no*  
*such word.* H *has—*Of things to come  
 the contingence.  
 135. *On*] In H. *Printed* In PJ.  
*The MS. has no large letter here, but*  
*a space is left for it, and a small o*

And through <i>thar</i> aller hale assent, Messingeris till hym <i>thai</i> sent, <i>That</i> was <i>than</i> in the haly land, On saracenys warrayand.	Edward is sent for.  140
And fra he wüst quhat charge <i>thai</i> had, He buskyt hym, but mar abad, And left purpos <i>that</i> he had tane ; And till Ingland agayne is gayne.	He returns from the holy land,  144
And syne till Scotland word send he, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> suld mak ane assemble ; And he in hy suld cum to do In all thing, as <i>thai</i> wrayt him to.	and says he will soon come.  148
But he thocht weile, through <i>thar</i> debat, <i>That</i> he suld slely fynd <i>the</i> gate How <i>that</i> he all <i>the</i> sen <sup>3</sup> howry, Throw his gret mycht, suld occupy.	152
And to Robert the brwyf said he, “ Gyff <i>thow</i> will hald in cheyff off me For euirmar, and <i>thine</i> ofspryng, I sall do swa <i>thow</i> sall be king.”	He offers the crown to Bruce.  156
“ Schyr,” said he, “ sa god me save, <i>The</i> kynryk <sup>3</sup> harn I nocht to have, Bot gyff It fall off rycht to me : And gyff god will <i>that</i> It sa be,	But Bruce will only have it if left free.  160
I sall als frely in all thing Hald It, as It afferis to king ; Or as myn eldris forouch me Held It in freyast reawte.”	164

written in it, as a direction to the rubricator. Wyntown has On, and quotes this line and the next.

137. *aller*] awin H ; owne A.

138. *sent*] went H.

139, 140. Then to the holy land boun was he To Saracens to weere surely H. For weere A has warre.

141—164 and 168—170. Quoted by Wyntown (bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 105—128,

and 130—132).

143, 144. Transposed in H and A.

148. *wrayt*] write H.

150. *the*] sum H.

162. *It afferis to*] langes to a H ; afferis a in Wyntown.

163. *forouch*] before H and Wyntown.

164. *reawte*] Royaltie H.

Edward is wroth.	<i>The tothir</i> wreyth him, and swar <i>That</i> he suld have It <i>neuir</i> mar : And turnyt him in wreth away.	
But Baliol assents.	Bot <i>schir</i> Ihon the balleoll <i>per</i> faray Assentyt till him, in all his will ; Quhar-through fell <i>eftir</i> mekill Ill.	168
He is king, but not for long,	He was king bot A litill quhile ; And through gret sutelte and ghyle, For litill enchesone or nane, He was arestyt syne and tane,	172
being soon degraded.	And degradyt syne wes he Off honour and off dignite. Quhethir it wes through wrang or rycht, God wat It, <i>that</i> is maist off mycht !	176
When Edward had degraded Baliol,	<b>Q</b> uhen <i>schir</i> Edward, <i>the</i> mychty king, Had on <i>this</i> wyf done his likyng	180
he occupied all Scotland,	Off Ihone the balleoll, <i>that</i> swa sone Was all defawtyt & wndone, To Scotland went he <i>than</i> in hy, And all <i>the</i> land gan occupy :	184
from Wick to the Mull of Galloway. [Fol. 2 a.]	Sa hale, <i>that</i> bath castell and toune War in-till his possessioun, [Fra Weik anent Orknay] To mullyr-snwk in gallaway :	188
All his officers there were Englishmen,	And stuffyt all <i>with</i> Ingliß men. Schyrreffys and bailzheys maid he <i>then</i> ; And alkyn <i>othir</i> officeris, <i>That</i> for to gowern land afferis,	192

165. *wreyth*] wryit H.  
 166. *have—neuir*] neuer haue it H.  
 168. *the*] HA omit.  
 169. *till—in*] sone till H; to do in Wyntown.  
 172. *And*] Quhen H; when A.  
 173. *nane* for nane H.  
 177. *it—through*] that it was A.  
 182. *defawtyt*] degradit H.  
 186. *in-till*] all in A.  
 187—194. *Quoted by* Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. xviii. 29, 30; ch. xvii. 19—22, and ch. xviii. 31, 32.  
 187. *From H and* Wyntown; E omits, l. 186 *being the last on the page.* A *has the same, with* From for Fra.  
 188. *mullyr-snwck*] Mulesnuke H.  
 192. *for—land*] to gouerne the land H; Wyntown *has* til all governale.

He maid off Inglis nation ; That worthy than sa ryth fellone, And sa wykkyt and cowatouf, And swa hawtane and dispitouf,	196	
That Scottis men mycht do na thing That euir mycht pleyf to thar liking. Thar wyffis wald thai oft forly, And thar dochtrys dispitusly ;	200	who outraged the Scotch.
And gyff ony thar-at war wrath, Thai watyt hym wele with gret scaith ; For thai suld fynd sone enchesone To put hym to destructione.	204	
And gyff that ony man thaim by Had ony thing that wes worthy, As horf, or hund, or othir thing, That plesand war to thar liking,	208	If any man had a valuable thing, they took it.
With rycht or wrang It have wald thai. And gyf ony wald thaim withsay, Thai suld swa do, that thai suld tyne Othir land or lyff, or leyff in pyne.	212	
For thai dempt thaim eftir thar will, Takand na kep to rycht na skill. A ! quhat thai dempt thaim felonly ! For gud knychtis that war worthy,	216	They did as they pleased.
For litill enchesoune or than nane,		

194. H *has*—Then worthit they sa feirs and felloun ; Wyntown *has*—bat worthyd so rwyde and so fellown. *ryth*] printed rych PJ ; richt I.

195. *cowatouss*] sa greuous H.

196. H *has*—Sa heuy, and sa couetous.

197—212. Quoted by Wyntown, except 203, 204.

199. *forly*] ly by H.

201. E *inserts* of thaim after ony ; but Wyntown and H omit it.

202. *watyt*—*with*] wald him wait with a H.

205. *that*—*man*] ony man neir H.

207. *As*—*hund*] Hound, or hors H.

208. E *has* war plesand, but Wyntown *has* plesand ware ; *cf.* plesand was H.

210. *withsay*] ganesay H.

211 *suld* (1)] wald H. *thai*] he A.

212. *land*—*lyff*] lyfe, or land H.

213. *dempt*] or demyt ; the MS. seems to have dempt, altered to demyt ; dampnit H ; damnit A.

*eftir*] euen at H.

214. *na skill*] nor ill A.

215. *A quhat*] Alace H.

217. *or than*] and oft for H.

	<i>Thai hangyt be the nekbane.</i>	
Thus were the Scotch wickedly handled.	Al[a]s! <i>that</i> folk, <i>that</i> euir wes fre, And in fredome wount for to be,	220
	Throw <i>thar</i> gret myschance and foly, War tretyt <i>than</i> sa wykkytly, <i>That thar</i> fays <i>thar</i> Iugis war ; Quhat wrechitnes may man have mar?	224
Ah! freedom is a noble thing!	A! fredome is A noble thing! Fredome mayþ man to haiff liking ; Fredome all solace to man giffis : He levys at eþ <i>that</i> frely levys !	228
A noble heart cannot live with- out it.	A noble hart may haiff nane eþ, Na ellys <i>nocht that</i> may him pleþ, Gyff fredome failþhe ; for fre liking Is þharnyt our all <i>othir</i> thing.	232
	Na he, <i>that</i> ay haþ levyt fre, May nocht knaw weill <i>the</i> propyrte, <i>The</i> angyr, na <i>the</i> wrechyt dome, <i>That</i> is cowplyt to foule thyrl dome.	236
He who has been a thrall prizes freedom more than gold.	Bot gyff he had assayit It, <i>Than</i> all <i>perquer</i> he suld It wyt ; And suld think fredome mar to pryþ <i>Than</i> all <i>the</i> gold in warld <i>that</i> Is.	240
	<i>Thus contrar</i> thingis euir-mar, Discoweryngis off <i>the tothir</i> ar. And he <i>that</i> thryll Is has <i>nocht</i> his, All <i>that</i> he haþ enbandownyt Is	244

218. Were hanged by the neckes  
ilkane H.

219. *Alas*] Als E; *but* H has  
Alace, *which the sense requires. that*  
*folk*] they fore H.

220. *in*] ay in H. *wount for*] was  
wont H.

221. *gret*] H om. *and*] and their  
H.

222. *tretyt*] thirled H.

225. *A—A*] O how fredome is H.

226. *Fredome*] For it H.

230. *Na—nocht*] Nor nought els H.  
*him*] it H.

232. *our*] aboue H.

233. *Na*] O H. *ay hass*] hath ay H.

236. *to foule*] vnto H.

238. *suld*] might H.

240. *in—Is*] men may devise H.

241. *Thus contrar*] For contrarie H.

243. And he that into thraldome is  
H.

244. *enbandownyt*] so in P; em-  
bandownyt J; in bandoun H.

Till hys lord, quhat euir he be.	
Yheyt has he nocht sa mekill fre	
As fre [liking] to leyve, or do	
<i>That</i> at hys hart hym drawis to.	248
<i>Than</i> may <sup>ß</sup> clerkis questioun,	
Quhen <i>thai</i> fall in disputacioun,	
<i>That</i> gyff man bad his thryll owcht do,	
And in <i>the</i> samyn tym come him to	252
His wyff, and askyt hym hyr det,	
Quethir he his lordis neid suld let,	
And pay fryst <i>that</i> he awcht, & syne	
Do furth <i>his</i> lordis commandyne ;	256
Or leve onpayit his wyff, and do	
[It] <i>that</i> commaundyt Is him to ?	
I leve all <i>the</i> solucioun	
Till thaim <i>that</i> ar off mar renoun.	260
Bot sen <i>thai</i> mak sic comperying	
Betwix the dettis off wedding,	
And lordis bidding till his threll ;	
3e may weile se, <i>thought</i> nane 3ow tell,	264
How hard A thing <i>that</i> threldome Is ;	
For men may weile se, <i>that</i> ar wyß,	
<i>That</i> wedding is the hardest band	
<i>That</i> ony man may tak on hand.	268
And thryldome is weill wer <i>than</i> deid ;	
For quhill A thryll his lyff may leid,	

Some clerks dispute as to what a thrall ought to do in a certain case.

Some compare wedlock to thraldom.

Wedlock is a hard bond.

Thraldom is worse than death.

247. [liking] so in HA; E has wyll, which clips the line.

248. *That at*] It that H. *hym drawis*] draws him H.

249. *Than—clerkis*] And yet Clarkes make H.

251. *That gyff*] If a H.

254. *lordis*] Lords H; wives A. *let*] bet H; beet A; printed bet PJ; but I read the word as let, as required by the sense. Mr Innes (following A) has *wifis* ned suld bet, but I do not think this the right solution; see l.

258.

255. *awcht*] ow H.

257. *onpayit—wyff*] his Wife vn-payde H.

258. It that his Lord commanded him to H. For It E has *Thai* thingis, which spoils the line.

260. To men of mare discretion H.

263. *till—threll*] to their will thirl H.

264. *3ow*] should H.

266. *se*] wit HA.



- It merrys him, body and banys,  
And dede anoyis him bot anys. 272
- None can tell  
what thraldom is. Schortly to say, is nane can tell  
*The halle condicioun off A threll.*
- T**hus-gat levyt *thai*, & in sic thrillage ;  
Bath pur, and *thai* off hey parage. 276
- Some of the  
Scotch lords were  
slain. For off *the lordis* sum *thai* slew ;  
And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew ;  
And sum *thai* put in [hard] *presoune*,  
For-owtyn cauß or enchesoun. 280
- Sir William of  
Douglas was  
imprisoned and  
slain.  
[Fol. 2b.] And amang *othir*, off dowglaß  
Put in *presoun schir* Wilzam was,  
*That* off dowglas was lord and syr ;  
Off him *thai* makyt A martyr. 284
- His land was  
given to Clifford. Hys [landis] *that* [war] fayr Inewch,  
*Thai* [to] *the* lord off clyffurd gave.  
He had A sone, A litill knave, 288  
*That* wes *than* bot a litill page ;  
Bot syne he wes off gret waslage,  
Hys fadyr dede he wengyt sua.
- His son well  
avenged his  
death. *That* in England, I wndirta, 292  
Wes nane off lyve *that* hym ne dred ;  
For he sa fele off harnys sched,  
*That* nane *that* lyvys *thaim* can tell.

271. *body*] both body H.  
272. *bot*] not, but H.  
273. *can*] to H.  
274. *halle*] sore H.  
275—280. *Quoted by* Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. xviii. 49—54.  
275. *levyt—sic*] they liued in H.  
276. *thai*] rich H.  
276. *pur—thai*] sympil and in Wyntown.  
279. *in*] into H. [*hard*] *supplied* from Wyntown; EH *omit*.  
280. *For-owtyn*] Withoutten H; But ony in Wyntown.
282. Sir Williame put in prison was H. *schir*] PJ *om*.  
284. *makyt*] haue made H.  
285. *Fra*] *printed* For J. *Fra—presoune*] For in *presoun* they H.  
286. *Hys—war*] And his lands that were H. E *has* land *that* is; but see l. 316.  
287. [*to* H] E *om*.  
288. *had*] left H.  
290. *Bot—off*] And syne came to H.  
293. *that—ne*] but they him H.  
294. *off harnys*] in armes H.  
295. *thaim can*] can it H.

Bot wondirly hard thing[is] fell	296	
Till him, or he till state wes brocht.		
<i>Thair</i> wes nane auentur <i>that mocht</i>		Nothing could
Stunay hys hart, na ger him let		daunt young
To do <i>the</i> thing he wes on set ;	300	Douglas.
For he thoct ay encrely		
To do his deid awysily.		
He thoct weill he wes worth na seyle,		
<i>That mycht</i> of nane anoyis feyle ;	304	
& als for till escheve gret thingis,		
And hard <i>trawalys</i> , and barganyngis,		
<i>That</i> suld ger his price dowblyt be.		
Quharfor, in all his lyve-tyme, he	308	He was ever
Wes in gret payn, ec gret <i>trawail</i> ;		hardy and per-
And <i>neuir</i> wald for myscheiff fail,		severing.
Bot dryve <i>the</i> thing <i>rycht</i> to <i>the</i> end,		
And tak <i>the</i> vre <i>that</i> god wald send.	312	
Hys name wes Iames of douglas ;		His name was
& quhen he herd his <i>fadir</i> was		James of
Put in <i>presoun</i> e so fellounly,		Douglas.
And at his landis halyly	316	
War gevyn to <i>the</i> clyffurd, <i>perfoy</i> ,		
He wyst <i>nocht</i> quhat to do na say ;		
For he had na thing to dispend,		

296. *Bot wondirly*] Sa wonder H. *thingis*] thinges H ; thing E (*but the contraction for is is obviously omitted*). *fell*] befell H.

298. *Thair*] Bot there H.

299. *Stunay*] Astoney H. *him*] it H.

300. *he*] *that he in E, which spoils the line ; but H omits that, and for he has it.*

301. How that he ay thoct ernstly H ; A *the same, but with For for How.*

303. *weill—seyle*] he was not worth na weill H.

304. *of nane*] not of H.

305. *als—escheve*] that for to encheif H.

306. *And—trawalys*] With hard *trauell* H.

307. *That*] H *om.* *price*] prise ay H.

308. *Quharfor*] Therefore H.

309. Forsuikie neuer paine nor *trauell* H. *ec*] *ec or et* E.

310. *And*] Nor H.

311. *Bot*] To H. *rycht*] euen H.

312. *vre*] chance H.

316. *halyly*] sa haillely H.

318. *na*] or H.

319. *to*] for to E ; *but H omits for.*

None would help him.	Na <i>thar</i> wes nane <i>that</i> euir [him] kend Wald do sa mekill for him, <i>that</i> he Mycht sufficiently fundyn be. <i>Than</i> wes he wondir will off wane ;	320
He determined to go abroad to Paris.	And sodanly in hart has tane, <i>That</i> he wald <i>trawaile</i> our the se, And A quhile in paryf be, And dre myscheiff quhar nane hym kend, Till god sum succouris till him send.	324    328
There he lived awhile in apparently profitless mirth.	And, as he <i>thocht</i> , he did <i>rycht</i> sua, And sone to paryf can he ga ; And levyt <i>thar</i> full sympylly. <i>The</i> quethir he glaid was and Ioly ; And till swylk thowlesnes he 3eid, As <i>the</i> courf askis off 3owtheid ; And wmquhill in-to rybbaldaill : And <i>that</i> may mony tyme awaill.	332      336
Robert, Earl of Artois, often feigned similar gaiety.	For knowlage off mony <i>statis</i> May quhile awail3e full mony <i>gatis</i> ; As to <i>the</i> gud Erle off Artayis, Robert, befell in[till] his dayis ; For oft feyn3eyng off rybbaldy Awail3eit him, and <i>that</i> gretly.	   340
Cato says it is well to feign folly sometimes.	And Catone sayis ws, in his wryt, To fenyhe foly quhile is wyt. In parys ner thre 3er duellyt he ; And <i>then</i> come tythandis our <i>the</i> se, <i>That</i> his fadyr wes done to ded.	    344

320. [him HA] E omits.  
322. *sufficiently*] with sufficiency H.  
323. *Than*] Thus H; *the initial T*  
is a two-line letter in H.  
326. *in*] into H.  
328. *succouris*] succour H.  
332. *The quethir*] Quhere that H.  
333. *till—thowlesnes*] to sic exercise off H.  
334. *the*] H om. *askis*] craues H.  
335, 336. And quhiles in play and  
vanitie, The quhilk sumtime may  
auail3e H.  
337. *statis*] estates H.  
338. *full*] H om.  
339. *Artayis*] Artois H.  
340. [*intill* HA] in E.  
343. *ws in*] intill H.  
344. *To*] *That* to E; but HA omit  
That.  
346. *tythandis*] tything H.

Then wes he wa and will of red ;	348	
And thoct <i>that</i> he wald hame agayne,		On hearing of his father's death, he returns.
To luk gyff he, throw ony payn,		
Mycht wyn agayn <i>his</i> heritage,		
And his men out off all thryllage.	352	
[The first rising of Lord Dowglas.]		
To sanct Androws he come in hy,		He comes to the bishop of St Andrews.
Quhar <i>the</i> byschop full curtasly		
Resavyt him, and gert him wer		
His knyvys, forouch him to scher ;	356	
And cled him <i>rycht</i> honorabilly,		
And gert ordayn quhar he suld ly.		
A weile gret quhile <i>thar</i> duellyt he ;		
All men lufyt him for his bounte ;	360	He is much loved.
For he wes off full fayr effer,		
Wyf, curtail, and deboner ;		
Larg and luffand als wes he,		
And our all thing luffyt lawte.	364	
Leavte to luff is gretumly ;		The praise of fidelity.
Throuch leavte liffis men <i>rychtwisly</i> :		
With A wertu [of] leavte		
A man may zeit sufficyand be :	368	
And but leawte may nane haiff price,		
Quhethir he be wycht or he be wyf ;		
For quhar It failzeys, na wertu		
May be off price, na off valu,	372	
To mak A man sa gud, <i>that</i> he		
May symply gud man callyt be.		

348. *wa and*] wonder H.

352. *all*] A *om.*

RUBRIC. *From* HA. *Line* 353 *begins with a large T in* HA; *no break here in* E.

355. *wer*] beare H.

356. *forouch*] to carue to H. *to*] and H.

357. *rycht*] then full H.

358. *gert ordayn*] ordainde cham-

ber H.

360. *lufyt him*] him loued H.

365. *gretumly*] no folly H.

367. *A*] one H. [*of* HA] & E (*which spoils the sense*).

370. *he*] that he H. *he be* (2)] H *om.*

374. *gud—callyt*] callyt gud man E; good man called HA.

He was always leal.	He wes in all his dedis lele ; For him dedeynzeit nocht to dele With trechery, na with falset. His hart on hey honour wes set : And hym contenynt on sic maner,	376
[Fol. 3 a.]	That all him luffyt that war him ner. Bot he wes nocht sa fayr, that we Suld spek gretly off his beaute :	380
He was gray in visage, and had black hair ;	In wysage wes he sumdeill gray, And had blak har, as Ic hard say ; Bot off lymmys he wes weill maid, With banys gret & schuldrys braid.	384
his body was well made.	His body wes weyll [maid and lenye,] As thai that saw hym said to me. Quhen he wes blyth, he wes luffy, And meyk and sweyt in cumpany :	388
He lisped somewhat.	Bot quha in battaill mycht him se, All othir contenance had he. And in spek wlispyt he sum deill ; Bot that sat him rycht wondre weill. Till gud Ector of troy mycht he In mony thingis liknyt be.	392
Hector had also black hair and lisped ;	In mony thingis liknyt be. Ector had blak har as he had, And stark lymmys and rycht weill maid ; And wlispyt alsua as did he, And wes fullfilyt of leawte, & wes curtail and wyß and wucht. Bot off manheid and mekill mycht,	396 400
but I dare compare none with Hector.	Till Ector dar I nane comper Off all that euir in warldys wer.	404

376. *him dedeynzeit*] he dedeinyied H ; he denyed A.

377. *trechery*] tratourie H.

379. *contenynt*] contented H.

385. *Bot*] But then H.

387. *wes*] H *om.* [*maid—lenye*] made and lenye H ; made and lenyie A ; blank space in E.

392. *All othir*] Another H.

393. *spek—he*] his spech lisped H.

394. *Bot*] And H. *sat*] set H.

400. *leawte*] all bountie H.

401. *and wys*] wise H.

404. *warldys*] warld H (*which seems better*).

*The qu[h]ethyr In his tyme sa wrocht he,  
That he suld gretly lovyt be.*

**H**E duellyt *thar*, quhill on A tid,  
*The king Eduuard, with mekill prid,* 408 King Edward  
 Come to *strevillyne with gret mengze,* comes to  
 For till hald *thar* ane assemble. Stirling.  
*Thiddirwart* went mony baroune ;  
*Byschop Wylzame* off lambyrtoun 412  
 Raid *thiddyr* als, and *with* him was  
*This squyer Iames* of dowglas.  
*The byschop* led him to *the king,*  
 And said, "*schir*, heyr to *zow* I bryng 416 Bishop William  
*This child, that clemys* *zour* man to be ; leads Douglas  
 And pray[i]s *zow* *par* cheryte, to King Edward,  
 That *ze* resave her his homage,  
 And *grantis* him his heritage." 420  
 "Quhat *landis* *clemys* he ?" said *the king.*  
 "Schyr, giff *that* It be *zour* liking,  
 He *clemys* the *lordschip* off *douglas* ;  
 For lord *tharoff* *hys* *fadir* was." 424 saying that he  
*The king then* wrethyt him *encrely,* claims the lord-  
 And said, "*schir* *byschop*, *sekyrly,* ship of Douglas.  
 Gyff *thow* wald kep *thi* *fewte,*  
*Thow* maid nane sic speking to me. 428  
*Hys* *fadyr* ay wes my *fay* *feloune,*  
 And *deyt* *tharfor* in my *presoun* ; Edward refuses  
 And wes *agayne* my *maieste* : the claim,

405. *The quhethyr*] For H.407. *quhill*] thus till H.409. *strevillyne*] Starling H ; Sterling A.411. *Thiddirwart*] Hitherward H. *mony*] many a H.412. *Byschop*] And Bishop H.413. *Raid*] Went A. *thiddyr*] hither H.414. *This squyer*] His Esquyre H.

BRUCE.

416. *to—I*] to you I HA ; I to *zow* E.418. *prayis*] prayeth H ; prays E. *par*] for H.420. *grantis*] grant to H.425. *wrethyt — encrely*] wrythed him angerly H.428. *maid*] mak H ; make A ; (*which seems better*).429. *fay*] HA om.

- Tharfor hys ayr I aucht to be.* 432  
*Ga purches land quhar euir he may ;*  
*For tharoff haffys he nane perfay :*  
 and says he will maintain Clifford. *The Clyffurd sall thaim haiff, for he*  
*Ay lely has serwyt to me."* 436  
*The byschop hard him swa ansuer,*  
*And durst than spek till him na mar ;*  
 The bishop retires. *Bot fra his presence went in hy,*  
*For he dred sayr his felouny :* 440  
*Swa that he na mar spak tharto.*  
*The king did that he com to do ;*  
*And went till Ingland syn agayn,*  
*With mony man off mekill mayn.* 444

**Scoti assimilantur Sanctis Machabeis.**

- Here begins THE ROMANCE. **L**ordingis, quha likis for till her, Bible  
*The Romanys now begynnys her,*  
*Off men that war in gret distref,*  
 And assayit full gret hardynes, 448  
*Or thai mycht cum till thar entent :*  
 God sent our heroes his grace, *Bot syne our lord sic grace thaim sent,*  
*That thai syne, throw thar gret walour,*  
 Come till gret hycht & till honour, 452  
*Magre thar fayis euirilkane,*  
*That war sa fele, that [ay for] ane*  
 making one of them worth a thousand. *Off thaim, thai war weill a thowsand.*  
*Bot quhar god helpys, quhat may withstand ?* 456  
*Bot and we say the suthfastnes,*

432. *hys—aucht*] I aucht his aire *reference to l. 465.*  
 H. 446. *Romanys*] Romanes H; Romance A.  
 434. *haffys*] gets H. 451. *syne*] sensyne HA. *thar*]  
 435. *thaim haiff*] haue them H. HA om.  
 436. *lely*] leillely he H. *to*] H om. 452. *till* (2)] bie H.  
 442. *The king*] But H. *com*] came for H. 454. [*ay for* HA] ane till E (*which makes no sense*).  
 443. *And—syn*] The king in Ingland went H. 456. *quhat*] quha H; who A.  
 RURRIC. *Written in margin, with* 457. *Bot and*] Zet yif H.

- Thai* war sum tyme erar may *then* les.  
 Bot god, *that* maist is of all mycht,  
 Preserwyt *thaim* in his forsycht, 460  
 To weng *the* harme and *the* contrer,  
 At *that* fele folk and *pautener*  
 Dyd till Sympill folk and worthy,  
*That* couth nocht help *thaim*-self ; for-*thi* 464  
*Thai* war lik to *the* machabeys, [ ] They were like the  
*That*, as men in *the* bibill seys, Machabees,  
 Throw *thar* gret worschip and walour,  
 Fawcht in-to mony stalwart stour, 468  
 For to delyuir *thar* countre who delivered  
 Fra folk *that*, throw Iniquite, their country.  
 Held *thaim* and *thairis* in thrillage :  
*Thai* wrocht sua throw *thar* wasselage, 472  
*That* with few folk *thai* had wictory  
 Off mychty kingis, as sayis *the* story, [Fol. 36.]  
 And delyueryt *thar* land all fre ;  
 Quharfor *thar* name suld lovyt be. 476
- T**hys lord *the* brwyf, I spak of ayr,  
 Saw all *the* kynryk swa forfayr ;  
 And swa trowblyt *the* folk saw he,  
*That* he *tharoff* had gret pitte. 480  
 Bot quhat pite *that* euir he had,  
 Na *contenance* *thar-off* he maid ;  
 Till on A tym Schyr Ihone Cumyn,  
 As *thai* come ridand fra strewillyn, 484  
 Said till him, "*schir*, will ze nocht se  
 How *that* gouernyt is *this* countre ?  
*Thai* sla our folk but enchesoune,

The Bruce has  
pity on his  
country,

and talks with Sir  
John Comyr.

458. They were eir maire than they were lesse H. ener PJI.

459. *maist*—*all*] is of mekill H.

461. *harme*] harmes H. *contrer*] contrares H.

462. *That* thay fell folke and oppressares H. *pautener*] printed pant-

464. *help*] save A.

475. *land*] lands A.

476. *name*] names A.

484. *strewillyn*] Striuiling H.

487. *slu*] slew A.



	And <i>haldis</i> this land agayne resoune, And <i>3e</i> <i>tharoff</i> suld lord be.	488
Comyn offers him the kingdom	And gyff <i>that</i> <i>3e</i> will trow to me, <i>3e</i> sall ger mak [ <i>yow</i> ] <i>tharoff</i> king, And I sall be in <i>3our</i> helping ;	492
in exchange for his lands ;	<i>With-thi</i> <i>3e</i> giff me all <i>the</i> land, <i>That</i> <i>3e</i> haiff now in-till <i>3our</i> hand ; And gyff <i>that</i> <i>3e</i> will nocht do sua, Na swylk A state apon <i>yow</i> ta,	496
or to give his own lands to Bruce, and be king himself.	All hale my land sall <i>3ouris</i> be ; And lat me ta <i>the</i> state on me, And bring <i>this</i> land out off thyrlage. For <i>thar</i> is <i>nothir</i> man na page, In all <i>this</i> land <i>than</i> <i>thai</i> sall be <i>Fayn</i> to mak <i>thaim-selwyn</i> fre.”	500
	<i>The</i> lord <i>the</i> brwiß hard his carping, And wend he spak bot suthfast thing. And for It likit till his will,	504
Bruce consents to take the king- dom.	He gave his assent sone <i>thartill</i> : And said, “ sen <i>3e</i> will It be swa, I will blythly apon me ta <i>The</i> state, for I wate <i>that</i> I have <i>rycht</i> ; And <i>rycht</i> mayß oft <i>the</i> feble <i>wycht</i> .”	508
	<b>T</b> HE barownys <i>thus</i> accordyt ar, And <i>that</i> Ilk <i>nycht</i> writyn war	512
Indentures ere drawn up to this effect.	<i>Thair</i> Endenturis, and aythis maid, To hald <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> forspokyn haid. Bot off all thing, wa worth tresoun ! For <i>thar</i> is <i>nothir</i> duk ne baroun,	516

488. *haldis*] hes HA.491. Ye shall thereof gar make you  
king H. [*yow*] you HA ; E om.494. *3e*] printed ye P ; he J.501. *than*] but H. *sall*] will H.502. *Fayn*] With vs H.504. *wend*] weinde H.509. *state*] name H. *that*] H om.510. *mayss*] takes H.511. *The*] written yE in E.513. *and*] H om.516. *duk*] Earle H.

Na Erle, na prynce, na king off mycht, <i>Thocht</i> he be <i>neuir</i> sa wyf na wucht, For wyt, worschip, price, na renoun, <i>That</i> <i>euir</i> may wauch hym <i>with</i> tresoune !	520	But who can guard against treason ?
Wes <i>nocht</i> all troy <i>with</i> tresoune tane, Quhen x <i>zeris</i> of <i>the</i> wer wes gane ? <i>Then</i> slayn wes mone thowsand Off <i>thaim</i> <i>with-owt</i> , throw strenth of hand,	524	The siege of Troy,  as told by Fares and Dictys.
As Dares in his buk he wrate, And Dytis, <i>that</i> knew all <i>thar</i> state. <i>Thai</i> mycht <i>nocht</i> haiff beyn tane throw mycht, Bot tresoun tuk <i>thaim</i> throw hyr slycht.	528	Alexander was destroyed by treason.
And Alexander <i>the</i> conqueroure, <i>That</i> conquest Babilonys tour, And all this warld off lenth and breid, In xij yher, throw his douchty deid,	532	
Wes syne destroyit throw pwsoune, In his awyne howf, throw gret tresoune. Bot, or he deit, his land delt he :		
To se his dede wes gret pite.	536	
Iulius Cesar als, <i>that</i> wan Bretane and fraunce, as dowchty man, Affryk, arrabe, egypt, Surry,		Julius Caesar,
And all evrope halyly ;	540	
And for his worschip & valour Off Rome wes fryst maid Emperour ; Syne in hys capitole wes he, Throw <i>thaim</i> of his <i>consaill</i> priue,	544	Emperor of Rome,  was slain treason- ably.
Slayne <i>with</i> pu[n]soun rycht to the ded.		

517. *Erle*] Duke H.  
519. *price*] praise H.  
520. *wauch—with*] keepe him fra H.  
522. *x*] ten H. *ner*] siege H.  
523. Where there was slaine aught  
hunder thousand H.  
525. *he*] did H.  
526. And dyted their battell and  
their state H.  
532. *xij*] twelue H.

534. *gret*] H om.  
538. *dowchty*] worthy H.  
539. *Surry*] and Syrie H.  
540. *all evrope*] als Europe all H.  
545. *punsoune*] punsoun (=pun-  
chion in Halliwell) is the reading of  
*Freebairn's edition* ; E has pusoune,  
*miswritten for pūsoune* ; H has bot-  
kins, *evidently a gloss upon punsoune*.

- And quhen he saw *thar* wes na rede,  
 Hys Eyn *with* his hand closit he,  
 For to dey *with* mar honeste. 548
- King Arthur, Als Arthur, *that* throw chevalry  
 Maid Bretane maistres & lady  
 Off xij kin[rykis] *that* he wan ;  
 And alsua, as A noble man, 552  
 He wan throw bataill fraunce all fre ;
- who vanquished  
 Lucius Iberius, And lucius yber wencusyt he,  
*That then* of Rome wes emperour :  
 Bot zeit, for all his gret valour, 556
- was slain by  
 Modred. Modreyt his Systir Son him slew,  
 And gud men als, ma *then* Inew,  
 Throw tresoune and throw wikkitnes,  
 The broite beris *tharoff* wytnes. 560
- The "Brute"  
 bears witness  
 of it. Sa fell off *this* conand making :  
 For *the* Cwmyn raid to *the* king  
 Off England, & tald all *this* caß,  
 Bot, I trow, *nocht* all as It was. 564
- Comyn shows  
 Edward the  
 indenture. Bot *the* Endentur till him gaf he,  
*That soun*e schawyt *the* Iniquite ;  
 Quharfor syne he tholyt ded ;  
*Than* he couth set *tharfor* na rede. 568
- Edward swears  
 he will take  
 vengeance, **Q**uhen *the* king saw *the* Endentur,  
 He wes angry out of mesur,  
 And swour *that* he suld wengeance ta  
 Off *that* brwyß, *that* presumyt swa 572
- [Fol. 4.]

547. *his—closit*] hand enclosed H. ning HA.  
 550. *Maid*] Had H. 562. *For*] A om. *raid to*] went  
 551. *kinrykis*] kin (*followed by a* unto A.  
*blank*) E ; Kinrikes H. 563. *this*] the H.  
 554. *yber*] Tyber H. 565. *Bot*] H om.  
 555. *That then*] Then he H. 566. *That soun*e] And syne H.  
 557. *Modreyt*] Modreed H ; Mor- 567. *Quharfor*] And therefore H.  
 dreed A. 568. That to it could set na remead  
 560. *broite*] Bruce H. H.  
 561. *fell*] fell it HA. *conand*] cun- 572. *that* (1)] the H.

- Aganys him to brawle or ryf,  
 Or to *conspyr* on sic A wyf.  
 And to Schyr Ihon cumyn said he,  
 That he suld, for his leawte,  
 Be rewardyt and *that* hely :  
 And he him thankit humyly.  
 Than thocht he to have *the* leding  
 Off all Scotland, but gane-saying,  
 Fra at *the* bruce to dede war brocht.  
 Bot oft failzeis *the* fulis thocht;  
 And wyf mennys etling  
 Cummys nocht ay to *that* ending  
 That *thai* think It sall cum to ;  
 For god wate weill quhat is to do.  
 Off hys etlyng *rycht* swa It fell,  
 As I sall *eftirwartis* tell.  
 He tuk his leve and hame is went ;  
 And *the* king A *parlyament*  
 Gert set *thareftir* hastely :  
 And *thiddir* Somownys he in hy  
 The barownys of his reawte.  
 And to *the* lord *the* bruce send he  
 Bydding to com to *that* gadryng.  
 And he, *that* had na *persawying*  
 Off *the* tresoun, na *the* falset,  
 Raid to *the* king but *langir* let ;  
 And in lundon hym herberyd he  
 The fyrst day off *thar* assemble.  
 Syn on the morn to court he went,

and promises to  
 reward Comyn.  
 576

580

584 All does not  
 happen as  
 expected.

588

592 The king  
 summons his  
 barons.

596

Bruce goes to  
 London.  
 600

573. *to*] for to H.  
 579. *Than—he*] And thought well  
 H.  
 581. *at*] that H. *dede*] death H.  
*war*] was H.  
 582. *the*] that H.  
 583. *etling*] ettelling H.  
 585. *It sall*] that it sould H.  
 586. *wate weill*] wats H. *to do*]  
 ado H.

588. *eftirwartis*] afterwards you H.  
 590. *And*] And then A. *A*] *so in*  
 A; cummed a H.  
 591. *Gert—thareftir*] Hes set,  
 then after H.  
 592. *thiddir Somownys*] hidder  
 summon H; hidder summond A.  
 593. *reawte*] fewtie H.  
 594. *send*] sent H.



## [BOOK II.]

Quhow the bruce escheuit king edwardis deseit.

[The escaping of the Bruce, and the deade of Iohn  
Cuming.]

<p><b>T</b>HE bruys went till his Innys swyth ;          Bot wyt 3e weile he wes full blyth,  <i>That</i> he had gottyn <i>that</i> respyt.          He callit his marschall till him tyt,          And bad him luk on all maner,  <i>That</i> he ma till his men gud cher ;          For he wald in his chambre be,          A weill gret quhile in priuate,          With him A clerk for-owtyn ma.  <i>The</i> marschell till <i>the</i> hall gan ga,          And did hys lordys commanding.  <i>The</i> lord <i>the</i> bruce, but mar letting,          Gert priuely bryng Stedys twa.          He and <i>the</i> clerk, for-owtyn ma,          Lap on, for-owtyn persawyng :          And day and nycht, but soiournyng,  <i>Thai</i> raid ; quhill, on <i>the</i> fyften day,</p>	<p>The Bruce gres to his lodging.</p> <p>4</p> <p>8</p> <p>12</p> <p>16</p>	<p>He tells his marshal he wishes to be private.</p> <p>He and his clerk get steeds,</p>
---	---	--

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is in E, the second in H.*

1. *Begins in E with yE, the small y being written in a square space.*

2. *Bot]* And H.

6. *ma till]* made to H.

7. *wald]* will H.

9. *A]* ane H ; one A. *for-owtyn]* and na H.

14. *He]* And he H. *for-owtyn]* withoutten H.

15. *for-owtyn]* withoutten H.

17. *fyften]* fyft H.

- and ride to  
Lochmaben in 15  
days. Cummy n till louchmaban ar *thai*.  
Hys brodir Eduuard *thar thai* fand,  
*That thocht* ferly, Ic tak on hand, 20  
*That thai* come hame sa priuely :
- Bruce tells his  
brother of his  
escape. He tauld hys brodyr halyly,  
How *that* he *thar* soucht was,  
And how he chapyt wes throw caß. 24
- Hic Iohannes cumyn & alii occiduntur in ecclesia  
Fratrum.**
- At this time  
Comyn was at  
Dumfries. Sa fell It in the Samyn tid,  
*That* at Dumfresß, *rycht thar* besid,  
Schir Ihone *the* Cumyn soior nyng maid ;  
The bruß lap on, and *thiddir* raid ; 28  
And *thocht*, for-owtyn mar letting,  
For to qwyt hym his discoueryng.  
*Thiddir* he raid, but *langir* let,
- Bruce shows  
Comyn the  
indenture in the  
Friars' church,  
and slays him. And *with* Schyr Ihone *the* Cumyn met, 32  
In *the* freris, at *the* hye Awter,  
And schawyt him, *with* lauchand cher,  
The Endentur ; syne *with* A knyff,  
*Rycht* in *that* sted, hym reft *the* lyff. 36  
Schyr Edmund cumyn als wes slayn,  
And *othir* [als] off mekill mayn.  
[And] *nocht-for-thi* zeit sum men sayis,  
At *that* debat fell *othir* wayis : 40  
But quhat sa euyr maid *the* debate,  
[Fol. 4 b.] *Thar-through* he deyt, weill I wat.

18. *louchmaban*] Lochmabene H.  
20. *Io tak*] he tooke H.  
21. *That thui*] For to H.  
23. *soucht*] summond H.  
24. *chapyt nes*] escaped H.  
27. *the—soior nyng*] Cumyng so-  
iourne H.  
28. *and—raid*] but ony bade H.  
31. *Thiddir*] Hidder H.  
32. And Sir Iohn Cumyng there he  
met H.

33. *freris*] Friers H. *Awter*]  
Altar H.  
34. *lauchand*] bourding H.  
36. *sted—the*] place he reft his H.  
37. *Edmund*] Edward H.  
38. [*als* HA] mony E.  
39. [*And* HA] E om.  
40. *At*] That H.  
41. *maid the*] fell in H.  
42. *wat*] waite H.

He mysdyd *thar* gretly, but wer,  
*That* gave na gyrrh to the Awter.  
*Tharfor* sa hard myscheiff him fell,  
*That* Ik herd neuir in Romanys tell  
 Off man sa hard [sted] as wes he,  
*That* eftirwart com to sic bounte.

44 Bruce sinned in  
 this, and  
 afterwards  
 suffered much  
 hardship.

48

**Hic rex anglie inquirat Robertum bruce, sed non  
 inuenit.**

**N**ow agayne to *the* king ga we ;  
*That* on *the* morn, with his barne,  
 Sat in till his parleament ;  
 And eftyr *the* lord *the* brwyß he sent,  
 Rycht till his In, with knyghtis kene.  
 Quhen he oft tyme had callit bene,  
 And his men eftir him askit *thai*,  
*Thai* Said *that* he, sen 3hystirday,  
 Duelt in his chambyr ythanly,  
 With A clerk with him anerly.  
*Than* knokyt *thai* at his chamur *thar* ;  
 And quhen *thai* hard nane mak ansuar,  
*Thai* brak *the* dur ; but *thai* fand nocht,  
*The* quethir *the* chambre hale *thai* socht.  
*Thai* tauld *the* king *than* hale *the* casß,  
 And how *that* he eschapyt was.  
 He wes off his eschap sary ;  
 And swour In Ire, full stalwartly,  
*That* he suld drawyn and hangit be.  
 He manausyt as him thocht : bot he

52 King Edward  
 sends for Bruce.

56

60 His door is  
 broken open, but  
 he is gone.

64

Edward swears to  
 hang Bruce

68

43. *thar*] that H. *Perhaps* gretly  
 should precede *thar*.

44. *gyrrh*] so in HA. *Awter*]  
 Alteere H.

46. *Romanys*] Romanes H.

47. [sted HA] frayit E.

48. *That—com*] And after came H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

50. *morn*] morrow H. *barne*]  
 barnie H ; baronie A.

53. *In*] Innes H.

57. *ythanly*] ithandly H.

58. *With*] And H.

59. *his chamur*] the chamber H.

62. He was away that they there  
 soght H.

63. *than*] all H.

68. *manausyt*] menassed H ; ma-  
 nassed A.



- Thought *that* suld paf ane *othir* way.  
**Hic robertus bruce mittit literas ad conuocandum.**  
 And quhen he, as ye hard me say,  
 In-till *the* kyrk Schyr Ihone haid slayn,  
 Bruce returns to Lochmaben. Till louchmabane he went agayne ; 72  
 And gert men, *with* his *lettres*, ryd  
 To freyndis apon Ilk[a] sid,  
*That* come to hym *with thar* mengze ;  
 & his men als assemblit he : 76  
 And *thocht that* he wald mak him king.  
 News of Comyn's death reaches the bishop of St Andrew's. Our all *the* land *the* word gan spryng,  
*That the* bruce *the* cumyn had slayn ; 80  
 And, amang *othir*, *lettres* ar gayn  
 To *the* byschop off Androwß towne,  
*That* tauld how slayn wes *that* baroun.  
*The* lettir tauld hym all *the* deid :  
 And he till his men [can it] reid ; 84  
 The bishop remembers the prophecy of Thomas of Ercildoun. And sythyn said *thaim*, "sekyrly  
 I hop [that] Thomas prophecy  
 Off hersildoune sall [verray] be  
 In him ; for, swa our lord help me ! 88  
 I haiff gret hop he sall be king.  
 And haiff *this* land all in leding."  
**[The Dowglas meeting with King Robert.]**  
 Douglas hears the news. James off dowglas, *that* ay-quhar  
 All-wayis befor *the* byschop schar, 92  
 Had weill hard all *the* lettir red ;

69. *that*] it H.  
 RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.  
 71. *Schyr Ihone*] Iohn Cumyng  
 H.  
 72. *louchmabane*] Lochmabene H.  
 74. *Ilka*] E has Ilk ; *but I propose*  
*to read Ilka, to fill up the line ; be-*  
*sides, H has ilke.*  
 75. *That come*] They came H.  
 78. *gan*] can H.  
 79. *the—had*] had the Cumyng H.  
 82. *that*] the H.  
 83. *all*] hail H.  
 84. [*can it* HA] gert E.  
 85. *And—thaim*] And then he  
 said, full H.  
 86. [*that* HA] E omits.  
 87. *hersildoune*] Erstiltoun H.  
 [*verray* HA] weryfyd E.  
 88. *help me*] me see H.  
 RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.  
 93. *Had—all*] He had well heard  
 H.

- And he tuk alsua full gud hed  
 To [all] *that the* byschop had said.  
 And quhen *the* burdys doun war laid, 96  
 Till chamyr went *thai then* in hy :  
 And Iames off dowglas priuely  
 Said to *the* byschop ; “ *schir*, 3e se  
 How Inglis men, throw *thar* powste, 100  
 Dysherysys me off my land ;  
 And men has gert 3ow wndirstand  
 Als *that the* Erle off Carryk  
 Clamys to govern *the* kynryk : 104  
 And, for 3on man *that* he has slayn,  
 All Inglis men ar him agayn,  
 And wald disherys hym blythly ;  
*The* quethir with him duell wald I. 108  
*Tharfor*, Schir, giff It war 3our will,  
 I wald tak *with* him gud & Ill.  
 Throw hym I trow my land to wyn,  
 Magre *the* clyffurd and his kyn.” 112  
*The* byschop hard, and had pite,  
 And said : “ swet son, sa god help me !  
 I wald blythly *that thow* war *thar*.  
 Bot, at I nocht reprowyt war, 116  
 On *this* maner weile wyrk *thou* may ;  
*Thow* sall tak ferrand my palfray ;  
 For *thar* na hor6 is in *this* land  
 Sa [wycht], na 3eit sa weill at hand ; 120

He talks with the  
 bishop.

He declares for  
 the Bruce.

The bishop  
 wishes him well,

and advises him  
 to make off with  
 Ferrand, his own  
 palfrey.

95. [all HA] E om.  
 96. *burdys*] boordes H.  
 97. *thai*] he H.  
 101. *Dysherysys—off*] Disherites  
 me of all H.  
 102. *has*] haue H.  
 104. *the*] this H.  
 106. *ar*] at HA (*evidently wrong*).  
 108. And in a Lyne with him am  
 I H.  
 109. *war*] be H.  
 111. *trow*] thinke H.  
 114. *help me*] me see H.  
 115. *thow*] ye H.  
 116. *Bot at*] Sa that H.  
 118. *sall—ferrand*] salt take far-  
 rand H.  
 119. *For—is*] E *really has* And  
 for *thar* is na horss; but H *has* For  
*thar* na horse is (*far better*).  
 120. [wycht] wight HA; swycht  
 E (*probably by confusion between*  
*wyght and swift*). *at hand*] rinnand  
 H.

- Tak him as off *thine* awyne [heid],  
 As I had gevyn *thar-to* na reid.  
 And gyff his *zhemar* oucht gruchys,  
 Luk *that thow* tak him magre his ; 124  
 Swa sall I weill *assonzeit* be.  
 [Almychty] god, for his powste,  
 Graunt *that he thow passis* to,  
 & *thow* [sa weill all tyme may] do, 128  
*That ze zow fra zowr fayis defend !*"  
 He taucht him *siluer* to dispend ;  
 & syne gaiff him [his *benisoun*],  
 & bad him *paß* [his way off toun] ; 132  
 For he ne wald spek till he war gane.  
 The dowglas *then* his way has tane  
 Rycht to *the* horß, as he him bad :  
 Bot he, *that* him in *zhemsell* had, 136  
*Than* warnyt hym dispitously.  
 Bot he, *that* wreth him encrely,  
 Fellyt hym *with* A suerdys dynt.  
 [Fol. 5.] And syne, *for-owtyn* langir stynt, 140  
*The* horß he sadylt hastely,  
 and leaps on his back. And lap on hym delyuerly ;  
 And passyt furth but leve-taking.  
 Der god, *that* Is off *hevyn* king, 144  
 Sawff hym, and scheld him fra *his* fayis !  
 All him alane *the* way he tais

121. [heid] hewid E; head HA; (badly).  
 but heid is clearly required here.

123. *zhemar—gruchys*] keeper oft grunches H; but for oft A has ought.

125. *weill*] mair H. *assonzeit*] assonyied H.

126. [Almychty] Almighty HA; Mychty E.

127. E has—that he that; but the second that should be omitted, as in HA.

128. [sa—do] sa well all time may do HA; in all tyme sa weill to do E

130. to dispend] for to spend H.

131. [his benisoun] his bennisoun H; gud day E (two syllables short).

132. [his—toun H] furth on his way E.

133. *ne—spek*] wald sleepe H.

136. *zhemsell*] keeping H.

138. *wreth—encrely*] wraithes him angerly H.

140. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

144. *off hevyn*] ouer all things H.

Towart <i>the</i> towne off louchmabane,		
And, A litill fra Aryk-stane,	148	Douglas goes to Lochmaben,
<i>The</i> bruce with A gret rout he met,		and meets Bruce,
<i>That</i> raid to Scone, for to be set		
In kingis stole, and to be king.		
& quhen dowglas saw hys cummyng,	152	
He raid, and hailstyt him in hy,		
And lowtyt him Full curtasly ;		
And tauld him haly all his state,		
& quhat he was, & als how-gat	156	and tells him his grudge against Clifford.
<i>The</i> Clyffurd held his heritage :		
And <i>that</i> he come to mak homage		
Till him as till his rychtwif king ;		
And at he boune wes, in all thing,	160	
To tak with him <i>the</i> gud and Ill.		
And quhen <i>the</i> bruce had herd his will,		
He resawyt him in gret daynte,		Bruce receives him.
And men, and armys, till him gaff he.	164	
He thocht weile he suld be worthy ;		
For all his eldris war douchty.		
<i>Thusgat</i> maid <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> aquentance,		
<i>That</i> neuir syne, for nakyn chance,	168	
Departyt quhill <i>thai</i> lyffand war.		
<i>Thair</i> frendschip woux ay mar & mar :		Their friendship was unbroken.
For he <i>serwyt</i> ay lelely ;		
And <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> full wilfully,	172	
<i>That</i> was bath worthy, wycht, & wyf,		
Rewardyt him weile his <i>seruice</i> .		

148. *Aryk*] Ayrik H.150. *That*] He H.154. *him Full*] to him H.156. *how-gat*] what gate H.161. *the*] baith H.164. *gaff*] taught H.165. *thocht*] trowed H.166. *eldris*] friends H.168. *syne—chance*] yet for na mis-  
chance H.170. *woux ay*] ay waxt H.172. *tothir full*] other ay H.

## [Coronatio Regis Roberti.]

Bruce rides to Glasgow,	<p><b>T</b>HE lord <i>the</i> bruce to glaskow raid, &amp; send about him, quhill he haid Off his freyndis A gret menzhe.</p>	176
and thence to Scone, and is crowned.	<p>&amp; syne to Scone in hy raid he, And wes maid king but langir let, And in <i>the</i> kingis stole wes set ; As in <i>that</i> tyme wes <i>the</i> maner. Bot off <i>thar</i> nobleis gret affer, <i>Thar</i> seruice, na <i>thar</i> realte, 3e sall her na thing now for me ;</p>	180
Bruce receives homage.	<p>Owtane <i>that</i> he off <i>the</i> barnage, <i>That</i> thiddir come, tok homage ; And syne went our all <i>the</i> land, Freundis, and frendschip purchesand, To maynteym <i>that</i> he had begunnyn.</p>	188
He expects to have hard fighting.	<p>He wyst, or all <i>the</i> land war wonnyn, He suld fynd full hard barganyng <i>With</i> him <i>that</i> wes off England king : For <i>thar</i> wes nane off lyff sa fell, Sa pautener, na sa cruell.</p>	192
[Book II; Jam.] Edward hears of Comyn's death,	<p>And quhen to king Eduuard wes tauld, How at <i>the</i> brwyf, <i>that</i> wes sa bauld, Had brocht <i>the</i> cumyn till ending, &amp; how he syne had maid him king, Owt off his wyt he went weill ner ; And callit till him Schir amer</p>	196     200

RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*  
175. *A blank space is left for the initial Y (= TH). glaskow] Glas-*  
*gow H.*  
180. *stole] stoole* he H.  
182. *nobleis gret] noble and great*  
H; *printed noble gret* PJ.  
184. *na—for] now nathing* of H.  
186. *thiddir] hidder* H. *tok]*  
*tooke* their H.  
187. *went our] he went ouer* H.  
189. *maynteym] so in E; maintaine*

H. *begunnyn] begun* H.  
190. *land—wonnyn] lands were*  
*wiu* H.  
191. *He] That* he H.  
193. *off] in* H.  
194. *pautener] printed* pantener  
PJI; *proud, sa hie* H.  
197. *till] to an* H.  
198. *syne had] had syne* H.  
199. *went weill] yced full* H.  
200. *callit till] syne gart call* H.

<i>The wallang, that wes wyf and wucht,</i>		and sends Sir
And off his hand A worthy knyght,		Aymer de
And bad him men off armys ta,		Valence to
& in [all] hy till Scotland ga,	204	Scotland,
And byrn, and slay, and raiß dragoun,		
And hycht all fyfe in warysoun		to seize Fife.
Till him, <i>that mycht othir ta or sla</i>		
Robert <i>the bruce, that wes his fa.</i>	208	
Schir aymer did as he him bad,		Sir Aymer goes,
Gret chewalry <i>with him he had ;</i>		with Sir Phillip
<i>With him wes philip the mowbray,</i>		de Mowbray and
And Ingram <i>the wmfrawill perfay,</i>	212	Sir Ingram de
<i>That wes bath wyf and awerty,</i>		Umfraville.
& full of gret chewalry ;		
& off Scotland <i>the maist party</i>		
<i>Thai had in-till thar cumpany.</i>	216	

**[The first speaking of King Robert with  
Sir Aymer.]**

For yheit <i>then mekill off the land</i>		
Wes in-till Inglis mennys hand.		
Till perth <i>then went thai in A rout</i>		The Scotch come
<i>That then wes wallyt all about</i>	220	to Perth,
<i>With feile towris, rycht hey battailyt,</i>		
To defend giff It war assaylit.		
<i>Thar-in duellyt schir Amery,</i>		where Sir Aymer
<i>With all his gret chewalry.</i>	224	dwelt.
The king Robert wüst he wes <i>thar,</i>		
And quhat-kyn chyftanys <i>with him war,</i>		
And assemblyt all his mengze.		

201. *The wallang*] Of Wallans H. perfay H.  
 202. *hand A worthy*] hands a 213. *awerty*] als worthie H.  
 doughtie H. 214. *full*] fulfilde H. *But see ll.*  
 203. *off*] and H. 245, 335.  
 204. [*all HA*] E *om.* RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*  
 205. *dragoun*] Dungoun (!) H. 219. *then—in*] they went into H.  
 207. *mycht—ta*] outhir might take 222. *To*] For to H. *assaylit*] sail-  
 H. yeid H.  
 212. Sir Ingrayme Vmfraywile,  
 BRUCE.

- The English outnumbered the Scotch by 1500. He had feyle off full gret bounte ; 228  
 Bot *thar* fayis war may then thai,  
 Be xv.c., as Ik herd say.  
*The quethir* he had *thar*, at *that* ned,  
 Full feill *that* war douchty off deid ; 232  
 And barownys *that* war bauld as bar.
- With Bruce were the earls of Lennox and [Fol. 5 b.] Athole, and others of note; Twa Erlis alsua *with* him war ;  
 Off Leuynax and Atholl war *thai*.  
 Eduuard *the* bruce wes *thar* alsua, 236  
 Thomas Randell, and hew de le hay,  
 And *schir* Daudid *the* berclay,  
 Fresale, somerueile, and Inchmertyn ;  
 Iames off dowglas *thar* wes syne, 240  
*That* yheyt *than* wes bot litill of mycht ;  
 And *othir* fele folk, forsye in fycht :  
 \**[Als* was good Cristall of Setoun,  
 \*And Robert Boyde of great Renoun,  
 \*And other feill men of meekle might,]  
 Bot I can nocht tell quhat *thai* hycht.  
*Thocht* *thai* war qwheyn, *thai* war worthy, 244  
 And full of gret chewalry.  
 And in bataill, in gud aray,  
 Befor Sanct Ihonystoun com *thai*,
- Bruce defies Sir Aymer. And bad Schyr Amery Isch to fycht ; 248  
 And he, *that* in *the* mekill mycht  
 Traistyt off *thaim* *that* wes him by,

228. *He—full*] And had feill folke mertine H.  
 of H. 241. *That* then was but of litle  
 230. *xv.c.*] fiftene hunder H. *Ik*] might H.  
 I H. 242. *folk forsye*] forcie men H.  
 231. *The quethir*] And yet H. 243\*—245\*. *From* H ; *so also* A ;  
 232. Feill folke that doughtie were *not in* E.  
 indeed H. 244. *qwheyn*] few H.  
 233. *bar*] Baire H. 245. *full*] fulfilde H ; *but see* ll.  
 234. *alsua*] als was H. *war*] thare 214, 335.  
 H. 247. *com thai*] they lay H.  
 235. *Leuynax*] Lennox H. 248. *Amery—to*] Aymer ish and H.  
 238. And good Sir Daudid de Bar- 249. *the*] his H.  
 clay H ; *but see* l. 408. 250. *off*] on H. *wes*] were H.  
 239. Frescell, Somerwell, and Inche-

- Bad his men arme *thaim* hastily.  
 Bot Schir Ingram *the wmfrawill* 252 Sir Ingram says  
 Thocht It war all to gret perill to Sir Aymer,  
 In playne bataill to *thaim* to ga,  
 [While that] *thai* war arayit sa :  
 And till Schyr Amer [then] said he ; 256  
 " Schir, giff *that* ze will trow to me,  
 ze sall nocht Ische *thaim* till assaile,  
 Till *thai* ar purwayt in bataill. " Do not attack  
 For *thar* ledar is [wyß and *wycht*], 260 them just now.  
 And off his hand A noble *knycht* ;  
 And he has in *his* cumpany  
 Mony A gud man & worthi,  
*That* sall be hard for till assay, 264  
 [While] *thai* ar in sa gud aray.  
 For It suld be full mekill *mycht*,  
*That* now suld put *thaim* to *the flycht* :  
 For quhen [*thai*] folk ar weill arayit, 268 They are now in  
 And for *the* bataill weill purwait, good array.  
*With-thi that* *thai* all gud men be,  
*Thai* sall fer mar be awise,  
 And weill mar for to dreid, *then* *thai* 272  
 War set sumdele out off aray.  
*Tharfor* ze may, *schir*, say *thaim* till,  
*That* *thai* may *this nycht*, and *thai* will,  
 Gang herbery *thaim*, and slep and rest ; 276 Tell them to wait  
 And at to morn, but langar [frest], till to-morrow.  
 ze sall Isch furth to *the* bataill,

253. *war*] was H.  
 255. [*While that* H] Or quhill E. om.  
*sa*] alsua H.  
 256. [*then* HA] E om.  
 260. [*wyss—nycht*] wise and wight  
 HA ; *wycht* and *wyss* E.  
 261. *knycht*] *knycht* Is E ; *but* is  
 must be omitted, as in HA.  
 263. *man*] Knight H.  
 265. [*While* HA] Till E (*which is*  
 nonsense). See l. 255.  
 268. [*thai*] *thay* H ; *they* A ; E  
 om.  
 269. *weill*] are H.  
 271. *awise*] *auisie* H ; *avisie* A.  
 272. *for to*] to be H (*badly*).  
 274. *schir*] *gar* H.  
 275. *and*] *gif* H.  
 277. *at to*] on the H. [*frest*]  
 frist HA (*but frest is better spelling*) ;  
 lest E.



	And fecht <i>with thaim</i> , bot gyf <i>thai</i> faile.	
	Sa till <i>thar</i> herbery [wend] sall <i>thai</i> ,	280
	And sum sall [wend] to <i>the</i> forray ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> duellis at <i>the</i> logyng,	
	Sen <i>thai</i> come owt off <i>trawelling</i> ,	
They will soon be unarned.	Sall in schort tyme wnarmyt be.	284
	<i>Then</i> on our best maner may we,	
	<i>With</i> all our fayr chewalry,	
Then we can attack them.	Ryd towart <i>thaim</i> rycht hardyly ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> wenyys to rest all nycht	288
	Quhen <i>thai</i> se ws arayit to fycht,	
	Cummand on <i>thaim</i> sa sudanly,	
They will be taken by surprise,	<i>Thai</i> sall affrayit be gretumly.	
	And or <i>thai</i> [knit] in bataill be,	292
	We sall speid ws swagat <i>that</i> we	
	Sall be all redy till assebill.	
and will be scared."	Sum man for erylneß will trymbill,	
	Quhen he assayit is sodanly,	296
	<i>That with</i> Awisement is douchty."	

[The ludging of King Robert in the Parke of Methwen.]

Sir Aymer puts off the fight.

As he awisytt, now have *thai* done ;  
 And till *thaim* wtouth send *thai* sone,  
 And bad *thaim* herbery *thaim that* nycht, 300  
 And on *the* morn cum to *the* fycht.  
 Quhen *thai* saw *thai* mycht no mar,  
 Towart Meffayn *then gan* *thai* far ;

280, 281. [wend HA] went E. H has—Sa sall they wend to their herberie, Some sall to Forray passe sickerly.

283. *Sen*] Gif H.

292. [knit HA] cummyn E.

293. *swagat*] sic sort H.

294. *till assebill*] for to semble H.

295. *Sum man*] That some H.

*erylness*] erylness H. *will*] sall H.

296. *assayit*] assailyide H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

298. *awisytt now*] deuyssed, so H.

299. *wtouth*] outwith H. *send* *thai*] sent he H.

302. *no*] doe na H.

303. *Meffayn — gan*] Methwen soone can H ; Methven soone can A.

- And in *the* woud *thaim* logyt *thai* ; 304 The Scotch halt  
*The* thrid part went to *the* forray ; at Methven.  
 And *the* lave sone wnarmyt war,  
 And skalyt to loge *thaim* her & *thar*.  
 Schyr Amer *then*, but mar abaid, 308  
 With all *the* folk he with him haid, Sir Aymer  
 Ischyt In-forcely to *the* fycht ; attacks them.  
 And raid, in-till A randoun rycht,  
*The* strawcht way towart meffen. 312  
*The* king, *that* wes wnarmyt *then*,  
 Saw *thaim* cum swa inforcely ; The king bids  
*Then* till his men gan hely cry, his men arm.  
 "Till armys swyth, and makys 3ow 3ar ! 316  
 Her at our hand our fayis ar !"  
 And *thai* did swa in full gret hy ;  
 And on *thar* horß lap hastily.  
*The* king displayit his baner, 320  
 Quhen *that* his folk assemblyt wer ; He displays his  
 And said, "lordingis, now may 3e se banner,  
*That* 3one folk all, throw sutelte,  
 Schapis *thaim* to do with slycht, 324  
*That* at *thai* drede to do with mycht.  
 Now I persawe, he *that* will trew  
 His fa, It sall him sum tyme rew.  
 And nocht-for-*thi*, *thocht* *thai* be fele, 328 saying, "He that  
 God may rycht weill our werdis dele ; trusts his foe  
 For multitud maiß na victory ; will rue it.  
 As men has red in mony story,  
*That* few folk [oft has] wencusyt ma. 332  
 Trow we *that* we sall do rycht sua. Multitude gives  
 not victory.

310. *In-forcely*] enforcedly H.  
 312. *meffen*] Methwen H ; Methven  
 A.  
 314. *swa inforcely*] on enforcedly  
 H.  
 316. *makys*] make H.  
 322. *And*] He H.  
 323. *all*] H om.

325. *That at*] It that H.  
 326. Now perceiue I, *that* wha will  
 trow H.  
 327. *rew*] grow H.  
 330. *maiss*] makes H.  
 331. *has*] haue H.  
 332. *That*] As H. [*oft has*] oft  
 haue HA ; has oft E.

	3e are Ilkan <i>wycht</i> and worthy,	
[Fol. 6.]	And full of gret <i>chewalry</i> ;	
	And wate <i>rycht</i> weill quhat honour Is.	336
So attack them as to save your honour."	Wyrk yhe <i>then</i> apon swylk wyß, <i>That</i> 3our honour be sawyt ay.	
	And A thing will I to yow say, <i>That</i> he <i>that</i> [deis] for his cuntre	340
	Sall herbryit in-till hewyn be."	
They see their foes at hand.	Quhen <i>this</i> wes said, <i>thai</i> saw cumand <i>Thar</i> fayis ridand, ner at <i>the</i> hand,	
	Arayit <i>rycht</i> awisely,	344
	Willful to do <i>chewalry</i> .	

[The Battell of Methwen, and the first Discomfite  
of King Robert.]

The battle.	<b>O</b> n <i>athir</i> syd <i>thus</i> war <i>thai</i> yhar, And till assemble all redy war.	
	<i>Thai</i> straucht <i>thar</i> speris, on <i>athir</i> syd,	348
	And swa ruydly gan Samyn ryd, <i>That</i> speris [all] to-fruschyt war,	
	And feyle men dede, and woundyt sar ;	
The bravest plunge into the thick of the fight.	<i>The</i> blud owt at <i>thar</i> byrnys brest.	352
	For <i>the</i> best, and <i>the</i> worthiest, <i>That</i> wilfull war to wyn honour,	
	Plungyt in <i>the</i> stalwart stour, And rowtis ruyd about <i>thaim</i> dang.	356
	Men mycht haiff seyn in-to <i>that</i> thrang <i>Knychtis</i> <i>that</i> <i>wycht</i> and hardy war, Wndyr horß feyt defoulyt <i>thar</i> ;	

335. *full*] called H. Cf. ll. 214, 245.

337. *then—swylk*] therefore on sic a H.

339. *A*] one H.

340. [*deis*] dois E (*an obvious error*); dies HA.

341. In hight of heauen sall har-  
bred be H.

343. *ridand—the*] ryding at their H.

RUBRIC. *From* H; *not in* E.

349. *gan Samyn*] can raging H.

350. [*all* HA] at E. *war*] are H.

352. *at—byrnys*] of the beirnes H.

353. *For—and*] Of best and of H.

355. *in the*] into that H.

358. *hardy*] worthy H.

- Sum woundyt, and sum all ded : 360  
*The gress woux off the blud all rede,*  
 And *thai, that* held on horß, in hy  
 Swappyt owt swerdis sturdyly ;  
 And swa fell strakys gave and tuk, 364  
*That* all the renk about *thaim* quouk.  
*The bruysß* folk full hardely  
 Schawyt *thar* gret chewalry :  
 And he him-selff, atour *the* lave, 368  
 Sa hard and hewy dyntis gave,  
*That* quhar he come *thai* maid *him* way.  
 His folk *thaim* put in hard assay,  
 To stynt *thar* fais mekill mycht, 372  
*That then* so fayr had off *the* fycht,  
*That* *thai* wan feild ay mar & mar :  
*The kingis* small folk ner wencusyt ar.  
 And quhen *the* king his folk has sene 376  
 Begyn to faile, for propyr tene,  
 Hys assenþhe gan he cry ;  
 And in *the* stour sa hardely  
 He ruschyt, *that* all *the* semble schuk : 380  
 He all till-hewyt *that* he our-tuk ;  
 And dang on *thaim* quhill he mycht drey.  
 And till his folk he criyt hey ;  
 “ On *thaim* ! On *thaim* ! *thai* feble fast ! 384  
 This bargane *neuir* may langar last ! ”  
 And with *that* word sa wilfully  
 He dang on, and sa hardely,  
*That* quha had sene him in *that* fycht 388

361. *gress woux*] gars waxt H.363. *sturdyly*] deliuerly H.365. *renk*] rinke H. *quouk*] H.  
shooke H.369. *hewy*] sa hewy E; heauie H ;  
(sa is best omitted).371. *in*] to H.373. *That then*] Than they H.374. *feild*] place H.375. *ar*] were H.

378. To his Ensenye can highly cry

380. *ruschyt that*] raged till H.385. *neuir may*] may na H.387. *and*] them H.388. *fycht*] fight H ; *printed sycht*  
J ; *fycht* P ; *ficht* I.

	Suld hald him for A douchty knyght.	
But all is of no avail.	Bot <i>thocht</i> he wes stout and hardy, And <i>othir</i> als. off his cumpany, <i>Thar mycht</i> na worschip <i>thar</i> awailze ;	392
Many flee.	For <i>thar</i> small folk begouth to failze, And fled all skalyt her and <i>thar</i> . Bot <i>the</i> gude, at enchaufyt war Off Ire, abade and held <i>the</i> stour	396
Sir Aymer notes this, and charges them.	To conquyr <i>thaim</i> endles honour. And quhen <i>schir</i> Amer has sene <i>The</i> small folk fle all bedene, And sa few abid to <i>fycht</i> ,	400
	He releyt to him mony A knyght ; And in <i>the</i> stour sa hardyly He ruschyt <i>with</i> hys chewalry, <i>That</i> he ruschyt his fayis Ilkane.	404
Sir Thomas Randolph and others are taken.	Schir Thomas Randell <i>thar</i> wes tane, <i>That then</i> wes A 3oung bacheler ; And <i>schir</i> Alexander fraseyr ; And <i>schir</i> dauid <i>the</i> breklay,	408
	Inchmertyne, and hew de le hay, And <i>somerweil</i> , and <i>othir</i> ma ; And <i>the</i> king him-selff alsua Wes set in-till full hard assay,	412
The king is hard beset by Sir Phillip de Mowbray.	Throw <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbray, <i>That</i> raid till him full hardyly, And hynt hys rengze, and syne gan cry : “ Help ! help ! I have <i>the</i> new maid king ! ”	416

390. *wes stout*] stout was H.  
393. *begouth to*] all hail they H.  
394. *all*] and H.  
395. *enchaufyt*] *printed* enchausyt PJ ; enchausit I (*which is nonsense*) ; escaped HA (*which is little better*).  
396. Baide fighting in that stalwart stour H.  
399. *fle all*] fleeing hail H.  
400. *sa—to*] saw sa few abaide the

H.  
401. *releyt*] drew H.  
403. *chewalry*] cumpany H.  
407. *fraseyr*] the Fraser H.  
408. *breklay*] Barclay H.  
412. *in-till full*] into sa H.  
413. *schir*] good Sir H.  
415. *rengze*] renye H ; renyie A.  
*syne gan*] then can H.

With <i>that</i> come gyrdand, in A lyng, Crystall off Seytoun, quhen he swa Saw <i>the</i> king sesyt with his fa ; And to philip sic rout he raucht, <i>That thocht</i> he wes off mekill maucht, He gert him galay disyly ; And haid till erd gane fullyly, Ne war he hynt him by his sted ; <i>Then</i> off his hand <i>the</i> brydill yhed ; And <i>the</i> king his enssenze gan cry, Releyt his men <i>that</i> war him by, <i>That</i> war sa few <i>that</i> thai na mycht Endur <i>the</i> forß mar off <i>the</i> fycht. <i>Thai</i> prikyt <i>then</i> out off <i>the</i> preß ; And <i>the</i> king, <i>that</i> angry wes, For he his men saw fle him fra, Said <i>then</i> : " lordingis, sen It is swa <i>That</i> vre rynnys agane ws her, Gud Is we pafß off <i>thar</i> daunger, Till god ws send eftsonys <i>grace</i> : And zeyt may fall, giff <i>thai</i> will chace, Quyit <i>thaim</i> torn but sum-dele we sall." To <i>this</i> word <i>thai</i> assentyt all, And fra <i>thaim</i> walopyt owyr mar. <i>Thar</i> fayis alsua very war, <i>That</i> off <i>thaim</i> all <i>thar</i> chassyt nañe : Bot with <i>prisoneris</i> , <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> had tane,	<p>Seton rescues him.</p> <p>420</p> <p>424</p> <p>428</p> <p>and retreats.</p> <p>432 [Fol. 6 b.]</p> <p>He advises all to retreat.</p> <p>436</p> <p>440</p> <p>Their foes are too weary to give chase,</p>
--	---

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>417. <i>gyrdand</i>] girding H.</p> <p>419. <i>Saw—sesyt</i>] The King saw<br/>seased H.</p> <p>420. <i>And—rout</i>] To Sir Philip sik<br/>routes H.</p> <p>422. <i>galay</i>] stakker H.</p> <p>423. <i>fullyly</i>] haillely H.</p> <p>424. War not he held him by the<br/>Steed H.</p> <p>425. <i>Then</i>] Out H.</p> <p>427. <i>Releyt</i>] Relieu'd H. <i>war</i>]<br/>stood H.</p> | <p>428. <i>na</i>] not H.</p> <p>431. <i>angry</i>] all angrie H.</p> <p>434. <i>vre—agane</i>] weere runneth<br/>against H.</p> <p>436. <i>grace</i>] some grace H.</p> <p>437. <i>zeyt</i>] it H.</p> <p>438. <i>torn but</i>] combate H.</p> <p>439. <i>this</i>] that H.</p> <p>440. <i>owyr mar</i>] vppermere H ;<br/>uuppermere A.</p> <p>441. <i>alsua</i>] also they H.</p> |
|---|--|

- Rycht to *the* toune *thai* held *thar* way, 444  
 Rycht glaid and Ioyfull off *thar* pray.  
 and retire to Perth. *That* nycht [*thai*] lay all in *the* toun;  
*Thar* wes nane off sa gret renoun,  
 Na 3eit sa hardy off *thaim* all, 448  
*That* durst herbery *with-out* *the* wall.  
 Sa dred *thai* sar *the* gayne-cummyng  
 Off *schir* Robert, *the* douchty king.  
 The English report the victory to Edward. And to *the* king off Ingland sone, 452  
*Thai* wrate haly as *thai* haid done;  
 And he wes blyth off *that* tithing,  
 And for dispyte bad draw and hing  
 All *the* prisoneris, *thocht* *thai* war ma. 456
- Sir Aymer spares some of the prisoners. Bot Schyr amery did nocht sua;  
 To sum bath land and lyff gaiff he,  
 To leve *the* bruysþ fewte,  
 And serve *the* king off Ingland, 460  
 And off him for to hald *the* land,  
 And werray *the* brwþ as *thar* fa.
- Sir Thomas Randolph submits to him. Thomas Randell wes ane off *tha*,  
*That* for his lyff become *thar* man. 464  
 Off *othir*, *that* war takyn *than*,  
 Sum *thai* ransownyt, sum *thai* slew,  
 And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew.

**Hic rex cum suis magnam patitur penuriam.**

- Bruce mourns over his lost men **I**n *this* maner [rebutyt] was 468  
*The* bruyþ, *that* mekill murnyn maiþ  
 For his men *that* war slayne and tane.

444. *thar*] the H.  
 446. [*thai*] *miswritten* y<sup>t</sup> in E, but printed *thai* PJ; *tha* I; they HA.  
 448. *Na 3eit*] Nor none H.  
 457. *amery*] Aymer H. *nocht*] nathing H.  
 458. *land—lyff*] life and land H.  
 459. *bruysis*] Bruce and his H.  
 461. *the*] their H.  
 465. *othir*] others H.  
 466. *ransownyt*] ransonde, and H. RUBRIC. *In* E; *not* in H.  
 468. *In*] *so* in HA; E has only a blank space for the capital. [*rebutyt*] rebuted HA; E has Robert (!)  
 469. *mekill murnyn*] great mourning H.

And he wes als sa will off wane, <i>That</i> he trowit in nane sekryly,	472	
Owtane <i>thaim</i> off his cumpany ; <i>That</i> war sa few <i>that thai</i> mycht be V.c. ner off all mengze.		He had now only 500.
His brodir alwayis wes him by, Schyr Eduuard, <i>that</i> wes sa hardy ; And <i>with</i> him wes A bauld baroun, Schyr Wilzam <i>the</i> boroundoun ; <i>The</i> Erle off athole als wes <i>thar</i> .	476	
Bot ay syn <i>thai</i> discomfyt war, <i>The</i> Erle off <i>the</i> Leuenax wes away, And wes put to full hard assay, Or he met <i>with the</i> king agayn :	480	Athol was with him, but Leunox was away.
Bot always, as A man off mayn, He mayntemyt him full manlyly. <i>The</i> king had in his cumpany Iames alsua of dowglas,	484	
<i>That</i> wucht, wyß, and awerty was. Schyr gilbert de le hay alsua, Schir Nele Cambell, and <i>othir</i> ma, <i>That</i> I <i>thar</i> namys can nocht say,	488	He had also Douglas,
As wtelaufs went mony day ; Dreand in the month <i>thar</i> pyne ; Eyte flesch, and drank <i>watir</i> syne. He durst nocht to the planys ga,	492	Hay, Campbell, and others,
For all <i>the</i> commownys went him fra ;	496	living as out- laws.
		The commons deserted him,

472. *That*] For H.  
473. *Owtane*] Except H.  
474. *that thai*] they scarce H.  
475. Fiue hunder men of hail  
menzie H.  
477. *hardy*] worthy H.  
479. *boroundoun*] Halyburtoun H.  
480. *als*] he H.  
482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.  
484. *Or*] Ere H.  
486. He him maintained manfully

H. Cf. l. 189.  
488. *alsua*] also Lord H.  
489. *That* wise, wight, and worthy  
was H.  
492. *say*] tell H.  
493. And Outlawes went to dail  
and fell H.  
494. *Dreand*] Dreeing H. *month*  
*thar*] mountaines H.  
495. *Eyte*] And eat H.



*That for thar liffis war full fayn*  
*To paß to the Inglis pes agayn.*  
*Sa fayris [it] ay commounly ;* 500  
*In commownys may nane affy,*  
*Bot he that may thar warand be.*  
*Sa fur thai then with him ; for he*  
*Thaim fra thar fais mycht nocht warand,* 504  
*Thai turnyt to the tothir hand.*  
 yet they wished  
 him well.  
*Bot thredome, that men gert thaim fele,*  
*Gert thaim ay zärne that he fur wele.*

**Hic rex robertus cum suis vadit vsque abberdeñ.**

**T**Hws in the hyllis levyt he, 508  
 Till the maist part off his menze  
 Wes rewyn, and rent ; na schoyne thai had,  
 Bot as thai thaim off hydys mad.  
 The king goes to  
 Aberdeen,  
 where he meets  
 the queen and  
 other ladies.  
*Tharfor thai went till Abyrdeyne,* 512  
*Quhar Nele the bruyß come, & the queyn,*  
*And othir ladyis fayr and farand,*  
*Ilkane for luff off thar husband ;*  
*That for leyle luff, and leawte,* 516  
*Wald partenerys off thar paynys be.*  
*Thai chesytt tyttar with thaim to ta*  
*Angyr and payn, na be thaim fra.*  
 Amor.  
 Love is of great  
 might.  
*For luff is off sa mekill mycht,* 520  
*That It all paynys makis lych[t] ;*  
*And mony tyme maiß tendir wychtis*

498. *liffis*] liues H ; *misprinted*  
*liff* PJ ; *lif* I. Cf. I. 527.

499. *the*] H *om.*

500. [*it* HA] E *om.* *ay*] always  
 H.

501. *nane*] na man H.

503. *fur*] fare H.

505. *turnyt*] turned all H. *tothir*]  
 other H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

510. *na—thai*] and na shoone H.

511. *thaim*] then H.

514. *farand*] pleasand H.

516. *leawte*] loyaltie H.

517. Partner of their paines would  
 be H.

518. *tyttar*] rather H.

519. *payn na*] paines than H.

520. *Fbr luff*] Syne loue it H. *sa*  
*mekill*] sik a H.

521. *all*] does all the H. *makis*]  
 make H.

522. *tyme—wychtis*] times makes  
 tender wight H

- Off swilk strenthtis, and swilk mychtis,  
*That thai* may mekill paynys endur, 524  
 And forsakis nane auentur  
*That euyr* may fall, *with-thi that thai*  
*Thar-throw* succur *thair* liffys may.  
 Men redys, quhen thebes wes tane, 528 [Fol. 7.]  
 And kyng [Adrastus] men war slane, thebes.  
*That* assailyt *the cite*, — When Thebes  
*That the* wemen off his cuntre was taken,  
 Come for to fech him hame agayne, 532 the women of  
 Quhen *thai* hard all his folk wes slayne ; his country came  
 Quhar [that] *the* king campaneus, to fetch home  
 Throw *the* help off menesteus, king Aristas  
*That* come percaß ridand *tharby*, (Adrastus). 536  
 With *ijj.c.* in cumpany,  
*That* throw *the* kingis prayer assailyt,  
*That* zeit to tak *the* toun had failzeit ;  
 Then war *the* wiffys thyrland *the* wall 540  
 With *pikkis*, quhar *the* [assailzeours] all They pierced the  
 Entryt, and dystroyit *the* tour, walls with pikes,  
 And slew *the* pupill but recour. enabling the  
 Syn quhen *the* duk his way wes gayne, 544 assailants to  
 And all *the* kingis men war slayne, enter.  
*The* wiffis had him till his cuntre,  
 Quhar wes na man leiffand bot he.  
 In wemen mekill *comfort* lyis ; 548 Much comfort is  
 there in wemen.

523. Als of sik strength and of sik might H.

524. *paynys*] paine H.

525. *forsakis*] to forsake H.

528. *Men*] ¶ Men H.

529. [*Adrastus* A] Adrestus H  
 aristas E.

530. *assailyt*] assieged H.

531. *That*] All H.

534. [*that* HA] E om. *campaneus*]  
 Campeus H.

535. *help*] Oast H ; host A. *menesteus*]  
 Menestheus H.

536. That came through cace ryding them by H.

537. *ijj.c.*] three hunder H.

539. *That*] And H.

540. War not the Wiues that thrilde the wall H.

541. [*assailzeours*] assailyeours H ;  
 assailyours A ; assailzeis E.

542. *tour*] toun H.

543. *pupill*] people H. *recour*]  
 ransoun H.

544. *way*] wayes H.

547. *man leiffand*] liuing man H.

	And gret solace on mony wið.	
	Sa [fell it] her, for <i>thar cummyng</i>	
	Reiosyt <i>rycht</i> gretumly <i>the king</i> ;	
	<i>The quhethir</i> Ilk <i>nycht</i> him-selwyn wouk,	552
Bruce rests his men.	And his rest apon daiis touk.	
	A gud quhile <i>thar</i> he Soiournyt <i>then</i> ,	
	And esyt wondir weill his men ;	
	Till <i>that the</i> Inglis men herd say	556
	<i>That</i> he <i>thar with</i> his mengze lay,	
	[At alkyn] ese and sekyrly.	
The English hope to surprise him.	Assemblit <i>thai thar</i> ost in hy ;	
	And <i>thar</i> him trowit to supprið.	560
	Bot he, <i>that</i> in his deid wes wyð,	
	Wyst <i>thai</i> assemblyt war, & quhar ;	
	And wyst <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> sa mony war,	
	<i>That</i> he mycht nocht agayne <i>thaim</i> fycht.	564
	His men in hy he gert be dycht,	
	And buskyt of <i>the</i> toune to ryd ;	
The ladies ride away, protected by Douglas,	<i>The</i> ladyis raid <i>rycht</i> by his syd.	
	<i>Then to the</i> hill <i>thai</i> raid <i>thar</i> way,	568
	Quhar gret defaut off mete had <i>thai</i> .	
	Bot worthy Iames off dowglas	
	Ay <i>trawailand</i> and besy was,	
	For to purches <i>the</i> ladyis mete ;	572
	And It on mony wið wald get.	
who procures them food.	For quhile he venesoun <i>thaim</i> brocht :	
	And <i>with</i> his handys quhile he wrocht	
	Gynnys, to tak geddis & salmonys,	576

550. [*fell it* HA] fellyt E.551. *Reiosyt rycht*] Comforted H.

552. For why euerik night he woke H.

553. *apon daiis*] on the day he H.558. [*At alkyn*] At all kin H ; All at E.559. *Assemblit—ost*] Their Oast assembled they H.560. *thar—trowit*] trowed there him H.566. *buskyt*] buske them H.568. *hill—raid*] hilles they held H.571. *trawailand*] trauellde he H.573. *It on*] celes in H.574, 575. *quhile*] whyles H. *he venesoun*] vennison he H.576. *Gynnys*] Girnes H ; Girns A.

Trowtis, elys, and als menovnyis.

And quhill *thai* went to *the* forray ;

And swa *thar* purchesyng maid *thai*.

Ilk man traweillyt for to get 580

And purches *thaim* *that* *thai* mycht etc.

Bot off all *that* *euir* *thai* war,

*Thar* wes nocht ane amang *thaim* *thar*,

*That* to *the* ladyis profyt was 584

Mar *then* Iamys of dowglas ;

And *the* king oft confort[yt] wes

Throw his wyt, and his besynes.

On *this* maner *thaim* gouernyt *thai*, 588

Till *thai* come to *the* hed off tay.

None were of  
more profit to  
the ladies than  
Douglas.

577. *als*] H om. *menovnyis*] printed  
menownys P ; Menons H.

578. *quhill*] whyles H.

579. *purchesyng maid*] meat pur-  
chased H.

581. *purchess*] purchast H.

582. *thai*<sup>1</sup> there H.

584. *to*] with H. *profyt*] mair  
praisde H.

585. *Mar then*] Than was Sir H.

586. *confortyt*] comforted HA ;  
*confort* E.

588. *thaim*] then H.

## [BOOK III.]

**Hic dominus de Lorne inuadit regem propter mortem  
Io. cumyn.**

[How Iohn of Lorne discomfite King Robert.]

The Lord of Lorne  
hopes to avenge  
Comyn's death.

**T**HE lord off lorne wonnyt *thar*-by,  
*That* wes capitale ennymy

To *the* king, for his Emys sak,

Ihon comyn ; and *thocht* for to tak

4

Wengeance apon cruell maner.

Quhen he *the* king wüst wes sa ner,

He assemblyt his men in hy ;

And had in-till his cumpany

8

*The* barownys off Argyle alsua ;

With a thousand  
men, he attacks  
the king.

*Thai* war A thowsand weill or ma :

And come for to suppriß *the* king,

*That* weill wes war of *thar* cummyng.

12

Bot all to few *with* him he had,

*The* quethir he bauldly *thaim* abaid ;

And weill ost, at *thar* fryst metyng,

War layd at erd, but recoveryng.

16

*The* kingis folk full weill *thaim* bar,

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is from* (which reverses the sense).  
*E* ; *the second from H.*

1. *Initial y* (for TH). *wonnyt*]  
winned H.

4. *comyn*] the Cumyng H. *for*] H om.

6. *he*] H om. *wes*] he was H

10. *weill or*] well and H.

11. *And come*] That came H.

12. *weill wes*] was well H.

14. *The quethir*] And yet H.

15. *weill ost*] feill of them H.

And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar.		The king's men fight bravely.
Bot <i>the</i> folk off <i>the</i> tothir party		
Fawcht with axys sa [felounly],	20	
For <i>thai</i> on fute war euir-Ilkane,		
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> feile off <i>thar</i> horð has slayne ;		
And till sum gaiff <i>thai</i> woundis wid.		
Iames off dowglas wes hurt <i>that</i> tyd ;	24	Douglas is wounded.
And als Schyr gilbert de le hay.		
<i>The</i> [king his] men saw in affray,		
And his ensenȝe can he cry ;		The king cries his war-cry, and charges.
And amang <i>thaim</i> rycht hardyly	28	
He rad, <i>that</i> he <i>thaim</i> ruschyt all ;		
And fele of <i>thaim</i> <i>thar</i> gert he fall.		
Bot quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa feill,		
And saw <i>thaim</i> swa gret dyntis deill,	32	
He dred to tyne his folk, <i>forthi</i>		Fearing defeat, he advises a retreat.
His men till him he gan rely,		
And said : " Lordyngis, foly It War		[Fol. 7 b.]
Tyll ws for till assembl mar,	36	
For <i>thai</i> fele off our horð has slayn ;		
And gyff [we] fecht with <i>thaim</i> agayn,		
We sall tyne off our small mengȝe,		
And our-selff sall in perill be.	40	
<i>Tharfor</i> me thynk maist awenand		
To withdraw ws, ws defendand,		
Till we cum owt off <i>thar</i> daunger,		
For owr strenth at our hand is ner."	44	
<i>Then</i> <i>thai</i> withdrew <i>thaim</i> halely :		They retreat slowly.

18. *fellyt and*] feill H.20. [*felounly*] fellounly HA ; fellyly E (*which is an impossible word*).22. *That*] Bot H.26. [*king his* HA] *kingis* E (*which is absurd*) ; *printed* king his J.27. *can he*] right fast gan H.

28, 29. And in the stour full hardely He rade, and rushed amang them all H.

33. *folk*] men H.34. *men*] folke H.35. *foly*—*War*] it folly were H.37. *has*] haue H.38. [*we* HA] yhe E.40. *selff*] selues H.41. *awenand*] according H.42. *defendand*] defending H.44. *For*] H om. *at—is*] is at our hand well H.

	Bot <i>that</i> wes <i>nocht</i> full cowardly ;	
	For samyn in-till A sop held <i>thai</i> ;	
	And <i>the</i> king him abandonyt ay	48
	To defend behind his mengze.	
	And throw his worschip sa wrouch[t] he,	
	<i>That</i> he reskewyt all <i>the</i> flearis,	
The king stops the pursuers.	And styntyt swagat <i>the</i> chassaris,	52
	<i>That</i> nane durst owt off batall chaf,	
	For alwaysis at <i>thar</i> hand he was.	
He defends his men well.	Sa weile defendyt he his men,	
	<i>That</i> quha sa euir had seyne him <i>then</i>	56
	Prowe sa worthely wasselage,	
	And turn sa oft sythis <i>the</i> wisage,	
	He suld say he awcht weill to be	
	A king of A Gret Rewate.	60

	When <i>that</i> the lord of lorne saw	
	His men stand off him ane sik aw,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> durst <i>nocht</i> folow <i>the</i> chase,	
The Lord of Lorn is angry.	Rycht angry in his hart he was ;	64
	And for wondyr <i>that</i> he suld swa	
	Stot <i>thaim</i> , him [allane] but ma,	
He likens Bruce to Gaul, son of Morni.	He said : " me think, marthokys sone,	
	Rycht as golmakmorn was wone	68
	To haiff fra [Fyngall] his mengne,	
	Rycht swa all his fra ws has he."	
	He set ensample <i>thus</i> mydlike,	
	<i>The</i> quhethir he mycht, mar manerlik,	72

46. *nocht full*] nathing H.  
 52. And sa astonisht all the chasers  
 H.  
 54. *alwaysis*] H *om.* *he*] always  
 he H.  
 57. *Prowe*] Prooue H. *worthely*] A.  
 worthy H.  
 58. *sythis the*] time his H.  
 60. *A—Rewate*] full great Royaltie  
 H ; great Royaltie A.  
 62. *ane*] H *om.*

65. *for wondyr*] sair wondred H.  
 66. *Stot*] Stoney H. [*allane* H]  
 alone A ; ane E.  
 67. *marthokys*] Martheokes H.  
 68. *golmakmorn*] Gowmakmorne  
 A.  
 69. [*Fyngall* HA] hym all E  
 (*which is nonsense*).  
 70. *all—ws*] fra vs all his H.  
 71. *mydlike*] hym like H.  
 72. *quhethir*] whilk H.

Lyknyt hym to gaudifer de laryß,		He might have likened him to Gaudifer,
Quhen <i>that the mychty duk betyß</i>		
Assailzeit in gadyrris <i>the forrayours.</i>		
And quhen <i>the king thaim maid rescours,</i>	76	
Duk betyß tuk on him <i>the flycht,</i>		who, when duke Betys fled,
<i>That wald ne mar abid to fycht.</i>		
Bot gud gaudifer <i>the worthi</i>		
Abandonyt him so worthyly,	80	
For [to] reskew all the fleieris,		
And for to stonay <i>the chasseris,</i>		
<i>That Alysandir to erth he bar ;</i>		unhorsed Alexander and others.
And alsua did he tholimar,	84	
And gud coneus alsua,		
Dauklyne alsua, & <i>othir ma.</i>		
But at <i>the last thar slayne he wes :</i>		But Gaudifer was slain, unlike Bruce.
In <i>that failzeit the liklynes.</i>	88	
For <i>the king, full chewalrusly,</i>		
Defendyt all his cumpany,		
And wes set in full gret danger ;		
And zeit eschapyt haile and fer.	92	

**[How the king slew the three men that swore  
his death.]**

Twa brethir war [into] <i>that land,</i>		Two hardy brethren swear to slay Bruce.
<i>That war the hardiest off hand</i>		
<i>That war in-till all that cuntre ;</i>		
And <i>thai had sworn, iff thai nicht se</i>	96	
<i>The bruyß, quhar thai mycht him our-ta,</i>		

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 73. <i>de laryss</i> ] Delatyse A.                            | Ptolome there H.  |
| 74, 77. <i>betyss</i> ] Betyse H.                             | 85. <i>coneus</i> ] Corneus H.  |
| 75. <i>Assailzeit—gadyrris</i> ] Assayed in Gaders H.         | 86. <i>Dauklyne</i> ] so printed in I; Danklyne PJ; Danchine H. <i>alsua</i> &] and also H. |
| 76. <i>rescours</i> ] recourse H.                             | 89. <i>the—full</i> ] that the King H.  |
| 78. <i>That</i> ] And H. <i>ne</i> ] na H. <i>to</i> ] the H. | 91. <i>And</i> ] That H.  |
| 80. <i>worthyly</i> ] hardely H.                              | RUBRIC. In H; not in E.   |
| 81. [to HA] his E. <i>fleieris</i> ] fleears H.               | 93. <i>Twa</i> ] so in H; Two A; For twa E. [into HA] in E.                                 |
| 82. <i>stonay</i> ] astoney H.                                | 95. <i>in-till—that</i> ] in all that same H.   |
| 84. <i>alsua</i> ] sa H. <i>tholimar</i> ] H.                 |   |



	<i>That thai</i> suld dey, or <i>then</i> hym sla.	
Their name was Macindrosser, or "sons of the doorkeeper."	<i>Thar</i> surname wes makyne-drosser ;	
	<i>That</i> is al-so mekill to say her	100
	As " <i>the</i> Durwarth sonnys" <i>per</i> fay.	
	Off <i>thar</i> cowyne <i>the</i> thrid had <i>thai</i>	
	<i>That</i> wes <i>rycht</i> , stout, Ill, and feloune.	
	Quhen <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> king of gud renoune	104
	Saw sua behind his mengne rid,	
	And saw him torne sa mony tid,	
They attack him in a narrow pass.	<i>Thai</i> abaid till <i>that</i> he was	
	Entryt in ane narrow place,	108
	Betuix a louchside and a bra ;	
	<i>That</i> wes sa strait, Ik wndera,	
	<i>That</i> he mycht nocht weill turn his sted.	
	<i>Then</i> with A will till him <i>thai</i> ʒede ;	112
One catches him by the bridle ;	And ane him by <i>the</i> bridill hynt :	
	Bot he raucht till him sic A dynt,	
Bruce cuts off his arm.	<i>That</i> arme and schuldyr flaw him fra.	
	With <i>that</i> ane <i>othir</i> gan him ta	116
Another catches him by the leg,	Be <i>the</i> lege, and his hand gan schute	
	Betuix <i>the</i> sterap and his fute :	
	And quhen <i>the</i> king felt <i>thar</i> his hand,	
	In his sterapys stythly gan he stand,	120
but Bruce spurs his horse forward.	And strak with spuris <i>the</i> stede in hy ;	
	And he lansyt furth delyuerly,	
	Swa <i>that</i> <i>the</i> tothir failʒeit fete ;	
	And nocht-for-thi his hand wes ʒeit	124
	Wndyr <i>the</i> sterap, magre his.	
The third leaps behind him on the horse ;	<i>The</i> thrid, with full gret hy, with <i>this</i>	
	<i>Rycht</i> till <i>the</i> bra syd he ʒeid,	
	And stert be-hynd hym on <i>his</i> sted.	128

99. *makyne-drosser*] Makindorser  
H.

101. *the Durwarth*] Durwarts H.

102. *cowyne*] conueene H.

106. *tid*] a tyde H.

107. *till*] ay while H.

108. *in ane*] into a H.

120. *his*] H om. *gan he*] can he  
vp H.

122. *lansyt furth*] lanced H.

126. *with* (1)] in H.

127. *bra*] braes H.

*The king wes then in full gret prefß ;*  
*The quethir he thocht, as he that wes* [Fol. 8.]  
*In all hys dedys awise,*  
 To do ane owtrageouß bounte. 132  
 And syne hyme *that* behynd hym wafß,  
 All magre his will, him gan he rafß  
 Fra be-hynd hym, *thocht* he had sworn,  
 He laid hym ewyn him beforne. 136  
 Syne *with the* suerd sic dynt hym gave,  
*That he the* heid till *the* harnys clave. and slays him.  
 He rouschit doun off blud all rede,  
 As he *that* stound feld off dede. 140  
 And *then the* king, in full gret hy,  
 Strak at *the tothir* wigorusly,  
*That he eftir* his sterap drew, Lastly, he slays  
*That at the* fyrst strak he him slew. 144 the second, who  
 On *this wiß* him delyuerit he held by the  
 Off all *thai* felloun fayis thre. X stirrup.

Quhen *thai* of Lorne has sene *the* king  
 Set in hym-selfß sa gret helping, 148  
 And [defend] him sa manlely ;  
 Wes nane amang *thaim* sa hardy No more dare  
*That* durst assailze him mar in *fycht* : attack him.  
 Sa dred *thai* for his mekill *mycht*. 152  
*Thar* wes a baroune maknaughtan,  
*That* in his hart gret kep has tane  
 [Vnto] *the* kingis chewalry, macnachtan  
 And *prisyt* hym in hert gretly. 156 laudat regem.  
 One Macnaughtan  
 much praised  
 the king,

130. *quethir—thocht*] whilk be-  
 thought H.

133. *And syne*] He hint H.

134. And magre him, he can him  
 raise H.

136. *He*] And H.

137. *the*] his H. *dynt*] dints H.

138. *the* (2)] H om.

140. *dede*] the dead H.

143, 144. *Transposed in* H, *with*

And *for the second* That.

147. *thai*] John H.

148. *in*] for H.

149. [*defend* HA] defendyt E.  
*manlely*] manfully H.

152. *for*] of H.

155. [*Vnto* HA] To E. *chewalry*]  
 great Cheualry H.

156. *prisyt*] praisde H ; praised A.  
*hert*] his hart H.

saying to the Lord of Lorn,	And to <i>the</i> lord off lorne said he ; “ Sekyrly now may 3e se Betane <i>the</i> starkest pundelan, <i>That</i> ewyr 3our lyff-tyme 3e saw tane.	160
“ Yon knight has felled three.”	For 3one knyght, throw his douchti deid, And throw his owtrageous manheid, Has fellyt in-till litill tyd Thre men of mekill [ <i>mycht</i> and] prid : And stonayit all our meng3e swa, <i>That</i> eftyr him dar na man ga ; And tournys sa mony tyme <i>his</i> stede, <i>That</i> semys off ws he had na dred.”	164  168
Lorn says, “ You seem to like it ! ”	<i>Then</i> gane <i>the</i> lord off lorn say ; “ It semys It likis <i>the</i> perfay, <i>That</i> he slayis 3ongat our meng3e.” “ Schyr,” said he, “ sa our lord me se !	172
“ Nay,” said he,  X  X	To sauff 3our presence, It [ <i>is</i> ] nocht swa. Bot quethir sa [ <i>he</i> ] be freynd or fa, <i>That</i> wynnys pryß off chewalry, Men suld spek <i>thar</i> off lelyly. And sekyrly, in all my tyme, Ik hard <i>neuir</i> , in sang na ryñe, Tell off A man <i>that</i> swa smertly <i>Eschewyt</i> swa gret <u>chewalry</u> .”	176  180
“ but I never heard tell of such a feat.”	Sic speking off <i>the</i> king <i>thai</i> maid : And he eftyr his meng3e raid ; And in-till saufte <i>thaim</i> led, Quhar he his fayis na thing dred. And <i>thai</i> off lorne agayn ar gayn, Menand <i>the</i> scaith <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> haiff tayn.	184

158. *Sekyrly*] Surely Sir H.                      *blank space* in E.  
159. *pundelan*] pondlayne H ;                      168. *That*] It H.  
pondlyane A.    173. *presence*] peace H. [*is* HA]  
160. *ewyr*] in H.    E *om.*  
162. *owtrageous*] couragious H.                      174. [*he* HA] yhe E.  
163. *in-till*] into a H.                                      180. *Eschewyt*] Encheefed H.  
164. [*mycht and*] might and HA ;

- THE king *that* *nicht* his wachis set,  
 And gert ordayne *that thai* mycht et ; 188  
 And bad [thaim comfort] to *thaim* tak,  
 And at *thar* mychtis mery mak.  
 " For disconford," as *then* said he,  
 " Is *the* werst thing *that* may be. 192  
 For throw mekill disconforting  
 Men fallis off in-to dispanyng. "Lack of comfort  
 And fra A man dispanyt be, brings despair.  
 Then *wtraly* wencusyt Is he. 196  
 And fra *the* hart be discumfyt,  
 The body is nocht worth A myt.  
*Tharfor*," he said, " atour all thing,  
 Kepys 3ow fra dispanyng : 200  
 And thynk *thouch* we now harmys fele,  
*That* god may 3eit releve ws weill.  
 Men redys off mony men *that* war  
 Fer hardar stad *then* we yhet ar ; 204  
 And syne our lord sic grace *thaim* lent,  
*That* *thai* come weill till *thar* entent.  
 For Rome *quhilum* sa hard wes stad,  
 Quhen *hanniball* *thaim* wencusyt had, 208  
*That*, off *Ryngis* with rich [stane],  
*That* war off *knychtis* fyngerys [tane],  
 He send thre bollis to cartage :  
 And syne to Rome tuk his wiage, 212  
*Thar* to Distroye *the* Cite all.  
 And *thai* *with-in*, bath gret and small,

The king com-  
forts his men.

"Lack of comfort  
brings despair.

Ever keep from  
despair.

hanibal.

Rome was hard  
beset by  
Hannibal,  
who sent three  
measures of rings  
of Roman knights  
to Carthage;

187. E has y for initial TH.

188. et] eat H.

189. [thaim comfort HA] comford E.

192. that] in world H.

194. fallis—in-to] oftentimes falles in H.

196. Then vtterly vanquisht is he H. wtraly] trewly wtraly (!) E.

200. fra dispanyng] well fra dis-comforting H.

203. redys off] reades oft of H.

204. stad] sted H ; see l. 207.

207. quhilum] vmwhile H ; um-  
quhile A.

209. [stane HA] stanys E ; see  
next line.

210. [tane HA] taneys E (an im-  
possible word).

212. wiage] voyage H.

213. Thar] For H.

but Scipio encouraged the Romans,	Had fled, quhen <i>thai</i> saw <i>his</i> cummyng, Had nocht bene Scipio <i>the</i> [ying]; <i>That</i> , or <i>thai</i> fled, wald <i>thaim</i> haiff slayn, And swagat turnyt <i>thaim</i> agayn. Syne for to defend the Cite,	216
[Fol. 8 b.] and freed the slaves,	<i>Serwandis</i> and threllis mad he fre ; And maid <i>thaim</i> knyghtis euirilkane : And syne has off <i>the</i> templis tane <i>The</i> armys, <i>that thar</i> eldrys bar, In name off wictory offerryt <i>thar</i> .	220
giving them arms;	And quhen <i>thai</i> armyt war, and dycht, <i>That</i> stalwart karlis war and wycht, And saw <i>that thai</i> war fre alsua, <i>Thaim</i> thocht <i>that thai</i> had leuir ta <i>The</i> dede, na lat <i>the</i> toun be tane. And <i>with commowne</i> assent, as ane, <i>Thai</i> Ischit off <i>the</i> toune to fycht, Quhar hannyball his mekill mycht Aganys <i>thaim</i> arayit was.	224
who went to attack Hannibal.	Bot, throw mycht off goddis grace, It ranyt sa hard and hewyly, <i>That thar</i> wes nane sa hardy <i>That</i> durst in-to <i>that</i> place abid ; Bot sped <i>thaim</i> in-till hy to rid : <i>The</i> ta part to <i>thar</i> pailzownys, <i>The tothir</i> part went in <i>the</i> toune Is.	228
There fell heavy rain,		232
		236
		240

216. [ying HA] king E (*an obvious error*).

218. *swagat*] sa he H. *thaim*] he *thaim* E ; *but he is not wanted*.

220. *Serwandis—threllis*] Bath *serwandis* and threllis E (*but Bath is not wanted*) ; Thrilled, and seruants H (*where Thrilled is for Thrilles*).

222. *syne—templis*] of the Temple syne hes H.

224. *offerryt*] effeered H : offred A.

226. *That*] Thay H.

228. *leuir*] rather H.

229. *na*] than H ; then A.

232. *his*] of H. *But* Hannyball his *is clearly miswritten for* Hannyballis.

234. *mycht*] the might H.

235. *hewyly*] sa heauie H.

237. *that place*] the plaine H.

238. *in-till*] all in H.

239. *ta*] ane H ; one A. *pailzownys*] Palliouns H.

240. And the other part to the tounes H.

<i>The rayne thus lettyt the fechtyn :</i>		which stoppe the battle thrice.
Sa did It twyð <i>thar</i> -eftir syne.		
Quhen hanibal saw <i>this</i> ferly,		
With all his gret chewalry	244	
He left <i>the</i> toune, & held his way ;		
And syne wes put to sik assay,		
Throw <i>the</i> power off <i>that</i> Cite,		Hannibal was afterwards defeated.
<i>That</i> his lyff and his land tynt he.	248	
Be <i>thir</i> quheyne, <i>that</i> sa worthily		
Wane sic A king, and sa mychty,		
3e may weill be ensampill se,		
<u><i>That</i> na man suld disparityt be :</u>	252	None should despair.
Na let his hart be wencusy <sup>t</sup> all,		
<u>For na myscheiff <i>that</i> cuir may fall.</u>		
For nane wate, in how litill space		
<i>That</i> god wmquhile will send [his] grace.	256	
Had <i>thai</i> fled, and <i>thar</i> wayis gane,		
<i>Thar</i> fayis swith <i>the</i> toune had tane.		
<i>Thar</i> for men, <i>that</i> werrayand [ar],		Always with- stand your foes.
Suld set <i>thar</i> etlyng cuir-mar	260	
To stand agayne <i>thar</i> fayis mycht,		
Wmquhile with strenth, & quhile with slycht ;		
And ay think to cum to purpos :		
And giff <i>that</i> thaim war set in choß,	264	Prefer death to a coward's life."
To dey, or to leyff cowardly,		
<i>Thai</i> suld erar dey chewalrusly."		

249. Sen sa wheene and sa vnworthy  
H.

250. *king*] Knight H.

256. *wmquhile—grace*] will some-  
time send his grace H. E omits his.

257. *gane*] tane H; but see next  
line.

258. *swith*] sould H. *had*] haue  
H.

259. *werrayand*] weering H. [*ar*]  
are HA ; war E.

260. *etlyng*] intent H.

262. *Wmquhile*] Outher H. &  
*quhile*] or els H.

263. *And ay*] As they H.

264. *thaim*] they H.

265. *leyff*] liue H.

	<b>T</b> Husgat <i>thaim confort</i> [yt] <i>the king</i> ;	
He often told them old stories,	And, to <i>confort thaim</i> , gan Inbryng	268
	Auld storys off men <i>that</i> wer	
	Set in-tyll hard assayis ser,	
	And <i>that</i> fortoun <i>contraryit</i> fast,	
and encouraged them.	And come to purpos at <i>the</i> last.	272
	<i>Tharfor</i> he said, " <i>that thai that</i> wald	
	<i>Thar hartis</i> wndiscumfyt hald	
	Suld ay thynk [y <i>thandly</i> ] to bryng	
exemp'um.	All <i>thar</i> enpreß to gud ending :	276
"Cæsar was always busy.	As quhile did Cesar <i>the</i> worthy,	
	<i>That</i> traweillyt ay so besyly,	
	With all his mycht, folowing to mak	
	To end <i>the</i> purpos <i>that</i> he wald tak,	280
	<i>That</i> hym thocht he had doyne rycht nocht,	
	Ay quhill to do him levyt ocht :	
Therefore he did great things.	For- <i>thi</i> gret thingis eschewyt he,	
	As men may in his story se.	284
	Men may se be his [y <i>thand</i> ] will,	
	And It suld als accord to skill,	
Perseverance	<i>That</i> quha taiß purpos sekyrly,	
	And followis It syne [y <i>thandly</i> ],	288
	For-owt fayntice, or yheit faynding,	
	With- <i>thi</i> It be conabill thing,	
	Bot he <i>the</i> mar be wnhappy,	
ensures partial success,	He sall eschew It In party.	292

267. *The initial is y (for TH). confortyt*] comforted HA; *confort* E; *but see* l. 365.

268. *gan Inbryng*] in can bring H.

270. *ser*] feere H.

273. *thai*] wha H; he A; *but see next line.*

275. [y*thandly*] Ithingly HA; entently E; *but cf.* ll. 285, 288.

276. *enpress*] purposes H.

277. *quhile*] whylum H.

280. *To end*] End of H.

282. Ay to doe while he left oght

H.

283. *eschewyt*] encheeued H.

285. [y*thand*] Ithand HA; ythen (*an obvious error*) E.

287. *sekyrly*] intierly H.

288. *It syne*] on it H. [y*thandly*] Ithandly HA; entently E; *cf.* ll. 275, 285.

289. Withoutten fainting or falding H.

290. *conabill*] cunnable H.

292. *eschew—In*] encheeue it be H.

And haiff he lyff-dayis, weill mai fall  
That he sall eschew It all.

sometimes entire  
success."

For-*thi* suld [nane] haiff disparing  
For till eschew A full gret thing :  
For giff It fall he *thar*-off failze,  
The fawt may be in his trawailze."

296

**H**E *prechyt thaim* on *this* maner ;  
And fenzeit to mak bettir cher,  
Then he had *matir* to, be fer :

300

For his cauð 3eid fra ill to wer.

His cause grows  
worse daily.

*Thai* war ay in sa hard trawail,  
Till *the* ladyis began to fayle,  
That mycht *the* trawail drey na mar ;  
Sa did *othir* als *that* war *thar*.

304 The ladies cannot  
hold out.

The Erle Ihone wes ane off *tha*,  
Off athole, *that* quhen he saw sua  
The king be discumfyt twyð,

308

And sa feile folk agayne him ryð ;  
And lyff in sic trawail and dout,  
His hart begane to faile all-out.

312

And to *the* king, apou a day,  
He said : " gyff I durst to 3ow say,  
We lyff in-to sa mekill dreid,

John of Athol  
says,  
" We are often  
in great need ;

And haffis oft-syð off met sik ned,  
And Is ay in sic trawailing,

316

[Fol. 9.]

With cauld, and hungir, and waking ;  
That I [set] off my-selwyn sua,

293. *And*] H om. *weill-fall*] it may befall H.

294. *eschew*] well encheeue H.

295. [nane H] none A ; E omits.

296. *eschew*] encheeue H.

298. *be*] ly H.

306. *war thar*] were there HA ; E has *thar* war (*which is harsher*).

308. *that quhen*] when that H. *sua*] say H ; sa A.

309. *be*] thus be H ; but see last line. Perhaps we should read to be.

311. *lyff*] leaue him H.

316. And of meat hes sa meckle need H.

319. [*set* HA] am sad E (*which is clearly corrupt*). *my-selwyn*] my selfe in H ; my selfe am A. *sua*] sa H ; so A.



- That* I count *nocht* my lyff A *stra*. 320
- I cannot hold  
out longer; *Thir* *angrys* may I [*na*] *mar drey*,  
For *thocht* me *tharfor* *worthit dey*,  
I mon *soiourne*, *quhar-euir* It be.
- leave me." *Levys* me *tharfor*, *par cheryte*." 324
- The king saw that* he *sa wes failyt*,  
And *that* he *Ik* *wes for-trawaillyt*.  
He said: "*schir Erle*, we *sall sone Se*,  
& *ordayne* how It *best* may be. 328
- Quhar-euir* *ze* be, our lord *zow* send  
Grace, fra *zour fais* *zow* to defend!"
- The king orders *With that* in *hy* to him *callyt* he  
*Thaim*, *that* till him *war mast priue*: 332  
*Then* *amang thaim* *thai thocht* It *best*,  
And *ordanyt* for *the* *liklyest*,
- that the queen  
and others should  
go to Kildrummy  
castle. *That the* *queyne*, and *the erle alsua*,  
And *the ladyis*, in *hy suld ga*, 336  
*With Nele* the *bruce*, till *kildromy*.  
For *thaim thocht* *thai mycht sekyrly*  
*Duell thar*, *quhill* *thai war wictaillit weile*:  
For *swa stalwart* *wes the castell*, 340  
*That* It *with strenth* *war hard* to get,  
*Quhill* *that thar-in* *war men* and *mete*.  
As *thai ordanyt*, *thai did* in *hy*:  
*The queyne*, and all *hyr cumpany*, 344  
*Lap* on *thar horß*, and *furth* *thai far*.  
*Men mycht* *haiff sene*, *quha had bene thar*,
- The ladies weep  
at taking leave. *At leve-takyng* *the ladyis gret*,  
And *mak* *thar face* *with teris* *wet*: 348

320. *That*] E *om.* *nocht*] not of  
H. *stra*] *stro* A.

321. [*na* H] no A; ne E.

322. *tharfor—dey*] *worthed* there-  
fore to die H.

324. *Levys—par*] *Leaue* me thereto  
for H.

325. *sa wes*] thus gate H.

326. *Ik*] H *om.* *for-trawaillyt*] H.

*printed* *sor trawaillyt* P (*but E has a*  
*plain f*); *sa sair trauailyed* H.

328. *best may*] *may best* H.

332. *Thaim*] *They* H. *till—war*]  
were to him H.

340. *stalwart*] *starke* H.

342. *thar-in*] *within* H.

348. *mak*] *made* H. *face*] *cheekes*  
H.

- And knychtis, for *thar* luffis sak,  
 Baith sich, and wep, and murnyng mak.  
*Thai* kyssyt *thar* luffis, at *thar* partyng,  
 The king wmbethocht him off A thing ; 352  
*That* he fra-*thine* on fute wald ga,  
 And tak on fute bath weill and wa ; The king gives  
 And wald na horð-men with him haiff. up his horse to  
 Tharfor his horð all haile he gaiff X 356 the ladies.  
 To *the* ladyis, *that* mystir had.  
*The* queyn furth on hyr wayis rade ;  
 And sawffly come to *the* castell, The queen comes  
 Quhar hyr folk war ressawyt weill ; 360 to the castle.  
 And esyt weill with meyt and drynk.  
 Bot mycht nane eyð let hyr to think  
 On *the* king, *that* sa sar wes stad,  
*That* bot ij.C. with him had. 364 The king had but  
 The [quhilk] *thaim* weill confortyt ay : 200 with him.  
 God help him, *that* all mychtis may !

[The paines of King Robert among the Moun-  
 taines.]

- THE queyne duelt thus in kyldromy :  
 And *the* king, and his cumpany, 368  
*That* war ij.C., and na ma,  
 Fra *thai* had send *thar* horð *thaim* fra,  
 Wandryt emang *the* hey montanys  
 Quhar he and his oft tholyt paynys. 372 They wander  
 among the  
 mountains.

351. *partyng*] departing A.  
 352. *wmbethocht*] bethought H.  
 356. Fra them there all hailt they  
 gaue H.  
 363. *sa—wes*] *sa* hard was H ;  
 wes sa sar (*a harsh order of words*) E.  
 364. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.  
 365. E *has*—*The* quethir *thaim*  
 weill confortyt he ay ; *but* he must be  
 rejected, and therefore quethir must  
 become quhilk ; hence H *has*—The  
 whilke them wel gouerned ay (*where*  
 gouerned *should be* confortyt ; see l.  
 267).  
 366. *him*] them H.  
 RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.  
 367. *The* initial letter is y (*for*  
 TH).  
 369. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.  
 371. *Wandryt*] Waured H ; Wan-  
 dred A.

- It is winter. For It wes to *the wynter* ner ;  
 And sa feile fayis about him wer,  
*That* all *the countre thaim* werrayit.  
 Sa hard anoy *thaim then* assayit, 376  
 Off hungir, cauld, *with schowris* snell,  
*That nane that* levys can weill It tell.
- The king sees  
 his men's  
 distress, *The king* saw how his folk wes stad,  
 And quhat anoyis *that thai* had ; 380  
 And saw wynter wes cummand ner ;  
 And *that* he mycht on na wy<sup>o</sup> der,  
 In *the hillys, the* cauld lying,  
 Na *the lang nychtis* waking. 384
- and resolves to go  
 to Cantire. He thocht he to kyntyr wald ga,  
 And swa lang soiwornyng *thar* ma,  
 Till wyntir weddir war away :  
 And *then* he thocht, but mar delay, 388  
 In-to *the* manland till arywe,  
 And till *the* end hys werdis dryw[e].  
 And for kyntyr lyis in *the* Se,  
 Schyr Nele Cambel befor send he, 392  
 For to get him nawyn and meite :  
 And certane tyme till him he sete,  
 Quhen he suld meite him at *the* se.  
 Schir Nele cambell, *with* his mengze, 396  
 Went his way, but mar letting,  
 And left his brothir *with the* king.  
 And in xij dayis sua traweillit he,  
*That* he gat schippyne gud plente, 400
- and makes all  
 ready in twelve  
 days.

374. *him*] them H.  
 376. *Sa—then*] With sa hard noy  
 they them H.  
 377. *with*] and H.  
 378. *That*] Is H. *can—It*] that  
 can H.  
 380. *anoyis*] annoy els H.  
 381. *cummand*] drawing H.  
 382. *wyss der*] maneere H.  
 383. *In*] Dree in H.

384. *Na*] Nor yet H.  
 385. *to—wald*] wald to Kintyre H.  
 386. *soiwornyng thar*] soiourne  
 there to H.  
 389. *In-to*] In H. *till*] for to H.  
 390. *werdis*] weirds H. *drywe*]  
 dryw E ; driue H.  
 393. *nawyn*] Nauing H.  
 394. *And*] A H.  
 399. *xij*] ten H. *sua*] H om.

And wictalis in gret abundance :

Sa maid he nobill chewisance.

For his Sibmen wonnyt *thar-by*,

*That* helpyt him full wilfully. 404

[How the king past over Loch Lowmond.]

*The* king, eftir *that* he wes gane,

The king reaches  
Loch Lomond,

To lowchlomond *the* way has tane,

And come *thar* on *the* thrid day.

Bot *thar*-about na bait fand *thai*,

408 but can find no  
boat.

*That* mycht *thaim* our *the* watir ber :

*Than* war *thai* wa on gret maner :

For It wes fer about to ga ;

And *thai* war in-to dout alsua,

412

To meyt *thar* fayis *that* spred war wyd.

[Fol. 9 b.]

*Tharfor*, endlang *the* louchhis syd,

Sa besyly *thai* socht, and fast,

Tyll Iamys of dowglas, at *the* last,

416 They search about  
till James of  
Douglas finds a  
small boat that  
will hold but  
three.

Fand A litill sonkyn bate,

And to *the* land It drew, fut hate.

Bot It sa litill wes, *that* It

Mycht our *the* wattir bot thresum flyt. 420

*Thai* send *thar*-off word to *the* king,

*That* wes Ioyfull off *that* fynding ;

And fyrst in-to *the* bate is gane,

With him dowglas ; *the* thrid wes ane

424 The king and  
Douglas cross  
over,

*That* rowyt *thaim* our deliuerly,

And set *thaim* on *the* land all dry :

And rowyt sa oft-syß to & fra,

Fechand ay our twa & twa,

428

*That* in A nycht and in A day,

Cummyn owt our *the* louch ar *thai*.

and at last all  
the rest follow  
them.

403. *Sibmen wonnyt*] friends win-  
ned H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

410. *wa on*] noyed in H.

415. They soght sa busily and sa  
fast H.

417. *sonkyn*] sinking H.

420. Might bot three ouer the Water  
flit H.

421. *send*] sent A.

430. *owt our*] ouer H.

	For sum off <i>thaim</i> couth swome full weill, And on his bak ber a fardele.	432
	Swa <i>with</i> swymmyng, and <i>with</i> rowyng, <i>Thai</i> brocht <i>thaim</i> our, and all <i>thar</i> thing.	
The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras,	<i>The</i> king, <i>the</i> quhilis, meryly Red to <i>thaim</i> , <i>that</i> war him by, Romanys off worthi ferambrace, That worthily our-cummyn was Throw <i>the</i> ryght douchty olywer ;	436
and how the twelve peers ( <i>douze pairs</i> ) were besieged, in Aigremont by Lavyne (Baland), and were hard pressed,	And how <i>the</i> duk-peris wer Assegyt In-till egyptor, Quhar king lawyne lay <i>thaim</i> befor, <i>With</i> may thowsandis <i>then</i> I can say. And bot xi <i>within</i> war <i>thai</i> ,	440
	And A woman : and war sa stad, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> na mete <i>thar</i> -within had, Bot as <i>thai</i> fra <i>thar</i> fayis wan. Yheyte sua <i>contenyt</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thaim</i> <i>than</i> ,	444
but held out till delivered.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> tour held manlily, Till <i>that</i> Rychard off Normandy, Magre his fayis, warnyt <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> wes Ioyfull off <i>this</i> tithing ; For he wend <i>thai</i> had all bene slayne.	448
Charlemagne then discomfted King Lavyne	<i>Thar</i> for he turnyt in hy agayne, And wan mantrybill and passit flagot ; And syne lawyne and all his flot Dispitusly discumfyt he :	452
and released his men, and won the	And deliueryt his men all fre, And wan <i>the</i> naylis, and <i>the</i> sper,	456

439. *Throw*] With H.440. *duk-peris*] doughtie Dutch-peeres H (*where* doughtie is repeated from l. 439).442. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.444. *xi*] eleuen H.445. *and*] that H.446. *within*] with them H.447. *wan*] it wan H.448. *sua—thaim*] they contened sa them H.449. *tour*] toun H.452. *this*] that H.455. *mantrybill*] Monetribill H. *flagot*] Flagote H.456. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A. *flot*] flote H.

- And *the* croune, *that* Ihesu couth ber ; 460 holy nails,  
And off *the* croice A gret party spear, crown, and  
He wan throw his chewalry. part of the cross.
- The* gud king, apon *this* maner,  
Comfort[yt] *thaim* *that* war him ner ; 464 Thus the Bruce  
And maid *thaim* gamyn [and] solace, comforted his  
Till *that* his folk all passyt was. men.
- Quhen *thai* war passit *the* watir brad,  
Suppoß *thai* fele off fayis had, 468 They were glad  
*Thai* maid *thaim* mery, and war blyth ; when they had  
Nocht-for-*thi* full fele syth all crossed over.
- Thai* had full gret default off mete,  
And *thar*for venesoun to get 472  
In twa partyß ar *thai* gayne. They divide into  
*The* king him-selff wes in-till ane ; two parties to  
And *schir* Iames off Dowglas seek venison.
- In-to *the* tothir party was. 476
- Then* to *the* hycht *thai* held *thar* way,  
And huntyt lang quhill off *the* day ;  
And soucht schawys, and *Setis* set ;  
Bot *thai* gat litill for till etc. 480
- Then* hapnyt at *that* tyme percaß,  
*That* *the* Erle of *the* Leuenax was  
Amang *the* hillis, ner *thar*by ;  
And quhen he hard sa blaw & cry, 484  
He had wondir quhat It mycht be ;  
And on sic maner spyryt he,

460. *couth ber*] beare H. *Perhaps that should be omitted.*

462. *his*] his great H.

464. *Comfortyt*] Comforted H ; Comfort E.

465. *thaim*] him H. [*and* H] et E (*probably by an error*).

466. *folk—passyt*] men ouerpassed H.

467. *war*] had H.

470. *Nocht*] Yet not H.

475. *schir*] good Sir H.

480. But litle good gate they to eat H.

481. *at*] in H. *percaß*] through cace H.

482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.

484. *sa*] sik H.

486. *spyryt*] spyed H.

and knew the  
king was near.

*That* [he] knew *that* It wes *the* king :  
And *then*, for-owtyn mar duelling, 488

*With* all *thaim* off his cumpany,  
He went *rycht* till *the* king in hy,  
Sa *blyth* and sa Ioyfull, *that* he  
*Mycht* on na maner blyther be. 492

He thought the  
king had been  
dead.

For he *the* king wend had bene ded ;  
And he wes alsua will off red,  
*That* he durst rest in-to na place ;  
Na, sen *the* king discumfyt was 496

Therefore he  
welcomed him  
blithely.

At meffan, he herd *neuir* thing  
*That* *euir* wes certane off *the* king.  
*Tharfor*, in-to full gret daynte,  
*The* king full humyly haylist he ; 500

And he him welcummyt *rycht* blythly,  
And [kyssyt] him full tendirly.  
And all *the* lordis, *that* war *thar*,  
*Rycht* Ioyfull off *thar* meting war, 504

[Fol. 10.]

And kyssyt him in gret daynte.  
It wes gret pite for till Se

Many weep for  
Joy.

How *thai* for Ioy and pite gret,  
Quhen *that* *thai* with *thar* falow[is] met, 508  
*That* *thai* wend had bene dede ; *forthi*  
*Thai* welcummyt him mar hartfully.

And he for pite gret agayne,  
*That* *neuir* off metyng wes sa fayne. 512

Such weeping  
was not real  
weeping.

*Thocht* I say *that* *thai* gret, sothly  
It wes na greting propyrly :

487. [he HA] E om. that] well H.

488. for-owtyn] but ony H.

490. Right to the King he went in hy H.

495. rest] nocht rest E; but H omits nocht, which is not wanted.

496. Na sen] Sen that H.

497. meffan] Methwen H; Methven A. thing] tithing H.

498. wes certane] certaine was H.

499. in-to] in H.

500. humyly] hamely H. haylist]

so in E; hailed H.

502. [kyssyt] kissed HA; askyt E; cf. l. 505.

503. war thar] there were H.

504. Rycht] Were H. war] there H.

508. falowis] fellowes H; falow E.

For I trow traistly, <i>that</i> gretyng Cummys to men for mysliking ;	516	
And <i>that</i> nane may but [anger] gret, Bot It be wemen, <i>that</i> can wet		Women can weep at any- thing ;
<i>Thair</i> chekys, quhen <i>thaim</i> list, with <i>teris</i> , <i>The</i> quethir weill oft <i>thaim</i> na thing <i>deris</i> .	520	
Bot I wate weill, but lesyng, Quhat <i>euir</i> men say off sic greting, <i>That</i> mekill Ioy, or <i>zeit</i> pete,		men sometimes weep for great joy,
May ger men sua amowyt be, <i>That</i> watir fra <i>the</i> hart will ryf, And weyt <i>the</i> eyne on sic a wyf, <i>That</i> [It] is lik to be greting, <i>Thocht</i> It be nocht sua in all thing.	524	
For quhen men <i>gretis</i> enkrely, <i>The</i> hart is sorowfull or angry.	528	but only really weep for sorrow or anger.
Bot for pite, I trow, gretyng Be na thing bot ane opynnyng	532	
Off hart, <i>that</i> schawis <i>the</i> tendirnyis Off rewth <i>that</i> in It closyt Is. <i>The</i> barownys, apon <i>this</i> maner, Throw goddis grace, assemblyt wer.	536	
<i>The</i> Erle had mete, and <i>that</i> plente, And with glaid hart It <i>thaim</i> gaiff he ; And <i>thai</i> eyt It with full gud will, <i>That</i> soucht [nane <i>othir</i> ] salff <i>thar</i> -till		The earl gives them all plenty of meat.
Bot appetyt, <i>that</i> oft men takys ;	540	

516. *for*] through H.517. [*anger* HA] angry E.519. *quhen*] quhen *euir* E; *but* HA  
omit *euir*.520. The whilk oft times nane ill  
them deeres H.521. *weill*] right well H.522. *Quhat—say*] Where euer men  
hes H.523. *or zeit*] and great H.525. *the*] their H.526. *the*] their H. *a nyss*] E *has*

awyss ; a wise HA.

527. [*It*] it HA ; E *om*.528. *be*] *misprinted* to be J. *sua*]  
like H.529. *enkrely*] inkerly H.538. *glaid*] blyth H. *It thaim*]  
them it H.540. *That*] And H. [*nane othir*]  
nane other H ; na *nothir* E (*probably*  
*miswritten for nane othir*). *salss*]  
sauce H.



	For weill scowryt war <i>thar</i> stomakys.	
All eat and drink.	<i>Thai</i> eit and drank sic as <i>thai</i> had ;	
	And till our lord syne lowyng maid,	544
	And thankit him, with full gud cher,	
	<i>That thai</i> war met on <i>that</i> maner.	
	<i>The king then</i> at <i>thaim</i> speryt ʒarne,	
	How <i>thai</i> , sen he <i>thaim</i> seyne, had farne ;	548
They tell the king their adventures,	And <i>thai</i> full pitwysly gan tell	
	<i>Auenturis that thaim</i> befell,	
	And gret anoyis, and powerte.	
	<i>The king thar-at</i> had gret pite :	552
and he tells them his.	And tauld <i>thaim</i> petwisly agayne	
	<i>The noy, the trawail,</i> and <i>the payne,</i>	
	<i>That</i> he had tholyt, sen he <i>thaim</i> saw.	
	Wes nane amang <i>thaim</i> , hey na law,	556
All feel pity and pleasure,	<i>That</i> he ne had pite and plesaunce,	
	Quhen <i>that</i> he herd mak remembrance	
	Off <i>the perellys that</i> passyt war.	
	[For] quhen men oucht at liking ar,	560
	To tell off paynys passyt by	
for to tell of past pains gives pleasure.	Plesys to heryng [wonderly] ;	
	And to reherʒ <i>thar</i> auld disese	
	Dois <i>thaim</i> oft-syʒ confort and ese ;	564
	<i>With-thi thar-to</i> folow na blame,	
	Dishonour, wikytnes, na schame.	

542. *weill*] E has rycht weill, but HA omit rycht.

544. *our*] the H. *syne lowyng*] sik louing H.

546. *met*] so in H; *badly spelt* mete in E.

547. *speryt*] asked H.

548. *How—seyne*] Sen he them saw, how they H.

550. *Auenturis*] Of auentures H.

556. *na*] nor H.

557. *That—ne*] But he H.

560. [*For* HA] Bot E.

562. [*wonderly*] wondrously HA (*of which wonderly is an older form*); petuisly E (*which cannot be right*).

563. *disese*] diseases HA.

564. Does them oft comfort, and eases H; Does them oft comfort more nor eases A.

[How the king past to the sea, and how the  
Erle of Lennox was chaist.]

**E**ftir the mete sone raif the king,  
 Quhen he had lewynt hys speryng ; 568  
 And buskyt him, with his mengze,  
 And went in hy towart the Se ; The king goes  
to the sea.  
 Quhar schir Nele Cambell thaim met,  
 Bath with schippis, and with meyte ; 572  
 Saylys, ayris, and othir thing,  
 That wes spedfull to thar passyng.  
 Then schippynt thai, for-owtyn mar ;  
 Sum went till ster, and sum till ar, 576  
 And rowyt be the Ile of but.  
 Men mycht se mony frely fute All embark,  
and row by the  
Isle of Bute.  
 About the cost[is] thar lukand,  
 As thai on ayris raif rowand : 580  
 And newys that stalwart war & squar,  
 That went to spayn gret speris war,  
 Swa spaynyt aris, that men mycht Se  
 Full oft the hyde leve on the tre. 584  
 For all war doand, knyght and knawe ;  
 Wes nane that euir disport mycht have  
 Fra steryng, and fra rowyng,  
 To furthyr thaim off thar fleting. 588

**Hic comes de levenax insequitur a suis proditoribus.**

Bot in the samyn tyme at thai

- RUBRIC. From H; not in E.  
 568. *speryng*] speaking H.  
 571. *Quhar*] When A. *thaim*] soone them H. *met*] so in H; *spelt* mete in E.  
 574. *passyng*] faring H.  
 575. *for-ontyn*] withoutten H.  
 576. *ar*] Aire H.  
 577. *be*] about H. *but*] Boot H.  
 579. *costis*] Coastes H; Coasts A; cost E. *lukand*] bowning H.  
 580. *raiss rowand*] were rowing H.  
 581. *newys*] neeues H.  
 582. *spayn*] span H.  
 583. *spaynyt*] so printed in P; *misprinted* spanyt J; spanned H.  
 584. Feele of their Hyde left on the tree H. *hyde*] the first two letters of this word indistinct in E.  
 585. *war*] was H.  
 586. *euir*] other H.  
 587. Fra Steere, fra Aire. and fra rowing (*which is tautology*) H.  
 588. *off*] in H. *fleting*] flitting H.  
 RUBRIC. From E; not in H.  
 589. *the*] A om.

	War in schipping, as 3e hard me say, The Erle off the leuenax was,	
The earl of Lennox with his galley is left behind,	I can nocht tell 3ow throw quhat cast, Lewyt behynd <i>with</i> his galay, Till <i>the</i> king wes fer on his way. Quhen <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> off his cuntre	592
	Wyst <i>that</i> so duelt behynd wes he,	596
and is pursued.	Be Se <i>with</i> Schippys <i>thai</i> him socht ; And he, <i>that</i> saw <i>that</i> he wes nocht Off pith to fecht <i>with</i> <i>thai</i> traytouris, And <i>that</i> he had na ner socouris	600
[Fol. 10 b.]	<i>Then</i> <i>the</i> kingis flote, for- <i>thi</i>	
He makes all speed,	He sped him eftir <i>thaim</i> in hy. Bot <i>the</i> tratouris hym folowyt sua, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> weill ner hym gan our-ta.	604
	For all <i>the</i> mycht <i>that</i> he mycht do, Ay ner and ner <i>thai</i> come him to.	
but, seeing his enemies gain upon him,	And quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa ner <i>That</i> he mycht weill <i>thar</i> manauce her, And saw <i>thaim</i> ner and ner cum ay, <i>Then</i> till his mengze gan he say ;	608
says, " We must try and beguile them.	" Bot giff we fynd sum sutelte, Ourtane all sone sall we be.	612
	<i>Tharfor</i> I rede, but mar letting, <i>That</i> , owtakyn our armyng,	
We must cast our things into the sea."	We kast our thing all in <i>the</i> se : And fra our schip swa lychtyt be,	616
	We sall swa row, and speid ws sua, <i>That</i> we sall weill eschaip <i>thaim</i> fra ; <i>With</i> <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> sall mak duelling	

590. *in schipping*] shipped H.591. *The*] The good H. *the*  
*leuenax*] Lennox H.593. *Lewyt*] Left H. *with*] all with  
H. *galay*] Gaillay H.595. *Quhen*] And when HA.596. *duelt*] left H.601. *Then*] Nor H.604. *hym gan*] can him H.608. *manauce*] so in P; manance  
HJ.612. We sall all soone ouertaken  
be H.615. *our—in*] all thing into H.617. *swa*] all H.

- Apon *the* Se, to tak our thing ; 620  
 And we sall row but resting ay,  
 Till we eschapyt be away."  
 As he deuysyt *thai* have done ;  
 And *thar* schip *thai* lychtyt sone : 624  
 And rowyt syne, *with* all *thar* mycht ;  
 And scho, *that* swa wes maid lycht,  
 Raykyt slidand throw *the* Se.  
 And quhen *thar* fayis gan *thaim* Se 628  
 Forowth *thaim* alwayis, mar and mar,  
*The* thingis *that* *thar* fletand war  
*Thai* tuk ; and turnyt syne agayne,  
 And [*swa*] *thai* lesyt all *thar* payne. 632
- Quhen *that* *the* Erle on *this* maner,  
 And hys mengze, eschapyt wer,  
 Eftyr *the* king he gan hym hy,  
*That* *then*, *with* all his cumpany, 636  
 In-to kyntyr arywyt was.  
*The* Erle tauld him all his caß ;  
 How he wes chasyt on *the* Se,  
*With* *thaim* *that* suld his awyn be ; 640  
 And how he had bene tane but dout,  
 Na war *It* *that* he warpyt owt  
 All *that* he had, him lycht to ma ;  
 And swa eschapyt [*he*] *thaim* fra. 644  
 "Schyr Erle," Said *the* king, "*per*fay,  
 Syn *thow* eschapyt is away,  
 Off [*thi*] tynsell is na plenzeing.

They lighten  
the ship.

Their enemies  
cease the  
pursuit.

The earl follows  
the king,

and tells his  
adventure.

"Sir Earl," says  
the king,

622. *away*] them fray H. (which makes the line too long).  
 623. *thai* *have*] so haue they H. 638. *tauld*] he told H.  
 624. *thai*] haue they H. 640. *awyn*] awne men H.  
 625. *syne*] soon A. 642. *Na—It*] War not it H.  
 626. And when their ship was sa *warpyt*] wapped H.  
 made light H. 644. [*he* HA] E om.  
 627. *Raykyt*] Sho raiked H. 646. *Syn*] Gif H.  
 629. *Forowth*] Before H. 647. [*thi*] thy HA ; *the* E.  
 632. [*swa*] sa H ; so A ; be *that* E

"you should not part company from me."	Bot I will say <i>the</i> weile a thing ;	648
	<i>That thar</i> will fall <i>the</i> gret foly	
	To paß oft fra my cumpany.	
	For fele Syß, quhen <i>thow</i> art away,	
	<i>Thow</i> art set in-till hard assay.	652
	<i>Tharfor</i> me thynk [it] best to <i>the</i> ,	
	To hald <i>the</i> alwayis ner by me."	
"Sire, I will never again go far from you."	" Schyr," said <i>the</i> Erle, "It sall be swa.	
	I sall na wyß paß fer 3ow fra,	656
	Till god giff grace we be of mycht	
	Agayne our fayis to hald our <i>stycht</i> ."	
Angus, lord of Cantire, receives the king kindly,	Anguß off Ile <i>that</i> tyme wes Syr,	
	And lord and ledar off kyntyre.	660
	<i>The</i> king <i>rycht</i> weill resawyt he ;	
	And wndertuk his man to be :	
	And him and his, on mony wyß,	
	He abandownyt till his <i>serwice</i> .	664
and gives him his castle of Dunaverty.	And, for mar sekyrneß, gaiff him syne	
	Hys castell off Donavardyne,	
	To duell <i>tharin</i> , at his liking.	
	Full gretumly thankyt him <i>the</i> ki[n]g ;	668
	And resawyt his <i>seruice</i> .	
	<i>Nocht-for-thi</i> , on mony wyß,	
The king is afraid of treason.	He wes dredand for tresoun ay :	
	And <i>tharfor</i> , as Ik hard men say,	672
	He traistyt in nane sekyrly,	
	Till <i>that</i> he knew him <i>wtraly</i> .	
	Bot quhatkyn dred <i>that</i> <i>euir</i> he had,	
He dwells in Dunaverty for three days,	Fayr <i>contenance</i> to <i>thaim</i> he maid.	676
	And in donavardyne dayis thre,	

648. *say*] tell H.651. *fele*] oft H.652. *in-till*] in full H.653. *me*] we A. [it HA] E om.658. *stycht*] *stycht* or *flycht* in E (but more like the former); printed *flycht* PJ, but *stycht* I; right HA.659. *Anguss*] And *anguss* E, but HA omit And. *Ile*] the Iles H.666. *Donavardyne*] Donabardyne H.668. *gretumly*] greatly H.670. *Nocht*] Yet not H.677. *donavardyne*] Donabardyn H.

For-owtyne mar, <i>then</i> duellyt he.	
Syne gert he his mengze mak <i>thaim</i> zar,	
Towart Rauchryne be se to far.	680
<i>That</i> is ane Ile in[to] <i>the</i> Se ;	and then goes to the isle of Rathlin.
And may weill in mydwart be	
Betuix kyntyr and Irland :	
Quhar als gret stremys ar rynnand,	684
And als <i>peralous</i> , and mar,	The sea near it is very dangerous.
Till our-saile <i>thaim</i> in-to schipfair,	
As Is <i>the</i> raiff of <i>bretangze</i> ,	
Or strait off marrok in-to spanze.	688
<i>Thair</i> schippys to <i>the</i> Se <i>thai</i> set ;	
And maid redy, but langer let,	They all get ready.
Ankyrs, rapys, bath saile and ar,	
And all <i>that</i> nedyt to schipfar.	692
Quhen <i>thai</i> war boune, to saile <i>thai</i> went :	
<i>The</i> wynd wes wele to <i>thar</i> talent.	The wind is fair.
<i>Thai</i> raysyt saile, and furth <i>thai</i> far ;	
And by <i>the</i> mole <i>thai</i> passyt zar,	696
And entryt sone in-to <i>the</i> rase,	They enter the "race" or current.
Quhar <i>that</i> <i>the</i> strem sa sturdy was,	[Fol. 11.] The stream is strong and the waves run high.
<i>That</i> wawys wyd [that] <i>brekand</i> war	700
Weltryt as hillys her and <i>thar</i> .	
<i>The</i> schippys our <i>the</i> wawys slayd,	
For wynd at poynt blawand <i>thai</i> had.	

678. He sojournde still with his menyie H.

679. *he—mengze*] his men all H.

680. *Rauchryne*] Ranchoyn H ; Rachrin A.

681. [*into* HA] in E.

682. *mydwart*] *so* in E ; *printed* mid wattir P ; *mydwatter* J ; *midwart* I ; the midway HA ; the *midwart* in *edition* of 1758.

686. *Till—in-to*] For to saile them in HA.

687. *As—raiss*] As the great Raes H.

688. *strait*] Straites H.

689. *to—Se*] to sea right soone A.

693. *saile*] ship H.

694. *talent*] intent H.

695. *saile*] Sailes H. *furth*] *swyth* H.

696. *mole*] Mule H ; Mull in *edition* of 1758. *zar*] there A.

698. *Quhar—strem*] Whereat the storme H ; Quhar *that the* stremys E (*where* stremys is *miswritten* from *confusion* with wawys in l. 699.)

699. *That*] With H. [*that* HA] *wych* or *wyth* or *wycht* E ; *printed* *wycht* PJ. *brekand*] *bolning* H.

700. *Weltryt*] *Waltering* H.

702. *poynt*] will H.

	Bot nocht-for- <i>thi</i> quha had <i>thar</i> bene, A gret stertling he mycht haiff seyne	704
Some ships are seen on the summit of waves,	Off Schippys ; for quhilum sum wald be Rycht on <i>the</i> wawys [summite] ; And sum wald slyd fra heycht to law, Rycht as <i>thai</i> doune till hell wald draw ;	708
others down in the deep.	Syne on <i>the</i> waw stert sodanly. And <i>othir</i> schippys, <i>that</i> war <i>thar</i> -by, Deliuerly drew to <i>the</i> depe. It wes gret cunnannes to kep	712
They often lose sight of land.	<i>Thar</i> takill in-till sic A thrang, And wyth sic wawis ; for, ay amang, The wawys reft <i>thar</i> sycht of land. Quhen <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> land wes rycht ner hand, And quhen Schippys war sailand ner, The Se wald ryf on sic maner, <i>That</i> off <i>the</i> wawys <i>the</i> weltrand hycht Wald refe <i>thaim</i> oft off <i>thar</i> sycht.	716 720
Yet all arrive safely at Rathlin,	Bot in-to Rauchryne, nocht-for <i>thi</i> , <i>Thai</i> arywyt Ilkane sawffly : Blyth, and glaid, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war sua Eschapyt <i>thai</i> hidwyf wawis fra.	724
and disembark.	In Rauchryne <i>thai</i> arywyt ar ; And to <i>the</i> land <i>thai</i> went but mar, Armyt upon <i>thar</i> best maner.	
The people of the island flee to a castle.	Quhen <i>the</i> folk, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> wonnand wer, Saw men off Armys in <i>thar</i> cuntre Aryve in-to sic quantite, <i>Thai</i> fled in hy, with <i>thar</i> catell, Towart A rycht stalwart castell,	728 732

703. *had thar*] there had H.      of the land, When that they to it were  
706. [*summite*] summitie HA ; as      marchand H.  
on mounte E.      719. *weltrand*] waltering H.  
707. *wald slyd*] slade H. *to*] sa H.      721. *nocht-forthi*] sikkerly H.  
709. *waw*] wawes H.      723. *Blyth*] Right blyth H.  
712. *cunnannes*] Cunning for H.      724. *thai*] the H.  
714. *wyth*] waite H. *for*] H om.      732. *Towart—rycht*] Right toward  
715, 716. That reft them oft sight a H.

*That in the land wes ner thar-by.*  
 Men mycht her wemen hely cry,  
 And fle *with* cataill her and *thar*.  
 Bot *the kingis* folk, *that* war 736 But the king's  
 Deliuier off fute, *thaim* gan our-hy ; men follow them,  
 And *thaim* arestyt hastely, and capture them.  
 And brocht *thaim* to *the* king agayne,  
 Swa *that* nane off *thaim* all wes slayne. 740  
 Then *with* *thaim* tretyt swa *the* king,  
*That* *thai*, to fullfill hys ȝarnyng,  
 Become his men euirilkane : They become  
 And has him trewly wndertane 744 his men,  
*That* *thai* and *thairis*, loud and still,  
 Suld be in all thing at his will :  
 And, quhill him likit *thar* to leynd,  
 Euirilk day *thai* suld him seynd 748 and agree to  
 Wictalis for iij C. men : send him food  
 And *thai* as lord suld him ken ; for 300 men  
 Bot at *thar* possessioun suld be, daily.  
 For all his men, *thar* awyn fre. 752  
*The* cunnand on *this* wyß was maid ;  
 And on *the* morn, but langir baid,  
 Off all rauchryne bath man & page  
 Knelyt, and maid *the* king homage ; 756 The men of  
 And *tharwith* swour him fewte, Rathlin do him  
 To serve him ay in lawte : homage.  
 And held him *rycht* weill cunnand.  
 For quhill he duelt in-to *the* land, 760  
*Thai* fand meit till his cumpany ;  
 And *serwyt* him full humely.

733. *thar-by*] them by H.738. *hastely*] haillely H.749. *ijj C.*] three hunded (*sic*) H.750. And ay for Lord they sould  
him ken H.

751. Sa that their Fortresses might

be H.

757. *him*] to him H.758. *ay in*] into leele H.759. *rycht weill*] therewith leele H.761. *fand*] gaue H.762. *full humely*] right faithfully H.



## [BOOK IV.]

[How the QVEENE and other ladies were tane, & prisoned & her men slaine.]

	<b>I</b> N rauchryne leve we now <i>the</i> king In rest, for-owtyn barganyng ; And off his fayis A quhile spek we <i>That</i> , throw <i>thar</i> mycht and <i>thar</i> powste,	4
	Maid sic A persecucioune, Sa hard, sa strayt, and sa feloune, On <i>thaim that</i> till hym luffand wer, Or kyn, or freynd on ony maner,	8
	<i>That</i> [it] till her is gret pite. For <i>thai</i> sparyt, off na degre, <i>Thaim that</i> <i>thai</i> trowit his freynd wer, <i>Nothir</i> off <i>the</i> kyrk, na seculer.	12
	For off glaskow byschop Robert, And [Marcus] off man <i>thai</i> stythly speryt Bath in fetrys and in presoune.	
	And worthy crystoll off Seytoun In-to Loudon betresyt was, Throw A discipill off Iu las,	16

1. *In*] At H.2. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H.8. *on*] *miswritten* or *in* E ; in H.9. [*it* HA] at E. *is*] was H.10. *off*] name of H.11. *Thaim*] H *om.* *freynd*] friends H.14. [*Marcus* H] *makis* E ; *printed* Makus J. *man*] Maine H.15. *fetrys*] the fetters A.16. *worthy*] als good H.17. *Loudon*] *so printed by* P ; London J ; Lundon I ; Lochdon H. *betresyt*] betrayed H.

- Maknab, A fals *tratour*, *that ay*  
 Wes off his duelling, nycht & day ; 20  
 Quhom to he maid gud cumpany.  
 It wes fer wer *than* *tratoury*  
 For to betreyß sic A *persoune*,  
 So nobill, and off sic renoune ; 24  
 Bot *thar-off* had he na pite :  
 In hell *condampnyt* mot he be ! X  
 For quhen he him *betrasyt* had,  
 The Ingliß men *rycht with* him rad . 28  
 In hy, in England, to *the* king,  
 That gert draw hym, & hede, & hing,  
 For-owtyn *pete*, or mercy.  
 It wes gret sorow *sekyrly*, 32  
 That so worthy *persoune* as he  
 Suld on sic maner hangyt be ;  
 Thusgate endyt his *worthynes*.  
 Off Crauford als Schyr Ranald wes, 36  
 And *schir* bruce als *the* blar  
 Hangyt in-till A berne in ar.  
 The queyn, & als dame *mariory*,  
 Hyr dochtir, *that* syne *worthily*  
 Wes coupillyt in-to *goddis* band  
 With Walter stewart off Scotland ;  
 That wald on na wyß *langar* ly  
 In [the] castell off Kyldromy 44  
 To byd A sege, ar ridin raith  
 With *knychtis* and [with] *squyeris* bath  
 Throw Roß, *rycht to the* gyirth off *tayne* ;  
 Bot *that* *trawaill* *thai* maid in wayne. 48

It was worse than  
treachery to  
betray so noble a  
person.

The Englishmen  
take him to King  
Edward,

[Fol. 11 b.]  
who had him  
drawn, beheaded,  
and hung.

Sir Ranald  
Crauford is hung  
in a barn in Ayr.

The queen and  
her daughter  
Margery

would not remain  
at Kildrummy,

but ride to the  
sanctuary at  
Tain.

19. *Maknab*] Maknaght H.

20. *off his*] with him H.

24. *sic*] sa good H.

30. *That*] And H.

35. *his*] the H.

36. *Off*] And off E; but H omits  
And, *which is not wanted*. *Ranald*]  
Reynald H.

37. *schir*] good Sir A. *bruce*]  
Bryse H. *the blar*] of the Blaire H.

38. *in ar*] at Aire H.

44. [*the* HA] E om.

45. *ar*] Bot H.

46. [*with* HA] E om.

47. *tayne*] Thane H.

The people of Ross	For <i>thai</i> off roß, <i>that</i> wald nocht ber For <i>thaim</i> na blayme, na zeit danger, Owt off <i>the</i> gyrth hame all has tayne,	
deliver them up to the English.	And syne [has send] <i>thaim</i> euirilkane Rycht in-till Ingland, to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> gert draw all <i>the</i> men, and hing ; And put <i>the</i> ladyis in presoune, Sum in-till castell, sum in dongeoun.	52    56
[Fol. 26. Cam- bridge MS.]	It wes gret pite for to heir Folk till be tribulit on <i>this</i> maneir.	

**How prynce eduard of yngland assegit kyndrwmmy.**

Sir Neill Bruce and the Earl of Athol were then at Kildrummy.	<b>T</b> hat tym wes in-to kyndrumy Men <i>that</i> wicht war and hardy, Schir neill <i>the</i> bryß, I wat weill, And <i>thar</i> wes <i>the</i> erll of adeill. <i>The</i> castell weill vittalit <i>thai</i> , With met and Fwaill can purvay, And inforsit <i>the</i> castell sua, <i>Thame</i> thoct <i>that</i> na strinth mycht It ta.	60    64
Edward hears that they are	And quhen <i>that</i> it <i>the</i> king wes tald Of yngland, how <i>thai</i> schup to hald	68

49. *that*] they H.  
50. *na zeit*] nor na H.  
52. [*has send* (sic) HA] E om.  
55. *in*] into H.  
56. *sum*] and some H.  
57. *Here begins the* Cambridge MS. (C), which is adopted for the text from this point to the end. It must be noted that readings to which no letter is appended are from the Edinburgh MS., which is also sometimes denoted by E; viz. chiefly when it is also necessary to give readings from Hart's edition (H).  
57. *to*] till.  
58. *Folk till*] *The folk. till be*] H om. *this*] sik H.  
RUBRIC. *So in C; Hic castellum de kyldrome obsidetur & prodicione*

*capitur E; How Englishmen sieged the Castle of Kildromy H.*  
59. *That*] Yat C; *with large Y. in-to*] into H; in E. *kyndrumy*] kyldromy E; Kildromy H.  
60. *Men*] Wyth men E; Good men H.  
61. *bryss*] bruce. *I wat*] and I wate E; this wate ye H.  
62. *And*] *That. wes the erll*] *the erle* wes E; the Erle also H. *adeill*] Adheill E; Atholl H.  
63. *The*] In *the. weill*] right well H. *thai*] ay.  
64. *With*] And EH.  
66. *Thame thoct that*] *That thaim thoct.*  
67. *that it*] It to.  
68. *to*] till.

- That castell, he wes all angry.  
 He callit his son till him in hy,  
 The eldest and apperande air,  
 A 3oung bachiller, stark and fair,  
 Schir Eduard callit of carnavirname,  
 That wes the starkest man of ane,  
 That men fynd mycht in ony cuntre;  
 Prynce of valys that tym wes he.  
 He gert als call erlis twa,  
 Glowsister and herfurd war thai,  
 And bad thame wend in-to scotland,  
 And set a sege with stalward hand  
 To the castell of kyndrwmly;  
 And all the haldaris halely  
 He bad distroy without ransoune,  
 Or bring thame till him in presoune.
- [Hic rex anglie congregat suos in scociam].
- Quhen thai the mandment all had tane,  
 Thai assemblit ane ost on-ane,  
 And to the castell went in hy,  
 And assegit it rygorusly;  
 And mony tyme full hard assalit,  
 Bot for to tak it 3eit thame falit.  
 For thai within war richt vorthy,  
 And thame defendit doughtely,  
 And ruschit thair fais oft agane,  
 Sum best voundit, and sum ves slane.  
 And mony tymes ysche thai wald,

holding the  
 castle against  
 him,

72 and sends his son,  
 Edward of  
 Carnarvon,

76 Prince of Wales,

80 to Scotland, to  
 besiege the  
 castle.

84

They gather a  
 host, and assail  
 the castle.

88

92 The besieged  
 defend it  
 vigorously.

70. *He*] And.  
 72. *stark*] and stark.  
 73. *carnavirname*] carnauerane.  
 75. *fynd*] E om. *men—ony*] might  
 be found in a H.  
 77. *He*] And he.  
 78. *Glowsister*] Glosystyr. *her-  
 furd*] harfurd.  
 81. *kyndrwmly*] kyldromy.  
 83. *without*] for-owtyn.  
 RUBRIC. In E; but on fol. 12 a.

85. *mandment all*] commaund-  
 ment.

88. *assegit it*] It assegyt. *rygor-  
 usly*] wigorusly.

90. *thame*] thai.

93. *ruschit*] repugned H. *oft*] oft  
 or ost in E; *printed* off P; ost J;  
 oft HL.

94. *best*] baissed H. *voundit*] sum  
 woundyt. *and—slane*] sum alslyan.

	And bargane at <i>the</i> barras hald,	96
	And wound <i>thair</i> fais oft and sla.	
	Suthly <i>thai</i> [ <i>thaim contenynt</i> ] swa,	
[Fol. 26 b. C.]	<i>That thai</i> without disparit war,	
The besiegers think of returning home.	And thought [till] yngland for to far.	100
	For <i>thai</i> sa stith saw <i>the</i> casteill,	
	And wist <i>that</i> it wes varnist weill,	
	And saw <i>the</i> men defend <i>thame</i> swa,	
	<i>That thai</i> na hop had <i>thame</i> to ta.	104
	Nane had <i>thai</i> done all <i>that</i> sesoune,	
	Gif na had beyn <i>thair</i> fals tresoune.	
But a traitor, named Osbarn,	For <i>thar</i> within wes a tratour,	
	A fals lurdane, ane losengeour,	108
	Osbarn to name, maid <i>the</i> tresoun ;	
	I wat nocht for quhat enchesoun,	
	Na quham with he maid <i>the</i> cowyne.	
	Bot as <i>thai</i> said, <i>that</i> war <i>thar</i> -in,	112
throws a red-hot coultur	He tuk a culter hat glowand,	
	<i>That</i> het wes in a fyre byrnand,	
	And went in-to <i>the</i> mekill hall,	
	<i>That than</i> with corne wes fillit all,	116
into a heap of corn in the hall.	And heych vpon a mow [It] did,	
	Bot it full lang wes <i>thar</i> nocht hyd.	
	For men sais [oft], <i>that</i> fire, na pryd,	
	But discoueryng, may no man hyd.	120
	<i>The</i> pomp of pryde ay furth shawis,	
	Or ellis <i>the</i> gret bost <i>that</i> it blawis ;	

96. *barras*] barraiss.98. *Suthly*] Schortly E ; Surely H.  
[*thaim contenynt* E] them contemned  
H ; continuit C.

100. [till E] to A ; in CH.

101. *stith*] starke H.102. *wist*] with E ; thought H.  
*earnist*] warnyst E ; weaponde H.106. *na—thair*] It ne had bene E ;  
it not war right H.107. *within*] with *thaim*.109. *Osbarn*] Hosbarne.111. *the*] *that*. *cowyne*] conwyn  
E ; conuyne H.114. *het*] zeit E ; red H. *byrnand*]  
brynnand.115. *in-to*] him to.117. *vpon*] wp in. [It E] it H ; he C.118. *thar nocht*] nocht *thar*.

119. [oft EH] C om.

121. *The—ay*] For *the* pomp oft  
*the* prid E ; For the pompe of the  
pride H.122. *bost*] boist.

And *thair* may no man fire sa covir, [Fol. 12. E.]  
 [Bot] low or reyk sall it discovir. 124  
 So fell it heir ; for fyre all cleir  
 Soyn throu *the* thik burd can appeir, Fire soon bursts  
 Ferst as a stern, syne as a moyne, out,  
 And wele bradar *thar*-*after* soyn. 128  
*The* fyre out syne in blasis brast,  
 And *the* reik raiff richt vounder fast.  
*The* fyre our all *the* castell spred, and spreads  
*Thar* mycht no fors of men it red. 132 everywhere.  
*Than* *thai* within drew till *the* wall,  
*That* at *that* tym wes battalit all  
 Within, richt as it wes with-out.  
*That* battalyng, withouten dout, 136 The battlements  
 Saffit *thair* liffis, for it brak partly protect  
 Blesis *that* wald *thame* ourtak. those within.  
 And quhen *thair* fais *the* myscheiff saw,  
 Till Armys went *thai* in a thraw, 140 [Fol. 27. C.]  
 And assalit *the* castell fast,  
 Quhar *thai* durst cum for fyris blast.  
 Bot *thai* within, *that* myster had, The defenders  
 Sa gret defens ande worthy maid, 144 fight bravely,  
*That* *thai* full oft *thair* fais ruschit,  
 For *thai* nakyn peralis refusit.  
*Thai* trawail for to sauf *thair* lifis,  
 Bot werd, *that* to *the* end ay driffis  
*The* varldis thingis, sa *thame* travailit, 148 but fate is  
*That* *thai* on twa halfis war assalit; against them.  
 Within with fyre, *that* *thame* sa brulzeit,

123. *And—no*] Na *thar* may na. fire] E om.

124. [Bot H] *Than* E; *That* C.

126. *thik*] thak E; thicke H. burd] so in E; boord H.

127. *moyne*] mone.

129. *blasis*] blesis.

133. *till*] to.

135. *as*] misprinted at J.

BRUCE.

138. *Blcsis*] Fire-blasts H. *wald thame*] thaim wald.

143. *that*] E om.

145. *ruschit*] rufflyt E; rushed H.

146. *peralis*] perall.

147. *trawail*] trawaillyt.

148. *to*] till.

151. *Within*] In. *brulzeit*] broil-

zit.

	Without with folk <i>that thaim</i> sa tulzeit,	152
The entrance- gate is burnt.	<i>That thai</i> brynt magre <i>thairis the</i> zet ; Bot for <i>the</i> fyre, <i>that</i> wes so het, <i>Thai</i> durst nocht enter swa in hy.	
The assailants wait till day- break.	<i>Thar</i> folk <i>thar-for</i> <i>thai</i> can rely,	156
	And went to rest, for it wes <i>nycht</i> , Till on <i>the</i> morn, <i>that</i> day wes <i>lycht</i> .	

### How kyng Eduarde deit in-to burch in sand.

	<b>A</b> t sic myscheiff, as 3he herd say, War <i>thai</i> within ; <i>the</i> quethir <i>thai</i>	160
The defenders block up the entrance.	<i>Euir</i> <i>thame</i> defendit worthely, And <i>thame</i> contenit sa manfully, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> or day, throu mekill pañe, Had mwryt vp <i>the</i> zet agane.	164
Next day, the assailants again attack them.	Bot on <i>the</i> morn, quhen day wes <i>lycht</i> , And sone wes ryssyn schynand <i>brycht</i> , <i>Thai</i> without in hale battale Com purvait, reddy till assale ;	168
The defenders submit ;	Bot <i>thai</i> within, <i>that</i> sa war stad, <i>That</i> na wittaill na fwaill had, Quhar-with <i>thai</i> mycht <i>the</i> castell hald, Tretit ferst, and syne <i>thame</i> 3ald,	172
	To be in-to <i>the</i> kyngis will, <i>That</i> than to scottis wes full Ill. And <i>that</i> soyn efter wes weill knawin, For <i>thai</i> war hangit all and drawin.	176

152. *Without*] And wtouth. *tulzeit*] toilzeit.

153. *thairis*] *thaim*.

154. *Bot*] *That*.

156. *Thar*—*thar-for*] *Tharfor* *thar* folk. *can*] gan E ; gart H.

RUBRIC. *From* C. *Hic edwardus a demone decipitur & moritur* E.

159. *herd*] her.

160. *thai*] ay.

161. *Euir*] *Thai*. *worthely*] dowchtely.

162. *thame contenit*] *contenytt* *thaim*. *manfully*] manlily.

163. *thai*] E om.

164. *Had*] *Thai* had. *mwryt*] tymmered H. *the*] *thar*.

170. *na* (1)] *thai* E ; they na H. *wittaill*] meat H. *fwaill*] fewell.

174. Bot *that* ay to scottis men wes Ill.

175. *And that*] As. *wes weill*] weill wes.

- Quhen *this* cunnand *thus* tretit wes,  
 And affermit with sekirnes,  
 Thai tuk [*thaim*] of *the* castell soyn,  
 And in[till] schort tym swa has done, 180 and are made  
 That all a quartar of snawdoune, prisoners.  
 Rycht to *the* erd, *thai* tumlit doune. [Fol. 27 b. C.]  
 Syne toward yngland *thai* wend *thar* way ;  
 Bot quhen *the* king Eduard herd say, 184 King Edward  
 How neyll *the* bruce held kyndrummy  
 Agane his sone sa stallwardly,  
 He gaderit a gret cheuelry, gathers a host,  
 And toward scotland went in hy. 188  
 And as in-to northumbirland  
 He wes with his [gret] rowt Rydand, but is attacked  
 A Seiknes tuk him in *the* vay, by sickness on  
 And put him in sa hard assay, 192 reachng  
 That he mycht nouthir gang no ryde. Northumberland,  
 Him worthit, magre his, abyde  
 In till a<sup>n</sup>e hamelat neir *thair*-by,  
 A litill toune and vnworthy. 196 at a small town.  
 With gret payn *thiddir* *thai* hym brocht ;  
 He wes sa stad *that* he na mocht  
 His aynd bot with gret panys draw,  
 Na spek, bot gif it war weill law. 200  
 The quhetkir he bad *thai* suld him say  
 Quhat toune wes *that*, *that* he in lay. He asks the name  
 "Schir," *thai* said, "bowrch-in-the-sand of the town.  
 Men callis *this* toune, in-to *this* land."  
 "Call *thai* it burch? allace," said he,  
 "My hope is now fordone to me. 204 It is called Burgh-  
 on-the-sand.

179. [*thaim* E] them H; hym C.  
 180. [*intill* E] in CH. *swa*] sa H ;  
 E om. *has*] haue they H.  
 182. *to*] till. *tumlit*] tummyllyt.  
 183. *thai wend*] went.  
 185. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.  
 187. *a*] E om.

189. *in-to*] in-till.  
 190. [*gret* E] great H ; C om.  
 192. *in*] to.  
 194. *worthit*] behooued H.  
 195. *neir*] E om.  
 203. *bowrch*] burch.  
 204. *in-to*] in-till.



"I thought," he says, "to reach the borough of Jerusalem.

For I wend *neuir* to thole *the* payn  
Of dede, quhill I, throu mekill mayn, 208

*The* burch of Ierusalem had tane ;  
My lif wend I *thair* suld be gane.  
In burch I wist weill I suld de,

I thought of no other borough."

Bot I wes *nouthir* wiß no sle 212

Till *othir* burchis kepe to ta ;  
Now may I no wiß *forthir* ga."  
*Thus* plenzzeit he off his folye,

[Fol. 12 b. E.]

As he had mater sekirly, 216

Quhen he wend to wit certante  
Of *that that* nane may certane be.

Some say, he had an evil spirit to answer his inquiries.

*The* quethir men said, enclosit he had  
Ane spirit, *that* hym ansuer mad 220

Of thingis *that* he vald Inqueir.  
Bot he wes fule, forouten weir,

[Fol. 28. C.]

*That* gaf treuth to *that* Creature. 224

For fendis ar of sic nature,  
*That thai* to mankynd has Invy ;  
For *thai* wat weill and wittirly,

Fiends know that men will win the seats which they lost through pride.

*That thai that* weill ar liffand heir  
Sall wyn *the* segis, quhar-of *thai* weir 228

Tumlit doune throu *thair* mekill pryde.  
Quharfor oftymis will betyde,

*That* quhen fendis distrenzit ar  
For till apper and mak ansuar, 232

Throu force of *coniuracioune*,

Therefore they give answers

*That thai* sa fals ar and sa felloune,  
*That thai* mak ay *thair* ansuering

213. *burchis*] burch.

217. *wend*] weind H; E *om.* to wit] written towyt in E, and printed cowyt in J; but P has to wyt.

218. *that* (2)] at.

219. *enclosit he*] he chesyt E; inclosde he H.

220. *Ane*] A.

222. *wes fule*] was foole H; fulyt E.

223. *treuth*] traist H; throuth E; printed throuth J.

228. *segis*] sege E; Siege H.

229. *doune*] E *om.*

230. *Quharfor*] Quhar throw.

234. *sa* (2)] E *mo.*

In-till dowbill vndirstanding, 236 with double meanings.  
 Till dissaf *thame that will thame* trow.  
 Ensampill will I set heir now, !!  
 Of a were, as I herde tell,  
 Betuix france and [*the*] flemynniss fell. 240 In a war between France and the Flemings, the Earl Ferrand's mother raised a spirit,  
*The erll ferrandis moder was*  
 Ane nygramansour, and sathanas  
 Scho rasis, and him askit syne,  
 Quhat suld worth of *the* fichtyne 244  
 Betuix *the* franch kyng and hir sone.  
 And [he], as he all tyme wes wone,  
 In-to dissat maid his ansuer,  
 And said to hir *thir* versis heir. 248 who gave her this response.

[Versus Belli de Bosbek.]

*Rex Ruet in bello tumulique carebit honore ;  
 Ferrandus, comitissa, tuus, mea cara minerua,  
 Parisius veniet, magna comitante caterua.*

*This wes the spek he maid, perfay ;* 252  
 As is in ynglis for to say,  
 ' *The king sall fall in the* fichting,  
 And sall fale honor of Erding,  
 And *thi* ferrand, mynerff my deir, 256 " The king of France shall go unburied, and thy son shall go to Paris with a great company."  
 Sall richt to pariff went, but weir,  
 Followand him gret cumpany  
 Of nobill men and of worthy.'  
*This is the* sentens off *the* saw, 260  
 That he in latyne can hir schaw.

236. *till*] to (*here and in more places than need be specified*; cf. ll. 189, 204, &c.)

240. [*the* EH] C om. *flemynniss*] flemyngis.

241. *ferrandis*] of Flanders H.

242. *Ane*] E om.

245. *franch*] fraunce E; French H.

246. [*he* EH] C om. *he all tyme*] all tyme he.

248. *versis*] thre werss.

RUBRIC. *In* H; C has *Nota versus*.

250. *cara*] chara H. *minerua*] *miswritten menerua in C*; but E has *minerua*.

251. *Parisius*] *Parasius* E; *printed* *Parisios* HJ; *Parisiis* P; *Parasius* I. *Parisius is for Parisios*.

253. *As*] *And. for*] thus H; *toung* E.

257. *went*] *so in* E; *wend* H.

260. *the* (2)] *this*.

261. *he in*] *the*.

- He callit hir his deir mynerfe,  
 For mynerfe ay wes wont to serfe  
 [Fcl. 28 b. c.] Hym fullely at all deuif; 264  
 And for scho maid him *the sam seruice*,  
 How the fiend [His] mynerf hir callit he ;  
 deceived the lady, And als, throu *his gret sutelte*,  
 He callit hir deir, sone till dissaf, 268  
*That scho the titar suld consaf*  
*Of his spek the vndirstanding,*  
*That plesit mast to hir liking.*  
 His doubill spek hir sua dissaut, 272  
*That throu hir feill the ded resaut.*  
 For scho wes of his ansuer blith,  
 who told her son And till hir sone scho tald it swith,  
 he should And bad him till *the battale spede*, 276  
 succeed ; For he suld victor haf but drede.  
 And he, *that* herd hir *sermonyng*,  
 Sped hym in hy to *the fichting*,  
 but he was taken Quhar he discumfit wes & schent, 280  
 captive. And takyn, and to parif sent.  
 Bot in *the fechting nocht-for-thi*  
 The French king *The kyng*, throu his cheuelry,  
 was thrown Wes laid at Erd and lamyt bath ; 284  
 down. Bot his men horsit hym weill rath.  
 And quhen ferrandis moder herd  
 How hir sone in *the Battale ferd*,  
 And *that* he swa wes discumfit, 288  
 Scho rasit *the euill spirit als tit*,

262. *deir*] E om. (which for throu has through it).  
 263. *to*] E om. 274. *his*] hydr.  
 264. *fullely at all*] till Scho leffyt 277. *victor*] wictory.  
 at his. For leffyt, H *misprints* leesed, 284. *Erd*] the erd. *lamyt*] lawit  
 P and J lessyt. E; lamed H.  
 266. [*His* EH] Hir C. 285. *horsit*] helpyt E; horsed H.  
 267. *gret*] E om. 288. *that*] at (*here, and in places*  
 268. *sone*] hydr. *too numerous to be worth specifying* ;  
 271. *plesit—to*] mast plesyt till. cf. l. 218.)  
 272. [*His*] *This. hir sua*] sua hydr. 289. *euill*] Ill.  
 273. *feill*] foly (!) E; sonne H

- And askit quhy he gabbit had  
Of *the* Ansuer *that* he hir mad.  
And he said *that* he suth said all :—  
“ I said [*the*], *that the* kyng suld fall  
In *the* Battale, and sua did he,  
And falis Erdyng, as men may se !  
And I said, *that thi* sone suld ga  
To pariſ, and he did *rycht* sua,  
Followand hym sic a menzhe,  
*That neuir* in his lif-tyme he  
Had sic menzhe at his leding ;  
Now seis *thow* I mak na gabbing.”  
*The* vif confusit wes, perfay,  
And durst no mair on-till him say.  
*Thusgat*, throu doubill vnderstanding,  
*That* bargane come to sic ending,  
*That the* ta part dissauit was ;  
Richt sua-gat fell it in this caſt.  
At Ierusalem *thus* trowit he  
Gravyn in *the* burch to be ;  
*The* quethir [at] bouch in-to *the* sand  
He suelt *rycht* in his awne land.  
And quhen he to *the* ded wes ner,  
*The* folk *that* at kyndrummy wer,  
Com with *the* presoners at *thai* had tane,  
And syne [vn]to *the* kyng ar gane.  
And for to confort him *thai* tald,  
How *thai the* castell to *thame* zald,  
And how *thai* to his will var brocht,  
Till do of *thame* quhat euir he thocht ;

292 The evil spirit  
shews how his  
prophecy had  
been fulfilled.

296

300

The lady could  
not deny it.

304

[Fol. 29. C; Fol.  
13. E.]  
So Edward  
thought to be  
buried at  
Jerusalem.

308

312

The prisoners  
from Kildrummy  
are brought to  
him.

316

292. *that—said*] he had said suth.

293. [*the* E] thee H; C *om.*

295. *falis*] failzeid.

298. *hym*] E *om.*

300. *sic*] sic a. *at his*] in.

301. *mak*] maid.

302. *confusit*] conuicted H.

303. *on-till*] than till.

308. *thus*] E *om.*

310. [*at* E] *the* C. H *has*—At the  
whilk Burgh, &c.

313. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.

314. *the*] E *om.* *at*] *that* E; H  
*om.*

315. [*vnto* H] to CE.

319. *thame*] *that* E; them H.

- And askit quhat *thai* suld of *thaim* do. 320  
*Than* lukit he awfully *thame* to,  
 He says, "Hang and draw them!"  
 And said, gyrnand, "hangis & drawis!"  
 It wes gret vounder of sic sawis,  
 That he, *that* to *the* ded wes neir, 324  
 Suld ansuer apou sic maneir,  
 Forouten menyng of mercy.  
 How mycht he trastly on hym cry,  
 How could he hope for mercy?  
 That suthfastly demys all thing, 328  
 To haf *mercy* for his crying  
 Of him *that*, throu his felony,  
 In-to sic poynt had no *mercy*?  
 He dies.  
 His men his mandment has all doñe, 332  
 And he deit *thar*-eftir soñe ;  
 His son succeeds him.  
 And syne wes brocht to berynes ;  
 His son syne eftir kyng he wes.

## [How Iames of Dowglas past into Arrane.]

- To kyng robert agane ga we, 336  
 That in [rauchryne], with his menȝe,  
 Lay till *the* vyntir neir wes gane,  
 And of *that* Ile his met has tane.  
 James of Douglas proposes to Sir Robert Boyd  
 Iames of douglas wes angry 340  
 That *thai* so lang suld ydill ly,  
 And to *schir* robert boyd said he ;  
 "The pouir folk of *this* cuntre  
 Ar chargit apou gret maner 344  
 Of vs, *that* ydill lysis her.

320. *thai*] men.  
 321. *awfully*] angryly.  
 322. *gyrnand*] grynnand E ; girning H. *hangis—drawis*] gar hang and draw H.  
 323. *It*] *That* E ; It H. *gret*] great H ; omitted in E, but there is a small blank space.  
 326. *of*] and.  
 327. *trastly on hym*] traist on hym to.

332. *all*] E om.  
 334. *berynes*] Burying H.  
 335. *eftir kyng he*] king eftir. H *has*—His sonne syne after him was King.  
 RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* CE.  
 336. *kyng*] the king.  
 337. [*rauchryne* E] Raughring H ; rathgyrn or rachgyrn C.  
 338. *the*] E om.  
 341. *so lang*] langer E.

And I heir say, <i>that</i> in arane,		to go to Arran.
In-till a stith castell of stañe,		
Ar ynglis men <i>that</i> , with strang hand,	348	
Haldis <i>the</i> lordschip of <i>the</i> land.		
Ga we <i>thiddir</i> ; and weill may fall,		[Fol. 29 b. C.]
Anoy <i>thame</i> in sum thing we sall."		
Schir robert said, " I grant <i>thar-till</i>	352	Sir Robert agrees to go,
To ly heir mair war litill skill :		
<i>Tharfor</i> till Arane pas will we,		
For I knaw rycht weill <i>that</i> cuntre,		
And <i>the</i> castell alsua knaw I.	356	
We sall cum <i>thair</i> sa preuely,		and proposes to set an ambush.
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> sall haff na persavyng,		
Na 3eit witting of our cummyng.		
And we sall neir enbuschit be,	360	
Quhar we <i>thair</i> out-cummyng may se,		
Sa sall it on na maner fall,		
<i>Than</i> scath <i>thame</i> on sum viß we sall."		
With <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> buskit <i>thame</i> on-ane,	364	
And at <i>the</i> kyng <i>thair</i> leyf has tañe,		
And went [ <i>thaim</i> ] furth syne on <i>thair</i> way.		
In-to kentyre soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i> .		They come to Cantire,
Syne rowit all-wayis by <i>the</i> land,	368	
Till at <i>the</i> nycht wes neir at hand ;		
<i>Than</i> till Arane <i>thai</i> went <i>thair</i> way,		and arrive at Arran,
And saufly <i>thair</i> arivit <i>thai</i> ,		
And vnder ane bra <i>thair</i> galay dreuch,	372	
And syne it helit weill eneuch.		hiding their galley.
<i>Thair</i> takill, ayris, and <i>thair</i> stere,		
<i>Thai</i> hyde all on <i>the</i> sam manere.		

346. *I*] Ik.353. *To—mair*] Till her mar ly E ;  
To ly here mair H.355. *that*] *the*.356. *alsua*] rycht swa.361. *out-cummyng*] outecome E ;  
comming well H.362. *na*] E om.363. *Than*] Bot H ; Na E. *scath*]  
catch H.366. [*thaim* E] soone H ; C om.369. *at* (2)] on.372. *vnder ane bra*] in A glen  
EH.375. *sam*] samyn.

- And held *thair way rycht in the nycht*, 376  
 Sa *that*, or day wes dawyn lycht,  
 Thai war enbuschit *the castell neir*,  
 Arayit on *the best maner* ;  
 And *thouch thai wate war and wery*, 380  
 And for lang fastyng all hungry,  
 Thai thought to hald *thame* all preue,  
 Till *that thai weill thair p[o]ynt mycht se*.  
 Schir Iohne *the hastyngis*, at *that tyde*, 384  
 With knychtis of full mekill pryde,  
 With squyaris and gude *zhemanry*,  
 That war a [weill] gret cumpany,  
 Wes in *the castell of brathwek*. 388  
 And oftsið quhen it wald him lik,  
 He went to hunt with his men<sup>z</sup>he,  
 And sua *the land abandonit he*,  
 That nane durst warn [to] do his will. 392  
 He wes in-to *the castell still*,  
 The tym *that Iames of douglas*,  
 As I haf tald, enbuschit was.  
 [Fol. 30 C.]  
 Just then, the under-warden  
 Sa hapnyt at *that tyme throu chans*, 396  
 With vittalis and ek purvians,  
 And with clething and armyng,  
 The day befor, in *the evynnyng*,  
 had arrived there with three boats.  
 [Fol. 13 b. E.] The vndirwardane arivit was 400  
 With thre batis, weill neir *the place*,  
 Quhar *that the folk I spak off ere*  
 Preuely enbuschit were.  
 Soyn fra *the batis saw thai ga* 404

379. *Arayit—the*] Armyt apon *thar*.

383. *pynt*] so in E; pynt C; time H.

386. *With*] And E. *gude*] E om.

387. *That war*] And *that* E; And had H. [weill E] well H; C om.

388. *brathwek*] brathwik.

390. *to hunt*] till hunt yng. men-

*zhe*] menze, printed men J.

392. *nane durst*] durst nane. *warn to*] warn him C; warne to EH.

395. *I*] Ik. *As—tald*] Sa neere hand by H.

396. *at*] E om.

397. *With*] *That with*. *ek*] E om.

398. *and*] and with E; and als H.

- Of ynglis men thretty and ma,  
 Chargit all with syndry thing,  
 Sum bare vyne and sum armyng,  
*The remanand all chargit were* 408  
 With thingis on syndry manere,  
 And *othir* syndry 3eid thame by,  
 As *thai* war masteris, ydilly.  
*Thai that* enbuschit war *thame* saw, 412  
 Ande, for-outen dreid or aw,  
*Thair* buschement apon *thame* brak,  
 And slew all *that thai* mycht ourtak.  
*The* cry raiff hydwisly and hee, 416  
 For *thai*, *that* dredand war to de,  
 Rycht as bestis can rair and cry,  
 And *thai* slew fast without mercy.  
 Swa *that*, in[to] *the* samyn sted, 420  
 Weill neir to fourty *thar* war ded.  
 Quhen [*thai that*] in *the* castell war,  
 Herd the folk sa cry and rair,  
 [*Thai*] yschit furth to *the* fechtynge; 424  
 Bot quhen douglas saw *thar* cummyng,  
 His men till hym he can rely,  
 And went till meit *thame* hastely.  
 And quhen *thai* of *the* castell saw 428  
 Hym cum on [*thaim*] forouten aw,  
*Thai* fled forouten mair debate;  
 And *thai* *thame* followit to *the* 3ate,  
 And slew of *thame*, as *thai* in past. 432  
 Bot *thai* *thair* 3et barrit so fast,

Douglas sees 30  
 Englishmen well  
 provided with  
 things.

The men in  
 ambush rush out  
 and slay the  
 English.

Douglas kills  
 nearly 40  
 Englishmen.

Douglas attacks  
 the men of the  
 castle,

who flee before  
 him.

406. *thing*] thingis.

407. *armyng*] armyngis.

409. *on*] off.

412. *thame*] *that*.

413. *Ande*] All E; And then H.

414. *buschement*] enbuschyt. *apon thame*] on *thaim thai*.

419. *And*] E *om.* *fast without thaim* for-owtyn E; them without H.

420. [*into* EH] in C.

421. *to forty*] xl.

422. [*thai that*] *so* in E; *that thai* C; *but cf.* ll. 412, 417, 438.

424. [*Thai* E] They H; *That* C.

425. *douglas*] *the* dowglas.

429. [*thaim* E] them H; hym C. *forouten*] *but* dread or H.

433. *so*] E *om.*



- At *thai* mycht do at *thame* no mair.  
 Douglas retreats. *Tharfor thai* left *thame* ilkane *thair*,  
 And turnit to *the* see agane, 436  
*Quhar that the* men war forrow slañe.  
 And quhen *thai that* war in *the* batis  
 [Fol. 30 b. C.] Saw *thair* cummyng, and wist how-gatis  
*Thai* had discumfit *thair* men<sup>3</sup>he, 440  
 The English in  
 the boats put  
 to sea,  
 In hy *thai* put *thame* to *the* se,  
 And rowit fast with all *thare* mayn.  
 Bot *the* vynde wes *thame* agayn,  
 That it gert sa *the* land-brist ryß, 444  
 That *thai* mycht weld *the* se na viß ;  
 Na *thai* durst nocht cum to *the* land,  
 but lose 2 boats  
 out of 3.  
 Bot held *thame* *thair* so lang hobland,  
 That of thre batis drownyt twa ; 448  
 And quhen douglas saw it wes swa,  
 Douglas and his  
 men return.  
 He tuk *the* Armyng and clethyng,  
 Wittalis, vyne, and *othir* thyng  
 At *thai* fand *thar*, and held *thair* way, 452  
 Richt glad and Ioyfull of *thair* pray.

### The cuming of king robert bruce in arane.

- Thus James of  
 Douglas and his  
 men provided  
 for themselves.  
 On *this* wiß James of douglas,  
 And his men<sup>3</sup>e, throu goddis grace,  
 War weill releyit with Armyng, 456  
 With vittale als, and with clething ;  
 Syne till a strate *thai* held *thair* way,  
 And *thame* full manly gouernit *thai*.  
 The king himself  
 Till on *the* tend day, at *the* kyng, 460  
 Vith all *that* war in his ledyng,

437. *forrow*] forowth or forowch.  
 438. *thai that*] so in E ; they that  
 H ; C *transposes these words*.  
 444. *it—sa*] swa hey gert. H *has*  
 —And sa great the land byrst rise.  
 446. *Na*] Then E ; Nor H.  
 448. *thre*] *the* thre. H *omits the*.  
 450. *the*] E *om*.

RUBRIC. *From C*.  
 454. *On—wiss*] On this maner H ;  
 Quhen *this* E.  
 456. *weill*] E *om*. *releyit*] relewynt.  
 457. *With—als*] And with wictaill.  
*with* (2)] als H ; E *om*.  
 458. *strate*] strait H ; strenth E.  
 459. *thai*] they H ; ay E.

Arivit in-to *that* cuntre,  
 With thretty small galais and thre.  
*The* kyng arivit in Arañe, 464 arrives in Arran,  
 And syne to *the* land is gañe,  
 And in a toune tuk his herbery ;  
 And sperit syne full specialy,  
 Giff ony man couth tell tithand 468 and asks if any  
 Of any strange man in *that* land. know of any  
 "3ai," said a voman, "*schir*, perfay, strangers there.  
 Of strange men I can 3ow say, A woman says  
*That* [ar] cumin in *this* cuntre ; 472 she can find  
 And schort quhill sen, throu *thare* bounte, some,  
*Thai* [haff] discumfit our vardañe, 476  
 And mony of his folk has slañe.  
 In-till a stalward place heir-by  
 Reparis all *thair* cumpany." 480  
 "Dame," said *the* king, "wald *thou* me viß  
 To *that* place quhar *thair* repair is,  
 I wald revard *the* but lesing : 484  
 For *thai* ar all of my duelling ; [Fol. 31. C.]  
 And I richt blithly vald *thame* se,  
 And richt sua trow I *thai* vald me."  
 "3is," said scho, "*schir*, I will blithly 484 and offers to  
 Ga vith 3ow and 3our cumpany, shew Bruce  
 Till *that* I schaw 3ow *thair* repair." where they are.  
 "That is eneuch, my sister fair ;  
 Now ga furthwardis," said *the* kyng. 488  
*Than* went *thai* furth but mair letting,  
 Followand hir, as scho *thame* led,  
 Till at *the* last scho schewit *the* sted,

467. *full*] so in H ; E om.469. *man*] men.470. *3ai*] 3his E ; Yes H.472. [*ar* E] are H ; war C.474. [*haff* E] C om. *haff discum-*  
*fit*] discomfited H.475. *folk*] men.476. *In-till*] And till.480. *wald*] sall.483. *richt*] E om. *thai*] *that*  
*thai*.488. *furthwardis*] we forth-wart.491. *the*] A.

She leads Bruce to a glen.	Till <i>the</i> king, in a woddy glen, And said, " <i>schir</i> , heir I saw <i>the</i> men, <i>That</i> 3he speir eftir, mak lusing.	492
[Fol. 14. E.]	Heir trow I be <i>thair</i> reparyng."	
The king blows his horn.	<i>The</i> king <i>than</i> blew his horn in hy, And gert <i>the</i> men <i>that</i> war him by, Hald <i>thame</i> all still <i>than</i> preue, And syne agane his horn blew he.	496
Douglas knows the blast.	Iames of douglas herd him blaw, And he <i>the</i> blast all soyn can knaw, And said, "suthly, 3on is <i>the</i> kyng, I knaw lang quhill syne <i>his</i> blawyng." <i>The</i> thrid tyme <i>thar</i> -with-all he, blew,	500
Sir Robert Boyd also knows it.	And <i>than</i> <i>schir</i> robert boyde It knew, And said, "3on is <i>the</i> kyng, but dreid ; Ga we furth till hym bettir speid." <i>Than</i> went <i>thai</i> to <i>the</i> kyng in hy,	504
Their joyful meeting with the king.	And hym salusit full curtasly ; And blithly welcumit <i>thame</i> <i>the</i> kyng, <i>That</i> Ioyfull wes of <i>thair</i> metyng, And kyssit <i>thame</i> , and sperit syne How <i>thai</i> had farñ in <i>thair</i> [h]ontyne. And <i>thai</i> hym tald [all] but lesyng : Syne lovit <i>thai</i> god of <i>thair</i> metyng. Syne with <i>the</i> kyng to his herbry <i>Thai</i> wend, bath Ioyfull ande Ioly.	508
		512
		516

492. *Till*] To. *woddy*] wode. to him inclined H.  
 498. *all—than*] still and all. *all*  
 —*preue*] still in priuitie H. 511. *That—wes*] And wes Ioyfull.  
 501. *he—blast*] at the last. H *has* E; huntyn H.  
 —And well the blast soone can he 514. [*all* EH] C *om*.  
 knaw. 515. *lovit*] lowyt.  
 503. *knaw—syne*] ken him well by H. 517. *Thai wend*] Went. *Ioyfull—*  
 H. *Ioly*] blyth and ioyfully H.  
 509. *hym—full*] him Inclynyt E ;

[How the king sent his man to spy in Carrik, wha  
were to him friendly.]

THE king apon *the tothir* day  
Can till his preue menze say,  
“ 3e knaw all weill, and wele may se,  
How we ar out of our cuntre  
Banyst, throu ynglis mennys mycht ;  
And it, *that ouris* suld be of richt,  
Throu *thair* mastrice *thai* occupy,  
And vald alsua, without mercy,  
Gif *thai* had mycht, distroy vs all.  
Bot god forbeid *that* it suld fall  
Till vs, as *thai* mak mannasynge !  
For *than* war *thair* na recoueryng.  
And mankynd biddis vs *that* we  
To procur vengeans besy be.  
And 3e may se we haf thre thingis,  
*That makis* vs amonestyngis  
For to be vorthy, wiß, and vicht,  
And till any *thame* at our mycht.  
Ane is our liffis savite,  
*That* suld on na viß savit be,  
Gif *thai* had vs at *thair* liking.  
*The tothir that makis* vs Egging,  
Is *that thai* our possessioune  
Haldis with strinth agane resoune.  
*The thrid is the Ioy [that]* we abyde,  
Gif *that* it hapyn, as weill may tyde,

The king says  
they all know  
how they are  
exiles,

520

[Fol. 31 b. C.]

524

528

and exhorts them  
to vengeance,  
for three reasons :

532

536 1. To preserve  
their own lives.

540 2. Because the  
English hold  
their fortresses.

3. Because of the  
hope of victory.

- RUBRIC. *From H.*  
518. C has large Y, for TH.  
520. *wele*] 3e. *But H has well.*  
523. *it*] *that. it that*] *that* whilke  
H. *ouris—be*] *suld* be *owris.*  
524. *mastrice*] *maistris.* *But H*  
*has* *mastrie.*  
525. *without*] *for-owtyne.*  
527. *that—suld*] *it suld sa.*  
530. *mankynd*] *manheed H.*  
532. *And*] *For.*  
533. *amonestyngis*] *admonishings*  
H ; oft *monestyngis E.*  
536. *savite*] *sawfte.*  
537. *suld—savit*] *on na wyss suld*  
*sawft.*  
541. *with strinth*] *strenthly.*  
542. [*that EH*] *C om.*

	<i>That</i> we haf victor and mastry	544
	Till ourcum <i>thair</i> felony.	
	<i>Tharfor</i> we suld our hertis raif,	
	Sua <i>that</i> na myscheif vs abaiß ;	
	And schape all-wayis to <i>that</i> ending	548
	<i>That</i> beris mensk and ek lovyng.	
He proposes to send a man to Carrick,	And <i>tharfor</i> , lordis, gif þhe se	
	Emang þow <i>that</i> it spedfull be,	
	I will send a man to carrik,	552
	To spy and speir how <i>the</i> kynrik	
	Is led, or quha is frend or fa.	
	And gif he seis we land may ta,	
who may make a fire on Turnberry nook as a signal,	On turnberyis nwk he may	556
	Mak a fyre, on a certane day,	
	And mak taknyng till vs, <i>that</i> we	
	May <i>thair</i> ariffe in-to saufte.	
unless it is unsafe for them to land there.	And gif he seis we may nocht swa,	560
	Luk on na viß <i>the</i> fyre he ma.	
	Swa <i>that</i> we may haff vittering	
	Of our passage, or our duelling."	
	To <i>this</i> spek all assentit ar,	564
[Fol. 32. C.]	And <i>than the</i> king, vithouten mair,	
	Callit till him ane <i>that</i> wes preue,	
	And born of carrik, his cuntre :	
He charges a trusty man with the message.	And chargit him, in leß and mare,	568
	As þe herd me deuiß it are :	
	And set him certane day to may	
	<i>The</i> fyre, gif he saw it wes sway	
	<i>That thai</i> had possibilite	572

544. *haf victor*] wyn wictour. snuke.  
 549. *beris*] beris in It E ; beares in  
 it H. *ek*] EH *om.* 558. *And*] *That.*  
 550. *lordis*] lordingis E ; Lordings  
 H. 559. *in-to*] in.  
 551. *that*] giff *that.* 562. *that—may*] may we *thar-*  
 552. *to*] in EH. throw.  
 553. *how the*] our. 566. *till him*] E *om.* *wes*] wes  
 554. *Is—is*] How It is led and. him.  
 556. *turnberyis nwk*] turnberys 567. *born*] E *om.*  
 571. *wes*] war.

To manteme were in *that cuntre*.

And he, *that* wes richt weill in will

His lordis ȝarnyng to fulfill,

As he *that* worthy wes and leill,

576

The man pro-  
mises to faith-  
fully perform his  
lord's command,

And couth secretis rycht weill conceil,

Said he wes boune in-till all thing

For till fulfill his *commaunding* ;

And said he suld do sa wisly,

580

*That* na repreif suld eftir ly.

Syne at *the* kyng his leif has tane,

And furth apon his vay is gane.

and sets out.

**N**ow gais *the* messinger his vay,

584

*That* hat cuthbert, as I herd say ;

His name was  
Cuthbert.

In carrik soyn arivit he,

And passit throu all *the* cuntre.

Bot he fand few *thair-in*, perfay,

588

He finds few  
who speak well  
of his master.

*That* gud wald of his mastir say.

For feill of *thame* durst nocht for dreid,

And *othir* sum, rycht in-to ded,

War fais to *the* nobill kyng,

592

*That* rewit syne *thair* barganyng.

[Fol. 14 b. E.]

Bath hye and law, *the* land wes *then*

All occupyit with ynglis men ;

*That* dyspigit, atour all thing,

596

Robert *the* bruce, *the* douchty kyng.

Carrik wes gevyn *than* halely

To *sir* henry *the* lord persy ;

*That* in turnberiyis castell *then*

600

Carrick then  
was occupied by  
Sir Henry Percy  
with 300 men.

Wes, with weill neir thre hundreth men ;

And dantit suagat all *the* land,

*That* all wes till hym obeysand.

*This* cuthbert saw *thair* felony,

604

Cuthbert per-  
ceives this.

573. *were*] *the* wer.

577. *secretis—weill*] rycht weill  
secreis E ; his secret well H.

585. *cuthbert*] cutbert.

596. *dyspigit*] despised H.

599. *the lord*] lord *the*.

602. *dantit*] dawnty.

And saw *the* folk sa halely  
 Be [worthyn] ynglis, rych and pure,  
*That* he to nane durst hym discure,  
 [Fol. 32 b. C.] Bot thought to leif *the* fyre vnmaid, 608  
 He concludes to  
 leave the fire  
 unmade.  
 Syne till his mastir to vend but baid,  
 And all *thair* cowyne till hym tell,  
*That* wes sa angry and sa fell.

## [Of the fire the king saw burning.]

The king looks  
 to see if the fire  
 is lighted. THE kyng *that* in-to Arane lay, 612  
 Quhen *that* cumin wes *the* day,  
*That* he set till his messyngere,  
 As I deuisit 3ow lang ere,  
 Eftir *the* fyre he lukit fast. 616  
 And als soyn as *the* moyn wes past,  
 Hym thought weill *that* he saw a fyre,  
 He fancies he  
 sees one. By turnbery byrnand weill schyre ;  
 And till his men3e can it schaw ; 620  
 His men fancy  
 the same. Ilk man thought weill *that* he it saw.  
*Than* with blith hert *the* folk can cry,  
 "Gud king, speid 3ow deliuerly,  
 Swa *that* we soyn in *the* evynnyng 624  
 Arif, withouten persavyng !"  
 "I grant," said he, "now mak 3ow 3air ;  
 God furthir vs in-till our fair !"  
 All prepare to  
 embark, to row  
 towards Turn-  
 berry. *Than* in schort tym men mycht *thaim* se 628  
 Schute all *thair* galais to *the* se,  
 Ande beir to se bath ayr and steir,  
 And *othir* thyngis *that* mystir weir.

## [Hic hospita predicat regni futura, et dat ei ij. filios.]

606. [worthyn E] worthen H ; won  
 C. rych] baith rich.  
 609. to vend] went EH.  
 610. And—thair] All that H.  
 conyne] conwyne E ; conuyne H.  
 tell] gan tell E ; to tell H.  
 RUBRIC. From H.  
 612. For initial TH, C has Y.

615. I] Ik.  
 617. moyn] none E ; noone H.  
 618. that] E om.  
 620. can it] It gan.  
 621. Ilkman] Ilkane H. he] they H.  
 625. withouten] for-owtyn.  
 631. mystir] needful H.  
 RUBRIC. From E.

- And as *the* king upon *the* land 632  
 Wes gangand vp and doun, bydand  
 Till *that* his men<sup>3</sup>he reddy war,  
 His hostes com rycht till hym *thar*.  
 And quhen *that* scho him halsit had, 636  
 A preue spek till hym scho mad,  
 And said, "ta gude tent to my saw ;  
 For, or 3e paß, I sall 3ow schaw  
 Of 3our fortoun a gret party, 640  
 And atour all thing specialy  
 A witt[er]ing heir I sall 3ow may,  
 Quhat end *that* 3our purposß sall ta ;  
 For in *this* varld is nane trewly 644  
 Wat thingis to cum sa weill as I.  
 3e pas now furth [on] 3our w[i]age,  
 To venge *the* harme and *the* outrage,  
*That* ynglis men has to 3ow done ; 648  
 Bot 3e wat nocht quhat-kyn fortoñ  
 3he mon dre in 3our warraying.  
 Bot wit 3he weill, without lesing,  
*That* fra 3e now haf takyn land, 652 [Fol. 33. C.]  
*Thair* sal no mycht, no strinth of hand  
 Ger 3ow furth pas of *this* cuntre,  
 Quhill all to 3ow abandonyt be.  
 Within schort tym 3e sall be king, 656  
 And haf *the* land at 3our liking,  
 And ourcum 3our fayis all.  
 Bot feill anoyis thoill 3he sall,

The king talks to  
his hostess,

who tells him  
his fortune.

She says he  
little knows what  
he must go  
through ;

yet no power  
shall ever drive  
him away again.

632. *land*] Sand EH.  
 635. *hostes*] Osteis H ; ost E.  
 636. *halsit*] halsed H ; halyst (*sic*)  
 E.  
 638. *ta*] takis. *tent*] kep.  
 641. *And—thing*] Bot our all.  
 642. [*wittering* H] wytring E ;  
 witting (*for* wittering) C.  
 643. *3our—sall*] *so arranged in*  
 EH ; C *has—sall* 3our purposß.  
 644. *varld*] land.

646. [*on* E] in H ; with C. *wiage*] *wiage* E ; *wage (or wagis)* C ; *voyage* H.  
 647. *outrage*] *outrage (or outragis)* C ; *owtrag* E ; *outrage* H.  
 651. *without*] *with-outyn*.  
 653. *Nane sa mychty ne sa strenth-*  
*thi of hand*.  
 654. *Ger*] *Sall ger. furth pas*] *pass owt. this*] 3our.  
 655. *Quhill*] Till.



- Or *that* 3our purpoß ende haf tañe ; 660  
 Bot 3he sall *thame* ourdriff ilkañe.  
 And, *that* 3he trow *this* sekirly,  
 My twa sonnys with 3ow sall I  
 "I intend to send my two sons with you." Send to tak with 3ow [3our] trawell ; 664  
 For I wat weill *thai* sall *nocht* fale  
 Till be revardit weill at rycht,  
 Quhen 3e ar heyt on to 3our hicht !"  
 The king thanks her heartily, *The* kyng, *that* herd all hir carpyng, 668  
*Than* thankit hir in mekill thing ;  
 For scho confortit hym sumdeill ;  
 though not quite believing her. *The* quethir he trowit *nocht* full weill  
 Hir spek, for he had gret ferly 672  
 How scho suld wit it sekirly.  
 And, indeed, it is wonderful how any man can read the stars. As it wes vunderfull, perfay,  
 How ony man throu steris may  
 Know *the* thingis *that* ar to cum 676  
 Determinabilly, all or sum,  
 Bot gif *that* he enspirit war  
 Of him, *that* all thing euirmar  
 Seis in his presciens, 680  
 \*As it war ay in his presens :  
 Yet David and the prophets could foretell things by inspiration. As dauid wes, and Ieromy,  
 Samuell, Ioell, and ysay,  
*That* throu his haly grace can tel  
 Feill thingis *that* eftirward befell. 684  
 Bot *thai* prophetis so thyn ar sawin,  
*That* *thair* in erd now nane is knawin.  
 [Fol 15. E.] Bot feill folk ar sa curiouß,

664. *with 3ow*] part of EH. [3our E] your H; C om.

667. *heynt on to*] heynt to E; raised to H.

669. *Than*] E om.

670. *confortit*] confort.

675. *man—steris*] mannys science.

676. *the*] E om.

680. *his*] his awne H.

680\*. *his*] E om. P omits this line, by accident.

681. *dauid wes*] wes dauid. Ieromy] Jeremy.

683. *That*] That at.

684. *eftirward*] eftir.

685. *thai*] the E; thay H.

686. *thair—nane*] nane in erd now E; nane in eird may now H.

And to wit thingis sa covatouf,	688	Many are so curious to know the future, that they attempt to learn it by <i>astrology</i> ,
That <i>thai</i> , throu <i>thair</i> gret clergy,		
Or ellis throu <i>thair</i> deuilry,		
Of <i>thir</i> twyn maners makis fanding		
Of thingis to cum to haf knawing.	692	
Ane of <i>thame</i> is astrology,		
Quhar-throu clerkis, <i>that</i> ar vitty,		
May knaw coniunctioñe of planetis,		[Fol. 33 b. c.]
And quhethir <i>that</i> <i>thair</i> cours thaim settis	696	
In soft segis, or in angry ;		
And of the hevyn all halely		
How <i>that the</i> disposicioñe		as, e. g. by the disposition of the planets.
Suld apon thingis virk heir douñe,	700	
On regiones, or on [climatis],		
That virkis nocht ay-quhar a gatis,		
Bot sum ar leß, sum <i>othir</i> mair,		
Eftir as <i>thair</i> bemys strekit air,	704	
Ow <i>thir</i> all evin, or on wry.		
Bot me think it war gret mastry		But how can any astrologer tell things,
Till ony astrolog to say,		
<i>This</i> sall fall heir, and on <i>this</i> day.	708	
For <i>thouch</i> a man his liff haly		
Studeit [swa] in astrology,		
That on <i>the</i> sternis his hed he brak,		
Wiß men sais he suld nocht mak,	712	since he can never make three certain predictions?
His lifyme, certane domys thre ;		
And 3eit suld he ay dout quhill he		

688. *sa*] E *om*.  
 691. *Of*] On. *twyn*] *twa* E; *twaine* H.  
 694. *throu*] E *om*; through H.  
 695. *coniunctioñe*] *coniunctions*.  
 701. [*climatis* E] *Clemates* H; *elimentis* C; *but observe the rime*.  
 702. *a gatis*] *a gat is* C; *agatis* E; all *gaites* H.  
 703--726. *Wanting in* H.  
 703. *ar*] *quhar*. *sum othir*] & *sum quhar*.  
 705. *evin*] *miswritten hevin in* C; *ewyn* E.  
 706. *gret*] *gud*.  
 707. *astrolog*] *so in* E; *astrelog* C.  
 710. [*swa* E] C *om*.  
 711. *the*] E *om*.  
 712. *Wiss men*] *The wyss man*.  
 713. *His lifyme*] *All hys lyff. domys*] *dayis*; *but cf. demyng in* l. 716, *and cf. ll. 745, 746*.

	Saw how <i>that</i> it com till ending :	
	<i>Than</i> is <i>thar</i> na certane demyng.	716
If astrologers can tell men's natural dis- positions,	Or gif <i>thai</i> men, <i>that</i> will study In <i>the</i> craft of astrology,	
	Knaw all mennis nacioune, And als <i>the</i> constillacioune,	720
	<i>That</i> kyndly maneris giffis <i>thaim</i> til For till Inclyne to gud or Ill ;	
	How <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> , throu craft of clergy, Or throu slicht of astrology,	724
	[Couth] tell quhatkyn perell apperis To <i>thame</i> <i>that</i> haldis kyndly maneris,	
yet they fail to know in what circumstances they will be placed.	I trow <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> suld fail to say <i>The</i> thingis <i>that</i> <i>thame</i> happyn may.	728
	For quethir sa men Inclynit be Till virtu or to mawite,	
	He may richt weill refrenze his vill, Outhir throu nwr tour or throu skill,	732
	And to <i>the</i> contrar turne him all. And men has mony tymis seyn fall,	
Some men, in- clined to evil, overcome it.	<i>That</i> men, kyndly to I[wi]ll giffin, Throu <i>thair</i> gret vit away has drivin	736
	<i>Thair</i> ewill, and vorthyn of gret renoune, Magre <i>the</i> constillacioune.	
	As arestotill, gif, as men redis, [He] had followit his kyndly dedis,	740
[Fol. 34. C.] Aristotle's wit made him virtuous.	He had beyn fals and couatuf ; Bot his vit maid him virtuouf.	

716. *thar*] *that*.720. *als*] knew.723. *craft*] science.

725. [Couth E] To C.

726. *kyndly*] kyndlik.727. Yet may they faile the trueth  
to say H.728. *The*] In H.729. *sa men*] that man H.730. *to mawite*] iniquitie H.732. *nwr tour*] nurtur E; vertue  
H; apparently miswritten mwr tour  
in C.733. *him*] it H.734. *tymis*] tyme.735. [Iwill E] Ill C; ill are H; see  
l. 737.737. *ewill*] Ill EH. *gret*] H om.

740. [He EH] C om.

- And syn men may on *this* kyn viß  
 Virk agane *that* cours, *that* is 744  
 Principal cauß of *thair* demyng,  
 Me think *thair* dome na certane thing.  
 Nigramansy ane othir is,  
*That* kennys men, on syndry viß, 748  
 Throu stalward *coniuraciones*,  
 And throu [*exorcizaciones*],  
 To ger spiritis to *thame* apeir,  
 And gif ansuer on seir maneir. 752  
*That* quhilom did the [*Pithones*],  
*That*, quhen saull abasit [*wes*]  
 Of *the* philistianis mycht,  
 Rasit, throu [*hyr*] mekill [*slycht*], 756  
 Samuell sperit als tit,  
 Or in his sted *the* euill spirit,  
*That* gaf [*rycht*] gra[i]th ansueir hir to :  
 Bot of hir-self *rycht* nocht wist scho. 760  
 And man is in-to dreding ay  
 Of thingis *that* he has herd say,  
 And namly of thingis to *cum*, quhill he  
 Haue of *the* end *the* certante. 764  
 And sen *thai* ar in sic venyng,  
 Forouten certane vitting,  
 Me think, quha sais he knawis thingis  
 To *cum*, he makis gret gabbingis. 768  
 But quethir scho [*that*] tald *the* king  
 How his purpos suld tak ending,

Another method  
of divining is by  
*necromancy*,

as the Pythoness  
did

who raised  
Samuel's spirit.

Men never know  
what is to come  
till it happens ;

those who pre-  
tend to know the  
future only lie.

747. *ane othir*] *the tothir*.

749. *stalward*] stalwart.

750. [*exorcizaciones*] exorcizacionys  
E; exortaciones C; Exhortation H.

753. *That*] As EH. [*Pithones*] Pi-  
thonesse H; Phitones E; fetonass C.

754. [*wes* E] was CH.

755. *philistianis*] felystynys E;  
Philistims H.

756. [*hyr* E] her H; *thair* C.  
[*slycht* E] slight H; mycht C.

757. *Samuell*] Samuelis E; Samuels  
H.

759. [*rycht* EH] C *om. graith*]  
*so in* EH; grath C.

763. *And*] EH *om. of thingis*]  
that are H.

764. *Haue*] Knaw EH.

766. *certane*] certante off. H *has*  
—Withoutten certaine witting.

769. [*that* EH] had C.

Yet, in this case,  
it *did* fall out as  
she predicted.

Wenit, or vist it vitterly,

It fell eftir all halely

772

As scho said : for syne king wes he,

And of full mekill [renomme].

772. *It*] C has Bot It, but EH omit  
Bot.

poustie H. H has—And reigued into  
free poustie.

774. [renomme E] renowne C :

## [BOOK V.]

[**Hic rex robertus applicat nauigio ad carryk.**][**Of the kings hansaling in Carrik, at  
his first arriuing.**]

<p><b>T</b>His wes in were, quhen vyntir tyde          With his blastis, hydwiß to byde,          Wes ourdriffin : and byrdis smale,          As thristill and <i>the</i> nyctingale,          Begouth rycht meraly to syng,          And for to mak in <i>thair</i> synging          Syndry notis, and soundis sere,          And melody plesande to here.          And <i>the</i> treis begouth to ma          Burgeonys and brycht blwmys alsua,          To vyn <i>the</i> heling of <i>thar</i> he[ve]de,  <i>That</i> vikkit vyntir had <i>thame</i> revede ;          And all grewis begouth to spryng.          In-to <i>that</i> tyme <i>the</i> nobill king,          Vith his flot and a few menze,          Thre hundir I trow <i>thai</i> mycht weill be,</p>	<p>This was in spring,</p> <p>4 when small birds began to sing,</p> <p>[Fol. 15 b. E.]</p> <p>8 and trees to blossom.</p> <p>[Fol. 34 b. C.]</p> <p>12</p> <p>Then the king with 300 men</p> <p>16</p>
--	--

*First rubric from E; second from H.*

1. *For initial TH, C has Y. were]*  
ver.

4. *thristill]* turturis (*added afterwards in a previously blank space*)  
E; Turtle H.

5. *meraly]* sariely E; sweetly for H.

6. *in—synging]* their solacing H.

7. *Syndry]* Swete.

8. *melody]* melodys.

11. *hevede]* hewid E; hede C (*but note the rime*); head H.

12. *revede]* made H (*wrongly*).

13. *grewis]* gressys E; gersse H.

14. *In-to that]* In that sweet H.

16. *Thre]* Four H. *weill]* EH om.

puts to sea.	[Wes] to <i>the</i> se, furth of Arañe, A litill forrow <i>the</i> evyn gañe. <i>Thai</i> rowit fast with all <i>thar</i> mycht, Till <i>that</i> apou <i>thame</i> fell <i>the</i> nycht,	20
It grows very dark.	<i>That</i> It wox myrk on gret maner, Swa <i>that thai</i> wist nocht quhar <i>thai</i> wer.	
They have no needle or stone.	For <i>thai</i> na nedill had na stane, But rowit always in-till añe, Stemmand always apou <i>the</i> fyre, <i>That thai</i> saw byrnand licht and schire ! It wes bot auentur <i>that thame</i> led :	24
They land near the fire.	And <i>thai</i> in schort tym swa <i>thame</i> sped, <i>That at the</i> fyre arivit <i>thai</i> , And went to land but mair delay. And cuthbert, <i>that</i> has seyn <i>the</i> fyre, Wes full of angir and of Ire,	28
Cuthbert awaits them,	For he durst nocht do it away ; And he wes alsua doutand ay <i>That</i> his lord suld paß <i>the</i> se. <i>Tharfor thair</i> cummyng vatit he, And met <i>thame</i> at <i>thair</i> ariving. He wes weill soyne brocht to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> sperit at hym how he had doñe,	32
and tells the king that all are his foes there,	And he with sair hert tald him sone, How <i>that</i> he fand nane weill willand, Bot all war fais <i>that</i> euir he fand : And at <i>the</i> lord <i>the</i> persy,	36
and Percy's men are close by.	With neir thre hundreth in cumpany, Wes in <i>the</i> castell <i>thar</i> besyde,	40
		44

17. [*Wes*] *such must be the right reading ; wrongly altered to Went in CH ; but E has Is. furth*] owte.

18. *the*] E om. *gane*] ar gañe C ; was gane H ; but E has gane only. *The insertion of ar or was arose from altering Wes into Went.*

21. *It*] EH om.

24. *in-till*] foorth in H.

25. *Stemmand*] Sterand E ; Steering H. *always*] all tyme.

27. *that*] E om.

34. *he*] E om.

35. *the*] to E ; to the H.

41. *willand*] so in H ; luffand E.

42. *euir*] euer H ; E om.

43. *at*] *that. the lord*] so in E ; Sir Henry H.

Fulfillit of dispit and pride.	
Bot mair <i>than</i> twa part of <i>his</i> rout	
War herbreit in <i>the</i> toune <i>tharout</i> ;	48
“ And dispisis 3ow mair, <i>schir</i> king,	
<i>Than</i> men may dispis ony thing.”	
<i>Than</i> said <i>the</i> kyng, in full gret Ire ;	
“ <i>Tratour</i> , quhy maid <i>thou</i> on <i>the</i> fyre ?”	52
“ A! <i>schir</i> ,” he said, “ sa god me se !	
<i>That</i> fyre wes <i>neuir</i> maid on for me.	
Na, or <i>this</i> nycht I wist it nocht ;	
Bot fra I wist it, weill I thoct	56
<i>That</i> 3he, and haly 3our men3he,	
In hy suld put 3ow to <i>the</i> se.	
<i>Forthi</i> I com to meit 3ow her,	
To tell peralis <i>that</i> may aper.”	60
<i>The</i> king wes of his spek angry,	
And askit his preue men in hy,	
Quhat at <i>thame</i> thought wes best to do ?	
<i>Schir</i> Eduard ferst ansuerd <i>thar-to</i> ,	64
His <i>brothir</i> , <i>that</i> wes so hardy,	
And said, “ I say 3ow sekirly,	
<i>Thar</i> sall na peralis <i>that</i> may be	
[Dryve] me eftsonis to <i>the</i> se ;	68
Myne auenture heir tak will I,	
Quethir it be eisfull or angry.”	
“ <i>Brothir</i> ,” he said, “ sen <i>thou</i> vill [sa],	
It is gud <i>that</i> we sammyn ta	72
Dise0 or ese, [or] pyne or play,	
Eftir as god will vs purvay.	
And sen men sais <i>that the</i> persy	

The king asks  
why he made the  
fire.

[Fol. 35. C.]  
Cuthbert denies  
having made it.

The king asks  
what is to be  
dene.

Sir Edward re-  
fuses to return.

Bruce consents to  
take his chance,

47. *part*] *partis*.  
48. *tharout*] *without*.  
49. *dispisis*] despises H; dyspytyt  
E.  
50. *dispiss*] despise H; dispyt E.  
52. *on*] *than*; *but cf.* l. 54.  
54. *That*] *The. on*] EH *om. for*]  
through H.

55. *this*] *the*.  
61. *angry*] *rycht angry* C; *but* EH  
*omit rycht*.  
67. *peralis*] *perell*.  
68. [*Dryve* EH] Draw C.  
71. [*sa* H] *sua* E; *say* C.  
73. [*or* EH] C *om*.



	Myne heritage will occupy,	76
	And his menþe sa neir vs lyis,	
	<i>That</i> vs [ <i>dispytis</i> ] mony viþ,	
and proposes to avenge himself.	Ga we wenge sum of <i>the</i> dispit, And <i>that</i> we may haf don als-tit ;	80
	For <i>thai</i> ly trastly, but dreding Of vs, and of our heir-cummyng.	
"No one would blame us for slaying them while asleep."	And <i>thouch</i> we slepand slew <i>thaim</i> all, Repreif vs <i>tharof</i> na man sall.	84
	For veriour na fors suld ma, Quhethir he mycht ourcum his fa Throu strynth, or throu sutelte ; Bot at gud fa[i]th ay haldin be."	88
	[ <b>Hic rex intrat villam latenter, occidens omnes.</b> ]	
They enter the town quietly.	Quhen <i>this</i> wes said, <i>thai</i> went <i>thare</i> way ; And till <i>the</i> toun soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i> Sa preuely, bot noyþ making, <i>That</i> nañe persauit <i>thair</i> cummyng.	92
	<i>Thai</i> scalit throu <i>the</i> touñe in hy, And brak vp dures sturdely,	
They slay all they meet.	And slew all <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> mycht ourtak : And <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> na defens mycht mak,	96
	Full pitwisly couth rair and cry ;	
[Fol. 35 b. C.]	And <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> dispitwisly, As <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> war in-to gud will	
[Fol. 16. E.]	To wenge <i>the</i> angir and <i>the</i> Ill,	100
They avenge themselves mercilessly.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> and <i>thairis</i> had to <i>thaim</i> vrocht ; <i>Thai</i> with so felloun will <i>thaim</i> socht, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> euirilkañe, Outtak makdowall hym allañe,	104

78. [*dispytis* E] dispiss (= dispisis)  
C; despises H; but see next line.

79. *we*] we and.

80. *we may*] may we.

82. *and*] or.

84. *vs*] E om.

85. *veriour*] werrayour EH; veri-  
ours in C; but see next line.

88. *faith*] so in EH; fath C.  
RUBRIC. From E.

97. *couth*] gan.

98. *dispitwisly*] dispitously.

99. *in-to*] in full.

101. *to*] E om.

102. *Thai*] E om.

That eschait, throu gret slicht, And throu <i>the</i> myrknes of <i>the</i> nycht. In <i>the</i> castell <i>the</i> lorde persy Herd weill <i>the</i> noyis and <i>the</i> cry. [Sa did <i>the</i> men, <i>that</i> with-in wer, And full effraytly gat <i>thair</i> ger. But off <i>thaim</i> wes nane sa hardy, <i>That</i> euir ischyt fourth to <i>the</i> cry.] In sic a-fray <i>thai</i> baid <i>that</i> nycht, Till on <i>the</i> morn, <i>that</i> day wes licht ; And <i>than</i> cesit in-to party <i>The</i> noyis, slauchtir, and <i>the</i> cry. The king gert be departit <i>then</i> All haill <i>the</i> reif amang his men ; And duelt all still <i>thair</i> dais thre. Sic hansell to <i>the</i> folk gaf he, Richt in <i>the</i> first begynnyng, Newly at his ariwyng.	<p>Only Macdowell escaped.</p> <p>Lord Percy hears the noise, but dares not sally out.</p> <p>108</p> <p>112</p> <p>116</p> <p>120</p> <p>The king divides the spoil among his men.</p>
---	---

[**Quedam domina regis consanguinea venit ad  
eum cum xl.]**

<b>Q</b> when at <i>the</i> king and his folk ware Arivit, as I tald 3ow are, A quhill in carrik lendit he, To se quha frend or fa vald be. Bot he fand litill tendirnes ; And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> <i>the</i> pepill wes Inclynit to hym in-to party ; Bot ynglis men sa angirly Led <i>thame</i> with danger & wyth aw,	<p>Whilset the king stays in Carrick,</p> <p>124</p> <p>128</p> <p>he finds many secret friends.</p>
--	--

107. *percy*] *the* persy.  
109—112. *From* E ; also in H ; C  
*om.*  
109. *Sa*] And sa H. *that* *with-in*]  
with him H.  
110. *effraytly*] *infrainly* H.  
112. H *has*—And durst ishe foorth  
to cry.

113. *a-fray*] *effray*.  
116. *slauchtir*] *the* slawchtyr.  
118. *reif*] *reff* E ; *spraith* H.  
120. *the*] *that*.  
122. *Newly*] *Newlingis*.  
RUBRIC. *From* E.  
125. *lendit*] *leyndyt*.  
129. *to*] *till*. *in-to*] *in*.

	<i>That thai</i> na frendschip durst him schaw,	132
A lady and relative	Bot a lady of <i>that</i> cuntre, <i>That</i> wes till hym in neir degre Of cosynage, wes vounder blith Of his arivale, and als swith	136
comes to him with 15 men.	Sped hir till hym in ful gret hy, With xv men in Cumpany, And betacht <i>thame</i> all to <i>the</i> king, To help hym in his warrayng.	140
He thanks her, and asks about the queen.	And he resauit <i>thame</i> in daynte, And hir full gretly thankit he, And sperit tithandis of <i>the</i> queyn, And of his frendis all bedeyn,	144
She tells him all about the siege of Kildrummy, [Fol. 36. C.]	<i>That</i> he had left in <i>that</i> cuntre, Quhen <i>that</i> he put hym to <i>the</i> se. And scho hym tald, sychand full sair, How <i>that</i> his brothir takyn wair	148
	In <i>the</i> castell of kyndrummy, And syne distroyit vilonysly ; And of <i>the</i> erll adell alsua ; And how <i>the</i> queyn & <i>othir</i> ma, <i>That</i> till his party war heldand, War tane & led in-to yngland,	152
and how Setoun was slain.	And put in-to [feloun] presoune ; And how <i>that</i> cristole of Setouñ Wes slane, gretand scho tald <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> soroufull wes of <i>that</i> tithing ; [And] saide, quhen he had thoucht a thraw, <i>Thir</i> wordis <i>that</i> I sall 3ow schaw :—	156
	“ Allas ! ” he said, “ for luf of me, And for mekill gud laute,	160

136. *arivale*] arywyng (*added* E; of Atholl H. afterwards). *and*] E om. 154. *in-to*] in.  
138. *xv*] fourty E; fourtie H. 155. *in-to*] in. [*feloun* E] felloun  
140. *To*] Till. H; fell C.  
149. *kyndrummy*] kyldromy. 159. [*And* EH] *That* C.  
150. *syne distroyit*] destroyit sa. 162. *mekill gud*] *thar* mekill E ;  
151. *of*] E om. *adell*] off Athall their meekle leele H.

*Thai* nobill men and *thai* worthy  
 Ar distroyit sa vilonisly ! 164 The king  
laments,  
but vows revenge.  
 Bot and I lif in lege pouste,  
*Thair* ded sall rycht weill vengit be.  
*The* king, *the* quethir, of yngland  
 Thought *that the* kinrik of scotland 168  
 Wes to litill to hym and me ;  
*Tharfor* I will it all myn be.  
 Bot of gud cristal of Setoune, He mourns for  
Setoun.  
*That* wes of sa nobill renoune, 172  
*That* he suld de war gret pite,  
 Bot quhar vorschip mycht prufit be."

[**Hic henricus percy fleys in England.**]

**T**HE kyng *thus* sychand maid *his* mayn,  
 And *the* lady hir leif has tane, 176 The lady takes  
her leave,  
 And went [hyr] hame to hir wonnyng.  
 And feill sið confort scho *the* kyng  
 Bath with siluer and vith met, and often sends  
him silver and  
meat.  
 As scho in-to *the* land mycht get. 180  
 And he oft ryot to *the* land,  
 And maid all his *that* euir he fand ;  
 And syne he drew him to *the* hicht,  
 To stynt bettir his fais mycht. 184  
 In all *that* tym wes *the* persy,  
 With a full sympill cumpany,  
 In turnberyis castell lyand ;  
 For *the* king robert sua dredand, 188  
*That* he durst nocht ysche out to fair,  
 Fra *thine* to *the* castell of air,

166. sall *follows* weill in E.                    syne went H.  
 169. *hym*] *thaim*.                                178. *scho*] E *om*.  
 170. *I*] he. *all myn*] myn all.                180. *As—in-to*] Sic as scho.  
 RUBRIC. *From* E.                                181. *ryot*] ryoted H. *to*] all E ;  
 175. *For initial TH, C has a Y. H om.*  
*thus sychand*] *sichand thus*.                183. *he*] E *om*.  
 177. [*hyr* E] C *om*. *went—hame*]        189. *out*] furth.

	<i>That than</i> wes full of ynglis men ;	
[Fol. 36 b. C.]	Bot [lay] lurkand as in a deñ,	192
[Fol. 16 b. E.] waiting till the men of Northum- berland should help him.	To <i>the</i> men of northumberland Suld cum armyt, & vith strang hand, Till convoy him till his cuntre ; For his saynd to <i>thame</i> send he.	196
	And <i>thai</i> in hy assemblit <i>then</i> , Passand, [y trow], a thousand men, And askit avisement <i>thame</i> emang, Q <sup>u</sup> hethir at <i>thai</i> suld duell or gang.	200
	Bot <i>thai</i> war schonand vounder sair Sa fer in scotland for to fair.	
Sir Walter de Lisle advises the English not to venture into Scotland,	[For] a knyght, schir gawter <i>the</i> lile, Said it wes to gret perell,	204
	So neir <i>the</i> schavaldwris to ga. His spek discomfort <i>thame</i> all sua, <i>That thai</i> had left hail <i>that</i> viage,	
	Na war a knyght of gret corage,	208
but Sir Roger St John persuades them to release Lord Percy.	<i>That schir</i> roger of Sanct Iohne hicht, <i>That thame</i> confort vith all his mycht ; And sic vordis can till <i>thame</i> say, <i>That thai</i> all sammyn held <i>thair</i> way	212
	To turnbery ; quhar <i>the</i> persy Lap on, and went vith <i>thaim</i> in hy	
Lord Percy slips away to England, and remains there.	In-to yngland, his castell till, Without distrowbilling or Ill.	216

**N**ow in yngland is *the* persy  
Quhar he, I trow, a quhill sall ly,

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 191. <i>than wes</i> ] wes <i>then</i> .   | 204. <i>to</i> ] all to.   |
| 192. [lay EH] <i>thai</i> C.   | 205. <i>schavaldwris</i> ] sodiourys E ;<br>Souldiers H.   |
| 193. <i>To</i> ] Tyll E ; While H.   | 206. <i>all</i> ] E om.  |
| 195. <i>Till</i> ] E om  | 211. <i>can—thame</i> ] to <i>thaim</i> gan.   |
| 198. <i>Passand, y trow</i> ] <i>miswritten</i><br>Passandly trowand in C ; Passing<br>attour H ; Passand I weyne E. | 215. <i>In-to</i> ] In.  |
| 201. <i>schonand</i> ] skownrand E ;<br>stonisht H.  | 216. <i>Vithout distrowbilling</i> ] For-<br>owtyn distrowblyne. <i>or</i> ] or ony C ;<br><i>but</i> E omits ony. |
| 203. [For EH] Bot C. <i>the</i> ] de H.  | 218. he <i>follows</i> trow in E.  |

- Or *that* he schap hym for to fair  
 To warray carrik *than* no mair. 220
- For he wist *that* he had no richt,  
 And als he dred *the* kyngis mycht,  
*That* in carrik wes travalland,  
 Quhar *the* mast strynth wes of *the* land. 224
- Quhar Iames of douglas, on a day,  
 Com to *the* kyng and can him say :  
 " Schir, with 3our leiff, I vald ga se  
 How *that* *thai* do in my cuntre ;  
 And how my men demanit are.  
 For it anoyis me vounder sare,  
*That* *the* [clyffurd] sa pesabilly  
 Brukis and haldis *the* sen3ory, 232  
*That* suld be myn with alkyn rycht.  
 Bot quhill I liff, and may haf mycht  
 To lede A 3heman or a swaïne,  
 He sall nocht bruk it but bargaïne !" 236
- The kyng said, " certis I can nocht se  
 How *that* *thou* 3eit may sekir be  
 In-to *that* cuntre for to fair,  
 Quhar ynglif men sa mychty are ; 240  
 And *thou* vat nocht quha is *thi* frend."  
 He said, " *schir*, neidwais I will wend,  
 And tak auentur *that* god will giff,  
 Quhethir sa it be till de or liff." 244
- The king said, " sen *that* it is sua,  
*That* *thou* sic 3arnyng has to ga,  
 Thou sall pas furth with my blessing,  
 And gif *the* hapnys ony thing, 248  
*That* anoyus or scathfull be,  
 I pray *the*, speid *the* soyne to me ;

Percy is afraid  
of the Bruce.

Douglas asks  
leave to go to  
Douglasdale.

[Fol. 37. C.]

The king advises  
him not to go.

Douglas says he  
will take his  
chance.

The king en-  
courages him.

220. *than* no] ony.

221. *that*] E om.

224. *Quhar*] In. *wes*] E om.

231. [clyffurd E] castell C (*an ob-  
vious error*).

BRUCE.

234. *Here follows the catchword in*

C—To led a 3heman or a swane.

243. *auentur—god*] *that* auentur.

245. *that*] E om.

Tak we sammyn quhat euir ma fall."  
 "I grant," he said; and *thar-with-all* 252  
 Douglas takes  
 He lowtit, and his leyf has tañe,  
 his leave. And is towart his cuntre gañe.

**The passing of Iames of douglas to douglass daill,  
 his heritage.**

Douglas repairs  
 to Douglasdale. **N**ow tak*s* Iames his viage  
 Toward douglas, his heritage, 256  
 With twa 3homen, forouten ma;  
 That ves A sympill stuff to ta,  
 A land or castell for to vyn!  
 The quethir he 3arnit to begyn, 260  
 To bryng his purpos till ending,  
 For [gude help is in] begynnynng.  
 A good beginning  
 is an excellent  
 thing. For gude begynnynng and hardy,  
 And it he followit vittely, 264  
 May ger oftsið vnlikly thing  
 C im to full [conabill] endyng.  
 Sa did it her; bot he wes við,  
 And saw he mycht, on nakyn wið, 268  
 Warray his fais vith evyn mycht;  
 Douglas deter-  
 mines to use  
 craft. *Tharfor* he thought to virk with slicht.  
 In douglasdaill, his awn cuntre,  
 Apon ane evynnyng enterit he, 272  
 He lodges with  
 an old servant  
 of his father's, And vith a man wonnit *thar-by*,  
*That* wes of frendis rycht mychty,

251. *Tak*] And tak.

254. And towart his cuntre is he  
 gayne.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—hic  
 Ia. dowglas vadit ad recuperandum  
 suum heritagium. H *has*—The first  
 winning of the Castle of Dowglas.

258. *stuff*] store H.

259. *or—for*] or A castell. H *has*  
 —Castle or land of weere to win.

261. *his*] E *om.*

262. E *has*—For gud help is in  
 gud; H *has*—And good helpe lyes in;  
 C *has*—For god helpit his. *Here* E  
 is right in all but the repetition of  
 gud.

266. *full conabill*] so in E; full  
 gud C; right good and fair H.

269. *fais*] fa.

271. *In*] And in. *awn*] E *om.*

273. *vith*] than.

274. *rycht*] weill.

And rich of mwbill and catell, And had beyn till his fader lele ; And till him-self in his 3outheid He had done mony thankfull deid. Thom dicson wes his name, perfay, Till him he send, and can him pray, <i>That</i> he wald cum all anerly, For to spek with hym preuely. And he but danger till him gais ; But fra he tald him quhat he wes, He gret for Ioy and for pite, And hym richt till his houß had he ; Quhar, in a chalmer preualy, He held him and his cumpany, <i>That</i> nane of him had persaving. Of mete [&] drink, and <i>othir</i> thing, <i>That</i> mycht thame eifß, <i>thai</i> had plente. Swa wroucht he <i>than</i> throu sutelte, <i>That</i> all <i>the</i> leill men of <i>the</i> land, <i>That</i> with his fader wes duelland, <i>This</i> gud man gert cum añe & añe, And mak him manrent [euir]ilkane, And he him-self first homage maid. Douglas in hert gret blithnes had, <i>That the</i> gud men of his cuntre Wald swa-gat bundin till him be. He sperit <i>the</i> cowyn of <i>the</i> land, And quha <i>the</i> castell had in hand, And <i>thai</i> him tald all halely, Aud syne emang <i>thame</i> preualy	276 [Fol. 37 b. C.]  Tom Dickson by name, 280  284 who weeps for pity. [Fol. 17. E.] 288  292 Dickson gets to- gether the friends of Douglas.  296  Douglas is blithe of heart. 300  304
--	---

275. *mwbill*] moble E ; money H.  
*and*] and off.

278. *mony thankfull*] mony A  
thankfull.

289. *of—had*] had off him.

290. [*ſ* EH] C om.

292. *than*] E om.

293. *the*] *that*.

294. *wes* war.

296. [*euir* E] euer H ; C om.

298. *blithnes*] glaidship E ; glad-  
nesse H.

300. *bundin—him*] till him bundyn.

301. *cowyn*] cowwyne E ; conueene  
H.



His friends tell him to wait till Palm Sunday.	<i>Thai</i> ordanit, <i>that</i> he still suld be In hyddillis and in preuate, Till palmesonday <i>that</i> ves neir hand, <i>The</i> thrid day eftir followand.	308
The men of the castle would then come to church.	For <i>than</i> <i>the</i> folk of <i>the</i> cuntre Assemblit at <i>the</i> kirk vald be, And <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> castell were Vald als be <i>thar</i> [ <i>thar</i> ] palmys to bere,	312
	As folk <i>that</i> had na dreid of Ill, For <i>thai</i> thought all wes at <i>thar</i> will. <i>Than</i> suld he cum with his twa men ; Bot, for <i>that</i> men suld nocht him ken,	316
He is to wear an old mantle.	He suld a mantill haf, ald and bare, [And] A flail, as he a taskar ware ; Vndir <i>the</i> mantill, nocht-for- <i>thi</i> ,	
[Fol. 38. C.]	He suld be Armyt preualy ; And quhen <i>the</i> men of his cuntre, <i>That</i> suld all bown befor him be, His ensen <sup>3</sup> he mycht heir him cry,	320
When his men hear his warcry, they are to set upon the English.	<i>Than</i> suld <i>thai</i> , full enforsaly, Richt in myddis <i>the</i> kirk assale <i>The</i> ynglis men with hard battale, Swa <i>that</i> nane mycht eschap <i>thaim</i> fra ; For <i>thar</i> -throu trowit <i>thai</i> to ta	324
	<i>The</i> castell, <i>that</i> besyde wes neir. And quhen <i>this</i> , <i>that</i> I [tell] 3ow her, Wes deuisit and vndirta <sup>ne</sup> , Ilkane till his hou <sup>ß</sup> is gane ;	328
Each man returns home.	And held <i>the</i> spek in preuate, Till <i>the</i> day of <i>thair</i> assemble.	332

309. *the* (2)] *that*.312. [*thar* E] their H ; C om.318. [*And* EH] C om. *taskar*  
Tasker H ; thresscher E.325. *in myddis*] ymyddys.330. [*tell* EH] tald C.332. *till*] hame to H. *is*] hame is.333. *the*] *this*.

## [Here Ja : of dowglas slayis thaim in the kyrk.]

**T**He folk apoun the Sonunday  
 Held to Sanct brydis kirk *thar* way ; 336 All repair on the  
 Sunday to St  
 Bride's church,  
 And *thai that* in *the* castell were  
 Yschit out, bath leß and mare,  
 And went *thair* palmys for to bere ;  
 Outane a cuke and a portere. 340 except a cook  
 and a porter.  
 Iames of douglas of *thare* cummyng,  
 And quhat *thai* war, had vittering ;  
 And sped him to *the* kirk in hy.  
 Bot or he com, [to] hastily 344 One man cries  
 "Douglas!" too  
 soon.  
 Ane of his cryit, "douglaß ! douglas !"  
 Thomas dicsone, *that* nerest was  
 Till *thame that* war of *the* castel,  
*That* war all [innouth *the* chancell], 348  
 And quhen he "douglas" sa herd cry,  
 Drew out his suerd, and [fellely]  
 Ruschit emang *thame* to and fra,  
 And ane *othir* forouten ma ; 352 but is slain.  
 Bot *thai* in hy war left lyand.  
 Vith *that* douglaß com rycht at hand, Douglas attacks  
 the English,  
*That than* enforsit on *thame the* cry,  
 Bot *thair* chancer full sturdely 356  
*Thai* held, and [*thaim*] defendit weill,  
 Till of *thair* men war slane sumdeill.  
 Bot *the* douglas so weill him bare,

RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How  
 Dowglas in Sanct Brydes Kirke, With  
 the Englishmen can wirke.

335. *C has Y for initial TH.*  
*Sonunday*] Palmesunday H.

342. *vittering*] witting E; good  
 witting H.

344. [*to* E] till C; sa H.

345. *his*] his men CH; *but E omits*  
 men.

346. *dicsone*] dikson.

348. [*innouth the chancell* E] In-  
 with the Chancell H; enow *the*

chanser C.

349. *And*] E *om.* *sa*] swa hey.

350. [*fellely* E] fellounly H;  
 folely C.

352. *And ane othir*] *so in* H; Bot  
 ane or twa E.

353. *Bot thai*] *Than* E; Bot they  
 H.

354. *Vith that*] Quhill.

355. *That*] And.

356. *thair—full*] *thai the* chancell.

357. *Thai*] E *om.* [*thaim* E] them  
 H; C *om.*

	<i>That all the men that with hym ware</i>	360
and fights manfully.	Had confort of his weill-doing, And he him sparit na kyn thing,	
[Fol. 38 b. C.]	Bot prufit swa his fors in ficht, <i>That throu his vorschip &amp; his mycht</i>	364
His men win the chancel.	His men sa kenly helpit he <i>than</i> , <i>That thai the chanser on thame van.</i> <i>Than dang thai on thame sa hardely,</i> <i>That in schort tym men mycht se ly</i>	368
Thirty Englishmen are slain or taken.	<i>The twapart ded, or than deand.</i> <i>The laiff war sesit soyn in hand ;</i> Swa [ <i>that</i> ] of xxx wes levit nane, Na <i>thai</i> war slane ilkane, or tane.	372
	[ <b>Heire makis he the dowglas lardnar.</b> ]	
Douglas goes to the castle,	Iames of douglas, quhen <i>this</i> ves done, <i>The presoners has tane alsone ;</i> And, vith <i>thame</i> of his cumpany, Toward <i>the</i> castell went in hy,	376
	Or ony noyß or cry suld riß. And for he vald <i>thame</i> soyn supprisß, [Fol. 17 b. E.] <i>That</i> levit in <i>the</i> castell were, <i>That</i> war bot twa forouten mare,	380
and seizes the porter and cook.	Fiffe men or sex befor send he, [ <i>That</i> ] fand all oppyn <i>the</i> entre ; And enterit, and <i>the</i> portar tuk Rycht at <i>the</i> 3at, and syne <i>the</i> cuk.	384
He finds the meat all ready.	Vith <i>that</i> douglas com to <i>the</i> 3et, And enterit in forout debat, And fand <i>the</i> met all reddy grathit, Vith burdis set and clathis laid.	388

363. *prufit*] *prowy*t.365. *he*] E *om.*366. *chanser*] *chansell.*367. *thame*] E *om.*371. [*that* EH] C *om.* xxx] xxxti opyn.E ; threttie H. *wes*] EH *om.*372. *Na thai*] *That thai* ne.RUBRIC. *From* E.374. *has*] *has* he.377. *ony*] E *om.*382. [*That* EH] And C. *oppyn*]386. *forout*] *for-owtyn.*388. *laid*] *layit.*

- The* ȝettis than he gert *thame* spare,  
 And sat and ete at all lasare.  
 Syne all *the* gudis tursit *thai*,  
*Thai* thought *that* *thai* mycht haf away, 392 His men pack up  
 the valuables.  
 And namly vapnys and armyng,  
 Siluer, tresour, and ek clething.  
 Vittalis, *that* mycht nocht tursit be,  
 On *this* maner distroit he. 396  
 All *the* vittale, outakin salt,  
 As quhet, flour, meill, & malt,  
 In *the* vyne-sellar gert he bryng,  
 And sammyn on *the* flure all flyng, 400 He puts wheat,  
 flour, meal, and  
 malt in the  
 cellar,  
 And *the* presoners *that* he had tane,  
 Richt *tharin* gert he hed ilkane.  
 Syne of [*the*] tunnys *the* hedis out-strak,  
 A foull melle *thair* can he mak ; 404 slays the pri-  
 soners, and  
 broaches the  
 wine.  
 For meill, malt, blude, and vyne  
 Ran all to-gidder in a mellyne,  
*That* wes [*wnsemly*] for to se ;  
*Tharfor* *the* men of *that* cuntre, 408 This men called  
 "the Douglas'  
 larder."  
 For sic thingis *thar* mellit were,  
 Callit it "*the* douglas lardenere."  
 Syne tuk he salt, as I herd tell,  
 And ded horß, and fordid *the* well, 412 He spoils the  
 well with salt  
 and dead horses.  
 And syne brynt all, outakyn stane ;  
 And is furth with his menȝhe gañe  
 Till his reset, for him thocht weill,  
 Gif he had haldin *the* casteill, 416 He then retreats.

389. *thame*] E *om.*390. *and ete*] at meat H. *at all*] so in H ; all at E.392. *Thai*—*that*] *That thaim* thocht.394. E *inserts* and *before* tresour, and *omits* ek.397. *vittale outakin*] wictalis owtane.398. *flour*] & flour. *meill*] & meill.402. *hed*] heid.403. *the tunnys*] tunnys C ; *the townnys* E.405. *malt*] & malt. *blude*] & blud.407. [*wnsemly* E] vnsymle C.409. *sic thingis*] swa fele. H *omits* l. 409, and *after* l. 410 *inserts*—  
 And will be called this many yeere.411. *I*] Ic.412. *fordid*] so in CEI ; forded H ; sorded P ; sordid J.413. *syne*] E *om.*

- It suld haue beyn assegit rath,  
 And *that* him thought to mekill vath;  
 For he na hop had of reskewing,  
 And it is to perelouß thing 420  
 In castell till assegit be,  
 Quhar *that* ane vantis of *thir* thre,  
 Vittale, or men with *thair* armyng,  
 Or *than* gud hop of reskewing. 424  
 And for he dred *thir* thingis suld fale,  
 He chesit forthward to travale,  
 Quhar he mycht at his largeß be,  
 And sua driff furth his destane. 428
- Thus was the  
 castle taken.
- O**n *this* viß wes *the* castell tane,  
 And slane *that* var *tharin* ilkañe.  
*The* douglas syne [all] his menze  
 Gert in seir placis departit be. 432  
 For men suld leß wit quhar *thai* var,  
*Thai* zeid departit here and *thar*.  
*Thame* *that* war voundit gert he ly  
 In-till hyddillis all preuely, 436  
 And gert gud lechis to *thame* bryng,  
 Quhill *that* *thai* war in-to helyng.  
 And him-self with a few menzhe,  
 Quhile ane, quhill twa, & quhile thre, 440  
 And vmquhile all hym allane,  
 In hyddillis throu *the* land is gañe.  
 Sa dred he ynglis mennys mycht,  
*That* he durst nocht weill cum in sicht; 444  
 For *thai* *that* tyme war all weldand,  
 As mast lordis our all *the* land.
- The Douglas'  
 men disperse  
 themselves.
- He wanders  
 about secretly,
- not wishing to  
 be seen.

417. *suld haue*] had.418. *vath*] waith E; skaith H.419. *na hop had*] ne had hop.421. *till assegit*] assegyt to.422. E *has*—Quhar want is off *thir*  
 thingis thre.431. [*all* EH] and C.433. *less*] E *om.*434. *Thai*] *That*.435. *gert he*] *so in* E; gart he H;  
 he gert C.443. *mennys*] men his.445. E *places* war *before* that.

## [Here clyffurd byggis the castel agayn.]

Bot <i>the</i> tithandis var scalit soñe,	[Fol. 39 b. C.]
Of <i>the</i> deid douglas had doñe,	448
Com to <i>the</i> cliffurdis ere in hy,	Clifford hears what Douglas has done.
<i>That</i> for his tynsale wes sary,	
And menit his men <i>that</i> he had slañe,	
And syne has till his purpoß tane,	452
To byg <i>the</i> castell vp agane.	
<i>Tharfor</i> , as man of mekill mane,	
He assemblit gret cumpany,	
And till douglas he vent in hy,	456
And biggit vp <i>the</i> castell swith,	He rebuilds the castle,
And maid it rycht stalward & stith,	
And put <i>thar-in</i> vittale and men.	
Ane of <i>the</i> thrill-wallis <i>then</i>	460 and leaves Thir- wall there as captain.
He left behynd hym capitañe,	
And syne [till] yngland went agañe.	

[How one man and his sonnes twa  
Vndertooke King Robert to sla.]

In-to carrik 3eit wes <i>the</i> king,	The king dwells in Carrick,
With a full sympill gaderyng.	464
He passit nocht twa hundreth men.	
Bot <i>schir</i> eduard his brothir then	and his brother in Galloway.
Wes in [galloway], weill neir <i>tharby</i> ;	
With hym ane <i>othir</i> cumpany.	468
<i>Thai</i> held <i>the</i> strynthis of <i>the</i> land ;	
For <i>thai</i> durst nocht 3eit tak on hand	
Till our-ride <i>the</i> land planly.	
For of vallanch <i>schir</i> amery	472 [Fol. 18. E.]
Wes in-till Edinburgh lyand,	

RUBRIC. *From E.*  
 447. *the*] E om. var scalit] *that*  
 scalis.  
 448. *the*] *this*. *deid*] *deid that*.  
*had*] has.  
 449. *cliffurdis*] cliffurd his.  
 451. *he*] *thai*.  
 452. *till his*] to.  
 459. *vittale*] wictalis.

460. *thrill-wallis*] thyrwallys.  
 462. [*till E*] to H ; In C.  
 RUBRIC. *From H.*  
 463. *3eit nes*] *lyis*.  
 467. [*galloway EH*] carrik C.  
 H has—In Galloway was neere him  
 by. *tharby*] him by.  
 469. *Thai*] *That*.

- Sir Aymer de  
Valence is in  
Edinburgh. *That* wes vardane of *the* land  
Vnder-neth *the* ynglis kyng.  
And quhen he herd of *the* cummyng 476  
Of king robert and his menze  
In-to carrik, and how *that* he  
Had slane of *the* persyis men,  
His consell he assemblit *then*, 480  
And vith assent of his consale  
He send till are, hym till assale,  
Schir yngerame bell, *that* ves hardy,  
And vith hym a gret cumpany. 484  
[Heire the Inglis Knycht feys a tratour.]  
And quhen yngerame cumin ves *thair*,  
Him thought nocht speidfull for to fair  
Till assale hym in-to *the* hicht.  
[Fol. 40. C.] *Thar*for he thought to virk with slicht, 488  
And lay still in *the* castell *than*,  
Till he gat spering at a man  
Of carrik, *that* ves sle and vicht,  
And als a man of mekill mycht, 492  
As of *the* men of *that* cuntre,  
And to king robert wes prewe,  
As he *that* wes his sib-man neir,  
And quhen he vald, for-out danger, 496  
Micht to *the* kyngis presens ga ;  
*The* quethir he and his sonnys twa  
War vonand still in *the* cuntre,  
For *thai* vald nocht persaut be, 500  
as are also his  
two sons. *That* *thai* war speciall to *the* king ;  
[*Thai*] maid him mony tyme varnyng,  
Quhen *that* *thai* his tynsale mycht se ;

474. *That*] *That* 3eyt E ; And als  
H.  
482. *are*] ar E ; Aire H.  
RUBRIC. *From* E.  
485. *yngerame*] *schir* Ingrame.  
490. *at*] *that* E ; of H.

492. *als a man*] A man als.  
494. *Wes to the* king Robert mast  
*preue*.  
496. *for-out*] for-owtyn.  
502. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C.

- For-*thi* in *thame* affyit he. 504  
 His name I can *nocht* tell, *perfay* ;  
 Bot I herd *syndir* men oft say  
 \* Forsuth *that* his ane E ves out ;  
 \* Bot he sa sturdy wes and stout,  
*That* he wes *the* mast vorthy man  
*That* in-to *carrik* liffit *than*. 508  
 And quhen *schir* yngerame gat *vittering*,  
 Forsuth *that* [*this*] wes no *gabbing*,  
 Eftir hym in hy he sent,  
 And he com at his *commandment*. 512  
*Schir* yngerame, *that* wes sle and viß,  
 Tretit vith hym [*than*] on sic viß,  
*That* he maid *sekir* vndirtaking  
 In *tresone* for to slay *the* king ;  
 And he suld haue for his seruice,  
 Gif he fulfillit *thair* deuifß,  
 Weill fourte *pundis* vorth of land,  
 Till hym and his *ayris* lestand. 520

I know not his name, but have heard that he had but one eye.

Sir Ingrahame sends for him.

He undertakes to slay the king

for forty pounds' worth of land.

**How the man & his twa sonnys ves set to slay the  
 gud king robert bruce at the preve.**

- THE *tresone thus* is vndirtane ;  
 And he hame till his houß is gane,  
 And vatit oportunitie  
 For to fulfill his mawite. 524  
 In gret perell *than* wes *the* king,  
*That* of his *tresone* wist na thing,

The man watches for an opportunity.

505. *I can*] can I.  
 506. *I*] Ik haiff. *oft*] E om.  
 507\*, 508\*. E omits; H retains.  
 E] eye H.  
 507. *vorthy*] dowtit.  
 508. *in-to*] in.  
 510. *that this*] EH omit that, and C omits this; but both are needed.  
*gabbing*] leeing H.  
 514. [*than* E] *that* C. H has—on

sik a wise.  
 520. *and*] & till. *lestand*] ay lestand.  
 RUBRIC. From C (fol. 41); E has—heire kyng robert is in greit peral.  
 521. C has Y for TH.  
 524. *For*] H om. *mawite*] iniquitie H.  
 526. *his*] *this*. *tresone*] tresoun  
 E; *printed* tresoun P; tresonnd J.



- [Fol. 40 b. C.] For [he], *that* he trowit mast of ane,  
His dede falsly had vndirtane; 528  
And nane may tresen do titar *than* he  
*That* man in trowis l[e]awte.
- The king trusted him,  
but had warning  
of his treachery. *The* king in hym trastit; for-*thi*  
He had fulfillit his felony, 532  
Na war *the* king, throu goddis grace,  
Gat hale vittering of his purchaf,  
And how, & for how mekill land,  
He tuk his slauchtir vpon hand. 536  
I vat nocht quha *the* varnyng maid,  
Bot in all tyme he sic hap had,  
*That* quhen men schupe hym to betraif,  
He gat vitting *tharof* always. 540
- Bruce was often  
warned by  
women. And mony tyme, as I herd say,  
Throu vomen *that* he vald with play,  
*That* vald tell all *that* *thai* mycht here;  
And sua mycht happyn *that* it fell here. 544  
Bot how *that* euir it fell, perde,  
I trow he sall *the* varrar be.
- The traitor seeks  
to fulfil his  
purpose. Nocht-for-*thi* *this* tratour ay  
Had in his thoct bath nycht & day, 548  
How he mycht best bring till ending  
*This* tresonabill vndirtaking.  
Till he vmbethocht him at *the* last,  
And in his hert can vmbecast, 552  
*That* *the* king had in custum ay

527. [he EH] him C. trowit] he.  
traistit.

528. falsly] fully H. had] has E;  
hes H.

529. And] H om. treson do] be-  
treys E; betraise H.

530. leante] so in E; lawtie C;  
into lawtie H.

533. Na war] Ne war E; Were not  
H.

534. vittering] witting. H has—  
Gate warning how his purpose was.

538. in] on. he sic hap] sic hap

539. hym] thaim.

542. vald with] wyth wald. he—  
play] him loued ay H.

544. mycht happyn] may fall H.  
fell] did H.

546. varrar] warrer.

547. this] the.

550. This] His.

551. vmbethocht] wmbethinkand  
E; bethought H.

552. And in] In-till. hert] mind  
H.

For to riß airly *euirilk* day,  
 And pas weill fer fra his menze,  
 Quhen he vald pas to *the* preue,  
 And seik a cowert him alane,  
 Or at *the* mast haf vith him a<sup>n</sup>e.  
*Thair* thought he, vith his sonnys twa,  
 For to suppriß *the* king and slay ;  
 And syne vend to *the* vod away ;  
 Bot zeit of purpoß falzeit *thai*.  
 And *nocht-for-thi* *thai* com all thre  
 In a cowert *that* wes prewe,  
 Quhar *the* king wes oft vount to ga  
 His preue nedis for to ma.  
*Thair* hid *thai* *thame* till his cummyng.  
 And *the* king in *the* mornyng  
 Raiß, quhen *that* his liking wes,  
 And richt towart *thair* cowert gais,  
 Quhar liand war *the* tratouris thre,  
 For till do *thar* his preuate.  
 To treson tuk he *than* na heid :  
 Bot he ves vount, quhar-*euir* he zeit,  
 His suerd about his hals to bere ;  
 And *that* avalit hym gretly *thar*.  
 For had *nocht* god all-veldand  
 Set help in-till his awne hand,  
 He had be<sup>n</sup> ded vithouten dreid.  
 A *chalmir* page *thar* vith him zeit ;  
 And sua, forouten followis ma,  
 Towart *the* cowert can he ga.

[Heire the nobill kyng slays 3 tratowris  
 hym allane.]

554. *euirilk*] Ilk.

558. *haf*] E om.

561. *away*] *thar* way.

565. *wes oft*] oft wes.

568. *in*] in-to.

570. *thair*] *that*.

577. *all*] all thing E ; all things H.

He remembers a  
 custom of the  
 king's.

556

He hopes to sur-  
 prise the king.

560

[Fol. 18 b. E.]

564 He and his two  
 sons lie in wait.

568

The king draws  
 near.

[Fol. 41. C.]

572

He has his sword  
 with him.

576

580 Only a page is  
 with him.

578. *Set—in-till*] Sik helpe set in

H.

580. *chalmir*] chamber.

581. *followis*] falowis E ; fellowes

H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

God help the king!	Now, bot god help <i>the</i> nobill king, He is neir hand till his ending ! For <i>that</i> covert <i>that</i> he 3eid till, Wes on <i>the tothir</i> syde of a hill, <i>That</i> nane of his men mycht it se. <i>Thiddirward</i> vent his page & he ; And quhen he cumin wes in <i>the</i> schaw,	584     588
Bruce and his page meet the three traitors.	He saw <i>thai</i> thre cum all on raw Aganis him full sturdely, <i>Than</i> till his boy he said in hy, “ 3hone men will slay vs & <i>thai</i> may ! Quhat vappyn has <i>thou</i> ? ” “ a ! <i>schir</i> ! perfay, I haf a bow, bot and a vyre.” “ Gif me <i>thame</i> smertly [ <i>baith</i> ]. ” “ a ! syre, How-gat will 3he <i>than</i> <i>that</i> I do ? ” “ Stand [on] fer and behald vs to. Gif <i>thou</i> seis me abovin be, <i>Thou</i> sall haf vapnys in gret plente : Ande gif I de, vithdraw <i>the</i> soyne.” With <i>thai</i> wordis, forouten hoyn, He tit <i>the</i> bow out of his hand, For <i>the tratour[is]</i> ves neir cumand.	592     596     600     604
Bruce borrows the page's bow and bolt,  telling him to stand aside.	<i>The</i> fader had a suerd but mair, <i>The tothir</i> bath suerd and hand-ax bai, <i>The</i> thrid a suerd had and a speir. <i>The</i> king persaut be <i>thair</i> effeir, <i>That</i> all wes suth men till hym tald. “ <i>Tratour</i> ,” he said, “ <i>thou</i> has me sald. Cum na <i>forthir</i> , bot hald <i>the thair</i> , I will <i>thou</i> cum na <i>forthir</i> mair.”	          608       612
The father has a sword, one son has a sword and axe, the other a sword and spear.		

586. *of*] E omits ; H retains.587. *it*] him H.588. *his*] *this*.589. *quhen*] E om.595. *I*] Ik. *a—bot*] bot a bow.H *has*—I haue a bow, bot and a vyre.596. [*baith* E] he said H ; C om.597. *than*] E om.598. [*on* EH] of C. See l. 618.600. *in*] EH om.602. *hoyn*] hone.603. *tit*] tite E ; tooke H.604. *tratouris* E] *tratour* C ; *Traitours* H. *ves*] war.609. *suth—till*] as men had.

"A! schir, vmbethink[is] 3ow," said he,

[Fol. 41 b. C.]

"How neir to 3ow *that* I suld be ;

Q *tha* suld cum neir to 3ow bot I?"

The king said, "I will sekirly

616 Bruce tells them  
all to stand off,

*That thou* at *this tyme* cum nocht ner,

*Thou* may say quhat *thou* vill on fer."

Bot he, vith fals vordis flechand,

Ves vith his sonnys ay cumand.

620 but they come on.

Quhen *the* king saw he vald nocht let,

Bot ay cum on, fenzeand falset,

He tasit *the* vyre and leit it fle,

And hit *the* fader in the E,

624 Bruce kills the  
father,

Till it rycht in *the* harnys ran ;

And he bakward fell down rycht *than*.

*The brothir that the* hand-ax bar,

*That* saw his fader lyand *thar*,

628 next the brother  
with the axe,

A gyrd rycht to *the* king can mak,

And vith *the* ax he him ourstrak ;

Bot he, *that* had his suerd on hicht,

Raucht him sic rout in randoun richt,

Richt he *the* hed to harnið clafe,

And him down ded to *the* erd drafe.

*The tothir brothir that* bare *the* spere,

Saw his *brothir* sa fallin *ther*,

632

636 and lastly meets  
the brother with  
the spear,

With his speir, as angry man,

In a raið to *the* king he ran ;

Bot *the* king, *that* him dred sum-thing,

Vatit *the* sper in *the* cummyng,

640

613. *vmbethinkis*] *wmbethinkis* E ;  
*vmbethink* C ; *bethink* H.

614. *to—suld*] *that* I suld to 3ow.

615. *to*] E *om.*

620. *sonnys ay*] *twa* Sonnys.

622. *fenzeand*] with fleeching H.

623. *tasit*] *taisyt* E ; takes H.

628. *That*] Swa. *lyand*] felled H.

629. *can*] he couth.

630. *he*] E *om.* ; can H. *ourstrak*]

ouertake H.

633. *Richt*] *That. to*] till *the* E ;  
to H.

634. And dede doune till *the* erd  
him draiff.

636. *sa*] E *om.* ; was H.

637. *With his*] And with *the*.

638. *In*] *With. to*] till.

640. *Vatit*] *Waytyt*.

	And with a wysk <i>the</i> hed of-strak.	
	And or <i>the</i> tothir had toym to tak	
	His suerde, <i>the</i> king sic [swak] him gaiff,	
and slays him.	<i>That</i> he <i>the</i> hede till harnys claif,	644
	[He] Ruschit doune of blude all rede.	
	And quhen <i>the</i> king saw <i>thai</i> war ded,	
	All thre lyand, he wyppit his brand :	
	With <i>that</i> his boy com fast rynand,	648
	And said, "our lord mot lovit be,	
The page gives thanks to God for Bruce's safety.	<i>That</i> grantit ȝow mycht and powste,	
	To fell <i>the</i> felony and pride	
	Of <i>thir</i> thre in sa litill tyde !"	652
	<i>The</i> king said, "sa our lord me se !	
	<i>Thai</i> had beyn worthy men all thre,	
	Had <i>thai</i> nocht beyn full of tresoune ;	
[Fol. 19. E.]	Bot <i>that</i> maid <i>thair</i> confusioune."	656

642. *toym*] comming (*corruptly*) H.643. [*swak* EH] strak C.644. *till*] till *the*.645. [*He* EH] C *om.*649. *lovit*] lowyt651. *and*] and *the*.

## [BOOK VI.]

THE king is went till his lusing,  
And of his dede soyn com tithing

To schir yngerame de vmphrewell,  
That thought [his] sutelte and gyle  
Had all falzeit in-to *that* place ;

Tharfor anoyit sair he wes,  
That he agane to lowdiane

To *schir* Amer his gate has tañe,  
And till him tald all hail *the* caß,  
That *tharof* all forvounderit waß,

How ony man sa suddandly  
Micht do sa gret a cheuelry,  
As did *the* king, [*that*], him alane,  
Vengeans of *the* thre tratouris has tañe.

He said, "certis, I may weill se

That it is all gret certante,  
That vre helpis ay hardy men,  
As by *this* deid 3e may weill ken.

Var he nocht outrageouß hardy,

He had nocht swa vnabasitly

[Fol. 42. C.]

Sir Ingram de  
Umfraville finds  
his plot has  
failed,

4

8 and tells Sir  
Aymer of it.

12

Sir Aymer  
praises the  
16 Bruce's prowess.

20

1. C has Y for initial TH.
2. *his*] *this*.
3. *yngerame de vmphrewell*] In-  
grame *the* *wmfrawill*.
4. [*his* EH] with C.
5. *in-to*] in.
6. *sair*] *swa*.
7. *lowdiane*] *lothyane* E ; *Loch-*  
*mabane* H.

BRUCE.

12. *a*] E *om*.
13. [*that* EH] all C.
14. *the thre*] *ijj*.
15. *He*] *And*.
16. *gret*] E *om*.
17. *vre*] *Ure* ay H ; . . . *euir* . .  
(*with erasures*) E.
18. 3e] *we*. *weill*] E *om*.
20. *swa*] E *om*.

9

- Sa smertly seyn his avantage.  
 I dreid *that* his gret wassalage  
 And his trawell will bring til end  
 It *that* men quhile full litill vend." 24
- Heire gallowayis sekis hym.]**
- The king wanders  
 about in Carrick. Sic speking maid he of *the* king,  
*That* ay, forouten sudiornyng,  
 Travalit in carrik heir and *thair*.  
 His men fra him sua scalit war, 28  
 Till purches *thame* necessite,  
 And als *the* cuntre for to se,  
*That thair* left nocht with him sixty.  
 And quhen *the* gallowais vist suthly, 32  
*That* he wes with a few men<sup>3</sup>he,  
*Thai* maid a preue assemble  
 Of weill twa hundreth men & ma.  
 Ane sluth-hwnd with *thaim* can *thai* ta ; 36  
 For *thai* thought him for to suppri<sup>8</sup> ;  
 And gif he fled on ony vi<sup>8</sup>,  
 To follow him with *the* hunde swa,  
*That* he suld nocht eschape *thaim* fra. 40
- They attempt to  
 surprise the king. *Thai* schupe *thame*, in ane evynnyng,  
 Suddandly to suppri<sup>8</sup> *the* king,  
 And till him held *thai* straucht *thare* way ;  
 Bot he, *that* had his vachis ay 44
- [Fol. 42 b. C.] On ilk syde, of *thar* cummyng,  
 Bruce is aware  
 of it. Lang or *thai* com, had vittering ;  
 Quhat and how feill at *thai* mycht be.  
*Thar*for he thought, with his men<sup>3</sup>he, 48  
 To vithdraw him out of *the* place,

21. *seyn*] resembles soyn in C ;  
 sene E ; done H.

23. *will*] may.

24. *It that*] *That* at E ; The thing  
 that H. *vend*] wend.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

26. *sudiornyng*] soiournyng.

29. *thame*] *thar*.

31. *thair*] *thai*.

33. *a*] sa.

36. *Ane sluth-hwnd*] & slewth-  
 hundis E ; And a slooth-Hound H.  
*can thai*] gan.

42. To suppriss sodanly *the* king.

47. *Quhat*] E om. H has—And  
 how feill folke that, &c.

For *the* nycht neir fallyn was. He plans a  
retreat.  
 And for nycht wes, he thought *that thai*  
 Suld nocht haue sicht to hald *the* vay, 52  
 Quhill he war passit with his men<sup>3</sup>e.  
 And, as he thought, richt sua did he ;  
 And vent hym doune till a marraf<sup>3</sup>,  
 On a vattir *that* rynand was ; 56  
 And in a bog he fand a place  
 Veill strate, *that* weill twa bowdraucht was,  
 Fra *thai the* vattir passit had :  
 He said, "heir may <sup>3</sup>he mak abade, 60  
 And rest <sup>3</sup>ow all a quhile and ly.  
 I will ga vach <sup>3</sup>ow preuely, He watches.  
 Giff I heir oucht of *thar* cummyng ;  
 And gif I may heir ony thyng, 64  
 I sall ger varn <sup>3</sup>ow, sua *that* we  
 Sall ay at our avantage be."

**How kyng robert the bruce ves socht vyth the  
sleuth-hunde.**

[Heire he fechtis allan agan ij hundir.]

**T**HE king *takis* his gat to ga,  
 And with him tuk he *seruandis* twa. 68 He takes two  
 And *schir* gilbert de [la] hay left he men with him.  
*Thar*, for to rest with his men<sup>3</sup>he.  
 To *the* vattir he com in hy,  
 And lisnyt full ententily 72 He listens  
 Gif he oucht herd of *thare* cummyng ; attentively.  
 Bot <sup>3</sup>eit *than* mycht he heir na thing.

50. *neir*] weill E; neere hand H.  
 51. *nycht wes*] *the* nycht E; the  
 night H.

53. *Quhill*] *That*.

56. *On*] Our.

57. *a*] *the*.

59. *thai*] *that* H; E *puts thai after*  
 passit.

62. *3ow*] all.

63. *I*] Ik.

65. *we*] ye H.

66. *our*] your H.

RUBRIC. *From* C; *the second*  
*rubric from* E. H *has*—How he dis-  
 comfist him allane, Twa hunder, and  
 slew fiftene certaine.

67. C *has* Y for TH. *takis*] now  
 takys.

68. *seruandis*] *sergeandis*.

69. [la E] le C.

74. *than*] *then* E (*which* PJ omit).



- Endlang *the vattir than* 3eid he  
 On *athir* syde gret quantite ; 76  
 He saw *the* brayis hye standand,  
*The* vattir holl throu slike rynand,  
 And fand na furd *that* men mycht pas  
 Bot quhar hymself [our] passit was. 80  
 And sua strate wes *the* vp-cummyng,  
*That* twa men mycht nocht sammyn thryng,  
 Na on na maner preß *thame* sua,  
*That* *thai* sammyn *the* land mycht ta. 84  
 His twa men bad he *than* in hy  
 Ga to *thair* feris to rest and ly ;  
 For he vald vach *thar* com to se.  
 "Schir," said *thai*, "quha sall vith 3ow be ?" 88\*  
 "God," he said, "forouten ma ;  
 [Fol. 43. C.] Pas on, for I will it be swa."  
*Thai* did as he *thame* biddin had,  
 He watches And he *thar* all allane abaid. 92\*  
 alone.  
 Quhen he a quhile had biddin *thare*,  
 And herbryit, he herd as it war  
 He hears a A hundis quhistlyng apon fer,  
 hound's baying. *That* ay com till him ner & ner. 88  
 He stude still for till herkyn mair,  
 And ay *the* langer quhill he wes *thair*,  
 [Fol. 19b. E.] He herd it ner and ner cumand ;  
 He still stays Bot he *thair* still thocht he vald stand, 92  
 there.  
 Till *that* he herd mair taknyng ;  
 For, for a hundis quhestlyng,

76. *gret*] a gret.77. *He*] And.80. *hymself*] him selwyn. [*our* *passit*] ouerpassed H ; *passit* CE.83. *press*] might guide H.84. *sammyn—ta*] to-gidder mycht lang ga (*where ga is altered from ta*) E ; together lang might ga H.85\*—92\*. *Not in E or H.*85. & quhen he A lang quhile had bene *thar*.86. *And—he*] He herknyt & *as it*] as horsemen H.87. *A*] And H. *quhistlyng*] whis-silling H ; questionyng (*in darker ink*) E. *apon*] on.90. *quhill*] E *om.*92. *thair—he*] thocht he *thar* still.93. *taknyng*] takynnyng.94. *For*] *Than. quhestlyng*] whis-silling H ; questionyng (*in darker ink*) E.

He wald nocht walkyn his menȝhe. Tharfor he walde abyde and se Quhat folk <i>thai</i> war, & <i>quethir thai</i> Held toward him <i>the</i> richt vay, Or pas[syt] ane <i>othir</i> way fer by. The moyn wes schynand rycht cleirly, [Sa lang he stude <i>that</i> he mycht her The noyis of <i>thaim that</i> cummand wer ; Than his twa men in hy send he To warne & walkyn his menȝe ; And <i>thai</i> ar furth <i>thar</i> wayis gane, And he left <i>thar</i> all hym allane.] And sua lang stude he herkynand, Till <i>that</i> he saw cum at his hand The haill rowt, in full gret hy ; Than he vmbethought him hastely, Gif he ȝeid to feche his menȝhe, That, or he mycht reparit be, Thai suld be passit <i>the</i> furde ilkañe. And <i>than</i> behufit, he chesit him añe Of <i>thir</i> twa, <i>outhir</i> to fle or de. Bot his hert, <i>that</i> wes stout and he, Consalit hym allane to byde, And kep <i>thame</i> at <i>the</i> furdis syde, And defend weill <i>the</i> vp-cummyng, Sen he wes varnysit of Armyng That he <i>thair</i> Arravis [thurt] nocht dreid. For gif he war of gret manheid,	<p>96 He waits to spy the foe.</p> <p>100 The moon shines bright.</p> <p>104 He sends his two men for help.</p> <p>108 He sees the foe coming in full force.</p> <p>112</p> <p>116 He must now fly or die.</p> <p>120 He determines to make a stand.</p>
--	--

95. *walkyn*] wakyn.

99. *passyt*] so in E; past H; pas  
C. *way*] gait H.

100. *rycht*] E om.

101—106. From E; also in H; C  
omits.

103. *send*] sent H.

104. *warne & walkyn*] waken and  
warne H.

106. *thar all*] still there H.

107. *lang*] E om. *he*] he *thair* C;

but EH omit *thair*.

109. *in*] in-till.

111. *ȝeid to feche*] held toward EH.

114. *he—him*] him chess.

117. *hym*] hym hym.

120. *varnysit*] warnyst.

121. [*thurt*] thurth (*an obvious  
error for thurt*) E; *printed hurt* P;  
thurch J. C *has* sulde, and H sould.

122. *For*] And.

	He mycht stonay <i>thamē</i> [ <i>euir</i> ]ilkane,	
They could only attack him one at a time.	Sen <i>thai</i> mycht cum bot <i>añe</i> and <i>añe</i> . He did <i>rycht</i> as his hert hym bad ; Stark outrageous curage he had, Quhen he sa stoutly hym allane, For litill strynth of erd, has <i>tañe</i> To ficht with twa hundreth & ma.	124     128
[Fol. 43 b. C.]	<i>Thar</i> -vith he to <i>the</i> furd can ga ; And <i>thai</i> , apon <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> party, <i>That</i> saw him stand <i>thair</i> anerly,	132
They rush into the water.	Thryngand in-[ <i>till</i> ] the <i>vattir</i> raid ; For of him litill dout <i>thai</i> had, And raid till him in full gret hy.	
He smites down the first one,	He smat <i>the</i> first sa rygorusly With his <i>sper</i> e, <i>that</i> richt scharply schare, Till he doun to <i>the</i> erd hym bare. <i>The</i> laif com <i>than</i> in a randouñe,	136
whose horse en- cumbers the pass.	Bot his hors, <i>that</i> wes born douñe, Cummerit <i>thaim</i> <i>the</i> vpgang to ta. And quhen <i>the</i> kyng saw it wes sua,	140
Bruce kills the horse.	He stekit <i>the</i> hors, and he can flyng, And syne fell at <i>the</i> vpcummyng. <i>The</i> laif with <i>that</i> com [ <i>with</i> ] a schowt, And he <i>that</i> stalward wes and stout, Met <i>thame</i> richt stoutly at <i>the</i> bra, And sa gud payment can <i>thaim</i> ma,	144     148
He slays five in the ford. They draw back.	<i>That</i> fiff sum in <i>the</i> furd he slew. <i>The</i> laif <i>than</i> sumdeill <i>thaim</i> vith-drew, <i>That</i> dred his strakis voundir sare ; For he in na thing <i>thame</i> forbare.	152
One of them exhorts the rest.	<i>Than</i> <i>añe</i> said, “ certis, we ar to blame ; Quhat sall we say quhen we cum hame,	

123. *stonay*] astoney H. [*euir* E] *raid*] rad.  
 CH om. 137. *sper*e] sper E ; sword H.  
 124. *mycht*] ne mycht. 139. *in*] in-till.  
 126. *Stark*] Strang. 145. [*with* EH] in C.  
 133. *in-till*] so in E ; in CH. 153. *ane said*] said ane.

- Quhen a man fechtis agains vs all ?  
 Quha vist euir men sa fouly fall 156  
 As vs, gif *that* we thusgat leif ?"  
 With *that* all hail a schout *thai* [geve,]  
 And cryit, 'on hym ! he may nocht [last.']  
 Vith *that* *thai* presit hym so fast, 160 They all come  
*That*, had he nocht *the* bettir beyn, on fast.  
 He had beyn ded forouten veyn.  
 Bot he sa gret defens can mak,  
*That*, quhar he hit with evin strak, 164  
*Thar* mycht no thing agane it stand.  
 In litill space he left lyand He fills the pass  
 Sa feill, *that* *the* vpcom wes *then* with the slain.  
 Dittit with slayn hors and men ; 168  
 Swa *that* his fayis, for *that* stopping,  
 Micht nocht cum to *the* vp-cummyng.  
 A ! deir god ! quha had beyn by,  
 And seyn how he sa hardely 172 Who had been  
 Adressit hym agane *thame* all, there would  
 I wat weill *that* *thai* suld him call have said he was  
*The* best *that* liffit in-till his day ; [Fol. 44. C.]  
 And gif *that* I *the* suth sall say, the best man  
 I herd neuir in na tyme gane alive.  
 Ane stynt sa mony hym allane. 176

[Example : how Tydeus slew forty nine men,  
 And the Lieutenant tholde shame & paine.] The story of  
 Tydeus.

**S**wth is, quhen till ethiocles  
 Fra his *brothir* polynices 180

156. *sa fouly*] sik folly H.

158. [*geve* E] gaf C.

159. [*last* E] lest C.

162. *forouten*] withowtyn.

164. *with—strak*] ewyn A strak.

165. *it*] E om. ; him H.

167. *vpcom*] wpcummyng.

168. *Dittit*] Ditted H.

171. *had*] had then.

175. *in-till*] In.

176. *that*] E om.

RUBRIC. *From* H.

179. *till*] E omits, and reverses the sense of the passage. H has—Euen like when that Achilles ; but A rightly alters Achilles to Eteocles.

180. *polynices*] Polynices H ; polynices C ; polnices E.

Tydeus was sent from Polynices to Eteocles, to demand the kingdom of Thebes.

Wes send tedeus in-to message,  
Till ask haly *the* heritage  
Of thebes till hald for a 3eir,  
For *thai* cummyn of a byrth weir ; 184

*Thai* strair, for *athir* kyng vald be,  
Bot *the* barnage of *thar* cuntre  
Gert *thame* assent on *this* maner,  
*That the* tañe suld be kyng a 3ere, 188

[Fol. 20. E.]

And *than the* tothir, na his men3he,  
Suld nocht be fundin in *the* cuntre,

The brothers were to reign by turns, a year each.

Quhill *the* first brothir ryngand were ;  
Syne suld *the* tothir ryng a 3ere, 192

Ande syne *the* first suld leif *the* land,  
Quhill *that the* tothir war ryngand.  
*Thus* ay a 3eir suld ryng *the* tañe,  
*The* tothir a 3eir fra *that* war gañe. 196

To ask halding of *this* assent,  
Thedeus wes to thebes went ;  
And sua spak for polynices,

Eteocles bids his constable to waylay Tydeus with fifty men.

*That* of thebes Ethiocles 200

Bad his constabill with hym ta  
Fifty weill Armyt, and forouth ga  
To meit thedeus in *the* way,  
And slay hym but langar delay. 204

*The* constabill his vay is gañe,

The constable takes forty-nine men with him, and waylays Tydeus.

And nyne and fourty vith him has tane,  
Swa *that* he vith *thame* maid fifty.

In-till *the* evynnyng, preuely, 208

*Thai* set enbuschement in *the* vay,

Quhar thedeus behufit away,

181. *tedeus*] to Thedeus E; to Thebes H (*both wrong*). *in-to*] in.

184. *cummyn*] twynnys. H *has*—  
Twa twynnys of ane baith they were.

189. *na*] &.

191. *ryngand*] regnand. *And so*  
in l. 194.

193. *syne*] *then*.

198. *Thedeus wes*] Wes Thedeus.

199. *polynices*] *see note to l. 180*.

202. Men armyt weill & furth ga.

206. *has*] E *om*.

210. *away*] away E; to ga H.

Betuix [ane] hye crag and <i>the</i> se.	
And he, <i>that</i> of <i>thair</i> mavite	212 Tydeus rides homewards.
Wist na thing, his vay has tañe,	
And toward grece agane is gañe.	
And as he raid in-to <i>the</i> nycht,	
Sa saw he with <i>the</i> monys licht	216 He sees shields in the moonlight.
Schynyng of scheldis gret plente ;	
He had voundir quhat it mycht be.	[Fol. 44 b. C.]
Vith <i>that</i> all haill <i>thai</i> gaf a cry,	They all rush upon him.
And he, <i>that</i> herd sa suddanly	220
Sic noyis, sumdeill affrayit wes ;	
Bot in schort tym he till him tais	
His spiritis richt full hardely ;	
For his gentill hert and vorthy	224
Assurit him in-till <i>that</i> neide.	
<i>Than</i> vith <i>the</i> spuris he strak his steide,	
And ruschit in amang <i>thaim</i> all.	
<i>The</i> first he met, he gert [him] fall,	228 He encounters them all.
And syne his suerd he swappit out,	
And raucht about him mony a rout,	
And [slew] sex sum weill soyn and ma,	He slays six.
<i>Than</i> vndir him his hors <i>thai</i> sla,	232
And he fell ; bot he smertly raif,	He falls, but recovers.
And, strikand, rowm about him mais,	
And slew of <i>thame</i> a quantite,	
Bot voundit voundir sair ves he.	236
With <i>that</i> a litill rod he fand	He finds a narrow pass up the cliff,
Vp toward <i>the</i> crag strikand.	
<i>Thiddir</i> went he in full gret hy,	and climbs up.
Defendand him full douchtely,	240
Till in <i>the</i> crag he clam sum deill,	

211. [ane E] an H ; *the* C.213. *his*] he his C ; but EH omit  
he.214. *grece agane*] so also in H ;  
gret bargane (!) E.218. *He*] And.223. *richt*] E om.226. *his*] *the*.228. [*him* EH] *thaim* C.230. *a*] E om.231. [*slew* EH] C om.

	And fand a place enclosit weill, Quhar nane but a <sup>n</sup> e mycht him assale. <i>Thair</i> stude he and gaf <i>thame</i> battale ;	244
One slain foe often bore down four others.	And <i>thai</i> assalit euirilkane, And oft fell, quhen <i>that</i> he slew a <sup>n</sup> e, As he doun to <i>the</i> erd vald driff, He vald beir doun weill four or fiff.	248
	<i>Thair</i> stude he and defendit swa, Till he had sla <sup>n</sup> e <i>thame</i> half & ma. A gret stane <i>than</i> by him saw he, <i>That</i> throu <i>the</i> gret anciente	252
He throws down a large stone, and kills eight men.	Was [lowsyt], reddy for to fall ; And quhen he saw <i>thaim</i> cumand all, He tumlit doun on <i>thaim</i> <i>the</i> stane, And viij men <i>tharwith</i> has he sla <sup>n</sup> e,	256
He sallies out, and slays all but the constable, [Fol. 45. C.]	And sua stonait <i>the</i> remanand, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> war weill neir recryand. <i>Than</i> wald he preson hald no mare, Bot on <i>thame</i> ran with suerd al bare,	260
whom he sends back to Thebes.	And hewit & slew with all his mayn, Till he had nyne and fourty slane. <i>The</i> constabill syne can he ta, And gert him suere, <i>that</i> he suld ga	264
	To king ethiocles, and tell <i>The</i> auenture <i>that</i> <i>thame</i> befell. Thedeus bare him douchtely, <i>That</i> our-com [him] allane fifty.	268
Which was the better man ?	3he <i>that</i> [ <i>this</i> ] redis, Iugis 3he Quhethir <i>that</i> mair suld presit be :	
The king, who alone fought two hundred ad- visedly,	<i>The</i> king, <i>that</i> with avisment Vndirtuk sic hardyment,	272
	As for to stynt, him ane, but fer,	

252. *the—anciente*] gret a maw-  
yte (!) E ; the great mautilie (!) H.

253. [*lowsyt* E] lowsed H ; lochit C.

256. *tharwith—he*] *thar* with It  
has.

262. *had*] has.

268. [*him* EH] C om. Cf. l. 378.

269. [*this* EH] C om. *Iugis*]  
cheyss (= chey<sup>is</sup>) E ; judge H.

273. *fer*] feare H.

<i>Thai</i> folk <i>that</i> weill twa hundreth wer, Or thedeus, [ <i>that</i> ] suddanly, Fra <i>thai</i> had rasisit on him <i>the</i> cry, Throu hardyment <i>that</i> he had tane, [ <i>Wan</i> ] fifty men, all him allane. <i>Thai</i> did <i>thair</i> dede bath in <i>the</i> nycht, And faucht bath with <i>the</i> monys licht ; Bot <i>the</i> king discumfit ma, And thedeus [the] ma can sla. Now demys, quethir mair lovyng Suld tedeus haf, or <i>the</i> king !	<p>or Tydeus, who fought fifty who surprised him ?</p> <p>276</p> <p>280</p> <p>284</p>
<b>I</b> n <i>this</i> maner <i>that</i> I haf tald, <i>The</i> king <i>that</i> stout ves, stark & bald, Wes fechtand on <i>the</i> furdis syde, Gyffand and takand voundis vyde, Till he sic martirdome <i>thair</i> maid, <i>That</i> he <i>the</i> furde all stoppit had, <i>That</i> nane of <i>thame</i> mycht till him ryde. <i>Than</i> thought <i>thame</i> foly for to byde, And halely <i>the</i> flicht can ta, And went hamvard quhar <i>thai</i> com fra. For <i>the</i> kingis men with <i>that</i> cry Valknyt, and full affraitly Com for to seik <i>thair</i> lord <i>the</i> king. <i>The</i> galloway men herd <i>thair</i> cummyng, And fled, <i>that</i> durst nocht byde no mair. <i>The</i> kingis men, <i>that</i> dredand wair For <i>thair</i> lord, full spedaly	<p>[Fol. 20 b. E.]</p> <p>The king fights on.</p> <p>288</p> <p>292</p> <p>They flee,</p> <p>296</p> <p>for the king's men come to the rescue.</p> <p>300</p>

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 274. <i>Thai</i> ] <i>The. weill</i> ] E om.         | 287. <i>furdis</i> ] furd or <i>furdis</i> E.               |
| 275. [ <i>that</i> EH] sa C.                         | 288. <i>voundis vyde</i> ] rowtis roid E ;<br>routes red H. |
| 276. <i>Fra</i> ] For E ; but H has Fra.             | 289. <i>thair</i> ] <i>thar</i> has.                        |
| 278. [ <i>Wan</i> H] Wane E ; On C.                  | 292. <i>Than</i> ] <i>Thaim. thame</i> ] <i>than</i> .      |
| 280. <i>monys</i> ] mone.                            | 294. <i>hamvard</i> ] hamwartis.                            |
| 282. [ <i>the</i> H] <i>then</i> E ; C om.           | 295. <i>that</i> ] <i>the</i> .                             |
| 283. <i>lovyng</i> ] lowing.                         | 296. <i>and</i> ] E om.                                     |
| 285. <i>In</i> ] On ( <i>with large initial</i> ) E. | 297. <i>Com for</i> ] And com.                              |
| I] Ik.   | 299. <i>that</i> ] and.                                     |
| 286. <i>stark</i> ] E om.                            |   |



	Com to <i>the</i> furde, and soyn in hy	
They find him alone.	<i>Thai</i> fand <i>the</i> kyng sytand alane, <i>That</i> of his basnet <i>than</i> had tañe	304
	To tak <i>the</i> air, for he wes hate ;	
[Fol. 45 b. C.]	<i>Than</i> sperit <i>thai</i> at him of his stat ; And he tald <i>thaim</i> all hail <i>the</i> caß,	
	Howgat <i>that</i> he assalzeit was,	308
	And how <i>that</i> god hym helpit sua, <i>That</i> he eschapit hail <i>thame</i> fra.	
They count the slain, and find fourteen.	<i>Than</i> lukit <i>thai</i> how feill war ded, And <i>thai</i> fand liand in <i>that</i> sted	312
	Fourteyn, <i>that</i> slayn war vith <i>his</i> hand. <i>Than</i> lovit <i>thai</i> god fast, all-veldand, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> lord fand hail and feir ;	
	And said, " <i>thai</i> [ <i>m</i> ] byrd on na maner	316
They are of good courage.	Dreid <i>thair</i> fais, sen <i>thair</i> chiftane Wes of sic hert and of sic mane, <i>That</i> he for <i>thame</i> had vndirtane With sa feill folk to ficht him añe."	320
	 <b>S</b> yk vordis spak <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> kyng, And, for his hye vndirtaking, [Farlyit, and zarnyt hym] to se, <i>That</i> vith hym ay wes vount to be.	324
Valour is to be prized.	A! quhat vorschip is prisit thing, For it makis men to haf loving, Gif it be followit ythandly ; Bot priß of vorschip, nocht-forthi,	328

304. *than had*] has.305. *tak the air*] so in H ; awent hym E.313. *Fourteyn*] Fifteene H. *slayn war*] war slayne.316. *thaim*] so in E ; *thai* C ; they H. *byrd*] so in E ; wald H.320. *folk*] for. *him*] E om. *him ane*] allane H.323. *So in E* (*but with* for *inserted**before* to) ; H *has*—They ferlied and yarned him to see ; C *has*—Sic zarnit in hym ferly to se (*which seems corrupt*).325. *quhat*] how H. *prisit*] perfyte E ; a perfyte H.326. *makis*] mayss.327. *ythandly*] ythenly E ; worthely H.328. *Bot*] For.

Is [hard] to vyn but gret travale ; Oft till defende and oft assale, And till be in <i>thair</i> dedis wiß, Gerris men of vorschip vyn <i>the</i> priß.	332	Continually to fight gains men the prize of valour.
<i>Thar</i> may no man haf worthyhede, Bot he haf wit to steir his stede, And se quhat is to leif or ta. Vorschip Extremyteis has twa ; Fule-hardyment <i>the</i> formast is, And <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> is cowardiß, And <i>thai</i> ar bath for to forsak.	336	Valour has two extremities ; the one foolhardi- ness, the other faintheartedness.
Fule-hardyment will all vndirtak, 'Als weill thingis to leiff as ta ; Bot cowardiß dois na thing sua, Bot vterly forsakis all ; And <i>that</i> war voundir for to fall, Na war falt of discrecione.	340	
For- <i>thi</i> has vorschip sic renouñe, <i>That</i> it is [mene] betuix <i>thai</i> twa, And takis <i>that</i> is till vndirta, And levis <i>that</i> is to leif ; for it Has so gret varnasyng of vit, <i>That</i> it all peralis weill can se, And all avantagis <i>that</i> may be.	344	Valour is the mean between [Fol. 46. C.] them.
It [wald] till hardyment [hald] haly, With- <i>thi</i> away war <i>the</i> foly. For hardyment vith foly is viß ; Bot hardyment, <i>that</i> mellit is Vith vit, [Is] vorschip ay, per-de ; For, but vit, vorschip may nocht be.	348	It is prudent.
	352	
	356	Hardiness, mingled with wit, becomes valour.

329. [hard EH] herd C. but] for E ; but H.

333. *Thar*] And.

334. *stede*] deid E ; deed H.

340. *will all*] all will.

344. *And*] Bot. *voundir*] wonder H ; der (sic) E (added afterwards).

345. *falt*] faute.

347. [mene E] mid H ; mellit C.

350. *varnasyng*] warnysing.

353. *It wald*] so in H ; It will C ; I wald E. [hald H] heyld E ; heill C.

354. *the*] E om.

355. *viss*] wice E ; H om.

357. [*Is* EH] and C.

This king combined manhood with wit.

*This nobill kyng that we of reid,*  
Mengt all tyme vith vit manheid ; 360

*That men may be this melle se.*  
His vit hym schawit *the strat entre*  
Of *the furde*, and *the ysche alsua* ;  
He thought *that thai* mycht *neur* our-ga 364  
Apon a man *that* wes worthy.

He knew the deed could be done.

*Tharfor* his hardyment hastely  
Thought weill it mycht be vndirta<sup>n</sup>e,  
Sen *that* anis mycht assale bot a<sup>n</sup>e. 368

*Thus* hardyment, *gouernit* vith vit,  
*That* he all tym vald *sammyn* knyht,  
Gert him of *vorschipe* haf *the* pri<sup>s</sup>,  
And oft our-cum his enmy<sup>s</sup>. 372

### How douglas slew thrillvall.

[Here the Inglis captan & othir ar slayn.]

The king still dwells in Carriek.

THE king in carrik duelt all still ;  
His men assemblit fast him till,  
That in *the* land war traualande,  
Quhen *thai* of *this* deid herd tithand. 376  
For *thai* *thar* vre with him vald ta,  
Gif he war eft assal<sup>z</sup>heit swa.

[Fol. 21. E.]

Douglas is near Douglasdale.

Bot zeit *than* Iames of douglas  
In douglasdail traualand was, 380  
Or ellis weill neirhand *thar*-by,  
In hiddillis sum-deill preuely.  
For he valde se his *gouernyng*,

360. *Mengt*] Mellyt E ; Melled H.

361. *men may*] may men.

362. *hym schawit*] schawyt hym.

363. *ysche*] wschyng E ; ishing H.

364. *That*, as him *thocht*, war hard to ta E ; That him thought was hard to ta H.

365. *ves*] war.

367. *weill*] well H ; E *places it after* be.

369. *gouernit*] *gouernit* he C ; *but*

EH *omit* he.

371. *haf*] winne H.

RUBRIC. *From* C ; *second rubric from* E ; H *has*—How Iames of Douglas with a traine, Slew Thiswaile, and his men of maine.

373. C *has* Y for TH. *all*] ay E ; then H.

377. *with him vald*] wald with hym.

378. *he war eft*] *that* he eft war.

<i>That</i> had <i>the</i> castell in keping ;	384	
And gert mak mony a Iuperdy,		
To se quethir he wald ysche blithly.		
Quhen he persaut weill <i>that</i> he		Douglas plots
Vald blithly ysche with his menȝhe,	388	against Thirlwall.
He maid a gaddering preuely		
Of <i>thame that</i> war of his party,		
<i>That</i> wes so feill <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> durst ficht		[Fol. 46 b. C.]
With thrill-wall and all <i>the</i> mycht	392	
Of <i>thame that</i> in <i>the</i> castell were.		
He schup him in <i>the</i> nycht to fare		
To sandylandis ; and neir <i>thar</i> -by		
He him enbuschit preuely,	396	He sets an
And fand a few a trayn to ma ;		ambush near
<i>That</i> soñe in <i>the</i> mornyng can ta		Sandylands.
Cattale, <i>that</i> wes <i>the</i> castell by,		
And syne vith-drew <i>thame</i> halely	400	
Toward <i>thame that</i> enbuschit ware.		
<i>Than</i> thrill-wall, forouten mare,		Thirlwall
Gert armē his men forouten baid,		sallies out,
And yschit with all <i>the</i> men he had,	404	
And followit fast eftir <i>the</i> ky.		
He wes arayit at poynt clenly,		
Outakyn <i>that</i> his hede wes bair.		
<i>Than</i> vith <i>the</i> men <i>that</i> vith him war	408	
<i>The</i> cattale followit he gude speid,		after some cattle.
Richt as a man <i>that</i> had no dreid,		
Till <i>that</i> he of <i>thame</i> gat a sicht,		

385. *a*] E om.387. *Quhen*] And quhen E. *weill*] E om.390. *of*] on.391. *wes*] war.392. *thrill-wall*] thyrwall E ; Thriswaile H.395. *neir thar*] *ner thar* E (*where it is written "thar ner," with marks to shew that the words should be transposed ; hence misprinted thar**ner in J ; but P has it right*).397. *fand*] send E ; sent H.398. *ta*] ga.399. *Cattale*] & tuk catell.400. *halely*] hastily.405. *ky*] *so in* H ; cry PJ (*but I read ky in E*).406. *arayit*] armyt E ; armed H.407. *that*] E om.411. *of thame gat*] gat off thaim.

	<i>Than prikit thai with all thair mycht,</i>	412
	<i>Followand thame out of aray,</i>	
	<i>And thai sped thame fleand, quhill thai</i>	
	<i>Fer by thar buschement war all past ;</i>	
	<i>And thrill-wall euir chasit on fast.</i>	416
The men in ambush start out,	<i>And than thai that enbuschit war</i>	
	<i>Yschit till him, bath les and mar,</i>	
	<i>And rasit suddandly the cry ;</i>	
	<i>And thai that saw sa suddandly</i>	420
	<i>That folk sa egirly cum prikand</i>	
	<i>Betuix thame and thair varrand,</i>	
	<i>Thai war in-to full gret affray ;</i>	
	<i>And for thai war out of Aray,</i>	424
and Thirlwall's men flee.	<i>Sum of thaim fled, and sum abaid ;</i>	
	<i>And douglas, that thar with him had</i>	
	<i>A gret menze, full egirly</i>	
	<i>Assalit, and scalit thame hastely,</i>	428
	<i>And in schort tym cummerit thaim sua,</i>	
	<i>That weill nañe eschapit thaim fra.</i>	
Thirlwall is slain.	<i>Thirlwall, that wes thair capitane,</i>	
	<i>Wes thair in-to the bargane slane,</i>	432
	<i>And of his men the mast party ;</i>	
[Fol. 47. C.]	<i>The laif fled full affrayitly.</i>	
	<i>Douglas his menze fast can chaf,</i>	
	<i>And the flearis thair wais tais</i>	436
	<i>To the castell in full gret hy ;</i>	
	<i>The formast enterit spedely,</i>	
Douglas's men overtake the fugitives.	<i>Bot the chassaris sped thame so fast,</i>	
	<i>That thai ourtuk sum at the last,</i>	440
	<i>And thame forout mercy can sla.</i>	
	<i>And quhen thai of the castell swa</i>	

415. *all*] E *om.*416. *euir*] ay. *on*] E *om.*421. *sa—cum*] come egirly.422. *Betuix*] *Rycht betuix* E; H  
*omits Rycht.*429. *cummerit*] *written cumnerit*

C; cumbred H; ourraid E.

430. *That*] C *has That thair*; *but*  
EH *omit thair.*432. *in-to*] in.440. *at*] off.441. *forout*] *forowtyn.*

- Saw [*thaim*] slay of *thair* men *thaim* by,  
*Thai* sparit *the* zettis hastely, 444  
 And in hy to *the* vallis ran.  
 Iames of douglas [*his*] menzhe *than*  
 Sesit weill hastely in hand Douglas seizes  
 At *thai* about *the* castell fand ; 448 booty, and re-  
 Till *thar* reset syne went *thair* vay. treats.  
 Thusgat yschit thrillvall *that* day.
- Q when thrilwall on *this* maner 452  
 Had yschit, as I tell 3ow heir, Douglas joins  
 Iames of douglas and his men the king.  
 Buskit *thame* all sammyn *then*,  
 And went *thair* vay toward *the* kyng,  
 In gret hy ; for *thai* herd tithyng, 456  
 That of vallanch *schir* Amery, Sir Aymer de  
 With a full gret cheuelry Valence seeks the  
 Bath of ynglis and scottis men, king in Cumnock.  
 With gret felony war reddy *then* 460  
 Assemblit [for] to seik *the* kyng,  
 That wes *that* tym with his gaderyng  
 In [cumnok], quhar it stratest was.  
 Thiddir went Iames of douglas, 464  
 That wes richt welcum to *the* kyng ;  
 And quhen he tald had *that* tithing, Douglas tells  
 How *that* *schir* amer wes cumand Bruce of it.  
 For to hunt hym out of *the* land, 468  
 With hund and horn, rycht as he were  
 A volf, [a] theif, or thefis fere,  
 Than said *the* king, " it may weill fall,  
 Thouch he cum and his power all, 472

443. [*thaim* E] them H ; C om. Ingliss.  
 446. [*his* E] *the* C ; H om. Cf. l. 461. [*for* EH] *thame* C.  
 435. 463. [cumnok EH] *carrik* C ; see  
 448. At] *That*. l. 511.  
 450. Thus Thriswaile ished to that 465. *That*] &  
 essay H. 466. *tald had*] had tauld.  
 457. *vallanch*] Walence. 470. [*a* E] C om. *a—or*] or els a  
 459. *ynglis and scottis*] Scottis & H.  
 BRUCE. 10

	We sall abyde in <i>this</i> cuntre,	
[Fol. 47 b. C. ; Fol. 21 b. E.]	And gif he cumis, we sall him se."	
	[Heire folows the king R. schir emery & Iohn of lorn with a slewthhound.]	
	<i>The</i> king spak apon <i>this</i> maner ;	
Sir Aymer gathers a com- pany,	And of vallanch <i>schir</i> amer	476
	Assemblit a gret cumpany	
	Of nobill men and of vorthy,	
	Of yngland and of lowdiane,	
	And he has alsua vith him tane	480
and John of Lorn collects 800 men.	Iohne of lorn, and all his mycht,	
	<i>That</i> had of vorthy men and vicht	
	With him viij hundreth men & ma.	
They take a sleuth-hound with them.	A sleuthhund had he <i>thar</i> alsua	484
	Sa gude, <i>that</i> change vald for na thing ;	
	And sum men sais zeit <i>that the</i> kyng	
	As a strecour hym nwrisk had,	
	And ay sa mekill of hym maid,	488
	<i>That</i> with <i>his</i> hand he vald hym feyd,	
The hound knew the king well.	He followit hym quhar euir he zeit ;	
	Swa <i>that the</i> hwnd hym lufit swa,	
	<i>That</i> he vald part na vis hym fra.	492
	Bot how <i>that</i> Iohn of lorn him had,	
	I herd neuir mencione be made ;	
	Bot men sais it wes certane thing	
	<i>That</i> he had him in his sesing,	496
	And throu hym thought <i>the</i> kyng to ta.	
	For he wist he hym luffit swa,	
	<i>That</i> fra he mycht anys feill	
	<i>The</i> kyngis sent, he wist rycht weill	500
	<i>That</i> he vald change it for na thyng.	

RUBRIC. *From E.*  
 476. *vallanch*] Walence.  
 479. *lowdiane*] lowthiane.  
 485. *change vald*] wald chang.  
 487. *strecour*] traytour E; Trait-  
 tour H.

488. *ay*] E om. *maid*] he maid.  
 489. *with—he*] hys awyn handis.  
 491. *lufit*] folowyt E; loued H.  
*Here H wrongly inserts ll. 497, 498.*  
 496. *sesing*] leading H.

- This* Iohn of lorñ hatit *the* kyng  
 For *schir* Iohñ cwmyñ his emys sak ;  
 Micht he hym *outhir* sla or tak, 504  
 He wald *nocht* priß his liff a stra,  
 With-*thi* he vengeans on hym *mycht* ta.  
 [How Sir Aymer and Iohn of Lorne  
 Chased the King with Hound and horne.]
- The* vardane *than*, *schir* Amery,  
 With Iohñe of lorñe in *cumpany*, 508  
 And *othir* of gud renoune alsua ;  
 Thomas randale wes añe of *thai*  
*That* cum in *cumnok* to seik *the* kyng,  
*That* wes weill war of *thar* *cummyng*, 512  
 And wes vp in *the* strenthis *then*  
 And with hym weill thre hundreth men.  
 His *brothir* *that* tyme with hym was,  
 And alsua Iames of douglas. 516  
 Schir Ameryis rout he saw,  
*That* held *the* playn ay & *the* law,  
 And in haill battale always raid.  
*The* kyng, *that* na supposing had 520  
 [*That*] *thai* war mair *than* he saw *thair*,  
 Till *thame*, and *nouthir* ellis-quhar,  
 Had [ey, &] vroucht vnvittandly. ▶  
 For Iohñe of lorn full sutelly 524  
 Behynd thought to suppriß *the* kyng.  
*Tharfor* with all his *gaderyng*  
 About añe hill he held his way,  
 And held hym in-to cowert ay, 528  
 Till he so neir com to *the* kyng  
 Or he persauit his *cummyng*,

John of Lorn  
hated the king.

The king has 300  
men in Cumnock.

[Fol. 48. C.]

The king only re-  
gards Sir Aymer  
de Valence ;

for John of Lorn  
keeps behind a  
hill.

503. *schir*] E om.

506. *With-thi*] Sa *that* E; Bot gif H.

RUBRIC. *From* H.

508. *Iohne of lorne*] *this* Ihone.

511. *That—in*] Come in-till E;  
Came in H.

514. *thre*] three H; iiij E.

521. [*That* EH] C om. *mair*] so  
in EH; no *mair* C.

523. [*ey* E] eye H; he C. [*þ* EH]  
C om. *vroucht*] vroucht *thar* C; but  
EH omit *thar*.

527. *he*] E omits; H retains. *his*]  
*the*.



- That* he wes cummyn on hym weill neir.  
*The tothir* host [&] schir amer 532  
 Presit on *the tothir* party.
- The king is in  
 great jeopardy. *The kyng* wes in gret Iuperdy,  
*That* wes on *athir* syde vmbeset  
 With fayis *that* to slay hym thret ; 536  
 And *the* lest party of *thame* twa  
 Wes starkar fer na he and ma.  
 And quhen he saw *thame* preß him to,  
 He thought in hy quhat wes to do, 540  
 And said, "lordis, we haf no mycht  
 At *this* tyme, for to stand and ficht.  
*Thar-for* departis vs in thre,  
 All sall *nocht* swa assalzeit be ; 544  
 And in thre parteis hald our vay."  
 Syne till his consall can he say  
 Betuix *thame*, in-to preuate,  
 In quhat stede *thar* repair suld be. 548  
 With *that* *thair* gat all ar *thai* gañe,  
 Ande in thre partis *thair* vay has tañe.
- John of Lorn sets  
 the hound on the  
 king's trace. *Than* Iohn of lorn com to *the* plaß  
 Quhar-fra *the* kyng departit was, 552  
 And in his traiff *the* hund he set,  
*That* *than*, forouten langar let,  
 Held evyn *the* vay eftir *the* kyng,  
 Richt as he had of hym knawying, 556  
 And left *the tothir* parteis twa,  
 As he na kepe to *thame* vald ta.  
 And quhen *the* kyng saw [his] cummyng,  
 [Fol. 48b. C.] Eftir his rout in-till A lyng, 560  
 He thought he knew *that* it wes he.

532. [ð E] and H; than C.

533. on] apon.

537. thame] the.

538. fer na] than.

542. At] As at. for] E om.

546. consall] priwe folk E; Menyie

H.

551. Than] E om.

553. traiss] trace.

559. [his EH] thair C; but cf. l.

561.

561. he] thai E; they H.

- Tharfor* he bad till his menzhe  
*Zeit than* in thre depart *thame* soñe,  
 And *thai* did sua forouten hoyn,  
 And held *thair* way in thre parteis.  
*The* hund did *than* sa gret mastris,  
*That* he held ay, forout changing,  
*Eftir the* rout quhar wes *the* kyng.  
 And quhen *the* kyng has seyn *thaim* sua  
 All in a rout *eftir* hym ta  
*The* way, and follow nocht *his* men,  
 He had a gret persavyng *then*  
*That* *thai* knew [him] ; for-*thi* in hy  
 He bad his men richt hastely  
 Scale, and ilk man hald *his* way  
 All be hym-self, and sua did *thai*.  
 Ilk man a syndri gat is gañe,  
 And *the* kyng has vith him tañe  
 His forstir *brothir*, forouten ma,  
 And sammyn held *thair* gat *thai* twa.  
*The* hund alwais followit *the* kyng,  
 And changit nocht for na parting,  
 Bot ay followit *the* kyngis traß,  
 But *vaueryng*, as he passit was.  
 And quhen *that* Iohñe of lorñ saw  
*The* [hund] so hard *eftir* hym draw,  
 And followit *straucht* *eftir* *thai* twa,  
 He knew *the* kyng wes añe of *thai*.  
 He bad v of his cumpany

564 The king again divides the men with him into three bands.

[Fol. 22. E.]

568 The pursuers still follow him.

572 He disperses all his men.

580 Only his foster-brother is with him.

584 The hound still follows his trace.

564. *hoyn*] hone.  
 566. *than*] *thar*.  
 567. *he*] E om. *forout*] for-owtyn.  
 570. *ta*] to ta C (but to is not wanted); ga EH.  
 573. [*him* EH] C om.  
 575. *ilk man*] Ilkan.  
 576. *be*] by H; E om.  
 580. *gat*] E om.  
 581. *alwais followit*] folowyt al-ways.  
 582. *nocht*] E om. *parting*] departing.  
 583. *trass*] trace.  
 584. *vaueryng*] waweryng.  
 585. *that*] E om.  
 586. [*hund* E] Hound H; hundis C. *so hard*] sa fast H; E om.  
 587. *straucht*] strak E; fast H.  
 589. *He*] And. *v*] so in E; fiuo H.

John of Lorn  
sends five men to  
take him.

*That war richt wicht men and hardy,  
And als on fute spediast ware  
Of all that in that rout war thar, 592  
Ryn eftir hym, and him our-ta—  
“ And let hym na-við paß 3ow fra.”*

[**Heire v chosyn men ar send to tak the kyng.**]

*And fra thai herd had the biddyng,  
Thai held the vay eftir the kyng, 596  
And followit hym so spedely,  
That thai him weill soyn can our-hy.*

The five men  
overtake him.

*The king than saw thame cumand ner,  
And wes anoyit in gret maner, 600  
For he thocht, gif thai war vorthy,  
Thai mycht hym trawale and tary,*

[Fol. 49. C.]

*And hald hym suagat taryand,  
Till the remanand suld cum at hand. 604*

*Bot had he dred bot anerly  
Thame v., I trow all sekirly  
He suld nocht haf full mekill dreid.  
And till his fallow, as he 3eid, 608*

He agrees with  
his foster-brother  
to withstand the  
five.

*He said, “ 3on v ar fast cumand,  
Thai ar weill neir now at our hand.  
Swa is thair ony help with the ?  
For we sall soyn assalit be.” 612*

*“ 3ha, schir,” he said, “ all that I may.”  
“ Thou sais weill,” said the kyng, “ perfay,  
I se thame cumand till vs neir.*

*I will na forthir, bot richt heir 616*

591. *on*] off.

592. *that* (2)] *thair*. *thar*] E *om*.  
H *has*—That they might finde amang  
them there.

594. *3ow*] *thaim* E; *but* H *has* you.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

595. *herd had*] had herd.

596. *the* (1)] *thair*.

598. *Here* H *has the rubric*—How  
the King slew the five men, That Iohn

of Lorne sent to him then.

599. *than*] *that*.

600. *And*] E *om*.

602. *Catchword*—And hald him  
suagat taryand.

604. *suld cum*] com.

607. *nocht—full*] have had na.

609. *3on*] *thir*.

611. *with*] at E; in H.

Byde, quhill *that* I am in aynd,  
 And se quhat fors *that thai* can faynd."  
*The kyng than* stude full sturdely,  
 And *the v soyn*, in full gret hy, 620  
 Com vith gret schoyr and mannasynge.  
 Thre of *thame* went on-to *the kyng* ;  
 And till his man *the tothir* twa  
 Vith swerd in hand can stoutly ga. 624  
*The kyng met thame that* till hym socht,  
 And till *the* first sic rowt he rocht,  
*That* ere and cheik doun in *the half*  
 He schare, and of *the schuldir* als. 628  
 He [ruschyt] doun all desaly ;  
 The twa *that* saw sa suddanly  
*Thair* fallow fall, effrayit var,  
 And stert a litill ouir mair. 632  
*The kyng vith that* blenkyt hym by,  
 And saw *the* twa full sturdely  
 Agane his man gret melle ma.  
 Vith *that* he left his awn twa, 636  
 And till *thame that* faucht vith his man  
 A lowp richt lychtly maid he *than*,  
 And smat *the* hed of of *the* tane.  
 To mete his awn syne is he gane, 640  
*That* com on hym Rycht hardely.  
 He met *the* first sa egyrly, [Fol. 49 b. C.]  
*That* vith his swerd, *that* scharply schare,  
*The* arm he fra *the* body bare. 644  
 Quhat strakis *thai* gaf I can nocht tell,  
 Bot to *the* kyng so fair befell,

Three attack the king, and two his man.

Bruce kills the foremost.

He next kills one of the two who attack his man.

[Fol. 49 b. C.]  
He soon after kills two more of them.

617. *Byde*—I] I will byd quhill Ic E; Abide while I H. *in*] into H.

620. *soyn*] sum E; men H.

621. *schoyr*] schor E; shore H.

622. *Thre*] *Then* iij E; And three H. *on-to*] to EH.

629. [*ruschyt* E] rushed H; *duschit* C. *desaly*] *disyly*.

634. *full*] some E; men H.

636. *awn*] awin.

639. *of of*] quite off H; off E.

641. *That*] *Thai*. *Rycht hardely*] full sturdely.

643. *his*] *the*.

644. E *places* he *before* bare.

- That, though he trauale had & payn,  
He of his famen four has slayn. 648
- His man kills the  
fifth. His fostir brothir eftir soyn  
The fift has out of dawis doyn.  
And quhen *the* kyng saw *that* all fiff
- [Fol. 22 b. E.] War on *that* viß brought out of lif, 652  
Till his fallow *than* can he say,  
“*Thou* has helpit richt weill, perfay.”  
“It likis 3ow to say sua,” said he,  
“Bot till gret part to 3ow tuk 3e,  
That slew four or I slew a<sup>n</sup>e!” 656
- The king praises  
his man's  
prowess. The kyng said, “as *the* glew is gane,  
Bettir *than* thou I mycht It do,  
For I had mair lasair *thar*-to. 660  
*The* twa fallowis *that* delt vyth *the*,  
Quhen *thai* me saw assalzeit vith thre,  
Of me richt na kyn dout *thai* had ;  
For *thai* wend I wes stratly stad. 664  
And for-*thi* *that* *thai* dred me nocht,  
Noy *thame* fer out *the* mair I moucht.”  
Vith *that* *the* kyng lukyt hym by,  
And saw of lorn *the* Cumpany 668  
Neir vith *thair* sleuthhund fast cumand.
- He retreats to a  
wood. *Than* till a vod, *that* wes neir hand,  
He went with his fallow in hy ;  
God sauf *thame* for his gret mercy ! 672

649. *eftir*] *thar*-eftir.  
650. E *puts* has *before* done (= doyn).

654. *richt*] E *om.*

656. *till*] *the* E ; ouer H.

657. *That* slew iiij off *the* fyve 3ow ane E ; Ye slew foure of the fyue alane H.

660. I] Ik.

661. *The*] For *the*.

662. *me saw*] saw me.

664. *wes stratly*] sa straytly war.

666. *Noy*] so in EH ; so also in P ; but J actually prints Nothir (!).

669. *Neir*] Weill ner. *fast*] E *om.*

## [BOOK VII.]

**How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert  
bruce vyth the sleuth-hund.**

**T**HE kyng toward *the* wod is gañe,  
 Wery for-swat and vill of vayn ;  
 In-till *the* wod soyn enterit he,  
 And held doun toward a vale, 4 Bruce finds a  
stream in a vale.  
 Quhar throu *the* wod a vattir ran.  
*Thiddir* in gret hy went he *than*,  
 And begouth to rest hym *thair*,  
 And said he mycht no *forthirmar*. 8 [Fol. 50. C.]  
He says he can  
go no further.  
 His man said, “*schir*, *that* may nocht be ;  
 Abyde þhe heir, þe sal soyn se  
 V hundreth þarnand þou to sla,  
 And *thai* ar fele aganis twa ; 12  
 And sen we may nocht deill wyth *mycht*,  
 Help vs all *that* we may vyth *slycht*.” His man cheers  
him on.  
*The* kyng said, “sen *that* thou will swa,  
 Ga furth, and I sall vith *the* ga. 16  
 Bot I haf herd oftsiþ say,  
*That* quha endlang a vattir ay

RUBRIC. *From C.* H *has*—How  
 the King scaped fra his faes, And how  
 the sloothhound slaine was.

1. C *has* Y for TH.  
 2. *for-swat*] for-swayt E ; for sweet  
 H. *vayn*] wane.  
 6. *went*] wend.

7. *to*] for to.  
 8. *forthirmar*] farther fare H.  
 9. *that*] It.  
 12. *twa*] ws twa.  
 14. *Help—all*] We mon helpe H.  
 17. *oftsiss*] oftymys.

- Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger  
 Bath *the* sleuthhund & *the* ledar 20  
 Tyne *the* sleuth men gert him ta ;  
 Pruf we gif it will now do swa.  
 For war ʒon deuillis hund a-vay,  
 I roucht nocht of *the* layff, perfay." 24  
 [Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.]  
 As he deuisit, *thai* haf doñe,  
 And enterit in *the* wattir soñe,  
 And held on endlang it *thar* way,  
 And syne to *the* land ʒeid *thai*, 28  
 And held *thair* way as *thai* did ere.  
 And Iohñ of lorn, with gret effere,  
 Com vith his rout richt to *the* place  
 Quhar *that* his v men slañ was. 32  
 He menyt *thame* quhen he *thaim* saw,  
 And said eftir a litill thraw,  
 That he suld wenge in hy *thar* blude ;  
 Bot *othir* wayis *the* gammyn ʒude. 36  
*Thair* vald he mak no mair duelling,  
 Bot furth in hy followit *the* king.  
 Richt to *the* burn [*thai*] passit ar ;  
 Bot *the* sleuth-hund maid stynting *thar*, 40  
 And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,  
 That he na certane gat couth ga.  
 Till at *the* last *than* Iohne of lorñ  
 Persaut *the* hund *the* sleuth had lorñ, 44  
 And said, " we haf tynt *this* trauell ;  
 To pas *forthir* may nocht avale ;  
 For *the* wode is bath braid and vyde,  
 And he is weill fer be *this* tyde. 48

20. *the* (2)] his.  
 21. *sleuth*] Sent that H.  
 22. *now do*] so in EH ; do now C.  
 24. *roucht*] rek H.  
 RUBRIC. From E.  
 27. *on*] doun E ; downe H. it] in  
 H ; E om.  
 35. *in hy*] E om. *blude*] dead H.  
 36. *ʒude*] yeed H.  
 39. [*thai* E] they H ; *thame* C.  
 41. *vaueryt*] waweryt.  
 43. *than*] *that*.  
 47. *braid*] lang H.

Tharfor I rede we turn agane,  
 And vast no mair travale in vayn."  
 With *that* releyt he his menzhe,  
 And his way to *the* host tuk he. 52

[Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.]

Thus eschapit *the* nobill kyng ;  
 Bot sum men sais, *this* [eschaping]  
 Apon a<sup>n</sup>e *othir* maner fell  
 Than throu *the* vading ; for *thai* tell, 56  
 That *the* kyng a gud archer had,  
 And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,  
 That he wes left swa anerly,  
 He ran on fut always hym by, 60  
 Till he in-till *the* wod wes ga<sup>n</sup>e.  
 Than said he till hym-self allane,  
 That he arest rycht *thair* vald ma,  
 And luk gif he *the* hund mycht sla. 64  
 For gif *the* hund mycht lest on lif,  
 He vist full weill *that* *thai* vald [d]rif  
 The kyngis traß till *thai* hym ta ;  
 Than wist he weill *thai* vald him sla. 68  
 And for he wald his lord succour,  
 He put his lif in auentur,  
 And stud in-till a busk lurkand  
 Quhill *that* *the* hund com at his hand, 72  
 And vith a<sup>n</sup>e arrow soyn hym slew,  
 And throu *the* vod syne hym vithdrew.  
 and shot the hound with an arrow.

49. *I rede*] is gud E ; is good H.  
 51. *releyt*] relyit.  
 RUBRIC. *From* E ; *the* MS. *has*  
 . . . *ellis*, which J. prints tells, but  
 marks it as doubtful.  
 53. C has Y for TH.  
 54. [*eschaping* E] escaping H ; en-  
 chaping C ; but cf. last line.  
 55. *fell*] C has it fell ; but EH  
 omit it.  
 60. *fut*] sid E ; side H.  
 61. *he*] E om. *in-till*] in-to.  
 64. *And*] To.  
 65. *on lif*] in lyue.  
 66. *He—full*] He wyst rycht weile.  
*drif*] dryve EH ; rif C.  
 67. *till*] till E (*misprinted* that J).  
 72. *at*] to H ; a word erased here  
 in E.



At any rate, the  
king escaped at  
[Fol. 23. E.]  
that stream.

Bot quethir his [eschaping] fell  
As I tald first, or now I tell, 76  
I wat it weill, without lesyng,  
At *that* burn eschapit *the* king.

**How the thre men that bare the veddar schep  
thought to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.**

John of Lorn  
joins Sir Aymer.

**T**HE king has furth his vays tañe,  
And Iohne of lorne agane is gañe 80  
To *schir* Amer, *that fra the* chaf  
With his men *than* reparit was,  
*That* litill sped in *thair* chassing;  
For [t]how *that thai* maid following 84  
Full egirly, *thai* wan bot small;  
*Thair* fayis neir eschapit all.

Sir Thomas Ran-  
dolph wins  
[Fol. 51. C.]  
Bruce's banner.

Men sais, *schir* thomas randale *than*,  
Chassand, *the* kyngis baner van, 88  
Quhar-throu in yngland vyth *the* kyng  
He had *rycht* gret price and lovyng.  
Quhen *the* chaseris releit war,  
And Iohne of lorñ had met *thaim* *thar*, 92  
[He] tald *schir* Amer all *the* caß,  
How *that the* king eschapit was,  
And how *that* he his v men slew,  
And syne he to *the* vod hym drew. 96

Sir Aymer praises  
Bruce's valour.

Quhen *schir* Amer herd *this*, in hy  
He sanyt hym for *the* ferly,  
And said, "he is gretly to priß,  
For I knaw nane *that* lifland is 100

75. *his*] so in H; *this* E; *thus* his  
C. [*eschaping* E] escaping H; en-  
chapin C.

77. *it*] E om.

78. *At that*] *That* at *the*.

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—What  
maner that the thieues three, Made to  
the King slight lawtie.

79. C *has* Y for TH. *has furth*]  
so in E; furth has C; is fourth H.

83. *litill—in*] sped lytill.

84. *For thow*] Thought E; And  
thought H; For how C. [*following*]  
gret folowing.

88. *van*] wan.

90. *lovyng*] lowing.

91. *releit*] relyit.

93. [*He* EH] And C.

96. *he*] E om. *vod*] wode.

98. *sanyt*] sained H.

- That at myscheif can help hym swa ;*  
*I trow he suld be hard to sla,*  
*And he war bodyn all evynly ;”*  
*On this viß spak schir Amery.* 104  
 [Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.]  
*And the gud kyng held furth his way,*  
*He and his man, ay quhill that thai*  
*Passit [owt] throu the forest war.* The king and his  
 moor.  
*Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar,* 108  
*That wes bath hee [&] lang & braid ;*  
*And or thai half it passit had,*  
*Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,*  
 112 They meet three  
 men with swords  
 and axes, one of  
 whom carries a  
 wether.  
*Lik to licht men and vauerand.*  
*Swerdis thai had and axis als,*  
*And ane of thame upon his hals*  
*A mekill bundyn weddir bare.*  
*Thai met the kyng and halsit [him] thar ;* 116  
*And the kyng thame thar halsing 3ald,*  
*And askit thame quhethir thai vald.*  
*Thai said, “ robert the bruce thai socht,*  
 120 They seek Robert  
 the Bruce.  
*To meit vith hym gif that thai mocht ;*  
*Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma.”*  
*The kyng said, “ gif that 3he will swa,*  
 Bruce says he  
 will show them  
 where he is.  
*Haldis furth 3our vay with me,*  
 124  
*And I sall ger 3ow soyn hym se.”*  
*Thai persauit be his spekyng,*  
*And his effer, he wes the kyng.*  
*Thai changit contenanß and late,*  
 128 [Fol. 51 b. C.]  
*And held nocht in the first stat ;*

102. *sla*] ta H.  
 103. *all*] EH om.  
 RUBRIC. From E.  
 106. E has—Betuix him & his man  
 quhill *thai*; so in H.  
 107. [owt E] out H; C om.  
 108. *a*] so in H; the E.  
 109. *That*] E has yt (= *that*),  
 which PJ misprint as It. [s E] C

om.  
 112. *vauerand*] wauerand.  
 116. *halsit*] halist E; hailed H.  
 [him EH] C om. *thar*] faire H.  
 120. *To*] so in H; For E.  
 126. *effer*] affeeres H. E has—  
 That he wes the selwyn Robert king.  
 127. *Thai*] &.  
 128. *stat*] state E; estate H.

- They were foes  
to Bruce. For *thai* var fayis to *the* kyng,  
And thought to cum *in-to* scowkyng,  
And duell with hym quhill *that thai* saw  
*Thar* tym, and bryng hym *than* of daw. 132  
*Thai* grantit till his spek for-*thi* ;  
Bot *the* kyng, *that* wes vitty,  
Persaut weill be *thair* [h]awyng  
*That thai* lufit hym in na thing. 136
- The king makes  
them walk apart. He said "fallowis, 3he man all thre,  
Forthir aquynt quhill *that* we be,  
All be 3our-self forrouth ga,  
And on *the* sammyn viß we twa 140  
Sall fallow 3ow behynd weill neir."  
*Quod thai*, "schir, it is na mysteir  
To trow in-till vs any Ill."  
"Nane do I," said he, "bot I will 144  
*That* 3he ga forrow vs, quhill we  
Bettir with *othir* knawyn be."  
"We grant," *thai* said, "sen 3e will swa ;"  
And furth apon *thair* gat can ga. 148  
*Thus* 3eid *thai* till the nycht wes neir,
- They come to an  
empty house, and  
slay the wether. And *than the* formast cumin weir  
Till a vast husbandis houß, & *thar*  
*Thai* slew the veddir at *thai* bar, 152  
And [strake] fyre for to rost *thar* met,  
And askit *the* kyng gif he vald et,  
And rest hym till *the* met war dicht ?

130. *scowkyng*] sculking E ; talk-  
ing H.

132. *tym*] poynt EH.

135. *hawynge*] hawing E ; hauing  
H ; awyng C.

136. *in*] well H ; E om.

137. *man*] mon E ; must H.

139. *self*] selwyn. *forrouth*]  
furth E ; before vs H.

141. *3ow*] you H ; E om.

143. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

145. *forrow vs*] fourth thus. H

*has*—Ye ga before vs a litle wie.

149. *Here* H *has the* RUBRIC—  
The slaying of the thieues three, And  
how the King his death was nie.

151. *vast*] waist E ; waste H.  
*husbandis*] housbandis E (*printed*  
housband PJ) ; husband H.

152. *veddir*] wethir E ; wedder  
H.

153. [strake H] slew CE (*evidently*  
*copied from* l. 152). *rost*] make H.

<p><i>The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,</i>  <i>Assentit to thair speke in hy,</i>  <i>Bot he said, 'he vald anerly</i>  <i>Betuyx hym &amp; his fallow be</i>  <i>At a fyre, and thai all thre</i>  <i>In the End of the houß, suld ma</i>  <i>Ane othir fyre ;' and thai did swa.</i>  <i>Thai drew thame in the houß end,</i>  <i>And half the veddir till hym send ;</i>  <i>And thai rostit in hy thair met,</i>  <i>And fell rycht frakly for till et.</i>  <i>The kyng weill lang he [fastyt] had,</i>  <i>And had rycht mekill travale made ;</i>  <i>Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.</i>  <i>And quhen he etyn had hastely,</i>  <i>He had to slepe sa mekill vill,</i>  <i>That he mycht set na let thar-till.</i>  <i>For quhen the vanys fillit ar,</i>  <i>The body vorthis hevvy euirmar ;</i>  <i>And to slepe drawis hevynes.</i>  <i>The kyng that all for-travalit [wes],</i>  <i>Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais ;</i>  <i>Till his fostir brothir he sais,</i>  <i>"May I trast the me to valk,</i>  <i>Till I a litill slepyng tak ?"</i>  <i>"ÿha, schir," he said, "till I may dre."</i>  <i>The kyng than vynkit a litill we,</i></p>	<p>156 They offer the king some meat.</p> <p>160 He has two fires made.</p> <p>164 The three men sit near one fire, and Bruce and his man at the other. [Fol. 52. C.] [Fol. 23 b. E.]</p> <p>168 Bruce eats, and feels sleepy.</p> <p>172</p> <p>176</p> <p>180 He asks his man to watch.</p>
---	---

156. *I*] Ik.159, 160. *E has*—At A fyr & thai all thre On na wyss with thaim till-gyddre be (*which are wrongly transposed*). H agrees with C.161. *suld*] thai suld.166. *frakly*] freschly.167. *The*] For the EH. *he*] EH om. [*fastyt* E] fasted H; fastyn C.169. *richt*] full.170. *etyn had*] had etyn.174. *The body*] so in H; Men E.174. *vorthis*] worthys E; is H.175. *hevynes*] hewynes E; hevynas C.176. [*wes* E] was C.177, 178. *Transposed* in H.

177. Certes, me behooues to sleepe needwayes H.

179. *May*] Say, may H. *the*] in the E. *valk*] waik E; wake H.180. *I*] Ik.181. *dre*] drey.182. *we*] wey E; wie H.

- He sleeps very lightly. And slepit nocht [full] ynkurly,  
 [Bot gliffnyt vp oft] suddandly ; 184  
 For he had drede of *thai* thre men,  
*That at the tothir fyre war then.*  
*That thai his fayis war he wyst,*  
*Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist.* 188
- [Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.]  
 The kyng slepit bot litill *than*,  
 Quhen sic a slepe fell on *his* man,  
 His man falls asleep heavily. *That he mycht not hald vp his E,*  
 Bot fell on slepe and routit he. 192  
 Now is *the* kyng in gret perell,  
 For slepe he swa a litill quhile,  
 He sall be ded forouten dred.
- The three traitors attack the king. For *the* thre tratouris tuk gud hede, 196  
*That he on slep wes and his man.*  
 In full gret hy *thai* raiff vp *than*,  
 And drew *thair* swerdis hastely,  
 And went toward *the* kyng in hy, 200  
 Quhen *that thai* saw he slepit swa,  
 And slepand thought *thai* vald hym sla.  
 \*Till hym *thai* zeid a full gret pass,  
 [Fol. 52 b. C.] \*Bot in *that* tyme, throu goddis grace,  
 The kyng jumps up, and finds his man asleep. The kyng blenkit vp hastely,  
 And saw his man slepand him by, 204  
 And saw cumand *the* tratouris thre.  
 Delyuerly on fut gat he,  
 And drew his suerd out and *thame* met,

183. [full E] right H ; bot C (which reverses the sense).

184. [Bot E] And CH. [gliffnyt E] glifned H ; gluffnyt C. [vp oft] wp oft E ; vp oft H ; oft vp C.

RUBRIC. From E.

189. bot] bot a.

190. a] E om.

192. on] in. routit] snored H. he] hey E ; hie H.

201. he slepit] him sleip.

201, 202. And sleeping thought him for to sla, And his Foster brother alsua H.

203\*, 204\*. Also in H ; but not in E.

203. blenkit vp] wp blenkit EH. hastely] suddenly H.

205. tratouris] Traitours H ; tothir E.

206. gat] start H.

- And as he 3eid, his fut he set 208 He stirs him up,  
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;  
 He valknyt, and rai0 all desaly ;  
 For *the* sleip masterit hym swa,  
 That, or he gat vp, ane of *thai* 212 but one of the  
 That com for to sla *the* kyng, three cuts the  
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng, man down.  
 Swa *that* he mycht help hym no mair.  
 The kyng so stratly stad wes *thair*, 216  
 That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad ;  
 Na war *the* Armyng *that* he had,  
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr. Bruce fights  
 Bot nocht-for-*thi* on sic maneir 220 against all three,  
 He helpit hym swa *in that* bargañe,  
 That *thai* thre tratouris he has slañe, and slays them  
 Throu goddis grace and his manheid. all.  
 His fostir brothir *thair* wes ded. 224  
 Than wes he vounder will of vayn,  
 Quhen he saw he wes left allañe.  
 His fostir brothir menyit he, He bemoans his  
 And varyit all *the* tothir thre, 228 foster-brother.  
 And syne his vay tuk hym allañe,  
 And richt toward his trist is gañe.

## [Here gais the kyng til his triste.]

- THE kyng went furth vrath & angry,  
 Menand his man full tendirly, 232 The king repairs  
 And held his vay all hym allane, to his place of  
 And richt toward *the* hou0 is gañe trust.  
 Quhar he set trist to mete his men.  
 It wes weill lat of nycht be *then*, 236

210. *valknyt*] waknyt. *all*] E *om.*221. *He*] God H. *swa*] E *om.*225. *vayn*] wayn.226. *he wes*] him.228. *varyit*] waryit.

RUBRIC. From E. The MS. has

BRUCE.

—He . . . is *the* kyng til his *triste*.231. C has Y for TH. *vrath*] way  
(*sic*). *vrath & angry*] foorth right  
wrathfully H.236. *lat of*] inwyth E ; neere the H.

He finds the goodwife.	He com soyn in <i>the</i> hous, and fand <i>The</i> gud vif on <i>the</i> bynk sytand. Scho askit hym soyn quhat he wes,	
[Fol. 53. C.]	And quhyne he com, and quhar he gais. "A travalland man, dame," said he, "That trauualys heir throu <i>the</i> cuntre."	240
She says she welcomes all wanderers for the sake of one,	Scho said, "all <i>that</i> traualand ere, For saik of a <sup>n</sup> e, ar velcom here." <i>The</i> kyng said, "gud dame, quhat is he <i>That</i> garris 3ow haue sic specialte Till men <i>that</i> trauualis?" " <i>schir</i> , perfay,"	244
viz. good king Robert,	Quod <i>the</i> gud wif, "I sall 3ow say ; Gud kyng robert <i>the</i> bruce is he, <i>That</i> is rycht lord of <i>this</i> cuntre. His fayis hym haldis now in thrang, Bot I thynk to se or oucht lang	248
who will be king of all the country.	Hym lord and kyng our all <i>the</i> land, <i>That</i> na fayis sall hym vithstand." "Dame, lufis thou hym sa weill?" said he.	
[Fol. 24. E.]	"3ha, <i>schir</i> ," scho said, "sa god me se." "Dame," said he, "lo ! hym here <i>the</i> by, For I am he ;"—"sa 3he suthly ?" "3ha, certis, dame ;"—"and quhar ar gane 3our men, quhen 3e ar <i>thus</i> allane ?"	256
He reveals himself.	"At <i>this</i> tyme, dame, I haue no ma." Scho said, "it may no vif3 be swa ; I haue twa sonnys wicht and hardy, <i>Thai</i> sall becum 3our men in hy." As scho deuisit, <i>thai</i> haue done, His sworn men becom <i>thai</i> so <sup>n</sup> e. <i>The</i> wif gart soyn hym [syt] and et ;	260
She makes her two sons become his liegemen.		264

238. *bynk*] benk.239. *Scho*] *That*. *soyn*] E om.240. *quhyne*] quhen E ; whence H.244. *saik of ane*] ane his sak E ;  
anes sake H.251. *hym*] now. *now*] him.257. *lo*] E om.258. *sa 3he*] I say *the*.261. *I*] Ik.263. *I*] Ik.267. *gart—hym*] syn gert him.  
[*syt* E] sit H ; set C.

Bot he had schort quhil at <i>the</i> met	268	
Sittyn, quhen he herd gret stampyng		They hear a noise of feet.
About <i>the</i> hous ; <i>than</i> , but lettyng,		
<i>Thai</i> stert vp, <i>the</i> hous to defend ;		
Bot soyn eftir, <i>the</i> kyng has kend	272	
Iames of douglas ; <i>than</i> wes he blith,		It is James of Douglas ;
And bad oppyn <i>the</i> dures swith ;		
And <i>thai</i> com in, all at <i>thai</i> ware.		
Schir Eduard <i>the</i> bruce wes <i>thare</i> ,	276	also Sir Edward Bruce.
And Iames als of douglas,		
<i>That</i> wes eschakit fra <i>the</i> chas,		
And vith <i>the</i> kyngis <i>brothir</i> met.		
Syne to <i>the</i> trist <i>that</i> <i>thame</i> ves set	280	[Fol. 53 b. C.]
<i>Thai</i> sped <i>thame</i> vith <i>thair</i> Company,		They have 150 men.
<i>That</i> war aȝe hundreth and fifty.		

## [Heire metis he with his menȝe.]

And quhen at <i>thai</i> has seyn <i>the</i> kyng,		
<i>Thai</i> war Ioyfull of <i>thair</i> metyng,	284	
And askit how he eschakit was,		
And he [ <i>thaim</i> ] tald all hail <i>the</i> caß,		He tells them how he escaped,
How <i>the</i> v men hym presit fast,		
And how [he] throu <i>the</i> vattir past,	288	
And how he met <i>the</i> thevis thre,		
And [how] he slepand slayn suld be,		
Quhen he valknyt throu goddis grace ;		
And how his fostyr <i>brothir</i> [was]	292	and how his foster-brother was slain.
[Slayne], he tald <i>thame</i> halely.		
<i>Than</i> lovyt <i>thai</i> god all comonly,		
<i>That</i> <i>thair</i> lord wes eschakit swa.		

268. *had*] has.271. *to*] for to.272. *Bot*] *That*.275. *thai* (2)] they H ; *thar* E.276. *the bruce*] his brother H.277. *als*] alsua.282. *fifty*] weile fyfty.RUBRIC. *From* E.285. *he*] *that* he.286. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C.288. [*he* EH] ye C.290. [*how* EH] C om.291. *valknyt*] waknyt.292. [*was* EH] ded wes C.293. [*Slayne* E] Slaine H ; *Thus*  
all C. *halely*] all haly.294. *lovyt*] lowyt. *all*] E om. *all*  
*comonly*] almightie H.



	<i>Than</i> spak <i>thai</i> vordis to and fra,	296
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>the</i> kyng can say,	
The king harangues them,	"Fortoun has traualit [vs] <i>this</i> day,	
	<i>That</i> scalit vs so suddandy.	
	Our fayis <i>this</i> nycht sall trastly ly ;	300
	*For <i>thai</i> trow we so scalit ar,	
	*And fled to-vauerand her and <i>thar</i> ,	
	* <i>That</i> we sall nocht <i>thir</i> dayis thre	
	*All to-giddir assemblit be.	304*
	* <i>Thar</i> for <i>this</i> nycht <i>thai</i> sall trastly,	
	But vachis, tak <i>thair</i> eif and ly.	
and proposes to surprise the enemy.	Quharfor, quha knew <i>thair</i> herbery,	
	And vald cum on <i>thame</i> suddandy,	
	Vith few [menze] mycht soyn <i>thame</i> scath,	304
	And 3het eschape vithouten vath."	
	"Perfay," quod Iames of douglas,	
	"As I com hiddirward, per-caß	
James of Douglas knows where to find them.	I com so neir <i>thair</i> herbery,	308
	<i>That</i> I can bryng 3ow quhar <i>thai</i> ly.	
	And vald 3he speid 3ow, 3eit or day	
	It may sa happyn <i>that</i> 3he may	
	Do <i>thame</i> a gretar scath weill soyn,	312
[Fol. 54. C.]	<i>Than</i> <i>thai</i> vs all <i>the</i> day has doñe ;	
	For <i>thai</i> ly scalit as <i>thame</i> lest."	
	<i>Than</i> <i>thocht</i> <i>thai</i> all it ves <i>the</i> best	
	To speid <i>thame</i> to <i>thaim</i> hastely ;	316
They force a march, and surprise the foe	And <i>thai</i> did swa in full gret hy,	
	And com on <i>thame</i> in <i>the</i> dawyng,	

298. *has*] hes H ; ws E. [*rs*] vs fast H ; *thus* C ; fast E (*but note that E already has ws for has*).

300. *this*] to. *trastly ly*] ly traistly.

301\*—305\*. *Also in H ; but not in E. scalit*] skailled H.

302\*. *to-vauerand*] to warrand H.

304. [*menze*] Menyie men H ; mengze men (*where men is wrongly added*) E ; men C. *soyn*] EH *om.*

305. *3het*] E *om. vath*] waith EH.

306. RUBRIC in H—Here tra-noynted the Noble King, And to his faes made an affraying.

307. C *wrongly has* yiddirward.

311. *sa*] well H. *3he*] we EH.

313. *the*] E *om.*

315. *thai*] *thaim*.

Right as *the* day begouth to spryng.

at daybreak.

[Heyre the kyng with his menze cumis hastely  
apon thar enemyis & slew mony.]

So fell it *that* A cumpany

320

Had in a toune tañe *thair* herbry,

Weill fra *the* host A myle or mair;

Men said *that thair* twa thousand war.

Two thousand  
of them were  
apart from the  
rest.

*Thar* assemblit *the* nobill kyng,

324

And soyn eftir *thair* assemblyng,

*Thai* *that* slepand assalzeit war

Rycht hydvisly can cry and rar.

And *othir* sum, *that* herd *the* cry,

328 They are sur-  
prised and put  
to the sword.

Ran furth rycht swa effraytly,

*That* sum of *thame* all nakyt war,

Fleand to-vauerand heir and *thair*;

And sum [*thair*] armys [*with thain*] drew :

332

And *thair* vithout mercy *thame* slew,

And swa cruell vengeans can ta,

*That* *the* twa part of *thame* and ma

War slayn rycht in *that* ilk sted ;

336

Till *thar* host *the* remanand fled.

*The* host, *that* herd *the* noyis and cry,

A few escape,  
and join the main  
army.

And saw *thair* men sa vrechidly

Cum nakit fleand heir and *thair*,

340

Sum haill, and sum voundit sair,

In-to full gret affray *thair* raif,

And ilk man to his baner gais,

RUBRIC. *From* E.

323. *twa thousand*] twa hunder H ;  
ij .C. E. *But see* ll. 282, 304.

329. *Ran furth*] *Rass sa. swa*] E  
*om.* H *has*—Ran foorth sa right ef-  
frayedly.

330. *all*] E *om.*

331. *to-vauerand*] to warand E ;  
to warrand H. *See* l. 302\*.

332. [*thair*] *their* H ; *his* CE.  
*armys*] *harnesse* H. [*with thair*]  
*with* him E ; to them H ; hym vith

(*altered to* vith hym) C. Mr Innes  
*reads*—*thar* armis till *tham*.

333. *vithout*] *for-owtyn*.

334. *cruell*] *ewyll*.

335. *part*] *partis*.

336. *rycht—ilk*] into *that* *samine*  
H.

337. *host*] *oist*.

338. *host*] *oyst*.

340. *Cum*] *Sum* E ; *Come* H.

341. *haill*] *all* hale. *and*] E *om.*

- Swa *that the* host wes all on steir. 344
- Bruce and his  
men retreat. *The kyng and thai that* vith hym veir,  
Quhen *thai* on steir *the* host saw swa,  
Toward *thair* varrand can *thai* ga,  
And *tharin* swith cummyn ar *thai*. 348
- [Fol. 24 b. E.] And quhen *schir* amery herd say,  
How *that the* kyng *thar* men had slayn,  
[Fol. 54 b. C.] And how *thai* turnit var agane,  
Sir Aymer praises  
the Bruce's  
hardihood. He said, "now may we cleirly se, 352  
*That* nobill hert, quhar-euir it be,  
Is hard till ourcum throu mastry ;  
For quhar a hert is rycht vorthy,  
Agane stoutnes [It] is ay stout ; 356  
And, as I trow, *thair* may na dowt  
Ger it all out discumfit be,  
Quhill body liffand is all fre ;  
[As] be *this* melle may be seyñ. 360
- " We thought  
Bruce was beaten, We vend robert *the* bruce had beyñ  
Swa discumfit *that*, be gud skill,  
He suld nouthir haff hert no will  
Swilk Iuperdy till vndirta ; 364  
For he ves put at vndir swa,  
*That* he ves left all hym allañe,  
And all his folk var fra hym gañe.  
And he ves sa fortravalit 368  
To put of *thame that* hym assalit,  
and wanted rest  
more than  
fighting." *That* he suld haf 3harnit restyng  
Mair *than* fechtynge or travalyng.

345. *veir*] wer.  
346. *thai*] E om.  
347. *varrand*] warand.  
348. And *thar* in sawete com *thai*  
E ; And there in sauitie came thay H.  
349. *amery*] Aymer EH.  
354. *Is*] It is.  
355. *a*] ane.  
356. [*It* E] it H ; C om.  
357. *And*] Na.  
359. *liffand*] lewand. *all*] and.  
*all fre*] in poustie H.  
360. [*As* EH] And C.  
361. *vend*] wend.  
363. *no*] ne.  
365. *ves put*] put was.  
368. *ves sa*] sagat E ; was sa H.  
*fortravalit*] saire trauelled H.  
369. *of thame*] thaim off EH.  
371. *So in* H. *This* nycht atour  
all *othir* thing E.

Bot his hert fillit [Is] of bownte, 372  
Swa *that* it vencust may nocht be."

[Heire schir emery passis til carlile.]

**O**n *this* viß spak schir Amery,  
And quhen *thai* of *his* cumpany  
Saw how *thai* traualit had in vane, 376 Sir Aymer's men  
And how *the* kyng *thar* men had slañe, advise retreat.  
*That* at his largeß wes all fre,  
*Thame* thought it ves a nyßte  
For to mak *thair* lang[er] duellyng, 380  
Sen *thai* mycht nocht anoy *the* kyng,  
And said *that* to *schir* Amery ;  
*That* vmbethought hym hastely  
*That* he to carleill *than* vald ga, 384 He retreats to  
And a quhill *thar*-in soioern ma, Carlisle.  
And haf his spyis on *the* kyng,  
[To] knaw alwais his contenyng.  
For quhen *that* he his poynt mycht se, 388  
He thought *that* vith a gret menzhe  
He suld schute on hym sodanly ;  
*Thar*for with all his Cumpany [Fol. 55. C.]  
Till yngland he *the* vay has tañe, 392  
And ilk man till *his* houß is gañe.  
In hy to carleill went is he,  
And *thar*-in thynkis for to be  
Till he his poynt saw of *the* kyng, 396 He determines to  
*That* *than* with all his gaderyng watch Bruce's  
Wes in carrik, quhar vmbestount movements.  
He vald veñd vith *his* men till hount.

372. [Is E] is H ; ves C.

373. *vencust*] wencusyt.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

378. And *that* his wes gane al fre E.

379. *nysste*] nycete.

380. *langer* E] lang C.

384. *than*] E om.

387. [To EH] And C.

388. *For*] And.

390. *on*] apon.

394, 395. *to*] till.

398. *vmbestount*] he wes wont EH.

399. *He*] *so in* E ; J *misprints*  
And. *vald vend*] wald went. *hount*]  
hunt EH.

## [Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.]

- Swa hapnyt it *that* on a day, 400  
 He vent till hwnt, for till assay  
 Quhat gammyn wes in *that* cuntre ;  
 And sa hapnyt [*that*] day *that* he  
 By a vode-syde to sett is gañe, 404  
 With his twa hundis hym allañe ;  
 Bot he his swerd ay with hym bare.  
 He had bot schort quhill syttyn *thare*,  
 Quhen he saw fra *the* vode cumand 408  
 Three men with bowis in *thar* hand,  
 That toward hym com spedely,  
 And he persauit *that* in hy,  
 Be *thair* effeir and *thair* havyng, 412  
 That *thai* lufit hym na kyn thyng.  
 He raif & his leysche till him drew he,  
 And leit his houndis gang all fre.  
 God help *the* kyng now for his mycht ! 416  
 For, bot he now be viß and vicht,  
 He sall be set in mekill preß.  
 For *thai* thre men, vithouten leß,  
 War his fayis all vtrelly, 420  
 And had vachit so besaly,  
 To se quhen *thai* vengeans mycht tak  
 Of the kyng for Iohñe cwmynys sak,  
 That *thai* thought *than* *thai* laser had ; 424  
 And sen he hym allane wes stad,  
 In hy *thai* thought *thai* suld him sla,

RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How the King and his Hounds twa, Three men in the Wood can sla.

400. *hapnyt it*] hapynnyt. *that on*] vpon H.

403. [*that* EH] a C.

404. *sett*] a seate H ; hunt (*added in a left space*) E.

411. *persauit that*] percciued them H ; *that persawyte* E.

414. *leysche*] *leysche or leyschis* C ; *leysche* E ; *Leesh* H.

419. *vithouten*] *for-owtyn. less*] *so in* E ; *lies* H.

421. *had vachit*] *wachyt him* E ; *waited him* H. *so*] *ay* H.

423. *cwmynys*] *comyn* his.

424. *thai* (1)] *so in* E ; they H ; C *seems to have thaim* ; cf. l. 430. *laser*] *layser* E ; *leasure* H.

- And gif *that thai* mycht chevið swa,  
 Fra *that thai the* kyng had slayn, 428 They hoped to  
*That thai* mycht vyn *the* vode agayn, kill him and then  
 His men, *thai* thocht, *thai* suld nocht dreid. flee.  
 In hy towart *the* kyng *thai* 3eid,  
 And bend *thair* bowis quhen *thai* var neir ; 432 [Fol. 55 b. C.]  
 And he, *that* dred in gret maneir  
*Thair* arowis, for he nakit was,  
 In hy a<sup>n</sup>e spekyng to *thame* mais,  
 And said, “ 3he aucht to shame, perde, 436 He tells them  
 Syn I am a<sup>n</sup>e and 3he ar thre, they ought to be  
 For to schut at me on Fer ! ashamed of using  
 Bot haf 3he hardyment, cum ner bows.  
 Vith 3our swerdis, me till assay ; 440  
 Wyn me on sic við, gif 3he may ;  
 3he sall weill mair all prisit be.”  
 “ Perfay,” quod a<sup>n</sup>e than of *the* thre, [Fol. 25. E.]  
 “ Sall no man say we drede *the* swa, 444  
*That* we vith Arrowis sall *the* sla.”  
 With *that thair* bowis away *thai* kest, They attack him  
 And com on [fast] but langar frest. with swords.  
*The* kyng *thame* met full hardely, 448  
 And smat *the* first so Rigorusly,  
*That* he fell ded down on *the* grey<sup>n</sup>.  
 And quhen *the* kyngis hounde has sey<sup>n</sup> One of the hounds  
*Thai* men assale his mastir swa, 452 helps the king.  
 He lap till a<sup>n</sup>e and can hym ta

427. *cheviss*] chewyss.428, 429. *Transposed* in H.430. *thai*] *thaim*.432. *bend*] bent.433. *in*] on.435. *ane*] A. *mais*] mas.436. *3he*] 3ow.437. *I*] Ik.438. *on*] apon.439. *haf*] had. *cum*] to cum.440. *Vith*] And with. *me*] E om.441. *on*] apon.442. *mair all*] owte mar.447. [fast EH] *than* C. *frest*] lest (*with frest in margin*) C; *frest* E; *frist* H. Cf. l. 547.449. *Rigorusly*] rigorously H; *wygorusly* E.451. *hounde*] hounde or houndis C; *hund* E; *Hounds* H.452. *his*] their H. Throughout this passage H has the plural, with reference to both hounds, but CE have the singular, and tell the story of only one of the hounds.

- Richt be *the* nek full felonly,  
Till top our taill he gert hym ly.
- The king and the hound slay two of them. And *the* kyng, *that* his swerd vp had, 456  
Saw he so fair succour hym maid,  
Or he *that* [fallyn] wes mycht ryß,  
Had hym assalzeit on sic wiß  
*That* he *the* bak strak evyn in twa. 460
- The third flees. *The* thrid *that* saw his fallowis swa  
Forouten recoueryng be slayne,  
Tuk till *the* vod his vay agaïne.  
Bot *the* kyng followit spedely ; 464  
And als *the* hound *that* wes hym by,
- The hound catches him, Quhen he *the* man saw gang hym fra,  
Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta  
Richt be *the* nek, and till hym dreuch ; 468
- and the king kills him. And *the* kyng *that* ves neir eneuch,  
In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf,  
*That* stane-ded till *the* erd he draf.
- [Fol. 56. C.] *The* kyngis menze *that* war neir, 472  
Quhen at *thai* saw on sic maneir  
*The* kyng assalit sa suddandly,  
*Thai* sped *thame* toward hym in hy,  
And askit how *that* caß befell. 476
- The king tells his men all about it. And he all haly can *thaim* tell,  
How *thai* assalzeit hym all thre.  
“Perfay,” quod *thai*, “we may weill se  
*That* it is hard till vndirtak 480  
Sic mellyng vith 3ow for to mak,  
*That* so smertly has slayn *thir* thre  
Forouten hurt :”—“perfay,” said he,

454. *felonly*] sturdyly. 466. *gang*] fle.  
456. *vp*] out. 471. *stane*] starke H. *erd*] eird  
457. *he—hym*] the Hounds sik H ; E *actually* has end, *which is*  
succours H. printed *erd* P ; eird J. *he*] so in E ;  
458. [*fallyn* E] fallen H ; fallit C. him H.  
*wes*] had H. 472. *menze—war*] men war than.  
459. *Had*] He H ; *That* E (*printed*  
He PJ). 481. *for*] E *om.*

“ I slew bot a<sup>n</sup>e forouten ma,  
 God and my hound has sla<sup>n</sup>e *the* twa.  
*Thair* tresoune cumrit *thame* perfay,  
 For richt vicht men all thre var *thai*.”

484 “God and my  
 hound killed two  
 of them.”

[Heire schir emery settis the kyng in gret Iuperty.]

Q when [*that*] *the* kyng throu goddis grace 488  
 On *this* maner eschakit was,  
 He blew his horne, and *than* in hy  
 His gud men till hym can rely ;  
*Than* hamvardis buskit he to fair, 492  
 For *that* day vald he hunt no mair.  
 In glentrwel all a quhile he lay,  
 And went weill oft to hunt & play,  
 For to purchase *thame* venysou<sup>n</sup>, 496  
 For *than* *the* deir war in sesou<sup>n</sup>.  
 In all *that* tyme schir Amery,  
 With nobill men In Cumpany,  
 In carleill lay, his poynt to se ; 500  
 And quhen he herd *the* certante  
*That* in glentrwel wes *the* king,  
 And went to hunt and to playing,  
 He thought *than* with his cheuelry 504  
 To cum apon hym suddanly,  
 Fra carleill all on nyctis ryde,  
 And in covert on dayis byde,  
 And swagat vith sic tranonting 508  
 He thought he suld suppri<sup>ß</sup> *the* kyng.  
*Than* he assemblit a gret men<sup>3</sup>he

The king hunts  
 no more that day.  
 He abides in  
 Glentruel.

Sir Aymer, at  
 Carlisle, hears  
 that Bruce is in  
 Glentruel.

508 He hopes to sur-  
 prise him.

484, 485. God and my hund has  
 slayn *the* twa, *The* thrid eschapyt  
 nocht alsua E. H like C, but with  
 Hounds for hound.

RUBRIC. From E; written—heire  
 schir emery settis the kyng in gret  
 Iuperty.

488. [*that* EH] C om.

494. *glentrwel all*] glentruell all

or glentruewall E; Glentrolle H.

497. *the*] E om.

500. *In—lay*] Lay in carlele.

502. *glentrwel*] gentrewle E; Glen-  
 trolle H.

503. *to*] till (*twice*).

504. *than*] E om.

506. *Fra*] And fra. *all*] E om.

510. *Than*] E om.



- Of folk of full gret renowne,  
 [Fol. 56 b. C.] Bath of scottis and ynglif men. 512  
*Thair vay all sammyn held thai then,*  
 And raid on nychtis so preualy,  
 The English come Till *thai* com to *the* wode neir by  
 to Glentruel. Glentruwell, quhar lugit wes the kyng, 516  
*That vist richt nocht of thair cummyng.*  
 In-to gret perell now is he,  
 For, bot god throu his gret powste  
 Saif hym, he sall be tañe or slañe ; 520  
 For *thai* war sex quhar he wes ane.

**How schir amer valla[n]ce [sent] the voman to  
 spy king robert in glentruwell.**

- Sir Aymer arrives within a mile of Bruce. **Q** when *schir* Amer, as I herd tald,  
 With his men *that* ves stout & bald,  
 Wes cum so neir *the* king *that* *thai* 524  
 Var bot A myle fra hym away,  
 He tuk avisment vith his men,  
 On quhat maner *thai* suld do *then*.  
 For he said *thame*, *that* *the* king wes 528  
 Lugit in-to so strate a place,  
*That* horß-men mycht hym nocht assale ;  
 [And] gif fut-men gaf hym battale,  
 He suld be hard to vyn, gif he 532  
 Of *thair* cummyng ma varnit be :  
 Sir Aymer sends a woman to spy Bruce's position. " *Tharfor* I rede, all preualy  
 We send a voman hym to spy,  
*That* pouerly arayit be ; 536

511. *gret*] gud. *renowne*] Re- the King with a few Menyie, Discom-  
 nounie H ; *renomme* E. fite Sir Aymer in Glentrolle.  
 514. *nychtis*] nycht. 522. *Amer*] Amery. I] Ik.  
 515. *to the*] in A. 523. *ves*] war.  
 516. *Glentruwell*] Glentruelle E ; 524. *cum*] cummyn.  
 Glentrolle H. 530. *hym nocht*] nocht him.  
 519. *god*] E om. 531. [And EH] Bot C.  
 520. *tane or slañe*] slayn or tane. 533. *varnit*] wytteryt.  
 RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—How 535. *In margin of* E—mulier.

Scho may ask met per cherite ; [Fol. 25 b. E.]  
 And se *thair* cowyne halely,  
 And on quhat maner at *thai* ly,  
 The quhilis we and our menzhe  
 540 Cumand throu-out *the* vod may be  
 On fut, arayit as we ar.  
 May we do swa, *that* we cum *thar*  
 On *thaim* or *thai* vit our cummyng,  
 544 We sall fynd in *thame* no stynting."  
 This consall thought *thaim* wes *the* best,  
 Than send *thai* furth, but langar frest,  
 The voman *that* suld be *thar* spy,  
 548 And scho hir way can hald in hy  
 Richt to *the* [logis], quhar *the* kyng,  
 The spy comes to  
 That had no dreid of supprising, Bruce.  
 552 3eid vnarmyt, mery and blith.  
 The voman has he seyn alswith, [Fol. 57. C.]  
 He saw hir vncouth, and for-*thi*  
 He beheld hir mayr ynkirly,  
 556 And by hir countenans hym thought,  
 That for gud cummyn wes scho nocht.  
 Bruce suspects  
 Than gert he men in hy hir ta ; her.  
 And scho, *that* dred men suld hir sla,  
 560 Tald *thame* how *that* schir Amery,  
 Vith *the* cliffurd in Cumpany,  
 And *the* flour of northumbirland,  
 War [cummand] on *thame* at *thar* hand.

538. *cowyne*] conwyn.  
 539. *on*] apon. *at*] E om.  
 540. *quhilis*] quhilis E; *printed*  
 quhil J; quhill P.  
 541. *throu-out*] owt throw.  
 542. *arayit*] all armyt.  
 544. *vit*] wyt.  
 545. *stynting*] so in H; stinting  
 or sturting in E; I read it stinting;  
 PJ have sturting.  
 546. *the*] to.  
 550. [*logis* E] luge C; Ludging H.

551. H *adds*—For in Glentrolle  
 was the King That was neere brought  
 to supprising.  
 552. *vnarmyt*] *miswritten* vnarm-  
 yt C; wnarmyt E; vnarmed H.  
 555. *ynkirly*] encrely E; tentiuelly  
 H.  
 560. *thame*] E om.  
 562. *And*] With.  
 563. [*cummand* E] comming H;  
 cummyn C.

- Quhen at *the* king herd *that* tithing, 564  
 He Armyt hym but mair duelling ;  
 Sa did *thai* all *that* euir *thar* war,  
 The king collects 300 men. Syne in a sop assemblit ar,  
 I trow *thai* war thre hundreth ner. 568  
 And quhen *thai* all assemblit wer,  
*The* king his baner gert display,  
 And set his men in gude aray.  
*Thai* had nocht stand[yn] bot a thraw, 572  
 Richt at *thair* hand quhen at *thai* saw  
 The king collects 300 men. *Thair* fayis throu *the* wod cumand,  
 Armyt on fut, vith sper in hand,  
 That sped *thame* full enforsaly. 576  
 The noyis begouth soyne and *the* cry ;  
 For *the* gud king, *that* formast was,  
 Stoutly towart his fayis gais,  
 And hint out of a manis hand, 580  
 The king slays the foremost man with an arrow. *That* neir besyde him wes gangand,  
 A bow and a braid arrow als,  
 And hyt *the* formast in *the* hals,  
 Till throppill and vassand 3eid in twa ; 584  
 And he doune to *the* erd can ga.  
 [Heir wes xv hundir discumfet with few scottis.]  
 The laiff with *that* maid a stopping ;  
 Than, but mair baid, *the* nobill king  
 Hynt fra his baneour *the* banar, 588  
 The king heads a charge. And said, "apon *thame* ! for *thai* ar  
 Discomfit all !" and vith *that* vord  
 He swappit swiftly out his sword,  
 And on *thame* ran so hardely, 592

566. *thar war*] wes *thar*. H has  
 —Sa did they all that with him were.

572. *Thai—standyn*] Bot *thai* had  
 standyn E ; Bot they standen had H.

579. *Stoutly*] Sutelly.

581. *him wes*] so in E ; him was  
 H ; wes him C.

582. *a—arrow*] ane arow braid.

584. *vassand*] wesand E ; wessand  
 H.

RUBRIC. From E.

588. *the*] his.

590. *and*] E om.

<i>That all thai of his Cumpany</i>	
<i>Tuk hardyment of his gude dede.</i>	[Fol. 57 b. C.]
<i>For sum, that first thar wayis 3ede,</i>	
<i>Again com to the ficht in hy,</i>	596 His men follow
<i>And met thair fayis so rygorusly,</i>	boldly.
<i>That all the formast ruschit war.</i>	
<i>And quhen thai that war [hendirmar]</i>	
<i>Saw that the formast lefb the stede,</i>	600
<i>Thai turnit soyn the bak and fled,</i>	The English flee
<i>And of the wod thai thame vith-drew,</i>	in haste.
<i>The king a few men of thame slew,</i>	
<i>For thai richt soyn thair gat can ga ;</i>	604
<i>It discumfit thame all swa</i>	
<i>That the king with his men3e was</i>	
<i>All armyt to defend that plaf,</i>	
<i>That thai wend throu thar tranonting</i>	608
<i>Till haue wonnyn for-out fichting,</i>	
<i>That thai effrayit war suddanly ;</i>	
<i>And he thame soucht so angyrly,</i>	
<i>That thai in full gret hy agane</i>	612
<i>Out of the woud ran to the plane.</i>	
<i>For thai fal3eit of thair entent,</i>	
<i>Thai war that tym sa fowly schent,</i>	
<i>That xv hundreth men &amp; ma</i>	616 Thus 1500 men
<i>Wyth fewar war rebutit swa,</i>	were beaten by
<i>That thai vith-drew thaim schamfully.</i>	300.
<i>Tharfor emang thame sudanly</i>	
<i>Thair raif debate and gret distans</i>	620
<i>Ilkane vith othir of thar myschans ;</i>	
<i>Clyffurd and wau3 maid a melle,</i>	Clifford and
	Vaux quarrel.

595. *first*] fryst.597. *so*] H *om.* *rygorusly*] wigor-  
usly E; vigorously H.599. [*hendirmar* E] *ennyrmar* C;  
backermaire H.602. *of*] owt of. *thai*] E *om.*605. *discumfit*] *discomfortyt.*609. *for-out*] *for-owtyn.*614. *thai*] *thaim.*617. *fewar*] a few mengne.621. *vith*] wytt E; with H.622. *wauss*] Vanis H.

Clifford strikes Vaux.	Quhar cliffurd raucht him a cole, And <i>athir</i> syne drew to <i>partis</i> .	624
Sir Aymer parts them,	Bot <i>schir</i> Amer, <i>that</i> wes viß, Departit <i>thame</i> with mekill pañe, And went [till] yngland hame agane. He wist, fra stryff raifß <i>thame</i> amang, He suld <i>thame</i> nocht hald sammyn lang For-outen debat or melle ;	628
and returns to England.	<i>Tharfor</i> till Ingland turnit he With mair schaym than he com of touñe ; Quhen sa mony of sic renoun [Saw] sa few [men bid] <i>thaim</i> battale,	632
[Fol. 26. E.]	Quhar <i>thai</i> ne var hardy to assale.	

623. *raucht—cole*] roucht nocht  
him to lee E; raucht him routes  
three H.

627. [till E] to H; in C. Cf. l.  
631.

632. *com*] went EH.

634. [Saw EH] Quhen C. [men  
EH] C *om.* [bid E] byde H; baid  
C.

635. *ne—hardy*] right hardy were  
H. *to*] till E.

[BOOK VIII.]

[Book VI. Jam.]

<p><b>T</b>HE king, fra <i>schir</i> Amer wes gane,          Gaderit his menze euirilkane,          And left bath woddis and montanis,          And held his vay straucht to <i>the</i> planys ;          For he vald fayn <i>that</i> end var maid          Of <i>that</i> at he begonnyn had,          And he wist weill he mycht nocht bring          It to gud end but traualyng.          To kyle first went he, &amp; <i>that</i> land          He maid till him all obeysand ;  <i>The</i> men mast fors com till his peß.          Syne eftirward, or he wald ceß,          Of cwnyngame <i>the</i> mast party          He gert helde till his senzory.          In bothwell <i>than</i> schir Amer was,  <i>That</i> in his hert gret angry has.          For <i>thai</i> of cwnyngame and kyle,  <i>That</i> war obeysand till hym quhile,          Left <i>the</i> yngliß menis fewte.          Tharof fayn wengit vald he be ;</p>	<p>[Fol. 58. C.]          Bruce descends          from the hills.</p> <p>4</p> <p>8</p> <p>He first goes to          Kyle;</p> <p>12 next he gains          over the men of          Cunningham.</p> <p>Sir Aymer is          angry.</p> <p>16</p> <p>20</p>
--	--

1. H has the RUBRIC—How James of Dowglas discomfite than, At Ederfoord Philip Mowbray with mony man. C has Y for initial TH.

4. *straucht to*] strak till. *his—to*] the straight way to H.

6. *at*] *that*.

9. *first—he*] went he fryst.

10. *till—all*] all till him.

11, 12. H omits. *mast*] maist.

13. *cwnyngame*] conyngayme E ; Cuninghame H.

17. *thai*] *thaim*. *cwnyngame*] Cunyngame.

19. *Left the*] And had left H. *the*] E om.

- Sir Aymer sends  
Philip de  
Mowbray to Kyle. And send *schir philip the mowbray*,  
With A thousand, as I herd say,  
Of men *that war in his leding*,  
To kyle, to varray *the nobill kyng*. 24
- James of Douglas  
is aware of it. Bot Iames of douglas, *that al tyde*  
Had spyis out on Ilka syde,  
Wist of *thar cummyng, & that thai*  
Vald hald doune [makyrnokis] vay. 28  
He tuk with hym all preuely  
*Thame that war of his cumpany*,  
*That war sixty vithouten ma ;*  
Syne till a strate place *can he ga*, 32  
*That is in [makyrnokis] vay*,  
*The edry-furd it hat perfay ;*  
It lyis betuix marraß twa,  
Quhar *that na hors on lif ma ga*. 36
- With 60 men he  
goes to Ederford,  
beside Makyrnok  
water (near Kil-  
marnock). On *the south half*, quhar Iames was,  
[Is] a<sup>n</sup>e vpgang, a<sup>n</sup>e narrow plas,  
And on *the north half is the vay*  
Sa Ill, as it apperis to-day. 40
- [Fol. 58 b. C.] Douglaf, with *thame* he vith hym had,  
Enbuschit hym, and *thame* abaid.  
He *mycht* weill fer se *thair cummyng ;*  
Bot *thai* mycht se of hym na thing. 44
- Douglas sets an  
ambush. *Thai* maid enbuschement all *the nycht*,  
And, quhen *the sone* wes schynand brycht,  
*Thai* saw in battale cum Arayit

21. *schir*] E om.  
22. I] Ik.  
23. *Of—that*] That armed H.  
24. *to*] for to. *varray*] werray.  
*nobill*] E om.  
28. [makyrnokis E] Makyrnoks H ;  
machyrn-noxis C.  
31. *sexty*] sixtie H ; xlti E.  
32. *ga*] so in EH ; *miswritten gay*  
in C.  
33. [makyrnokis E] Makyrnoks H ;

marchyrn-noxis C.  
34. *edry-furd*] Nether foord H (*but*  
*see rubric above*) ; *nethir-ford* E.  
35. *marrass*] marraiss E ; *Marraises*  
H ; (*marrass* = *marrasis*).  
38. [Is EH] In C. *plas*] pass E ;  
place H.  
45. *maid enbuschement*] baid in-  
buschement (*sic*) E ; bade in bush-  
ment H.  
47. *battale*] *battaillyng*.

<i>The vaward with baner displayit,</i>	48	
And syne soyn <i>the</i> remanand		
<i>Thai</i> saw weill neir behynd cumand.		
<i>Than</i> held <i>thai thaim</i> still and prewe,		Douglas suddenly
Till <i>the</i> formast of <i>thair</i> menzhe	52	attacks the
War enterit in <i>the</i> furde <i>thame</i> by ;		English.
<i>Than</i> schot <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> vyth a cry,		
And vith vapnys <i>that</i> scharply schare		
Sum in <i>the</i> furde <i>thai</i> bakward bare,	56	
And sum vith arrowes barblyt braid		
Sa gret martirdome on <i>thame</i> maid,		
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> [gan draw to woyd <i>the</i> place] ;		The English
Bot behinde <i>thame</i> so stoppit vas	60	retreat,
<i>The</i> vay, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> fast mycht nocht fle,		
And <i>that</i> gert of <i>thaim</i> mony de.		
For <i>thai</i> on na syde mycht away		but can hardly
Bot as <i>thai</i> com, Bot gif at <i>thai</i>	64	accomplish it.
Vald throu <i>thair</i> fayis hald <i>thar</i> gat ;		
Bot <i>that</i> vay thoucht <i>thame</i> all to hat.		
<i>Thair</i> fayis met <i>thame</i> so sturdely,		
And continit <i>the</i> ficht [so] hardely,	68	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> so dredand war at <i>thai</i> ,		
Quha first mycht fle, first fled away.		
And quhen <i>the</i> reirward saw <i>thaim</i> swa		The rout is total.
Discumfit, and <i>thair</i> vayis ga,	72	
<i>Thai</i> fled on fer, and held <i>thair</i> vay.		
Bot schir philip the mowbray,		Sir Philip de
<i>That</i> vith the formast rydand ves,		Mowbray

48. *vaward*] waward E; Vangard H. *with*] with *the* C; but E omits the.

52. *thair*] *that* E; their H.

57. *arrowes*] *so* in H; *armys* E. *barblyt*] were bleded H.

58. *maid*] has maid. H *has*—Sik · martyrdom on them they made.

59. [*gan—place* E] can thraw to voyde the place H; thoucht throu *the*

vode to pass C.

62. *of—mony*] mony off *thaim*.

63. *on*] H *om.* *syde*] *wyss.* *away*] get away H.

65. *thar*] *the*.

68. *continit*] *contenyt* E; continued H. [*so*] *sa* E; CH *om.*

70. *Quha*] *That* EH.

71. *quhen*] when H; E *om.* *reirward*] Reeregard H.



	<i>That enterit war in-to the plaf,</i>	76
	Quhan <i>that</i> he saw how he ves stad,	
	Throu <i>the</i> gret vorschip <i>that</i> he had,	
	With spurys he strak <i>the</i> steid of priß,	
charges through the Scotch, [Fol. 59. C.]	And, magre all his enymys,	80
	Throu <i>the</i> thikkest of <i>thame</i> he raid,	
	And but challanß eschapit had,	
	Ne war a <sup>n</sup> e hynt hym by <i>the</i> brand ;	
	Bot <i>the</i> gud steid, <i>that</i> vald nocht stand,	84
	He lansit furth deliuerly ;	
loses his sword and belt,	Bot <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> sa stalwardly	
	Held, <i>that</i> <i>the</i> belt brist of <i>the</i> brand,	
	<i>That</i> swerd and belt left in <i>his</i> hand ;	88
	And he, but swerd, his vays raid	
	Weill otow <i>thame</i> , and <i>thair</i> abaid,	
	Behaldand how his menze fled,	
	And how his fais clengit <i>the</i> sted	92
	<i>That</i> war betuix him & <i>his</i> men ;	
but gets away, past Kilmarnock, Kilwinning, Ardrossan, and [Fol. 26 b. E.] Largs, to Inner- kip castle.	<i>Tharfor</i> <i>the</i> vays tuk he <i>then</i>	
	Till kylmerno[k] and killwynnyn,	
	And till ardrossan eftir syne,	96
	Syne throu <i>the</i> largys him alla <sup>n</sup> e	
	Till Ennirkyp <i>the</i> vay has ta <sup>n</sup> e,	
	Richt till <i>the</i> castell <i>that</i> ves <i>then</i>	
The English receive him,	Stuffit all with yngliß men,	100
	<i>That</i> hym resaut in gret dante ;	
	And, fra <i>thai</i> wist how-gat <i>that</i> he	
	So fer had ryddyn hym alla <sup>n</sup> e	
	Throu <i>thame</i> <i>that</i> war his fais ilka <sup>n</sup> e,	104

76. *war*] wes E ; was H. *in-to*] in.  
82. *challanss*] challance E ; taking  
H.

83. *ane hynt*] *so in* H ; a knycht  
(*corruptly*) E.

85. *He*] *so in* H ; E *om.*

88. *That*] And.

90. *otow*] otowth E ; outwith H.

91. *Behaldand how*] & beheld how  
*that*.

92. *clengit*] *so in* E ; obteende H.

94. *the*] furth *the*. *the—he*] he  
tooke his wayes H.

95. *kylmerno[k]*] kylmerno C ; kyl-  
merno E ; Kilmarnok H.

97. *largyss*] largis E ; Larges H.

98. *Ennirkyp*] Enderkip H.

101. *gret dante*] daynte E ; great  
daintie H.

*Thai* prisit hym so gretumly,  
And alsua lovit his cheuelry.

and praise him.

**S**chir philip *thus* eschakit was,  
And douglas, *that* wes in *the* plas, 108

Quhar he sixty has slane & ma ;  
*The* laiff fouly *thar* gat can ga, The rest of the  
English flee to  
Bothwell.

And fled to bothwell hame agane ;  
Quhar schir amer wes na thing fañe, 112

Quhen he herd tell on quhat maner  
*That* his menze discumfit wer.

Bot quhen to king robert ves tald,  
How *the* gud douglas, *that* wes bald, 116 Bruce is pleased  
with Douglas'  
exploit.

Wencust sa feyll with few menze,  
Rycht Ioyfull in his hert wes he.

And all his men confortit war :  
For *thame* thought weill, bath leß & mair, 120

*That* *thai* suld leß *thair* fayis drede, [Fol. 59 b. C.]  
Sen *thair* purpos sa wyth *thaim* zeide.

[Heire schir emery eggis bargan in the plane.]

*The* kyng lay in-to gawlistoun  
*That* is rycht evyn anent lowdouñ ; 124 Bruce is at  
Galston.

And till his peß tuk *the* cuntre.  
Quhen *schir* amer and his menze

Herd how he rewlit all *the* land,  
And how *that* nane durst him vithstand, 128

He wes in-till his hert angry ;  
And vith ane of his cumpany Sir Aymer is very  
angry.

He send him vord, ande said, ' gif he

105. *so*] full EH.

106. *alsua lovit*] lovyt fast E ;  
loued meekle H.

113. *quhat*] *that*.

RUBRIC in H, after l. 114—How  
the King vnder Lowdon hill, Discom-  
fist Sir Aymer his power still.

116. *the gud*] *that the. bald*] sa  
bald H.

117. *Wencust*] Wencussyt E ; Van-

quisht H.

118. *Ioyfull in*] glad into H.

119. *men*] menze E ; men H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

123. *in-to gawlistoun*] in galstoun  
E ; into Gastoun H.

127. *rewlit all*] ryotytyt E ; rioted  
all H.

129. *angry*] sory H.

Sir Aymer  
challenges Bruce  
to fight in the  
plain.

Durst hym in[to] *the* planys se, 132

He suld *the* x day of may

Cum vndir lowdoun hill away :

And gif *that* he vald met him *thair*,

He said, 'his vorschip sulde be mair, 136

And mair be turnit to nobillay,

To vyn hym in *the* playn away

Vith hard dyntis, in evyn fichting,

*Than* till do fer mair in scowking.' 140

*The* king *that* herd his messinger,

Had despit apon gret maner,

*That schir* amer spak sa hely,

*Thar*-for he ansuerd ernystfully, 144

And till *the* messynger said he,

The king  
promises to meet  
him on the tenth  
of May.

"Sa to *thi* lord *that*, gif I be

In lif, he sall me se *that* day

Weill neir, gif he dar hald *the* vay 148

*That* he has said ; for sekirly

By lowdouñ hill mete hym sall I."

[Heire king R. providis for wantag in the  
place quhar thai suld fecht.]

*The* messinger, but mair abade,

Till *his* mastir *his* vais raide, 152

And his ansuer he tald alswith ;

Sir Aymer is glad  
at this.

*Than* wes na neid to mak him blithe,

For he thoucht, throu *his* mekill mycht,

Gif *the* king durst apeir to ficht, 156

*That*, throu *the* gret cheuelry

132. [into EH] in C.

133. *the* *α*] *the* x E (*printed* the tent J) ; on the tent H.

137. *to*] in. *nobillay*] Noblennesse H.

138. *the*] *that*. H *has*—To meete him in the Plaine hard wayes.

140. *in scowking*] *with* skulking E ; into stalking H.

143. *hely*] proudly H.

144. *ernystfully*] irusly E ; angerly H.

146. *that gif*] giff *that* EH.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

152. *his* (2)] *the*.

153. *he*] him.

154. That was no neede to make him blyth H ; Quhar-of he was bath glaid & blyth E.

156. *apeir*] cum E ; appeare H.

<i>That suld be in his cumpany,</i>	
He suld swa ourcum <i>the</i> kyng,	[Fol. 60. C.]
<i>That thar</i> suld be na recoueryng.	160
And <i>the</i> kyng, on <i>the tothir</i> party,	Bruce goes to inspect the field.
<i>That</i> wes ay wiß and a-verty,	
Raid for to se and cheß <i>the</i> plaß ;	
And saw <i>the</i> hye-gat lyand waß	164
Apon a fair feld evin and dry ;	
But apon <i>athir</i> -syde [ <i>thar</i> -by]	The highroad lay between two mosses.
Wes a gret moß, mekill & braid,	
<i>That</i> fra <i>the</i> vay wes, quhar men raid,	168
A bowdraucht neir on <i>athir</i> syde :	
And <i>that</i> place thoct hym all to vyde	
Till abyde men <i>that</i> horsit war.	
<i>Thar</i> for thre dykis ourthwort he schar,	172
Fra bath <i>the</i> mosß to <i>the</i> vay :	He cuts three dikes across the firm land.
<i>That</i> war sa fer fra <i>othir</i> , <i>that</i> <i>thai</i>	
War in-twyn a bow-draucht & mar.	
Sa holl & hye <i>the</i> dykis war,	176
<i>That</i> men mycht nocht, but mekill pañe,	
Paß <i>thaim</i> , thouch nane var <i>thaim</i> agane.	
Bot sloppis in <i>the</i> vay left he,	He leaves gaps in the dikes.
So large, and of sic quantite,	180
<i>That</i> fyffe hundir mycht sammyn ryde	
In at <i>the</i> sloppis, syde for syde.	
<i>Thar</i> thoct he battale for to beid,	
And bargane <i>thaim</i> ; for he na drede	184
Had at <i>thai</i> suld on syde assale ;	

158. *suld be*] he sould lead H.  
 162. *ay*] all. *a-verty*] a verty G ;  
 auerty E ; right witty H.  
 165. *Apon*] Neere H.  
 166. [*thar-by*] *tharby* E ; there-by  
 H ; *thame* by C.  
 168. *That*] Bot E ; And H. *quhar*]  
 that H.  
 169. *neir*] weile E ; well H.  
 170. *And*] Bot H.

172. *ourthwort*] our-thuort.  
 173. *moss*] = *mossis* ; so also in  
 E ; H has Mosses.  
 175. *in-twyn*] ytwyn E ; euen H.  
 §] or EH.  
 182. *for*] so in H ; be E.  
 183. *he*] C has he but ; EH omit  
 but. *beid*] bid E ; bide H.  
 184. *drede*] dryd E ; dread H.  
 185. *at*] *that. on*] ony.

- Na zeit behynd gif him battale.  
 [Fol. 27. E.] And befor hym thocht veill *that* he  
 Suld fra *thar* mycht defendit be. 188
- There are three  
 deep dikes.  
 Thre deip dykis he gert *thar* ma ;  
 For gif he mycht nocht weill our-ta  
 To met *thame* at *the* first, *that* he  
 Suld haf *the tothir* at *his* pouste ; 192  
 Or *than the* thrid, gif it war swa  
 At *thai* had passit *the tothir* twa.  
 On this wiß him ordanit he,  
 [Fol. 60 b. C.] And syne Assemblit his menze, 196  
 He collects 600  
 fighting men.  
 That war sex hundreth fechtand men,  
 But rangald, *that* wes vith him *then*,  
 That war als feill as *thai*, or ma.  
 With all *that* menzhe can he ga, 200  
 The evyn befor *the* battale suld be,  
 He goes to Little  
 Loudoun.  
 To litill lowdoun, quhar *that* he  
 Wald abide to se *thair* cummyng.  
 [Syne] with the men of his leding 204  
 He thought to speid hym, swa *that* he  
 Suld at *the* dik befor *thame* be.

## [Heire schir emery cumis with his host in sycht.]

- Sir Aymer comes  
 there with 3000  
 men.  
 Schir Amer, on *the tothir* party,  
 S Gaderit so gret cheuelry, 208  
 That he mycht be thre thousand neir,  
 Armyt and dicht in gud maner ;  
 And *than*, as man of gret [noblay.]

186. *him*] *thaim*.  
 191. *thame at*] *that* E (*corruptly*).  
 192. *at*] on.  
 193. *Or*] Be. *war*] fell H.  
 194. *At*] *That*.  
 195. *him*] *than* him C ; E *omits*  
*than* ; H *omits both* *than and* him.  
*ordanit*] *ordany*s.  
 198. *rangald*] *rangale*.  
 201. *evyn*] *miswritten* *evynnyng* C ;  
*ewyn* E ; Euen H. *befor*] or *that* E ;  
 forow H. *battale*] *field* H.  
 202. *litill lowdoun*] *Lowdon Bog*  
 H.  
 204. [*Syne* EH] Evin C.  
 206. *dik*] *dykes* H.  
 RUBRIC. *From* E.  
 209. *mycht be*] *was well* H.  
 210. *in*] on.  
 211. *And—as*] *That as a* E. [*no-*  
*blay* EH] *nobillay* C.

He held toward <i>the</i> trist his vay.	212	
And quhen <i>the</i> set day cumin was,		On the day appointed, he advances.
He sped him fast toward <i>the</i> place		
That he had nemmyt for to ficht.		
The sone wes rysyn schynand bricht,	216	
That blenknyt on <i>the</i> scheldis braid.		
In twa [eschelis] ordanit he had		His men are in two squadrons.
The folk that he had in leding.		
The kyng, weill soyn in <i>the</i> mornyng,	220	
Saw first cumand thair first [eschele]		
Arrait sarraly and weill,		
And at thair bak, sum-deill neirhand,		
He saw <i>the</i> tothir followand.	224	
Thair basnetis burnyst var all brycht,		Their basnets gleam in the sun.
Agane <i>the</i> soñe [glemand] of licht ;		
Thair speris, thair pennownys, & thar scheldis		
Of licht Illumynit all <i>the</i> feldis.	228	
Thair best [&] browdyn bricht baneris,		
And hors hewit on seir maneris,		
And cot-armouris off seir colour,		
And hawbrekis, that war quhit as flour,	232	
Maid thame glitterand, as thair war lik		They glitter like angels of heaven.
Till angellis he, of [hewinis] rik !		

## [Heire king robert metis hym with few.]

212. *the*] his.  
 213. *And*] E om.  
 215. *had*] E om.  
 217. *blenknyt*] blenked H; schawyt (added afterwards) E.  
 218. [eschelis E] battalis C; battels H. See l. 221.  
 219. *in*] so in E; in-to C; in his H.  
 221. [eschele E] battale C; battell H. Observe the rime.  
 222. Arrayed seemely, and wonder well H.  
 223. *sum-deill neirhand*] they saw cummand H.  
 224. *He—tothir*] The other battell
- H.  
 225. *basnetis*] bassynettis E. *var*] E om. *brycht*] E om. H has—Their Basnets burnisht all were bright.  
 226. [glemand E] lemand H; glemyt C. *licht*] lycht all E (see note in J).  
 227. *thair* (2)] EH om.  
 229. [ſ EH] C om. *browdyn*] browdred H; browdyn wes E.  
 231. *colour*] colowris EH.  
 232. *flour*] flouris EH.  
 234. [hewinis] hewin so (wrongly) C; hewynnys E; heauen H. rik] Kinrike H.  
 RUBRIC. From E.

The king exhorts his men. [Fol. 61. C.]	<i>The king said, "lordingis, now þhe se How 3on men, throu thar gret pouste, Wald, and thai mycht fulfill thar will, Slay vs, and mak sembland thar-till. And sen we knaw thair felony, Ga we and meit thame hardely,</i>	236
	<i>That the stoutest of thair menþhe Of our metyng abaysit be.</i>	240
"Meet the foremost boldly, and the hindmost will be terrified."	<i>For gif the formast egirly Be met, þhe sall se suddanly</i>	244
	<i>The henmast sall abasit be ; And thouch that thai be [ma] than we, That suld abaiþ ws litill thing ; For quhen we cum to the fichting,</i>	248
	<i>Thar may met vs no ma than we. Tharfor, lordingis, ilkañe suld be Of vorschip and of gret valour, For till maynteñe heir our honour.</i>	252
Think what happiness attends victory !"	<i>Thinkis quhat gladschip vs abydis, Gif that we may, as vs betydis, Haf victour of our fayis heir ! For thar is nane her, fer no neir,</i>	256
	<i>In all this land that vs thar dout." Than said thai all that stude about,</i>	
His men are emboldened.	<i>"Schir, gif god will, we sall sa do That no repruf sall ly thar-to."</i>	260
	<i>"Than ga we furth now," said the king, "And he, that maid of nocht all thing, Leyd vs and sauf vs for his mycht, And help vs for till hald our richt !"</i>	264

235. *lordingis*] *lordis*.240. *and*] *E om.* *hardely*] *sa hardily*.246. [*ma E*] *may C* ; *far ma H*.251. *vorschip and*] *ws worthi*.252. *till*] *to*.253. *gladschip*] *worship H*.254. *vs*] *weile*.256. *her*] *than*.257. *that vs*] *C repeats. thar*] *so in E* ; but *misprinted char PJ. vs thar*] *we then H*.260. *ly*] *so in H* ; *fall E. thar-to*] *vs to H*.261. *Than*] *Now. now*] *than*.262. *And*] *Quhar*.

With *that thai* held *thar* vay in hy, Bruce's 600 men  
Veill sex hundreth in Cumpany, advance.  
Stalward and stout, vorthy and vicht.  
Bot *thai* war all to few, I hicht, 268  
Agane so feill to stand in stour,  
Ne war *thair* outrageouß valour.

Now gais the nobill kyng his way, 272  
Richt stoutly and in gude aray,  
And to *the* formast dyk is gañe,  
And in *the* slop *the* feld has tañe.  
The cariage-men and *the* pouerale,  
That wes nocht vorth in *the* battale, 276 [Fol. 27 b. E.]  
Behynd [him] levit he al still, [Fol. 61 b. C.]  
Standand all sammyn on *the* hill.  
Schir amery the kyng haf seyn,  
With his men *that* [war cant] and keyn, 280  
Cum to the playn doune fra *the* hill,  
As him thought in-to full gud will  
For to defend or till assaill,  
Gif ony wald hym byde battale. 284  
*Tharfor* his men confortit he,  
And bad *thame* wicht and worthy be,  
For gif at *thai* mycht vyn *the* kyng,  
And victor haf of *the* fechting, 288  
*Thai* suld richt weill revardit be,  
And gretly ek *thair* renownee.  
With [*that*] *thai* war weill neir *the* kyng,  
And he left his amonystyng, 292

Bruce awaits the  
foe in one of the  
gaps.

[Fol. 27 b. E.]

[Fol. 61 b. C.]

Sir Aymer sees  
the Scotch in the  
plain,

and encourages  
his men.

268. *I*] Ik.  
269. *in*] a.  
275. *men*] E om.; H retains men.  
276. *wes*] war.  
277. [*him* EH] C om. *he*] he  
thame C; EH omit thame.  
278. *Standand*] Syttand EH.  
279. *amery*] Aymer EH.  
280. [*war cant* E] were cant H;  
stout var C. Observe the alliteration.  
*keyn*] kene.  
282. *in-to*] in.  
283. *till*] to.  
287. *at*] that.  
288. *victor haf*] haiff wictour. *the*]  
his E; that H.  
290. *gretly ek*] ek gretly.  
291. [*that* EH] C om.  
292. *amonystyng*] amonesting.  
And heard well oft his manassing H.



- Trumpets sound. And gert trumpe to *the* assemble ;  
 And *the* formast of his menȝe  
 Enbrasit with *that thar* scheldis braid,  
 And richt sarray to-gidder raid. 296
- The English charge the  
 Scotch. With hedis stowpand and speris straucht  
 Richt to *the* kyng *thar* vay *thai* raucht,  
 That met *thame* vith sa gret vigour,  
*That the* best and of mast valour 300  
 Var laid at erd at *thair* metyng ;
- Great breaking of  
 spears, and loud  
 cries of the  
 wounded. Quhar men mycht [her] sic a brekyng  
 Of speris *that* [to-fruschyt] war,  
 And [*the*] voundit so cry and rar, 304  
*That* it [anoyus] wes till her.  
 For *thai*, *that* first assemblit wer,  
 Fwnȝeit and fawcht all sturdely ;  
 The noyis begouth *than* and *the* cry. 308
- [Heir kyng R. wynniss in plane battale.]**
- Any one who  
 could have seen  
 Bruce and his  
 brother would  
 have praised  
 them. A ! mychty god ! quha *thair* had beyn,  
 And had *the* kyngis vorschip seyn,  
 And his brothir *that* wes hym by,  
*That* contenit *thame* so hardely, 312  
*That thair* gud deid and *thar* bounte  
 [Gaiff gret confort to] *thair* menȝhe,  
 [Fol. 62. C.] And how dowglas so manfully  
 Confortit *thame that* war hym by, 316  
 He suld weill say, *that* [*thai*] had will  
 To vyn honor and cum *thair*-till !

293. *trumpe*] trumpe vp H.  
 294. *And*] With H.  
 295. *that thar*] *the* E. They embraced to them shields brade H.  
 296. *sarray*] sarraly E ; syne H.  
 298. *vay thai*] wayis.  
 300. *mast*] *the* maist.  
 302. [*her* E] heare H ; se C. Cf.  
 l. 305.  
 303. [*to-fruschyt* E] too frushed H ; toufruschit C.  
 304. [*the* EH] of C.

305. [*anoyus* E] annoyous H ; gret noyis C.  
 307. *Fwnȝeit*] Fwyngyt E ; Fonyed H. *all*] full.  
 RUBRIC. *From* E.  
 311. *wes*] was H ; waine E.  
 312. *contenit*] contened H ; *stonayit* E. *hardely*] manfully H.  
 314. [*Gaiiff—to*] Gaue great confort to H ; Confort monyfald C.  
 315. *manfully*] manlily.  
 317. [*thai* E] they H ; he C.

- The kingis men, that worthy war,*  
 With *thair speris that scharply schar,* 320 Bruce's men  
 Stekit men and stedis bath, pierce the foes  
 Till red blude ran of voundis rath. and their steeds.
- The hors that [woundyt] war can fling,*  
 And ruschit *the folk in thair flynging,* 324  
 Swa *that thai that than* formast war  
 War stekit in soppis heir and *thar.*
- The king that saw thame ruschit swa,*  
 And saw *thame* reland to and fra, 328 Bruce charges  
 Ran apon *thaim* so egirly, them repeatedly.  
 And dang on *thame* so hardely,  
 He gert feill of his fayis fall.
- The feld wes weill neir couerit all* 332  
 Bath with slayn hors and vith men ;  
 For *the gud king thame* followit *then*  
 With weill v hundreth *that* vapnys bar, 500 men follow  
 That vald *thair fayis* no thing spar. him closely.  
 [Thai] dang on *thame* so hardely  
 That in schort tyme men mycht se ly  
 At erd ane hundreth weill, and mar ;  
 The remanand *the* vaykar war. 340
- Than thai* begouth *thame* to vithdraw ; The English  
 And quhen *thai* of *the* reirward saw begin to retreat.  
 Thair vawarde be [sa] discomfit,  
 Thai flede vithouten mair respit. 344

319. *that*] sa E ; so H.  
 320. *With thair*] *That with* E ;  
 That with their H.  
 321. *Stekit*] *Thai stekyt* E ; They  
 stikked H.  
 323. [*woundyt* E] stikked H ; *thar*  
 C. *war*] *than* C ; EH *omit*  
*than.*  
 324. *the*] *thar.*  
 325. *than*] *the.*  
 326. *stekit*] stikked H ; skalyt E.  
*soppis*] sloppes H.  
 327. *that*] E om.
331. *He—feill*] *That fele gart.*  
 332. *weill*] E om.  
 334. *thame*] *thar.*  
 335. *weill*] EH om. v *hundreth*  
 v C in E. *that*] with H.  
 337. [*Thai* E] They H ; That C.  
 339. *weill and*] and wele.  
 340. *the vaykar*] well the weaker  
 H ; sa fleyit E.  
 343. *vawarde*] avawarde C ; wa-  
 ward E ; Vangard H. [*sa* EH] C  
 om.  
 344. *vithouten*] for-owtyn.

- Sir Aymer is  
grieved,  
And quhen schir amer [hes] seyn  
His men fleand haly bedeyn,  
Wit 3e weill, he wes full way ;  
Bot he mycht nocht amonist swa 348  
*That* ony for him vald turne agane.  
And quhen he saw he tynt his pane,  
but is forced to  
flee.  
He turnit his bridill, and to ga :  
For *the* gud king *thame* presit swa 352  
*That* sum war ded, and sum war tañe ;  
*The* remanand *thar* gat ar gane.

## [Heire schir emery passis in Ingland.]

- Sir Aymer rides  
back to Bothwell,  
**T**HE folk fled apou *this* maner  
For-outen arest, and schir amer 356  
Agane to bothwell is he gañe,  
Menand *the* scath *that* he had tañe ;  
[Fol. 62 b. C.] So schamfull *that* he vencust wes,  
and next goes  
back to England,  
and resigns his  
command. *That* till ynglande in hy he gais 360  
Richt till *the* king, and schamfully  
He gaf vp *thar* his vardanry ;  
Na neuer syne, for na kyne thing,  
Bot gif he com richt with *the* king, 364  
Com he to varra Scotland.  
So heuely he tuk on hand  
So grievd was he  
at his defeat. *That* *the* king, in set battal3e,  
With a quheyn lik poueral3e, 368  
Vencust him with a gret men3e,  
[Fol. 28. E.] *That* ves renownit of gret bounte.

345. [hes H] has E; wes C.  
347. he] so in H; him E. way] om.  
so in E; wa H.  
348. mycht] moucht E; could H.  
amonist] ammonyss E; admonish H.  
But see l. 292.  
354. *The remanand*] And *the* laiff  
E; And all the laue H. ar] were H.  
RUBRIC. From E. C has Y for  
TH.  
356. *For-outen*] For-owt.  
357. *bothwell*] Boithweill. he] E  
358. *had*] has.  
359. *schamfull*] shamefully H.  
362. *vardanry*] wardanry EH.  
365. *varra*] werray E; weere into  
H.  
367. *in*] in-to EH.  
368. *a quheyn*] a quhone E; few  
folke H. *poueral3e*] to pouerall EH.  
370. *ves renownit*] war renonyt.

- Sic anoy had schir Amery.  
 And king robert, *that* ves hardy, 372  
 Abaid all still in-to *the* plaf,  
 Till *that* his men left all *the* chaf;  
 Syne vith presoners *that* he had tañe  
*Thai* ar towart *thair* Innys gañe, 376 The Scotch retire  
with their  
prisoners.  
 Fast lovand god of *thair* veillfair.  
 Men mycht haf seyn, quha had beyn *thair*,  
 A folk *that* mery war and glad  
 For *thair* victour; and als *thai* had 380 They had so fair  
a leader  
 A lord so swet and debonar,  
 So curtass and of [sa] fair effer,  
 So blith als and so veill bowrdand,  
 And in battale so stith to stand, 384  
 So viß, and richt sua avise,  
*That* [*thai*] had gret cauß blith to be. that they had  
good cause to be  
blithe.  
 So war *thai* blith forouten dout;  
 For feill *that* wonnyt *thaim* about, 388  
 [Fra] *thai* the king saw help him swa,  
 Till him *thar* homage can *thai* ma.  
*Than* vox his power mair and mair;  
 And he thocht weill *that* he vald fair 392 Bruce thinks of  
crossing the  
Month.  
 Outour *the* month vith his menze,  
 To luk quha *that* his frend vald be.  
 In-to schir alexandir *the* freser  
 He trastit, for *thai* [cosyngis] wer, 396  
 And in his brothir Symon, *thai* twa.

373. *all*] rycht.  
 374. *left all*] had left.  
 375. *he*] *thai*.  
 377. *lovand*] lowand. *veillfair*] weillfar.  
 378. *Men*] He. *quha*] *that*.  
 379. *mery war*] war mery C; mery wes E.  
 381. *so swet*] *that* sa swete wes.  
 382. *curtass*] wise H; cf. l. 385. [sa EH] C om.  
 383. *als and*] and als EH.  
 385. *avise*] awise.  
 386. [*thai* E] they H; he C. See next line.  
 387. *forouten*] with-owtyn.  
 388. *wonnyt*] wynnyt E; wonned H.  
 389. [Fra EH] For C.  
 391. *vox*] woux E; wuxt H.  
 393. *month*] mounth.  
 395. *the*] EH om. *freser*] fraser.  
 396. *trastit*] traistyt EH. [*cosyngis* E] Cousings H; frendis C.  
 397. *in*] E om. *thai twa*] alswa H.

	He had myster weill of ma, For he hade fais mony a <sup>n</sup> e ;	
Sir John Comyn and others were the Bruce's foes. [Fol. 63. C.]	Schir Ioh <sup>n</sup> e cwmyne Erll of boucha <sup>n</sup> e, And <i>schir</i> Ioh <sup>n</sup> e <i>the</i> mowbray syne, And gud <i>schir</i> dauid of brechy <sup>n</sup> e, With all <i>the</i> folk in <i>thair</i> leding, War fayis to <i>the</i> nobill king.	400    404
Bruce marches northwards.	And, for he vist <i>thai</i> war his fayis, His [wiage] northward <sup>i</sup> s he tais ; For he wald se quhat-kyn ending <i>Thai</i> walde mak of <i>thair</i> manasing.	   408

**How the gud king robert the bruce passit north  
be-3ounde the month.**

	<b>T</b> HE king buskit and maid him 3ar, Northward <sup>i</sup> s vith his men to fair.	
He takes with him his brother, Lennox, Boyd, and others.	His broth <sup>i</sup> r can he with hym ta, And [ <i>schir</i> ] gilbert de le hay alsua ; <i>The</i> Erll of lennax als wes <i>thar</i> , <i>That</i> with <i>the</i> king wes our all quhar ; Schir robert boyd and <i>othir</i> ma. <i>The</i> king can furth his vais ta,	412    416
He leaves Douglas behind.	And left Iames of douglaf, With all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vith him vaf, Behynd hym, for till luk gif he Micht recouer his cuntre.	   420
Douglas soon subdues	He left him in-to gret perill ; Bot eft <sup>i</sup> r, in a <sup>n</sup> e litill quhill, Throu his gret vorschip [sa] he vrocht, <i>That</i> to <i>the</i> king <sup>i</sup> s pe <sup>o</sup> he brocht	   424

400. *cwmyne*] Cumyn. *bouchane*] bouchquhane.

403. *in*] off.

406. [*viage* E] voyage H ; wayis  
*than* C. *northwardis*] *thiddirwart*  
E ; hitherward H.

408. *mak of*] set on.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—heire  
kyng R. *passis our the* month.

410. *men*] folk.

412. [*schir* E] Sir H ; C *om.*

421. *left—in-to*] left in-to full E ;  
put himsele in full H.

423. [*sa* EH] C *om.*

- The forest of selcryk all hale,*  
 And alsua did he douglasdale,  
 And gedword forest alsua.  
 And quha sa veill on hand [couth] ta 428  
 To tell [his worschippis] ane and aña,  
 He suld fynd of *thaim* mony aña.  
 For in his tym, as men said me,  
 xiiij tymes vencust wes he, 432  
 And victory van sevin & fifty.  
 He semyt *nocht* lang ydill to ly,  
 Be his trauale he had na vill ;  
 Me think men suld him luf of skill. 436  
**[Heire schir Iames he vynniss mony men, & makys  
 fyrst a trane on the castal.]**  
 This Iames, quhen *the* king ves gaña,  
 All preuely his men has taña,  
 And went to douglasdaill agaña,  
 And maid all preuely a traña 440  
 Till *thaim* that in the castell war.  
 A buschement [slely] maid he *thair* ;  
 And of his men fourteyn and ma  
 He gert, as *thai* war, sekkis ta 444  
 Fillit with gyrß, and syne *thaim* lay  
 Apon *thair* horß, and hald *thair* vay  
 Richt as *thai* wald to lanrik fair,  
 Otow quhar the enbuschement var. 448  
 And quhen *thai* of the castell saw  
 So feill ladis gang on raw,

the forest of  
 Selkirk and  
 Douglasdale.

Douglas was  
 beaten 13 times,  
 and victor 57  
 times.

Douglas lays a  
 train against the  
 garrison of the  
 castle.

He sends 14 men  
 with sacks full of  
 grass laid on

[Fol. 63 b. C.]  
 horses' backs.

425. *selcryk*] Ettrik H.  
 426. *alsua*] euen sa H.  
 427. *gedword*] Iedworthis E; Ied-  
 burgh H.  
 428. [*couth* E] wald H; can C.  
 429. [*his worschippis* EH] *the* vor-  
 schip C.  
 433. *victory van*] had wictouris E ;  
 had victorie times H.  
 436. *of*] *with*.  
 437. RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—
- How Iames of Dowglas slew Webtoun  
 And wan his Castell, and kest it  
 downe.  
 442. [*slely* EH] suddanly C.  
 443. *and*] or.  
 445. *gyrßs*] gress.  
 447. *lanrik*] Lanerik H; lanark  
 E.  
 448. Owtouth quhar *thai* enbuschyt  
 war.

	Of <i>that</i> sicht war <i>thai</i> vondir fayñ,	
The garrison tell their captain,	And tald it to <i>thair</i> capitañe,	452
	That nicht <i>schir</i> Iohñe of webitoune.	
	He wes bath 3oung, stout, and fellouñ,	
	Richt Ioly als, and volageouß ;	
	And for <i>that</i> he wes amourouß,	456
	He vald ysche fer <i>the</i> blithlyer ;	
who bids them make a sally.	[He] gert his men all tak <i>thar</i> ger,	
	And yschit to get <i>that</i> vittale,	
	For <i>thar</i> vittale all [fast] couth fale.	460
	<i>Thai</i> yschit all abaundanly,	
	And prikit furth sa vilfully	
	To vyn <i>the</i> ladis at <i>thai</i> saw paß,	
[Fol. 28b. E.]	Quhill <i>that</i> douglaß vith <i>his</i> men was	464
	All betuix <i>thame</i> and <i>the</i> castell.	
The men with the sacks cast them down,	The layd-men <i>that</i> persauit weill,	
	<i>Thai</i> kest <i>thair</i> ladis doun in hy,	
	And <i>thair</i> gownys deliuerly,	468
	<i>That</i> helit <i>thame</i> , <i>thai</i> kest away,	
jump on the horses, and at- tack the garrison- men,	And in gret hy <i>thair</i> hors hint <i>thai</i> ,	
	And stert apou thame sturdely,	
	And met <i>thair</i> fais vith A cry ;	472
	<i>That</i> had gret voundir, quhen <i>thai</i> saw	
	<i>Thaim</i> <i>that</i> war ere lurkand full law	
	Com apou <i>thame</i> so hardely ;	
	<i>Thai</i> wox abasyd suddandly,	476
	And at <i>the</i> castell vald haf beyn ;	
who, seeing Douglas break ambush,	Quhen <i>thai</i> , on <i>the</i> <i>othir</i> half, has seyn	
	Douglas brek his enbuschement,	

453. *webitoune*] Webetoun.455. *Richt—als*] Iolyalsua. *volage-*  
*ouss*] walageouss E ; couragious H.457. *blithlyer*] lightlier H.458. [*He* EH] And C. *all tak*]  
all take H ; tak all E.459. *yschit*] Isch. *that*] *thaim*.460. *all—couth*] all couth C ; gan  
fast *thaim* E ; fast did H.461. *abaundanly*] abandounly.462. *prikit*] prykkyt.464. *men*] E *om.*465. *All*] H *om.*474. *full*] sa.476. *wox*] woux.478. *the*] E *om.* When on the  
other side they haue seene H.

- That agane *thame* [*rycht*] stoutly went. 480  
 Thai wist *nocht* quhat till do no say,  
 Thair fayis at *thair* hand saw *thai*,  
 That strak on *thame* forout sparing,  
 And *thai* mycht help *thaim*-self no thing, 484  
 Bot fled to varrand quhar *thai* mocht ;  
 And *thai* so angirly on *thame* socht,  
 That of *thame* all *eschapit* nane. None escape.  
 Schir Iohnē of webitoun *thar* ves slañe ; 488  
 And quhen he ded wes, as 3he her,  
 Thai fand in-till his awmener  
 A letter, *that* him send añe lady  
 That he lufit per drowry. 492  
 \*The letter spak on this maner,  
 That said, ' quhen he had 3emyt a 3er  
 In wer, as añe gude bachiller,  
 \*And gouernit weill, in all maner,  
 The [*auenturus*] castell [*off*] douglas,  
 That to kepe so perelous was, 496  
 Than mycht he weill ask añe lady  
 Hir amouris and hir drowry ;'  
 The letter spak on this maner.  
 And quhen *thai* slayn on *this* viß wer, 500  
 Douglas richt to *the* castell raid,  
 And *thair* so gret debate he maid,  
 That in *the* castell enterit he.

are seized with  
panic, and flee.

None escape.

Sir John of  
Webtoun had a  
[Fol. 64. C.]  
letter in his  
pouch from a  
lady,

who said he must  
keep Douglas  
castle a year, to  
gain her love.

480. [*rycht* E] sa H ; C *om.*  
 481. *no*] na E ; or H.  
 482. *at—hand*] on *athir* sid.  
 483. *forout*] for-owtyn.  
 484. *self*] *selwyn*.  
 486. *on*] EH *om.*  
 488. *of*] *so in* H ; E *om.* *webi-*  
*toun*] *Webetoun*.  
 490. *awmener*] *Awmanneere* H ;  
*coffeir* (*added afterwards, and indis-*  
*tinct*) E.  
 491. *ane*] A.  
 492. *drowry*] *drowry* H ; *drouery*  
 E.

493\*. EH *omit.*  
 494. *ane*] A.  
 495\*. EH *omit.* C *wrongly inserts*  
*him before* weill.  
 495. *The auenturiss* of *the* castell  
*douglas* C ; *The auenturus* [*or auen-*  
*turis*] castell *off* douglas E ; The  
*auentrous* Castell of Dowglas H.  
 497. *ane*] A.  
 498. *amouris*] *apparently mis-*  
*written* *amourus* C ; *amowris* E ;  
*Amours* H. *drowry*] *drowry* H ;  
*drouery* E.



	I wat nocht all <i>the</i> certante,	504
	Quethir it wes throu strinth or slicht,	
Douglas sends the prisoners home to Clifford.	Bot he vrocht swa, throu his gret mycht, <i>That the</i> constabill and all <i>the</i> lafe	
	<i>That</i> war <i>thair-in</i> , bath man and knaf,	508
	He tuk, and gaf <i>thame</i> dispending, And send <i>thame</i> hame, but mair greving, Till <i>the</i> cliffurde in <i>thair</i> cuntre.	
	Ande syne so besely wrocht he,	512
He destroys the castle and the houses.	That he all tumlit doune <i>the</i> vall, And distroit <i>the</i> houß all :	
	Syne till <i>the</i> forest held his vay, Quhar he had mony harde assay,	516
	And mony fair poynt of wer befell ; Quha couth <i>thame</i> all reherß and tell, He suld say <i>that</i> his name suld be	
	Lestande in full gret ranowne.	520

506. *vrocht*] wrocht. *throu—gret*] with mekill E; with his great H.

508. *knaf*] knaw.

510. *send*] sent.

513. *all—doun*] tumblyt doun all.

514. *houss*] howsss (= howsis) E; houses H. *The plural is meant.*

516. *mony*] mony ane.

520. *ranowne*] renoune E; Renounie H.

## [BOOK IX.]

**How gud king robert lay seik in Enuerrowry.**

<b>N</b> ow leif we in-to <i>the</i> forest Douglaf, <i>that</i> sall haf litill rest, Till <i>the</i> cuntre deliuerit be Of yngliß men and <i>thair</i> pouste :	4	
And turne we to <i>the</i> nobill kyng ; <i>That</i> , with <i>the</i> folk of his leding, Toward <i>the</i> month has tane <i>the</i> vay Richt stoutly, in-to gud aray,	8	We now turn to the King.
Quhar alexandir freser [him] met, And als his brothir, symon [het], With all <i>the</i> folk <i>thai</i> with <i>thaim</i> hade. <i>The</i> kyng gud counternans <i>thaim</i> maid, That ves richt blith of <i>thair</i> cummyng. <i>Thai</i> tald <i>the</i> king all <i>the</i> covyng Of Iohn cwmyne <i>the</i> Erl of bouchañe, <i>That</i> till help him had with him tane	12	Bruce meets the Fraser,  [Fol. 64 b. C.]
Schir Iohn mowbra, and <i>othir</i> ma, <i>Schir</i> dauid <i>the</i> brechyne alsua,	16	who warn him against Comyn and others,

RUBRIC. E *has*—heire king R. fel seyck at Inuerowry. H *has*—How ouer the Month past the King, And there fell sicke in his passing.

2. *haf*] haue H; bot E.

4. *men*] folk.

7. *the*] his.

8. *in-to*] and in-till E; into full H.

9. *Quhar*] Quhar *schir* C; but EH

*omit schir. freser*] frayser. [*him* EH] C *om.*

10. [*het* H] hat C; E *has* Symonet (!). See Havelok, l. 2348.

12—16. H *somenchat varies.*

14. *all*] off. *covyng*] conwyne.

15. *the*] EH *om.*

18. *Schir*] And *schir* CH; but E *omits* And. *the*] off E; H *om.*

	With all <i>the</i> folk of <i>thair</i> leding,	
	“ And ȝarnis mair <i>than</i> ony thing	20
who wish to avenge Comyn's death at Dumfries.	Vengeans on ȝow, <i>schir</i> kyng, to tak, For Schir Ioh̄n <i>the</i> <i>cwmynis</i> sak, That quhilom in Drumfreiß ves slaȳn.”	
	<i>The</i> king said, “ sa our lord me sayn,	24
	I had gret cauß hym for to slay ; And syn <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> on hand vill ta Becauß of hym to varra me,	
The king says he will watch.	I sall thoill all a quhile, and se	28
	On quhat viß <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> preif <i>thar</i> mycht ; And gif it fall at <i>thai</i> vill ficht, Gif <i>thai</i> assalȝe, we mon defend ; Syne fall quhat euir <i>that</i> god vill send.”	32
	Eftir this spek the kyng in hy Held straucht the vay till Enuerrowry ;	
At Inverury, Bruce falls sick,	And <i>thair</i> him tuk sic āne seiknes, That put him till full hard distreß,	36
	[ <i>That</i> ] he forbare bath drink and met. His men no medicine couth get That euir mycht to <i>the</i> king availȝe ;	
[Fol. 29. E.] and his strength wholly fails.	His strinth so haly can him falȝe,	40
	That he mycht nouthir ryde no ga. Than, vit ȝe weill, his men wes wa ! For nane wes in that Cumpany, That vald haf beyn half so sary	44
	For till haf seyn his <i>brothir</i> ded, Lyand befor hym in that sted,	

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 20. <i>than</i> ] na.                                   | 32. <i>quhat—that</i> ] eftre quhat.               |
| 21. <i>on</i> ] off.                                    | 34. <i>the</i> ] his. <i>Enuerrowry</i> ] enrow-   |
| 22. <i>the cwmynis</i> ] <i>the</i> cumyn his E; ry EH. | 35. <i>ane</i> ] A.                                |
| Cumyng his Emes H.                                      | 36. <i>full</i> ] sa H.                            |
| 25. <i>I</i> ] Ik.                                      | 37. [ <i>That</i> H] CE <i>om</i> .                |
| 26. <i>syn</i> ] sen.                                   | 40. <i>strinth</i> ] force E; heart H. <i>so</i>   |
| 27. <i>varra</i> ] werray.                              | — <i>him</i> ] gan him halyly E; all haill         |
| 28. <i>thoill all</i> ] thole E; abide H.               | begouth to H.                                      |
| 29. <i>preif</i> ] pruwe.                               | 42. <i>weill</i> ] <i>that</i> . <i>wes</i> ] war. |
| 30. <i>at</i> ] <i>that</i> .                           |  |
| 31. <i>assalȝe</i> ] assaile. <i>mon</i> ] sall.        |  |

As <i>thai</i> war [all] for his seknes ; For all <i>thair</i> confort in him wes.	48	
But gud <i>schir</i> Eduard <i>the</i> vorthy, His <i>brothir</i> , <i>that</i> wes so hardy, And viß and vicht, set mekill payn To confort <i>thame</i> with all his mayn.	52	Edward Bruce comforts the king's men.
And quhen <i>the</i> lordis <i>that</i> var <i>thair</i> Saw that <i>the</i> Euill ay mair and mair Traualit <i>the</i> king, <i>thai</i> thought in hy It war nocht speidfull <i>thair</i> to ly.	56	[Fol. 65. C.] They determine to go to a stronger place.
For <i>thair</i> all playn wes <i>the</i> cuntre, And <i>thai</i> war bot a <sup>n</sup> e few men <sup>3</sup> e To ly, but strinth, in-to <i>the</i> playn. For- <i>thi</i> , till <i>that</i> <i>thair</i> Capitane War couerit of his mekill Ill, <i>Thai</i> thought to vend sum strinth soyn til.	60	
For folk for-ou <sup>t</sup> en Capita <sup>n</sup> e, Bot <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> bettir be a-pane, Sall nocht be all so gud in deid, As <i>thai</i> a <sup>n</sup> e lorde had <i>thame</i> to leid, <i>That</i> dar put him in aventure, But abasing, to tak <i>the</i> vre	64	Men are of little use without a captain.
That god will send ; for quhen <i>that</i> he Is of sic will and sic bounte, That he dar put him till assay, His folk sall tak ensampill ay Of his gud deid and his bounte, That a <sup>n</sup> e of <i>thame</i> sall be vorth thre Of <i>thame</i> <i>that</i> vikkid chifta <sup>n</sup> e has ; His vrechidnes so in <i>thame</i> gais,	68 72 76	

47. [all H] CE om.

53. *var thair*] *thar* war.54. *Euill*] *so in* H ; ill E.55. *thai*] *thaim*.58. *ane*] A.62. *strinth soyn*] *strenthis*.64. *a-pane*] *apayn* E ; in *paine* H.65. *Sall*] *Sa* sall.66. *ane*] A.70. *Is—will*] Of sic will is.74. *That*] *And*.75. *vikkid*] *wilkyt* (= *wikkyt*).76. *vrechidnes*] *wrechitnes*.

	<i>That thai thair manlynes sall tyne</i>	
	<i>Throu vrechidnes of his covyne.</i>	
When the captain is ill, the men's hearts fail.	<i>For quhen the lord at thame suld leid,</i>	
	<i>May do nocht bot as he var ded,</i>	80
	<i>Or fra his folk haldis his vay</i>	
	<i>Fleand, trow 3e nocht than that thai</i>	
	<i>Sall vencust in thair hertis be ?</i>	
	<i>3hus, sall thai, as I trow, per de,</i>	84
	<i>Bot gif thair hertis be so hye</i>	
	<i>Thai will nocht for thair vorschip fle ;</i>	
	<i>And thouch sum be of sic bounte,</i>	
If the captain flees, the men will flee.	<i>Quhen thai the lord and his men3e</i>	88
	<i>Seis fle, 3it sall thai fle a-payn ;</i>	
	<i>For all men fleis the ded richt fayn.</i>	
	<i>Se quhat he dois, that swa fowly</i>	
	<i>Fleis thus for his cowardy !</i>	92
	<i>Bath him and his, vencust is he,</i>	
	<i>And gerris his fayis abovin be.</i>	
If the captain is bold, the men are bold too.	<i>Bot he that, throu his gret nobillay,</i>	
	<i>To perellis him abaw[n]donys ay</i>	96
	<i>For to reconfort his men3e,</i>	
	<i>Gerris thame be of so gret bounte,</i>	
	<i>That mony tym vnlikly thing</i>	
	<i>Thai bring richt weill to gud ending.</i>	100
	<i>So did this king that I of reid,</i>	
[Fol. 65 b. c.]	<i>And, for his outrageou3 manheid,</i>	
	<i>Confortit his men on sic maneir,</i>	
	<i>That nane had radnes quhar he wer.</i>	104

78. *vrechidnes*] wrechitnes E; wickednesse H. *covyne*] conwyn E; conuoyne H.

79. *at*] *that*.

83. *vencust*] wencusyt.

84. *3hus*] 3is E; Yes H.

86. *Thai—nocht*] *That thai na will* E; They will not H.

87. *thouch*] thocht.

89. *a-payn*] apayn E; a paine H.

90. *richt*] full H.

93. *vencust is*] wencusyt E; vanquishes H.

94. *abovin*] abowne.

97. *For*] *retained in* H; E om.

98. *thame*] *that he*.

101. *I*] Ik.

103. *men*] H *retains*; E om.

\**Thai* vald nocht ficht quhill *that* he ves  
 Liand in-till sic seiknes ;  
*Tharfor* in littar *thai* [him] lay,  
 And till *the* slevach held *thair* vay,  
 And thought *thair* in *that* strinth to ly, 108  
 Till passit war his malady.

Bruce's men will  
 not fight whilst  
 he is ill.

[Heir the erl of buchquhan gaderis agan the king.]

**B**ot fra *the* Erll of bouchañe  
 Wist *that* *thai* war *thiddir* gañe,  
 And vist *that* swa seik wes *the* king 112  
*That* men doutit of his coueryng,  
 He send eftir his men in hy,  
 And assemblit gret Cumpany.  
 For all his awne men war *thar*, 116  
 And als his frendis vith him war ;  
 That wes *schir* Iohñe *the* mowbray,  
 And his *brothir*, as I herd say,  
 And als *schir* dauid of brechyne, 120  
 Vith fele folk in *thair* leding.  
 And quha[n] *thai* all assemblit war,  
 In hy *thai* tuk *thair* vay till fair  
 To *the* slevach, vith all *thar* men, 124  
 For till assaill *the* king, *that* then  
 Wes liand in-till his seiknes.  
 This wes eftir the martymes,  
 Quhen snaw had helit all *the* land. 128  
 Till *the* slevach *thai* com neirhand,

The earl of  
 Buchan gathers  
 a host,

with Sir John  
 Mowbray and  
 Sir David  
 Brechin.

They advance to  
 "the Slevach."

105\*. In E, but omitted in P. *quhill*] till.

105. *sic*] his E; sik great H.

106. [him EH] in C.

107. *slevach*] sleuach or slenauch  
 (as in J) E; Slenath H.

108. *thair in*] into H.

RUBRIC. From E. H has—How  
 the Kings men with feghting, Defended  
 the King in his lying.

110. *bouchane*] buchane.

112. *vist*] wist E; knew H. *that*  
*swa*] sa *that* E; that sa H.

115. *gret*] A gret.

116. *awne*] awine.

117. *als*] so in H; all E.

118. *That*] so in E; There H.

119. *I*] Ik.

120. *als*] E om. *brechyne*] brech-  
 ynge.

124. *slevach*. See note to l. 107.

125. *that*] H retains; E om.

- Arayit on *thair* best maneir.  
 And *than the kingis* men *that* wer  
 The king's men  
 prepare for  
 defence,  
 War of *thair* com, *thame* apparalit 132  
 Till defend, gif *thai thame* assalit ;  
 [Fol. 29 b. E.] And, *nocht-for-thi*, *thair* fayis war  
 Ay twa for *añe that thai* war *thair*.  
 The Erlis men *neir* cumande war, 136  
 Trumpan, and makand mekill fair,  
 And maid *knychtis* quhen *thai* var *neir*.  
 And *thai that* in *the* wodsyde weir,  
 Stude in aray richt sarraly, 140  
 and await their  
 foes.  
 And thought to byde *thair* hardely  
*The* cummyng of *thair* Enymys.  
 Bot *thai* vald apon nakyn viß  
 Ysche till assale *thame* in fichting, 144  
 Till couerit war *the* nobill kyng.  
 Bot gif *othir* wald *thame* assalze,  
*Thai* wald defend, avalze *que* valze.  
 And quhen *the* Erlis Cumpany 148  
 [Fol. 66. C.] Saw *that thai* vroucht so besaly,  
 That *thai that* strinth schup to defend,  
 The earl sends  
 out his archers,  
*Thair* archaris furth to *thame* *thai* send  
 To bykkir *thame*, as men of mayn. 152  
 who are met by  
 Bruce's archers.  
 And *thai* send archaris *thame* agayn,  
 That bykkirrit *thame* so sturdely,  
 Till *thai* of *the* Erlis party  
 In-to *thair* battale vithdrawin war. 156  
 Thre dayis on this viß lay *thai* *thar*,  
 And bikkirrit *thame* euirilke day ;  
 Bot *thar* bowmen *the* wer had [ay].

132. *com*] come E ; com and C ;  
 comming H.

135. *that—thair*] or els maire H.

139. *wodsyde*] woddis sid.

146. *gif*] and. *assalze*] assailze.

147. *avalze—valze*] wailze *que*  
 (*printed* quod J) wailze E ; vailyie  
 quoth (!) vailyie H.

149. *besaly*] wisely EH.

150. *that*] *thar*.

152. *as*] *so in* H ; and E.

153. *thai*] they H ; E *om*.

156. *In-to*] Intill E ; Right to H.  
*vithdrawin*] drywyn E ; driuen H.

157. *Thre*] Foure H.

159. [*ay* EH] *thai* C.

- And quhen *the* kingis cumpany 160  
 Saw *thair* fayis befor *thame* ly,  
*That* ilka day wox ma and ma,  
 And *thai* war quhoyn, [and] stad war swa  
*That* *thai* had no-thing for to et, 164 The king's men  
 Bot gif *thai* traualit it to get, are afraid of  
*Tharfor* *thai* tuk consale in hy, waiting longer,  
*That* *thai* wald *thar* no langer ly,  
 Bot hald *thair* way quhar *thai* mycht get 168  
 Till *thame* and *thairis* vittale and met.  
 In a littar *the* kyng *thai* lay,  
 And redyit *thame* and held *thar* way,  
 That all *thair* fayis mycht *thame* se, 172 so they lay the  
 Ilk man buskit in his degre king in a litter,  
 To ficht, gif *thai* assalȝeit war, and prepare to  
 In myddis *thame* *the* king *thai* bair, remove him.  
 And ȝeid about hym sarraly, 176  
 And nocht full gretly can *thame* hy.  
 The Erll, and *thai* *that* vith him var,  
 Saw *that* *thai* buskit *thame* to fair,  
 And saw how [with] so litill affray 180 The Earl dares  
*Thai* held furth with *the* king *thar* vay, not attack them.  
 Reddy to ficht quha walde assale,  
*Thair* hertis all begouth to fale,  
 And in peß lete *thame* paß *thar* vay, 184  
 And till *thair* houß hame vent *thai*.

162. *ilka*] ilk EH.  
 163. *quhoyn*] quhone E; whēne H. [and EH] that C.  
 164. *to*] till.  
 166. *in*] in-to.  
 167. *thai—thar*] *thar* wald *thai*.  
 169. *vittale*] wictaillis.  
 171. *redyit—held*] graithed them vpon H.  
 172. *thame*] it H.  
 173. *buskit*] buskyt him E; *but* H omits him.  
 177. *can thame*] *thaim* gan.  
 180. *saw*] H om. [with EH] that C.  
 181. *furth*] *wrongly placed after* king in C.  
 183. *all begouth*] begouth all.  
 185. *houss*] *put for housis*; houses H.



## [Heir the king wox hale throw bost.]

Bruce lies in Strath Bogie,	<b>T</b> HE Erll his way tuk to bouchañe, And <i>schir</i> Eduard the broyð is gañe Richt to strabogy with the kyng,	188
but goes to Inverury in the winter.	And swa lang <i>thair</i> maid soiorning Till he begouth to couer and ga, And syne <i>thair</i> wayis can <i>thai</i> ta Till Enuerrowry straucht agañe ; For <i>thai</i> vald ly in-till <i>the</i> plañe The vyntir sesoune, for vittale	192
[Fol. 66 b. C.]	In-to <i>the</i> playn mycht nocht <i>thame</i> fale. The Erll wist <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war <i>thar</i> , And gaderit his menzhe heir and <i>thar</i> ; Brechyne, mowbra, and <i>thair</i> men All to <i>the</i> Erll assemblit <i>then</i> , And [war] a full gret Cumpany	196
The Earl of Buchan prepares to attack Bruce, and comes to Old Meldrum.	Of men arayit Iolely. Till ald meldrom <i>thai</i> held <i>the</i> vay, And <i>thar</i> with <i>thai</i> [r] men lugit <i>thai</i> Befor 3oill-evyn añe nycht [bot] mair ; Ane thousand, trow I weill, <i>thai</i> war. <i>Thai</i> lugit <i>thame</i> all <i>thair</i> <i>that</i> nycht, And on <i>the</i> morn, quhen day ves licht,	200
Sir David Brechtin advances to Inverury,	The lord of brechine <i>schir</i> davy [Is went towart Inuerrowry, To luk gyff he, on ony wyð,	204 208

RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How the King disconfist at Enrowry, The Erle of Buchane shamefully.

188. *strabogy*] *strabolghy* E ; *Strabogie* H.

192. *Enuerrowry*] *Inuerrowry* E ; *Enrowry* H.

195. *nocht thame*] *thaim nocht*.

197. *his*] A E ; H *om*.

198. *mowbra*] and *mowbray* E ; H *omits* and.

199. *to*] *till*.

200. *And*] They H. [*war* E] were H ; C *om*.

202. *held*] *so in* H ; 3eid E.

203. *thair*] *thai* C ; *thair* E ; their H.

204. *3oill*] 3hule E ; Yule H. [*bot* E] but H ; & C.

209—211. *From E ; also in* H. C *has only one line*—Till he is vent till Enuerrowry—*which is placed after l. 213.*

Mycht do skaith till his ennemys.]	
In-to <i>the</i> End of Enuerrowry	212
He com ridand so suddandly,	
[ <i>That</i> ] of <i>the</i> kingis men he slew	and slays some of Bruce's men.
A part, and <i>othir</i> sum <i>thaim</i> vithdrew,	
And fled <i>thair</i> vay toward <i>the</i> king,	216
[ <i>That</i> with] <i>the</i> mast of his gaderyng,	
On 3ond half, doun wes <i>than</i> lyand.	
And quhen men tald him <i>the</i> tithand,	
How <i>schir</i> dauid had slayn his men,	220
His horß in hy he askit <i>then</i> ,	Bruce asks for his horse,
And bad his men all mak <i>thame</i> 3are	
In-to gret hy, for he wald fare	
To Bargane with his Enymyß.	224
With <i>that</i> he buskit for to riß,	essays to rise,
<i>That</i> wes nocht all weill couerit <i>then</i> .	[F 1. 30. E.]
[ <i>Then</i> ] said sum of his preue men,	
“Quhat? think 3e, <i>schir</i> , thusgat to fair	228
To ficht, and 3eit nocht couerit ar?”	
“3his,” said <i>the</i> kyng, “forouten wer;	declares he is now well,
<i>Thair</i> bost has maid me haill & fer.	
For suld no medicine so soyne	232
Haff couerit me, as <i>thai</i> haf doñe!	
<i>Tharfor</i> , sa god him-self me se!	
I sall outhir haf <i>thaim</i> , or <i>thai</i> me.”	
And quhen his men has herd <i>the</i> king	236 and insists on fighting.
Set him so haill for <i>the</i> fechting,	

211. *till*] to H.  
 212. *In-to*] And till E; And to H.  
 213. *He*] so in H; E om.  
 214. [*That* EH] Quhar C.  
 215. *A*] Ane H. *sum thaim*] them  
 H.  
 216. *And*] That H.  
 217. [*That with*] so in EH; mis-  
 arranged With that in C.  
 218. *On*] On *the*. *doun—than*]  
 of the towne were H.  
 219. *the*] H retains; E om.

223. *In-to*] In full H.  
 225. *for*] him H.  
 227. [*Then* EH] That C.  
 228. *schir*] Sir H; E om.  
 229. *3eit nocht*] nocht 3eit.  
 230. *3his*] Yes H. *forouten*] with-  
 owtyn.  
 232. *Fbr*] There H.  
 233. *couerit*] cured H.  
 235. I sall haue them, or then they  
 me H.  
 237. *haill*] well H.

Of his couering all blith *thai* war,  
And maid *thame* for *the* battale 3ar.

[Heire the erl of bowchquhane fleys, & schir dauid  
brechen 3eldis hym to the king.]

- Bruce with 700  
men comes to Old  
Meldrum. **T**HE nobill king ande his men3e, 240  
That mycht weill neir vij hundreth be,  
Toward ald meldrome tuk *the* way,  
Quhar *the* erll and his men3e lay.  
*The* discourouris saw *thame* cumande 244  
[Fol. 67. C.] With baneris to *the* vynd vafand,  
And tald it to *thar* lord in hy,  
The Earl prepares *That* gert arm his men hastely,  
to fight. And *thame* arayit for battale. 248  
Behynd *thame* set *thai* *thar* merdale,  
And maid gude sembland for *the* ficht.  
The king com on with mekill mycht ;  
And [*thai*] abaid, makand gret fair, 252  
Till *thai* neir at assemble war.  
Bot quhen *thai* saw *the* nobill king  
Cum stoutly on vithout stinting,  
The Earl's men *A* litill on bridill *thai* *thaim* vith-drew ; 256  
retreat And *the* king, *that* [*rycht*] weill knew  
*That* *thai* war all discumfit neir,  
Pressit on *thame* with his baneir ;  
And *thai* vith-drew *thaim* mair & mair. 260  
And quhen *the* small folk *thai* had *thar*  
Saw *thar* lordis vith-draw *thame* swa,  
and at length flee. *Thai* turnit *thar* bak all, and to-ga,  
And fled, all scalit heir and *thair*. 264

238. *couering*] recouering H.  
RUBRIC. *From* E.  
242. *tuk*] held H.  
245. *vafand*] wawand E ; waiuand  
H.  
246. *tald it*] tauld it H ; 3eid E.  
249. *merdale*] poueraill H ; *blank*  
*space in* E.  
250. *the*] to EH.

252. [*thai* E] they H ; ay C.  
253. *at assemble*] at assembling E ;  
assembled H.  
255. *vithout stinting*] for-owtyn  
fenzeing. H like C.  
257. [*rycht* E] right H ; *thame* C.  
260. *thaim*] them H ; E *om*.  
263. *thar*] their H ; *the* E. *all*  
*and*] and haill H.

<i>The lordis, that zeit to-giddir war,</i>		
Saw <i>that thair</i> small folk war fleand,		Their leaders also are afraid, and flee.
And saw <i>the</i> kyng stoutly cumand,		
<i>Thai</i> war ilkane abasit swa	268	
<i>That thai</i> the bakkis gaf, & to-ga.		
A litill stound sammyn held <i>thai</i> ,		
And syne ilk man has tane <i>his</i> way.		
Fell <i>neuir</i> [men] so foull myschans	272	
<i>Eftir</i> so sturdy cuntyrnans.		
For quhen <i>the</i> kyngis cumpany		
Saw at <i>thai</i> fled so fowlely,		
<i>Thai</i> chassit thame with all <i>thar</i> mayn,	276	The king's men give chase.
[And] sum <i>thai</i> tuk, and sum var slayn.		
The remanand war fleand ay,		
Quha had gud horß, gat best away!		
Till yngland fled <i>the</i> erll of bouchane,	280	The Earl and Mowbray flee to England.
Schir Iohne mowbray is vith him gane,		
And war resettit with <i>the</i> king.		
[Bot] <i>thai</i> had bath bot schort lesting,		
For <i>thai</i> deit soyn <i>eftir</i> syne.	284	
And schir dauid of brechyne		Sir David flees to Brechin,
Fled to brechine, his awn castele,		
And varnyst it bath fair and wele.		
Bot the Erll of adell, davy,	288	but is besieged by the Earl of Atholl.
His sone <i>that</i> wes in kyndromy,		
Com syne, and him assegit <i>thar</i> .		
And he, <i>that</i> wald hald veyr no mair,		
Nor bargañe vith the nobill kyng,	292	
[Com syne] his man vith gude tretim.		[Fol. 67 b. C]

269. *bakkis*] bak E; backe H.  
 271. *has—his*] tooke sundrie H.  
 272. [*men* E] man CH.  
 273. C *has* sturdy ane, *but* EH  
 omit ane.  
 277. [*And* EH] For C. *var*] has.  
 279. *gud*] best H.  
 280. *bouchane*] bowchquhane.  
 282. *resettit*] resett E; resset H.  
 283. [*Bot* EH] For C.  
 286. *to*] till. *avn*] awine.  
 288. *adell*] Atholl. *dary*] Sir  
 Dauy H.  
 289. *kyndromy*] kyldromy EH.  
 291. *veyr*] wer.  
 293. [*Com syne*] Come syne EH;  
 Bot com C. *tretim*] liking H.

[Heire the king byrnys al bowchquhane, & gettis  
the castell of forfaire & distrois It.

Bruce advances  
to Buchan, and  
wastes it.

Now ga we to *the* king agane,  
*That* of his victor wes richt fane,  
And gert his men burn all bouchane 296

Fra end till end, and sparit nane ;  
And heryit *thame* on sic maneir,  
*That* eftir *that*, neir fifty 3heir,  
Men menyt *the* heirschip of bouchañe. 300  
*The* king *than* till his peß has tane

He makes all the  
country north of  
the Month his  
own.

*The* north cuntre, that hwmlyly  
Obeytit till his senzory,  
*Swa* *that* be north *the* month var nañe, 304  
*That* *thai* ne war his men ilkane.

His lordschip wox ay mair and mair.  
Toward anguß *than* couth he fair,  
[*And*] thought soyn to mak [all] fre 308  
[*Apon*] north half *the* scottis se.

Forfar castle is  
taken by Phillip  
the forester, of  
Platter.

*The* castell of forfer wes *then*  
Stuffit all vith yngliß men.  
Bot philip [*the* forster], of platan, 312

Has of his frendis vith him tañe,  
And vith ledderis all preuely  
To *the* castell he can hym hy,  
And clam out-our *the* vall of stañe, 316  
And swagat has *the* castell tan,

294. RUBRIC from E. H has—Of  
the heirship of Buchane, And how the  
Castell of Forfare was tane.

295. *victor*] wictory.

296. *burn*] bryn.

299. *neir*] weile.

302. *cuntre*] cuntreys. *that hwm-*  
*lyly*] *that* humbly E; all hailleie H.

305. *Then thai* his men war euir-  
ilkane E; Bot they his men were  
commen ilkane H.

307. *than couth*] syne gan.

308. [*And* EH] *That* C. *soyn*]

sonne. [*all* E] his all H; his awn C.  
*See* l. 328.

309. [*Apon*] All on C; *That* wes  
on *the* E; *That* were on H. *But see*  
ll. 329 and 460.

312. [*the forster*] *This is what is*  
*meant*; C has—a froster; *the* for-  
estar E; the Fraser H. *platan*]  
platane.

315. *To*] Till. *can*] gan.

316. *clam*] clambe H; E om. *out-*  
*our*] wp our E; vp ouer H.

317, 318. H omits.

Throu falt of vach, with litill payn.  
 And syn all *that* he fand has slayn,  
 Syne 3ald *the* castell to *the* king,  
 That maid hym richt gud revar ding ;  
 And syne gert brek doune *the* vall,  
 And fordid [well and] castell all.

320 He yields the  
 castle to Bruce.

[Fol. 30 b. E.]

**How gud king robert the bruce segit the toun  
 of perth.**

**Q** when *that the* castell of forfar 324  
 And all *the* towris tumlit var

Doun to *the* erd, as I haf tald,  
 The viß king, *that* ves vicht and bald,

That thought *that* he vald mak all fre 328

Apon north half *the* scottis Se,  
 Till perth is went with all his rout

Bruce goes to  
 besiege Perth.

And vmbeset *the* toune about,  
 And till it has aene sege soyn set. 332

Bot quhill it mycht haf men & met,  
 It mycht nocht, but gret payn, be taene.

For *the* wallis war all of staene,  
 With thik towris and hye standand.

336 The walls are  
 strong and well  
 defended.

And *that* tym war *thar-in* duelland  
 [Moffat] and als olifert ;

318. *falt*] faute.

322. *gert*] he gart H ; but CE omit  
 he.

323. [*well and* EH] *the* C. Cf.  
 Bk. v. l. 412.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire  
*the* king segis sanct Ionstoun. H  
*has*—How the King wan Sainct Iohn-  
 stoun, And tumbled all the Towres  
 down.

325. *tumlit*] tumblyt E ; down  
 tumbled H.

326. *I*] Ik.

327. *The* king *that* wycht wes,  
 wyss, & bauld E ; The king that stout  
 was, starke and bauld H.

329. *Apon*] Apon *the* E ; Upon  
 H.

330. *is*] he H.

332. *has—soyn*] A sege has E ; hes  
 a Siege H.

333. *it*] they H.

335. *the—all*] all *the* wall wes  
*then* E ; all the walles were then H.

336. *Vith thik*] And wycht E ;  
 And thicke H.

337. *war—duelland*] were there in  
 winning H.

338. [*Moffat* E] Mufhet C ; The  
 Methwenes H. *olifert*] olyfard E.  
*als olifert*] the Olyphands H.

- Thai twa the toun had all in vard.*  
 Of strathern als *the* Erll wes *thar* ; 340  
 Bot his soñe and of his men var  
 Without, in-to *the* kingis rout.  
*Thar* wes oft bikkyrring stith & stout,  
 And men slayn apon ilk party. 344  
 Bot *the* gud king, *that* all vitty  
 Wes in his dedis euirilkane,  
 Saw *the* vall so stith of stañe,  
 And saw defens at *thai* can ma, 348  
 And how *the* toun wes hard to ta  
 With oppyn assale, be strinth or mycht,  
*Tharfor* he thought to virk vith slicht.  
 And all *the* tym *that* he *thair* lay 352  
 He spyit, and slely gert assay  
 Quhar of *the* dik *the* schawdest was ;  
 Till at *the* last he fand a place,  
*That* men mycht to *thair* schulderis vaid. 356  
 And quhen he *that* place fundyn had,  
 He gert his menze busk ilkane,  
 Quhen sex owkis of *the* sege ves gañe.  
*Thai* tursit *thair* harnaß halely, 360  
 And left *the* sege all oppinly,  
 And furth with all his folk can fair,  
 As he wald do *thar-to* no mair.
- [Heire he gettis it with Iuperty.]
- And *thai* *that* war within *the* touñe, 364  
 Quhen *thai* to fair so saw hym bouñe,  
*Thai* schowtit hym and scornynng maid ;

339. *all—vard*] in their hands H.  
 340. *Of*] And off. *strathern*] straitherne.  
 347. *vall*] wallis EH.  
 348. *defens*] the fence H.  
 350. *assale*] sawt E; assault H.  
*be*] E om.  
 352. *all the*] in all EH.

354. *of*] at H; E om. *dik*] dykes  
 H. *the* (2)] it H; E om. *schawdest*] shaldest EH.  
 356. *men*] they H.  
 358. *menze*] men.  
 359. *owkis*] Oulkes H; woukis E.  
 360. *Thai*] And EH.  
 RUBRIC. *From* E.

And he furth on his vayis raid,  
 As he na will had agane to turne, 368  
 Na besyde *thame* to mak soiorne.  
 Bot in aucht dais, nocht-for-*thi*,  
 He gert mak ledderis preuely,  
 That mycht suffice till his entent, 372  
 And in a myrk *nicht* syne is went  
 \*Toward *the* touñ with his menze.  
 \*Bot hors and knafis all left he  
 \*Fer fra *the* touñ, and syne has tañe  
 \**Thair* ledderis ; and on fut ar gañe  
 Toward *the* toune all pretuely ;  
*Thai* herd no vachis spek no cry.  
 For *thai* that war vithin, ma fall, 376  
 As men *that* drede nocht, slepit all.  
*Thai* had no dreid *than* of *the* king,  
 For *thai* of hym herd no tithing  
 All *thai* thre dais befor and mair, 380  
*Tharfor* sekir and trast *thai* war.  
 And quhen *the* king herd *thame* nocht steir,  
 He wes blith apon gret maneir,  
 And his leddir in hand can ta, 384 [Fol. 68 b. C.]  
 Ensampill till his men till ma,  
 Arayit weill in all his geir,  
 Schot in *the* dik, and vith his speir  
 Tastit, quhill he weill our woude, 388  
 Bot till his throt *the* vattir stude.  
 That tym wes in his cumpany  
 A knyght of france, wicht and hardy,  
 And quhen he in *the* vattir swa 392

Eight days after-  
 wards, he returns  
 with ladders,  
 in the dark.

The men within  
 feel quite secure.

Bruce fords the  
 dike, but the  
 water is up to  
 his neck.

368. *na—had*] ne had will.  
 369. *to mak*] mak mar.  
 374\*—377\*. E omits. H retains.  
 375\*. *Bot*] And H. *all left*] leaved H.  
 377\*. *Thair ledderis*] His ladders H.  
 376. *that*] E om.

377. *slepit*] slepand E ; but slept H.  
 379. *no tithing*] nathing.  
 380. *and*] or.  
 383. *apon*] on.  
 387. *in*] on.  
 388. *quhill*] till E ; till that H. *weill*] it EH. *woude*] woud E ; wade H.



A French knight is smitten with wonder,	Saw <i>the</i> king pas, and vith him ta His leddir vnabasitly, He sanyt hym for the ferly, And said, " A lord ! quhat sall we say Of our lordis of france, that ay With gud morsellis farsis <i>thair</i> panch, And will bot et [and] drynk and dance, Quhen sic a knycht, sa richt vorthy, As this is throu his cheuelry, In-to sic perill has hym set To vyn a <sup>n</sup> e vrechit hamlet ! "	396
and follows Bruce's example.	With <i>that</i> vord to <i>the</i> dik he ran, And our eftir <i>the</i> kyng he wan. And quhen <i>the</i> kyngis menze saw <i>Thar</i> lord pas our, in-till a thraw <i>Thai</i> passit <i>the</i> dik, and but mar let <i>Thair</i> ledderis to <i>the</i> wall <i>thai</i> set ; And to clym vp fast pressit <i>thai</i> ; And <i>the</i> gud kyng, as I herd say, Wes <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> man <i>that</i> tuk <i>the</i> vall, And baid <i>thair</i> till his menze all War cummyn our in full gret hy ; 3eit raif <i>thar</i> nouthir noif nor cry. Bot soyn eftir <i>thai</i> noyis maid, <i>That</i> of <i>thame</i> first persaving had, So <i>that</i> <i>the</i> cry raif throu <i>the</i> toune ; Bot he, that vith his men wes boune Till assale, [to] <i>the</i> toune is went,	404 408 412 416 420
The men all cross the dike,		
and climb the wall.		
At last, they are discovered.		
[Fol. 31. E.]		

397. *ay*] *thai*.398. *panch*] pawnychis.399. [and EH] C om. *dance*] dawnsis.400. *knycht*] King H. *sa richt*] and sa EH.401. *is*] E om.403. *ane*] A. *hamlet*] hamillet E; Hamelet H.407. *pas*] owt. *pas our*] the King

H.

408. *Thai passit*] Past to H.411. *And*] Bot.412. *tothir*] secund E; second H. *man—tuk*] man tuk E; yeed ouer H.414. *our*] wp E; vp H.415. *raiss thar*] than raiss E; then raise H. *nor*] na.

420. [to EH] C om.

- And *the* mast of his menze sent  
 All scalit throu *the* toun, bot he  
 Held with him-self a gret menze,  
 Swa *that* he mycht be appurvait 424  
 To defend, gif he war assayit.  
 Bot *thai*, *that* he send throu *the* toune,  
 Put soyn to gret confusioune  
 Thair fayis, *that* in beddis war, 428  
 Or scalit, fleand heir and *thair*,  
 That, or *the* sone raif, *thai* had taie  
 Thair fayis, and discumfit ilkaie.  
 The vardanis bath *tharin* war taie, 432 [Fol. 69. C.]  
 And malif of strathern is gane  
 Till his fader, *the* Erll malif,  
 And with strinth tuk him & all his ;  
 Syne, for his sake, *the* nobill king 436  
 Gaf hym his land in gouernyng.  
 The laif, *that* ran out throu *the* toune,  
 Sesit to *thaine* in gret fusioune  
 Men, armyng, and marchandif, 440  
 And *othir* gudis on syndri viif,  
 Quhill *thai*, *that* war eir pouer and bare,  
 Of *that* gude rich and mychty war.  
 Bot *thair* wes few slayn ; for *the* king 444  
 Had gevin *thame* in *commandyng*,  
 On gret payn, *thai* suld slay naie,  
 That, but gret bargane, mycht be taie ;  
 For *thai* war kynde to *the* cuntre, 448

Bruce makes a  
stand with some  
men,

whilst others  
disperse through  
the town.

[Fol. 69. C.]  
The wardens are  
taken, and also  
the Earl of Strath  
Earn.

Bruce's men gain  
much booty,

but slay very few.

424. *appurvait*] ay purwayit E ;  
ay puruayde H.

427. *soyn to*] to sa EH.

429. *fleand*] fleeing H ; fled E.

431. *and*] so in H ; or E.

433. *maliss*] malice E ; Malise H.  
*strathern*] straithern E.

435. *all*] H retains ; E om.

437. *land*] H retains ; E om.

438. *out throu*] with-out.

439. *in*] in-to. *fusioune*] fusoun.'

440. *Men*] Men and E ; but H  
omits and.

441. *gudis*] gud E ; good H.

442. *war eir*] er war E ; were baith  
H.

445. *Had — thame*] That thaim  
had.

446. *On*] so in E ; Upon H. *thai*]  
that *thai*.

448. *For*] so in H ; That E.

He wist, and had of *thame* pite.

Bruce dismantles  
Perth.

**O**n this maner *the* toun wes tañe,  
And syne *the* towris euerilkañe  
And vallis gert he tummyll douñe ; 452

He levit nocht about *that* touñe  
Tour standand, stane no wall,  
*That* he na haly gert [*stroy*] all.  
And presoneris *that* *thair* tuk he, 456

He send quhar *thai* mycht haldin be,  
And till his peß tuk all *the* land ;  
Wes nane *that* durst him *than* vithstand.

[**Heire all scottis obeys the king excep lorne.**]

All are subject to  
Bruce except the  
men of Lorn and  
Argyle.

Apon north half *the* scottis Se 460

Obeysit all till his maieste,  
Outane *the* lord of lorñe, and *thai*  
Of argile, *that* vald vith him ga.  
He held *euir* agañe *the* king, 464

And hatit hyñe atour all thing.  
Bot 3eit, or all *the* gammyn ga,  
I trow weill *that* *the* king sall ta  
Vengeans of his gret cruelte, 468

And *that* him sair repent sall he,  
*That* he *the* king contraryit ay,  
May fall, quhen he no mend it may.

[**Heire is mekyl commendyt schir edward bruss.**]

*The* kingis brothir, quhen *the* towñe 472

Wes takyn *thus* and doungyn douñe,

Edward Bruce  
goes to Galloway.

Schir Eduard, *that* wes so vorthy,

Tuk vith him a gret Cumpany,

449. *had—thame*] off *thaim* had.

450. *On*] In.

451. *the*] E *om.*

454. *stane*] na *stane* E.

455. *na*] ne. [*stroy*] *stroy thaim*  
E; *distroy* C; *destroy* them H.

457. *haldin*] kepted H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

461. *Obeysit all*] All obeysyt E;  
All obeyed H.

462. *lord of*] *so in* H; E *om.*

463. *vald*] wald not H.

464. *euir*] him ay.

471. *no—it*] it mend na E; it  
mend not H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

And tuk his gat toward gallovay.	476	
For vith his men he valde assay		
Gif he recouer mycht <i>that</i> land,		
And vyn fra yngliß mennys hande.		[Fol. 69b. C.]
This Schir Eduard forsuth, I hicht,	480	Sir Edward was rash and head- strong, but very bold.
Wes of his handis a nobill knyght,		
And in blithnes swet and Ioly ;		
Bot he wes outrageouß hardy,		
And of so hye vndirtaking,	484	
<i>That</i> he neuir had none abasing		
Of multitude of men ; for- <i>thi</i>		
He discumfit commonly		
Mony vith quheyn ; <i>tharfor</i> had he	488	
Outour his peris renowne.		
For quha reherß wald all <i>his</i> deid,		
Of [his] hye vorschipe and manheid		
Men mycht mony romanys mak ;	492	
And, <i>nocht-for-thi</i> , I think till tak		
On hand, off hym to say sum thing,		I must say some- thing about him.
Bot nocht <i>the</i> tend part his traualing.		
This gud knyght <i>that</i> I spek of heir,	496	
With all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vyth hym weir,		Edward Bruce goes to Galloway, as I said.
Veill soyn to galloway cummyn is,		
All <i>that</i> he fand he maid it [h]is ;		
And ryotit gretly the lande.	500	
Bot <i>than</i> in gallovay war vonnand		

476. *toward*] till E ; in H.478. *recouer mycht*] mycht recouer.479. *vyn*] wyn it EH.480. *forsuth*] the Bruce H. I] Ik.481. *handis*] hand EH.485. *neuir had none*] haid neuir  
zeit EH.488. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.489. *Outour*] Owt ouer E ; Attour  
H. *renowne*] renomme.490. *For*] And. *reherß wald*]  
wald reherß. *his*] *the*.491. [*his* E] CH om. *and*] and  
his H.492. *mony*] a mekill EH. *romanys*]  
Romanes H ; *blank space* in E.493. *till*] to.494. *off hym*] *wrongly put at the*  
*end of the line* in E.495. *the*] EH om. *tend part*]  
tendpart C ; tende part E ; teind part H.496. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Ed-  
ward discomfist at Cree, Sir Ingrame  
Vmfrauile, and Aymerie.499. *maid it*] makyt E ; makes all  
H. [*his* E] is C.500. *ryotit*] ryotyty E ; aryotyty C ;  
heryed H.

- Sir Ingram de Umfraville Schir yngerame vmphrevell, *that ves*  
Renownit of so hye prowes,  
*That* he of vorschip passit *the rout.* 504
- used to bear about a red bonnet on a spear. *Tharfor* he gert ay ber about  
Apon a sper a<sup>n</sup>e red bonat,  
In-to *the* takyn *that* he wes set  
In[to] *the* hicht of cheuelry ; 508
- Sir Amery Saint John and he go against Sir Edward. Of Sanct Ioh<sup>n</sup>e als am[er]y.  
*Thai* twa *the* land had in stering,  
And quhen *thai* herd of *the* cummyng  
Of *schir* Eduard, *that* so planly 512  
Our-raid *the* land, *than* in gret hy  
*Thai* assemblit all *thair* men<sup>3</sup>e,  
[Fol. 31 b. E.] I trow twelf hundreth *thai* mycht be.  
[Heire schir edward bruss discumfis the inglis  
men at cre.]
- Sir Edward defeats them at Cree, Bot he vith fewar folk *thaim* met 516  
Besyde Cree, and so hard *thame* set  
With hard battale in stalwarde ficht,  
*That* he *thame* all put to *the* flicht,  
And slew twa hundreth wele & ma, 520  
Ande *the* chiftanis in hy can ta  
Thair way to [Bothwell], for till be  
Resaut in-to gude savite.  
And schir Eduard *thame* chasit fast ; 524  
[Fol. 70. C.] Bot [till] *the* castell at *the* last  
[Gat] *schir* yngerame and *schir* am[er]y ;  
Bot *the* best of *thair* cumpany

502. *yngerame*] ingrahame. *vm-* amy C.  
*phrevell*] *the* umphrawill. RUBRIC. *From* E.  
503. *Renownit*] Renommyt. *hye*] 518. *in*] and EH.  
great H. 522. [*Bothwell* EH] buttill C.  
506. *ane*] A. *till*] to.  
507. *the takyn*] takyn E ; takin- 523. *Thar* resawyt to sawfte E ;  
ning H. Receiued there into sauitie H.  
508. *In-to* EH] In C. *of*] of all 525. [*till* E] to H ; in C.  
C ; *but* EH omit all. 526. [*Gat* E] Gate H ; Gaf C.  
509. *Of*] And of C ; *but* EH omit *yngerame*] Ingrahame E ; Ingrame  
And. *amery*] Aymery H ; Aymry E ; H. *amery* E] Aymery H ; amy C.

- Left ded behynd *thame* in *the* *plaf*. 528  
 And quhen *schir* Eduard saw *the* *chaf*  
 Wes falit, he gert [*seyf*] *the* *pray*, Sir Edward wins  
 And swa gret cattell had away, much cattle.  
*That* it war voundir for till se. 532  
 Of [*bothwell*] *tour*, *thai* saw how he  
 Gert his men drif with him *thar* *pray* ;  
 Bot no let set *tharin* mycht *thai*.  
 Throu [*his*] *cheuelrous* *cheuelry* 536 All Galloway is  
 Gallovay wes stonayit gretumly, afraid of him.  
 And doutit hym for his bounte.  
 Sum of *the* men of *the* *Cuntre*  
 Com till his *pef*, and maid him *ath*. 540  
 Bot *schir* am[er]y, *that* had *the* *scath*  
 Of *the* *Bargane* I tald of er, Sir Aymer goes  
 Raid till *yngland*, and purchast *ther* to England,  
 Of armyt men gret cumpany, 544  
 To venge hym of *the* *velany*,  
 [*That*] *schir* Eduarde *the* nobill *knycht*  
 Hym did by cre in-till *the* *ficht*.  
 Of gude men he assemblit *thair* 548 and gets 1500  
 Weill xv hundreth men and mar, men, and hopes  
*That* war of richt gude *renowne* ; to surprise Sir  
 His way with all that folk tuk he, Edward.  
 And in *the* land all preuely 552  
 He enterit with [*that*] *cheuelry*,  
 Thinkand *schir* Eduard to supprif,  
 Gif *that* he mycht on ony *vis*.

530. [*seyss* E] *sese* H ; *cess* C.531. *gret*] *feill* H.532. *till*] *to*.533. *Of—tour*] *Of* *buttil* *tour* C ;  
 Of *Bothwell* *Towre* H ; Out of *both-*  
*well* E.534. *drif*] *dryue*. *thar*] *the* EH.535. *set tharin*] *so in* E ; there till  
 set H.536. [*his* EH] *this* C. *cheuelrous*]  
*chewalrouss* E ; *couragious* H.538. *doutit hym*] *hym* *doutit* C ;  
*but* H *has* *doubted* him ; he *dowtyt* E.541. *amery* E] *Aymer* H ; *amy* C.543. *and purchast*] *till* *purches* E ;  
 to *purchase* H.546. [*That* EH] *Than* C. *the*]  
*that*.547. *by*] *at* H.550. *renowne*] *renowme*.553. *He*] EH *om*. [*that* EH]  
*thair* C.

- For he thought he vald hym assale, 556  
 Or *that* he left, in playn battale.  
 Now may 3e heir of gret ferly,  
 And of richt hye cheuelry.
- Sir Edward comes to hear of it. For *schir* Eduard in-to *the* land 560  
 Wes with his menze neir at hand ;  
 And in *the* mornyng richt airly  
 He herd *the* cuntre men mak cry,  
 That had vittering of *thair* cummyng. 564  
 Than buskit he him but delaying,  
 And lap on hors deliuerly.
- He has 50 men with him. He had *than* in his rowt fifty, 568  
 Apon gude hors armyt richt veill.  
 His small folk gert he ilk deill  
 Vith-draw *thame* till a strate neir by,  
 And he raid furth with his fifty.  
 [Heire he discumfis fer ma manfully, that is to say  
 XV.C. with L.]
- [Fol. 70 b. C.] A knycht *that* *than* wes in his rout, 572  
 A certain knight, Sir Allan of  
 Vorthy [and] vicht, stalward and stout,  
 Catheart, told me all about it.  
 Curtaß [and] fair, and of gude fame,  
 Schir alane of [catcart] be name,  
 Tald me this taill as I sall tell. 576  
 Gret myst in-to *the* mornyng fell,  
 Swa *that* men mycht nocht se thaim by,  
 For myst, a<sup>n</sup>e bow-draucht fullely.  
 It was a misty morning. So hapnyt *that* *thai* fand *the* traif 580  
 Quhar at *the* rout furth passit was  
 Of *thair* fais, *that* forouth raid.

558. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Edward with fifty, Wan fiftene hundreth, and Sir Aymery.

561. *neir at*] rycht neir.

563. *He*] E om.

564. *That*] And EH. *vittering*] wytryng E; a witting H.

567. *his*] E om.

568. *Apon*] All apon E; All lap on H. *armyt*] arrayed H. *richt*] EH

om.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

573. [*and* EH] C om.

574. [*and* EH] C om.

575. [*catcart*] carcat (*evidently miswritten for catcart*) C; Cathkert E; Cathkart H.

576. *as—sall*] I to you H.

578. *that men*] *thai*.

579. *ane*] A.

Schir Eduard, <i>that</i> gret zarnyng had		Sir Edward follows the enemy's trail.
All tyme for till do cheuelry,	584	
Vith all his rout in full gret hy		
Followit <i>the</i> traß quhar gane var <i>thai</i> .		
And befor myd-morne of <i>the</i> day,		
<i>The</i> myst wox cleir [all] suddanly ;	588	The mist clears off, and Sir Edward at once charges the 1500.
<i>Than</i> he and all his cumpany		
War nocht añe bow-draucht fra <i>the</i> rout.		
<i>Than</i> schot <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> vith a schout ;		
For gif <i>thai</i> fled, <i>thai</i> vist <i>that</i> <i>thai</i>	592	
Suld nocht weill ferd <i>part</i> get away,		
<i>Tharfor</i> In auenture till de		
He vald him put, or he vald fle.		
And quhen <i>the</i> yngliß cumpany	596	
Saw on <i>thame</i> cum so suddanly		
Sic folk, forouten abasing,		The English are astonished,
<i>Thai</i> war stonayit for affraying.		
And <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> , but <i>ñair</i> abaid,	600	
So hardely emang <i>thame</i> raid,		
<i>That</i> fele of <i>thame</i> to erde <i>thai</i> bare.		
Richt gretly <i>thus</i> stonayit <i>thai</i> vare		
Throu [ <i>the</i> ] fors of that first assay,	604	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> war in-to gret affray,		and think Sir Edward's company must be a large one.
And vend be fer <i>thai</i> had beyn ma,		
For <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war assalzit swa.		
And syne <i>schir</i> Eduardis cumpany,	608	
Quhen <i>thai</i> had thrillit <i>thame</i> hastely,		
Set stoutly in <i>the</i> hedis agane,		
Ande at <i>that</i> cours borne doun & slañe		

584. *tyme—till*] tymys to.588. [*all* EH] and C.589. *Than*] And *than* EH. *all*] EH om.590. *ane*] A.593. *ferd*] feyrd E; fourt H.599. *stonayit for*] put into great H.601. *emang*] amang.603. *Stonayit sa gretly than thai war* E; *Astoneyed sa greatly they*

were H.

604. [*the* EH] C om.606. *be fer*] by far H; befor E. *ma*] so in EH; may C.608, 609. *So in* H, but omitting syne. Quhen *thai* had thyrlyt *thaim* hastily *Than schir* Eduardis cumpany E.610. *hedis*] heid E; head H.



The English are frightened. [Fol. 32. E.]	War of <i>thair</i> fais a gret party, <i>That than</i> affrait war so gretly, <i>That thai</i> var scalit gretly <i>then</i> . And quhen <i>schir</i> Eduard and his men Saw <i>thame</i> in-to so Ill aray,	612    616
At the third charge, the English flee. [Fol. 71. C.]	<i>The thrid</i> tyme on <i>thame</i> prikid <i>thai</i> . And <i>thai that</i> saw <i>thame</i> so stoutly Cum on <i>thame</i> , dred <i>thame</i> gretumly, <i>That all thair</i> rout, bath les and mair, Fled, ilkane scalit heir and <i>thair</i> . Wes nane emang <i>thame</i> so hardy To byde, bot all comonly Fled to varrand ; and he can chafß, <i>That vilfull</i> till distroy <i>thame</i> vafß.	       620    624
Sir Aymery escapes to England.	[Bot] <i>schir</i> Am[er]y with mekill payn Eschakit, and his gat is gane. His men discumfit war ilkane ; Sum tane, sum slayn, sum gat away ; This wes a richt fair poynt, <i>perfay</i> ! [Schir edward bruss in a 3ere wan xiiij castellis.]	       628
Rash boldness is often successful.	Lo ! how hardyment tane suddanly, And drivin syne till end scharply, May ger oft-sifß vnlikly thyngis Cum to richt fair and gud endingis ! Richt as it fell in this case heir ; For hardyment withouten weir Wan xv hundreth with fifty,	632       636

613. *than affrait*] *thai* effrayit.617. *on—prikid*] *on thaim* prekyt  
E; *on them* preiked H; *prikid on*  
*thame* C.619. *thame* (1)] E *om. thame* (2)]  
*thaim* sa. *dred—gretumly*] and sa  
hardely H.621. *ilkane*] *prekand* E; *ilkane*  
H.622. *emang*] *amang*.623. *comonly*] *comonaly*.624. *varrand*] *warand*.626. *For*] And EH. *war*] hes H.627. [*Bot* E] But H; And C.  
*Amy*] *so in* E; *Aymery* H; *Amy*  
C.631. *This*] It.632. *tane*] *tane* sa.633. *syne till*] *syne* to the H; to  
*the* E.636. As It fell in to *this* cass her.

Quhar ay for ane <i>thai</i> var thretty.		
And twa men ar a manis her ;	640	The English were 30 to 1.
Bot vre <i>thame</i> led on sic maner,		
<i>That thai</i> discumfit war Ilkañe.		
Schir Am[er]y hame his gat is gañe,		
Richt blith <i>that</i> he so gat away,	644	
I trow he sall nocht mony a day		
Haue will to warra <i>that</i> cuntre,		
With- <i>thi</i> Schir Eduard <i>tharin</i> be !		Sir Edward wins all Galloway.
Ande he duelt furth in-to <i>the</i> land,	648	
<i>Thame that</i> rebelland war warrand,		
And in a 3eir so warrait he,		
<i>That</i> he wan quytyly <i>that</i> cuntre		
Till his brothiris peß <i>the</i> kyng ;	652	
Bot <i>that</i> wes nocht but hard fichting.		
For in <i>that</i> tyme <i>thair</i> him befell		
Mony fair poynt, as I herd tell,		
<i>The</i> quhilk <i>that</i> ar nocht vritin heir.	656	
Bot weill I wat <i>that</i> , in <i>that</i> 3eir,		
xiii Castellis with strynth he wan,		He won 13 castles in all.
And ourcom mony A mody man,		
Quha-sa <i>the</i> suth of hym vald reid.	660	
Had he had mesur in his deid,		
I trow <i>that</i> worthyar <i>than</i> he		Only his brother was his peer.
Micht nocht in his tyme fundyn be,		
Outakyn his brothir anyrly,	664	
To quhom, in-to gude cheuelry,		
I dar peir nane, wes in his day.		

639. *var*] wes. *thretty*] threttie  
H; twenty (!) E.

640. *So in* E, *with* mannys *for*  
*manis*. H *has*—And twa men is ouer  
mony heere.

641. *vre thame*] *so in* E; they  
were H. *sic*] swilk.

643. *Amery* E] Amy C; Aymer H.

645. *a*] E *om*.

646. *Haue*] Haiff. *narra*] werray.

648. *he*] *so in* H; E *om*.

649. *rebelland—warrand*] rebell  
war werrayand.

650. *warrait*] werrayit.

651. *quytly*] qwyt E; quyte all H.

655. *I*] Ik.

657. *weill—wat*] I wate weile.

660. *the—hym*] off him *the* south.  
*vald*] wald H; will E.

665. *gude*] good H; E *om*.

666. *I—wes*] Lyk wes nane E; I  
dare compare nane, was H.

Bruce himself  
was prudent as  
[Fol. 71 b. C.]  
well as bold.

For he led hym with mesure ay,  
And vith gret vit his cheuelry 668  
He gouernit ay so worthely  
*That* he oft full vnlikly thing  
Brocht [rycht] weill to full gud ending.

[Heire schir Iames dowglas metis with schir  
alexander stewart lord bonkle.]

Douglas with-  
stands his  
enemies in  
Selkirk.

**I**n all this tym Iames of douglas 672  
In *the* forest travaland was,

[And] it throu hardyment and slicht  
Occupyit, magre all *the* mycht  
Of his feill fayis, *the* quethir thai 676

Set him full oft in hard assay.  
Bot oft throu wit and throu bounte  
His purpoß to gud end brocht he.  
In-till *that* tym him fell, throu cas, 680  
A nycht, as he traualand was,

Douglas comes to  
a house near the  
water of Lyne,

And thought for till haue tan restyñe  
In a houß on *the* wattir of lyne ;  
And as he com with his menze 684

and overhears  
talking.

Neirhand *the* houß, swa lisnyt he,  
And herd *thair* sawis ilke deill.  
And by that he persauit weill  
At *thai* war strange men at *thair* 688  
*That* nycht *thair*-in herberyit wair.  
And as he thought, it fell, per cas ;

668. *gret vit*] wyt E ; wit all H.

669. *ay*] *so in* H ; E *om.*

671. [*rycht* E] right H ; C *om.*  
*full*] a H ; E *om.*

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How  
Iames Dowglas tooke Thomas Ran-  
del, And Alexander Stewart, as I  
heard tell.

673. *travaland*] trawaland E ; he  
travaland C ; ay trauelling H.

674. [*And* EH] *That* C.

675. *magre all*] all magre EH.

676. *feill*] fell.

677. *full—in*] oft in full E ; oft  
syes in H.

681. *A*] On ane E ; Ane H.

682. *for*] E *om.* *tan*] E *om.* *for*  
—*tan*] to haue had his H.

683. *a*] ane. *on*] by H.

686. *thair—deill*] *thair* Sawes  
euerilke deill H ; ane say *tharin*, *the*  
dewill (!) E.

688. *At*] *That.* *at*] *that.*

689. *herberyit*] herbryd.

- For of bonkill the Lord *thar* was,  
 Alexander steward hat he,  
 And *othir* ma of gret bounte,  
 Thomas randole of gret renown,  
 And Adame alsua of gordoun,  
 That com *thair* with gret cumpany, 692  
 And thought in *the* forest to ly,  
 And occupy it throu *thar* gret mycht,  
 Bath with travale and stallwart ficht,  
 To chaß Douglas of *that* cuntre. 700  
 Bot *othir* wayis all zeid *the* gle ;  
 For quhen Iames had witteryng  
 That strange men had tane herbreyng  
 In *the* place quhar he schupe to ly, 704  
 He till *the* hous went hastely,  
 And vmbeset it all about.  
 Quhen *thai* within herd sic a rout  
 About *the* houß, *thai* raif in hy, 708  
 And tuk *thair* geir rycht hastely,  
 And schot furth, fra *thai* harnast war.  
*Thair* fayis *thaim* met vith vapnys bar,  
 And assalzeit richt hardely. 712  
 And *thai* defendit douch[t]ely  
 With all *thair* mycht, till at *the* last  
*Thair* fais pressit *thame* so fast,

The lord of Bon-  
 kill, Thomas  
 Randolph, and  
 Adam of Gordon  
 were there.

Douglas sur-  
 rounds the house.

[Fol. 32 b. E.]

[Fol. 72. C.]

There is a hot  
 fight.

691. *bonkill*] bonkle.

692. *steward*] Stewart EH. *hat*] heght H.

693. *And—ma*] With *othir* twa EH.

694. *randole*] randell EH.

696. *com thair*] *thar* come.

697. *in*] in-to.

698. *it*] E om. After it C has *thair*, which EH omit. *gret*] EH om.

699. *Bath*] And. *and*] repeated in C.

700. *To*] so in H ; E om. *of*] out of E ; fra H.

701. *all*] than.

702—705. H has—

When Iames of Dowglas had witting,  
 And als to him there came tyding,  
 That strange men had tane harbery,  
 Into the place where he shupe to ly,  
 He to that place past hastely,  
 Baith he and all his company.

704. *quhar*] *that. schupe*] schup him.

706. *vmbeset*] wmbeset. *it all*] the house H.

707. *sic*] swilk.

710. *shot*] came H. *harnast*] harnasyt.

712. *And*] And them H.

713. *douchtely*] so in E ; douchely C.

- That *thair folk falzeit thame ilkañe.* 716
- Thomas Ran-  
dolph is taken. Thomas randoll *thair haf thai tañe,*  
And alexander stewartde alsua  
Wes voundit in a place or twa.
- Adam of Gordon  
escapes. Adame of gordoun fra *the ficht,* 720  
Quhat throu slicht & quhat throu mycht,  
Eschakit, and feill of his men ;  
Bot *thai that* war arestit *then*  
War of *thair taking voundir wa ;* 724  
Bot nedlyngis *thame* behufit be swa.  
[Heire schir Iames dowglas cumis to the king with  
schir alexander stewart and thomas randale.]
- Douglas is  
very kind to  
Stewart and  
Randolph, That *nicht the* gud lord of Douglas  
Maid to *schir alexander,* that was  
His Emys son, richt gladsum cheir ; 728  
Sa did he als forouten weir  
Till thomas randole, for *that* he  
Wes till *the king* in neir degre  
Of blude, for his sister him bare. 732  
And on *the morn,* forouten mare,  
whom he presents  
to the king. Toward *the nobill king* he raid,  
And with him bath *thai twa* he had.  
*The king* of his cummyng wes blith, 736  
And thankit him *tharof* feill sith.  
And till his nevo can he say,  
“ *Thou* has a quhill renyit *thi fay ;*  
Bot thou reconsalit now mon be.” 740  
*Than to the king* soyn ansuerd he,  
The king talks  
with Randolph. And saide, “ *3e chasty me,* bot *3he*  
Aw *bettir chastyit* for till be.

717. *haf thai*] wes E ; was H.719. *Wes*] EH om.721. *slicht*] strength H ; his  
strenth E. *3-throu*] and his E ;  
and what through H. *mycht*] slight  
H.722. *feill*] ser E ; als seire H.725. *thame-be*] them behooude be

H ; behowit It be E.

RUBRIC. *From* E.730. *randole*] Randell.736. *cummyng*] present EH.737. *tharof*] thereof H ; weill E.739. *a*] ane.741. *soyn*] EH om.743. *Aw*] Aucht E ; Aught H.

- For sen *that* þhe warrait *the* king 744  
 Of yngland In-to playn fichting,  
 3he suld preß till derenze *3our* richt,  
 And *nocht* with woidre na with slicht.”  
 The king said, “*3eit*, may fall, it may 748 Bruce reproves  
 Cum, or oucht lang, to sic assay. Randolph,  
 Bot sen *thou* spekis so ryaly,  
 It is gret skill at men chasty  
*Thi* prowð vourdis, till at *thou* know 752 [Fol. 72 b. C.]  
*The* richt, and bow it as *thou* aw.”  
*The* king for-out mair delaying  
 Send hym to be in ferm keping,  
 Quhar *that* he all a quhill suld be 756 and keeps him  
 Nocht all apou his awn pouste. prisoner.

744. *that*] EH om. *warrait*] wer-  
 rayit.

745. *In-to*] *so in* H ; in E.

746. *3our*] you H ; E om.

747. *woidre*] cowardy. H *has*—  
 With might, and not yet with slight.

748. *may* (1)] EH om.

750. *ryaly*] rudly E ; rudely H.

751. *skill*] reason H. *at*] that H ;

E om.

752. *Thi*] *Thai*.

753. *bow—as*] duetie that H.

754. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

756. *all—quhill*] a whyle H ; al-  
 lane E.

757. *awn pouste*] awne poustie H ;  
 powste fre E.

## [BOOK X.]

## [Heire the king passis agayn Ion of lorn.]

After Thomas  
Randolph was  
put in prison,

**Q** when thomas Randol on *this* viß  
Wes takyn, as I heir deuifß,

And send to duell in gud keping,

For *the* speke he spak to *the* king ;

4

*The* gud king, *that* thought on *the* scath,

The dispit and *the* felony bath,

*That* Iohñ of lorn had till him doñe,

the king went  
against Lorn.

His host assemblit he *than* soyn,

8

And toward lorn he tuk *the* vay,

With his men in-to gude aray.

Bot Iohñe of lorn of his cummyng

12

Lang or he com, had vitteryng ;

John of Lorn  
gathers 2000 men,

And men on Ilk syde gaderit he,

I trow twa thousand *thai* mycht be,

And send *thaim* for to stop *the* vay

Quhar *the* king behufit to ga.

16

And *that* wes in añe euill place,

whom he stations  
in a pass.

*That* so strat and so narrow was,

*That* twa men sammyn mycht nocht ryde

RUBRIC. *From E.* H *has*—How  
the King at Gleclaben, Discomfist Iohn  
of Lornes men.

2. *I*] Ik.

3. *gud*] firme H.

4. *the* (1)] his H ; E *om.* *he*] *that*  
he.

6. *the* (2)] E *om.* *felony*] felny

E ; velany H.

10. *his*] all his H.

12. *vitteryng*] wittering E ; good  
witting H.

16. *king*] gud king. *to ga*] *so in*

H ; *spelt* to gay in C ; away E.

17—26. H and A *omit.*

19. *twa men*] *twasum.*

In sum place of <i>the</i> hyllis syde.	20	
<i>The</i> nethir half wes perelouß ;		The lower side of the mountain goes steep down into the lake.
For a schoir crag, hye ande hydvouß, Raucht till <i>the</i> se doun fra <i>the</i> [paß].		
On <i>the</i> owthir half aüne montañe was	24	The other side is steep too.
So cumrouß, and ek so stay, <i>That</i> it wes hard to pas <i>that</i> way.		
Crechanben hecht <i>that</i> montañe, I trow <i>that</i> nocht in all bretaüne	28	It is called Ben Cruachan.
Aüne hyer hill may fundyn be. <i>Thar</i> Iohne of lorne gert his menzhe Enbuschit be abovyn <i>the</i> vay ;		John of Lorn sets some men in ambush there,
For gif <i>the</i> gud king held <i>that</i> way, He thought he suld soyn vencust be ;	32	
And hym-self held hym on <i>the</i> se, Weill neir <i>the</i> [paß], vith his galays.		and himself watches in a boat.
Bot <i>the</i> king, <i>that</i> in all assays Wes fundyn wiß and [a]werte,	36	Bruce perceives his plan,
Persauit <i>thair</i> subtilite, And <i>that</i> he neid <i>that</i> gat suld ga.		[Fol. 73. C.]
His men departit he in twa ; And to <i>the</i> gud lorde of Douglas, Quham In all vit and vorschip was,	40	and sends on Douglas with the [Fol. 33. E.] archers.
He taucht <i>the</i> archaris euirilkaüne ; And <i>this</i> gud lord has with him taüne	44	
Schir alexander freser <i>the</i> vicht, And villiaüne vißman, A gud knycht,		

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 22. <i>schoir</i> ] schor.   | place CH.   |
| 23. [ <i>pass</i> E] place C.  | 37. <i>awerte</i> ] rychtwerte ( <i>miswritten</i><br><i>for</i> awerty) C ; awise E ; right wittie<br>H.             |
| 24. <i>the owthir</i> ] athyr. <i>ane</i> ] <i>the</i> .   | 38. <i>thair subtilite</i> ] rycht weill <i>thar</i><br>sutelte.  |
| 25. <i>cumrouss</i> ] combrowss. <i>and ek</i><br><i>so</i> ] hey and.   | 39. And at him houed <i>that</i> gait<br>to ga H.   |
| 27. <i>Crechanben</i> ] Crechinben E ;<br>Clochmabanie H.  | 42. <i>Quham In</i> ] In whome H. <i>all</i><br>— <i>vorschip</i> ] herbryd all worschip E ;<br>all vertue winning H. |
| 31. <i>vay</i> ] way.  | 46. <i>villiaüne vissman</i> ] Wilzam<br>Wysman.  |
| 32. <i>gud</i> ] E <i>om.</i> <i>that way</i> ] <i>thar</i><br>away. H <i>has</i> —Gif the King held<br><i>that</i> gait perfay. |   |
| 34. <i>on</i> ] apon.  |   |
| 35. [ <i>pass</i> ] paiss E ; <i>but cf.</i> l. 23 ;   |   |



Douglas and the others climb the hill above Lorn's men.	And with <i>thame</i> gud <i>schir</i> androu gray. Thir with <i>thair</i> menze held <i>thar</i> vay, Ande clam <i>the</i> hill delyuerly. And or <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> tothir party Persauit <i>thame</i> , <i>thai</i> had ilkañe <i>The</i> hicht [abovyn] <i>thair</i> fayis tañe.	48      52
[Heir the king metis with Ion of lorn menze.]		
The king, with his own men, enters the pass, and is attacked,	The king and his men held <i>thar</i> way, And quhen in-to <i>the</i> [paß] war <i>thai</i> Enterit, <i>the</i> folk off lorñe in hy Apon <i>the</i> king rasis añe cry, And schot, and tumlit on hym stanys, Richt gret and hevvy for <i>the</i> nanys. Bot <i>thai</i> scathit nocht [gretly] <i>the</i> king ; For he had <i>thair</i> in his leding Men <i>that</i> licht and delyuer war,	56        60
but his men soon climb up to their assailants.	And licht armyng had on <i>thaim</i> <i>thar</i> , Swa <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> stoutly clam <i>the</i> hill, And lettit <i>thair</i> fayis to fullfill <i>The</i> mast part off <i>thar</i> felony. And als apon <i>the</i> tothir party	64
Douglas rushes on them, from above, with a shout.	Com Iames of douglas and <i>his</i> rout, And schot apon <i>thame</i> vith a schout, And voundit <i>thame</i> with arrowis fast. Syne vith <i>thair</i> swerdis at <i>the</i> last <i>Thai</i> ruschit emang <i>thame</i> hardely. For <i>thai</i> of lorn full manfully Grete and [apert] defens can ma.	68      72

47. *gud*] syne E; then H.48. *After this line C wrongly inserts*—And quhen in to *the* place war *thai* The king and his menze held *thar* vay.

52. [abovyn] abowyne E; abone H; apon C; cf. l. 31. RUBRIC from E.

54. [pass E] place CH.

56. *ane*] the.57. *hym*] them H.59. *scathit*] scaith E; skaithed H. [gretly E] greatly H; C om.62. *armyng*] armouris E; armours H. *had—thar*] vpon them bare H.64. *lettit*] stopped H.70. *Syne*] And.72. *For*] But H. *manfully*] manlely.73. [apert E] a peart H; pert C. *can*] gan. *ma*] so in EH; may C.

Bot quhen *thai* saw at *thai* war swa  
 Assalzeit apon twa parteis,  
 And saw weill *that thair* enymyis  
 Had all *the* farer off *the* ficht,  
 In full gret hy *thai* tuk *the* flicht ;  
 And *thai* a fellouñ chafß can ma,  
 And slew all at *thai* mycht ourta.  
 And *thai that* mycht eschap, perfay,  
 Richt till añe vattir held *thair* vay,  
*That* ran doun by *the* hillis syde,  
 And wes rycht styth, bath deip & wyde,  
*That* men in na place mycht it paß  
 Bot at añe Brig beneth *thaim* was.  
 To *that* brig held *thai* fast *thair* way,  
 And till brek it can fast assay ;  
 Bot *thai that* chassit, quhen *thai thaim* saw  
 Mak *thair* arest, but dreid or aw  
*Thai* ruschit apon *thame* hardely,  
 And discumfit *thame* vtrelly,  
 And held *the* brig haill, quhill *the* king,  
 With all *the* folk of his leding,  
 Passit *the* bryg all at *thair* ese.  
 Till Iohñe of lorñe it suld displese,  
 I trow, quhen he his men mycht se,  
 Out of his schippis fra *the* se,  
 Be slayn, and chassit fra *the* hill,  
 And he mycht set no help *thar*-till.  
 For it angeris als gretumly  
 To gud hertis *that* ar worthy,

Lorn's men,  
 finding them-  
 selves attacked on  
 both sides,

76

flee, and many  
 are slain.

80

[Fol. 73 b. C.]

Others run down  
 beside a stream,  
 to find the bridge  
 below,

84

88 which they try to  
 break down.

92

Bruce's men  
 prevent them.

96

John of Lorn  
 helplessly  
 beholds his men  
 perish.

100

77. *farer*] *fayrer*.

81. *perfay*] *so in* H ; but *delay* E.

84. *And*] *It* E ; *That* H. *rycht*  
*styth*] *sa* strait H. *bath*] and E ;  
*sa* H.

86. *beneth*] *that* beneath. *beneth*  
*thaim*] *that* narrow H.

87. *held thai*] *so* EH ; *thai* held  
 C. *fast*] *straucht*.

88. *it*] *it* doun C ; *but* EH *omit*

doun. *can fast*] *fast gan*.

89. *thaim*] *them* H ; E *om*.

91. *hardely*] *hastely* H.

92. *thame*] *thame* all C ; *but* EH  
*omit* all.

98. *fra*] *into* H.

99. *fra*] *in*.

100. *And*] *That*. *help*] *let* H.

101. *For*] *Bot*.

Till se *thair* fais fulfill *thair* will,  
As to *thame*-self to thole *the* Ill. 104

[Heire the king segis & wynnis dunstaffinch castell.]

**A**t sic myscheiff war *thai* of Lorne ;  
For feill *the* lyffis *thair* has lorne,  
And *othir* sum *thai* flede away.

The king spoils  
Lorn. *The* kyng in hy gert seß *the* pray 108  
Of all *the* land ; quhar men mycht se  
So gret aboundans cum off fe,  
*That* it war voundir till behald.

He goes to  
Dunstaffinch, *The* king *that* stout wes, stark and bald, 112  
Till Dunstaffynch richt suddanely  
He past, and segit it sturdely,  
And assalzeit, *the* castell to get.

and takes the  
castle. *And* in schort tyme he has thame set 116  
In sic thrang, *that* *tharin* war *than*,  
*That*, magre *thairis*, he it van ;

*And* a gud vardane *thair-in* set, 120  
*And* betaucht hym bath men & met,  
Swa *that* he *thair* lang tym mycht be,  
Magre *thaim* all of *that* cuntre.

Sir Alexander of  
Argyle makes  
peace with Bruce. Schir alexander of Argill, *that* saw  
*The* king distroy vp, cleyn and law, 124  
His land, send tretis to *the* king,  
*And* com his man [but] tarying.

[Fol. 74. C.] *And* he resaut him till his peß.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *but* castell is  
*supplied* from conjecture. H has—  
How Linlithgow-Peill winnen was  
Through William Binnie, & his pur-  
chase.

106. *lorne*] forlorne H.

107. *thai*] war E ; had H. *away*]  
away H ; *thar* way E.

108. *hy*] haste H.

113. *Dunstaffynch*] Dunstaffage H.  
*suddanely*] sturdely.

114. A sege set and besyly E ; A

Siege set, and busily H.

115. *And*] EH om. *the*] that H.  
*to*] it to E ; for to H.

117. *sic*] swilk. *that*] *that* *thai*  
C ; *but* EH omit *thai*.

119. *a*] ane.

121. *thair—tym*] lang tyme *thar*.

124. *cleyn*] cleane H ; *printed*  
clene P ; cleue J ; clef (!) L.

125. *tretis*] treyteris E ; treitise H.

126. [*but* EH] without C. *tary-*  
*ing*] mar duelling.

- Bot Iohnē of lorn his soñe 3eit wes  
 Rebll, as he wes wont to be,  
 And fled vith schippes to *the* see.  
 Bot *thai* that left apun *the* land  
 Var to *the* king all obeysand ;  
 And he *thar* homage all haß tañe ;  
 Syne toward pert[h] is passit agañe,  
 To play hym *thair* in-to *the* playn :  
 3eit lowdyan wes him agayn.  
 And at lythkow ves *than* a peill,  
 Mekill and stark, and stuffit weill  
 Vith ynglis men, *that* ves reset  
 Till *thaim* *that* vith armouris [or] met  
 Fra edinburgh vald to strevilling ga,  
 And fra strevilling again alsua ;  
 And till *the* cuntre did gret Ill.  
 Now may 3e heir, gif *that* 3e vill,  
 Interludys and Iuperdyß,  
*That* men assayit on mony viß,  
 Castellis and pelis for till ta.  
 And *this* lythkow wes añe of *thai* ;  
 [And] I sall tell how it wes tane.  
 In *the* cuntre *thar* vonnyt añe  
*That* husband ves, and vith *his* fee  
 Oftsif hay to *the* peill led he ;  
 Vil3amē [bunnok] to nayme he hicht,
128. *3eit*] *that*.  
 129. *Rebll*] Rebelland E ; Sittell  
 H.  
 130. *And*] He. *to*] on.  
 133. *homage*] hostage E ; pledges  
 H.  
 134. *Syne*] And. *perth*] *so* E ;  
 pert C. *is—agane*] agayne is gane.  
 136. *lowdyan*] lothyane.  
 137. *lythkow*] Linlithgow H. *peill*]  
 pele.  
 139. *that*] and.  
 140. [or E] ar C ; and H.  
 141. *strevilling*] strewelyn.
- 128 John of Lorn  
 escapes.  
 132  
 Bruce goes to  
 Perth.  
 136  
 [Fol. 33 b. E.]  
 The castle of  
 Linlithgow is  
 held by English.  
 140  
 144  
 148 I will tell you  
 how it was taken.  
 152  
 A farmer, named  
 William Bunnock,
142. *strevilling*] strewelyng.  
 143. *And*] *That*.  
 145. *Interludys*] Of interludes H ;  
 Entremellys E.  
 146. *on*] EH *om*.  
 148. *lythkow*] lythquhow E ; Lin-  
 lithgow H.  
 149. [And EH] As C. *how*] 3ow  
 how.  
 153. *Vil3ame*] Wil3ame E ; William  
 H. [*bunnok*] bunnock E ; bowne  
 C ; Binny H. *But see* l. 194. *nayme*]  
 name. *hicht*] heght H ; had E (*to*  
*rime with stad*).

- \**That* stalward man ves in-to ficht.  
 He saw so hard *the* cuntre stad,  
 \**That* he gret noy and pite had,  
 Throu fortrassis *that* war *then*  
 Gouvernit and led vith ynglis men, 156  
*That* travailit men outour mesur.  
 He wes a stout carle and a sture,  
 And of him-self dour and hardy,  
 And had frendis vonnand hym by, 160  
 And schew till sum his preuate ;  
*That* apon his cowyn gat he  
 Men *that* mycht [ane] enbuschement ma,  
 Quhill *that* he vith his vayn suld ga 164  
 Till lede *thaim* hay in-to *the* peill.  
 Bot his vayn suld be stuffit weill ;  
 For viij men armyt in *the* body  
 [Fol. 74 b. C.] Of his vayn suld syt preualy, 168  
 And vith hay helyt be about.  
 And hym-self, *that* wes dour & stout,  
 Suld by *the* vayn gang ydilly,  
 And a *zheman* wicht and hardy 172  
 Befor suld dryf *the* vayn, and ber  
 Ane hachit, *that* war scharp to scher,  
 Vndir his belt ; and quhen *the* *zet*  
 Wes opnyt, and *thai* war *thar-at*, 176  
 Quhen he herd hym cry sturdely,  
 At a given signal, ["Call all ! call all !" *than* hastyly
- 154\*. E omits. H has—A stalward man he was in fecht.  
 155\*. E omits. H has—That he great noy and pitie had.  
 155. So in H ; E has—Throw the gret force *that* It wes *then*.  
 157. *That*] *Thai* E ; Then H.  
 159. *dour*] richt dour C ; but EH omit richt. Cf. l. 170.  
 161. *schew*] schawyt E ; shawed H.  
 162. *That*] And. *cowyn*] conwyne.  
 163. [ane E] CH om.  
 164, 166. *vayn*] wayn.  
 167. *armyt*] armed H ; E om.  
 169. *be*] all H.  
 172. a *zheman*] ane *zuman* E ; a Yeoman H.  
 173. *ber*] weare H.  
 174. *war—to*] wald sharply H.  
 175. *zet*] so in H ; *zat* E.  
 176. *Wes opnyt*] War opynnyt.  
 177. *Quhen*] And.  
 178, 179. [*Call—suld* E] Call all, call all, then in great hy, He sould H ; He suld be reddy soyn in hy For to C (*which is certainly wrong ; see l. 231*).

He suld] .stryk with <i>the</i> ax in twa The hede-soyme ; <i>than</i> in hy suld <i>thai</i> ,	180	
That var vithin <i>the</i> vayn, cum out, And mak debat, quhill at <i>thar</i> rout, That suld neir by enbuschit be, Cum for to maynteme <i>the</i> melle.	184	the men in the wain were to come out.
This ves in-till <i>the</i> harvist tyde, Quhen feldis, <i>that</i> var fair and vyde, Chargit with corne assouerit var ; For syndri cornys <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> bair	188	This was at harvest-time.
Woxe rype to wyn to mannys fude, And <i>the</i> treis all sammyn stude Chargit vith froytis on syndri viß. That sammyn tym, as I deuifß,	192	
Thai of <i>the</i> peill had vonnyn hay, And vith <i>this</i> bunnok spokin had <i>thai</i> To leid <i>thair</i> hay, for he wes neir ; And he consentit but dangeir,	196	The men of the castle had asked Bunnock to carry some hay for them.
And said, <i>that</i> in-to <i>the</i> mornyng Veill soyn āne fudyr he suld bring Farer [and] greter and weill mor Than eny he broucht <i>that</i> 3er befor.	200	
And held <i>thaim</i> cunnand sekirly ; For <i>that</i> nycht [warnyt] he preualy Thaim <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> vayn suld ga, And bad <i>the</i> buschement be alsua,	204	He makes all ready.

180. *hede-soyme than*] soyme and *than* E; *chenyies*; and then H. In C soyme is *miswritten* soyne, but see l. 233.

182. *at*] *that*.

184. *maynteme*] *manteyme*.

186. *var*] were H; ar E.

187. *assouerit*] all fully E; and furnisht H.

188. *syndri*] *sindry*.

190. *sammyn*] *chargyt* E; *charged* H.

191. *Chargit vith*] With ser E; With seire H. *froytis*] *frutis*.

192. *That sammyn*] In *this* suete

EH. *as*] *so* in H; *that* E.

193. *vonnyn*] *wonnyn*.

194. *bunnok*] *Binny* H.

196. *consentit*] *assentyt*.

197. *in-to*] he in.

198. *ane—he*] a fothyr in.

199. [*and* EH] C *om*.

200. *eny—broucht*] he brocht ony E; he did ony H.

202. [*warnyt* E] warned H; gat C.

203. *vayn*] *wayne*.

204. *bad—buschement*] *that* in *the* buschement suld E; them that bushed sould H.

- And *thai* so grathly sped *thaim thar*,  
 That or day *thai* enbuschit war  
 Veill neir *the* peill, quhar *thai* mycht heir  
 The cry alsoyne as ony weir, 208  
 And held *thaim* swa still but stering,  
 That nane of *thaim* had persavyng.  
 And *this* bunnok fast can him payn  
 Till [dref] his menze [in] his vayn, 212  
 And al a quhile befor *the* day,  
 He had *thaim* helit vith *the* hay ;  
 Than maid he him to 3ok his fee,  
 Till men *the* soñe schynande mycht se. 216  
 And sum *that* war vithin *the* peill  
 War yschit on *thair* awn vnseill,  
 To vyn *thair* harvist neir *thar*-by.  
 Than bwnnok, with *the* cumpany 220  
 That in his wayn closit he had,  
 Went on his way but mair abaid,  
 And callit his wayn toward *the* peill.  
 And *the* portar, *that* saw hym weill 224  
 Cum neir *the* 3at, It opnyt soyn.  
 And *than* bwnnok, forouten hoyne,  
 Gert call *the* wayn deliuerly ;  
 And quhen it [wes] set evinly 228  
 Betuix *the* chekys of *the* 3et,  
 [Swa *that* men mycht It spar na gat,  
 He] cryit, "theif ! call all ! call all !"  
 And [*than*] he leyt *the* gadwand fall, 232

208. *weir*] wer E ; weere H.  
 211. *bunnok*] Bonnok E ; Binny H. *can*] gan.  
 212. [*dress* EH] driff C. [*in* EH] and C.  
 214. *vith the*] weile with.  
 215. *Than—he*] And made.  
 218. *vnseill*] vnsele E ; Seele H.  
 220, 226. *bwnnok*] bonnok E ; Binny H.  
 222. *abaid*] debaid.  
 223. *wayn*] men E ; Wane H. See l. 227.  
 228. [*wes* E] was H ; war C. *set*] set full C ; but EH omit full.  
 230. *From* E ; H *has*—Sa that he might it close na gaitte ; C *has*—And he *that* vald no longer let.  
 231. [*He* EH] Bot lowd C. *theif*] loude H.  
 232. *than he*] *miswritten that* he C ; he *than* E ; he then H.

- And hewit in twa *the* soym in hy.  
 Bunnok with *that* deliuerly  
 [Raucht till] *the* portar sic a<sup>n</sup>e rout,  
 That blude and harnys bath com out. 236 Bunnock slays  
 the porter.
- And *thai that* war within *the* wayn  
 Lap out belif, and soyn has slayn  
 Men of *the* castell *that* war by. [Fol. 34. E.]  
 Than in a quhill begouth [*the*] cry, 240  
 And *thai that* neir enbuschit war  
 Lap out, and com with swerd*is* bar,  
 And tuk *the* castell all but payn,  
 And *thame that tharin* wes has slayn. 244  
 And *thai that* war went furth befor,  
 Quhen *thai the* castell saw forlorn,  
 Thai fled to warrand to and fra ;  
 And sum till Edinburgh can ga ; 248 Some of the  
 And till strevilling ar *othir* gane, garrison escape.  
 And sum in-to *the* way war slayn.

**How Erll thomas the randale com man to the gud  
 king robert the bruce.**

- B**wnnok on *this* wiß, wyth *his* wayn,  
 The peill tuk, and *the* men has slayn ; 252  
 Syne taucht it to *the* kyng in hy,  
 That hym rewardit worthely, Bruce rewards  
 And gert down driff it to *the* ground ; Bunnock.  
 And syne our all *the* land can found, 256  
 Settand in peß all *the* cuntre,

233. *soym*] chenyie H.  
 235. [*Raucht till*] Roucht till E;  
 Raucht to H ; He gaf C. *ane*] A.  
 239. *that—by*] haillely H.  
 240. [*the* EH] to C.  
 244. *has*] *precedes thame in* E.  
 247. *to—fra*] here and there H.  
 248. *can*] gan. *ga*] fare H.  
 249. *strevilling*] strewilline.  
*othir*] *so arranged in* EH ; *othir* ar  
 C.
250. *way*] gat E ; gaitte H.  
 RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire  
 is mekyl *commendit thomas randale* ;  
 H *has*—How Thomas Randel came  
 to the Kings peace And was made  
 Erle withoutten lies.  
 252. *The—tuk*] Wan the Peill H.  
 253. *taucht*] gave.  
 255. *doun—it*] downe driue it H ;  
 dryue It doun E.  
 256. *can*] gan. *found*] send H



- That till hym obeisand wald be.*
- [Fol. 75 b. C.] *And quhen a litill tym wes went* 260  
*Eftir thomas randale he sent,*
- Randolph is well  
treated by Bruce, *And vith hym so weill tretit he,*  
*That he his man hecht for till be ;*  
*And the king hym soyn forgaf,*  
*Ande for till hye his stat, hym gaf* 264
- and made Earl of  
Moray, *Murref, and tharof Erll hym maid,*  
*And othir syndri landis braid*  
*He gaf him in-till heritage.*  
*He knew his worthy wassalage,* 268  
*And his gret wit and his avif,*  
*His trast hert and his leill seruiß.*  
*Tharfor in hym affyit he,*  
*And maid him rych of land and fee,* 272  
*As it wes certis richt worthy.*  
*\*For, and men spek of him trewly,*  
*\*He was so curageous a knycht,*  
*\*So wiß, so worthy, and so wycht,*  
*And of so souerane gret bounte,*  
*That mekill of hym may spokin be.*  
*Therfor I think of hym to reid,* 276  
*And till schaw part of his gud deid,*  
*And till discryve 3ow his fassouñ*  
*With part of his Condiciouñ.*
- He was a  
courageous  
knight, *He wes of mesurabill stature,* 280  
*And portrait weill at all mesure,*

258. *till—obeisand*] vnto him obey-  
and H ; at his obeysance E.

259. *went*] spent H.

261. *vith—weill*] sa weile with  
him.

263. *hym soyn*] his Ire him E ; his  
anger there him H.

264. *for till hye*] for to hey E ; to  
maintaine H.

265. *Murref*] Murreff E ; Murray  
H. *tharof Erll*] erle tharoff.

266. *syndri*] syndry E ; *printed*  
sundry J.

270. *trast*] traist E ; traistie H.

272. *maid — rych*] ryche maid  
him.

273. *it*] he H.

274\*—276\*. *These three lines are*  
*in E and J, but are omitted by P*  
*(whose numbering I follow).*

275\*. *a*] ane.

276. *Therfor*] And for.

278. *And till*] I will. *3ow*] now.

279. *With*] And.

281. *portrait—all*] weile porturat  
at E ; all well portrayed at H.

With braid visage, plesand and fair,  
 Curtas at poynt, and debonar,  
 And of richt sekir contenyng.  
 Laute he lufit atour all thing;  
 Falsade, tresoune, and felony  
 He stude agane ay ythandly;  
 He hyet honor and largeß,  
 And ay mantemyt Richtwisnes;  
 In cumpany solacius  
 He wes, and *thar*-with amorus,  
 And gud knychtis he lufit ay.  
 For gif *that* I *the* suth sall say,  
 He wes fullfillit of all bwnte,  
 And off all vertwis maid wes he.  
 I will *commend* him heir no mar,  
 Bot 3e sall weill heir *forthir*mar  
*That* he, for his dedis worthy,  
 Suld weill be prisit soueranly.

284

very loyal and  
honourable;

288

pleasant in  
company,

292

and made of all  
virtues.

296

**Q**when *the* king ves *thus* with him saucht,  
 And gret lordschippis had him betaucht,  
 He wex so wiß and avise,  
*That* his land first [weill] stablist he.  
 And syne he sped him to *the* were,  
 Till help his Eym and his effere,  
 With *the* consent of *the* gud kyng,

300 Randolph, thus  
enriched,

[Fol. 76. C.]

304

with Bruce's  
consent,

285. *lufit*] lowyt.  
 286. *Falsade*] Falset. C has Falsade and, but EH omit and.  
 287. *ythandly*] encrely. H has—He gainestood euer all utterly.  
 288. *He hyet*] And loued H. *and*] ay and.  
 289. *mantemyt*] *so in* E; mantained H.  
 290. *solacius*] he was solacious H.  
 291. And with *that*, blyth, and amorous H.  
 293. *For*] And. *that*] E om.  
 294. *all*] E om.

295. *And*] Als E; As H.  
 297. *weill heir*] her weile.  
 299. *be prisit*] be prysyt E; be praised H; prisit be C.  
 300. RUBRIC in H—How Thomas Randell that was worthy, Sieged Edinburgh Castell stoutly. *ves thus*] *thus* was E; was H.  
 302. *wex*] wox. *and*] and sa.  
 303. [*weill* E] C om.  
 305. *and—effere*] in his myster E; at his power H.  
 306. *Vith*] And with EH. *gud*] EH om.

- Bot with A sympill apparalyng.  
 Till Edinburgh he went in hy, 308  
 With gud men in-till cumpany,  
 And set a sege to *the* castele,  
*That than* wes varnyst vondir wele  
 With men and wittale at all Richt, 312  
 So *that* it dred no mannis mycht.  
 Bot *this* gud Erll nocht-for-*thi*  
*The* Sege tuk full apertly,  
 He keeps a close guard upon it. And presyt *the* folk *that thar-in* ves, 316  
 Swa *that* nocht ane *the* 3et durst pas.  
*Thai* may abyde *thar-in* and et  
 [*Thair* wictaill, quhill *thai* oucht] mycht get ;  
 Bot I trow *thai* sall lettit be 320  
 To purchas mair in *the* cuntre.
- Edward II. had made Sir Piers Lumbarde governor of the castle ;  
**T**hat tym Eduard, of Ingland kyng,  
 Had gevin *the* castell in keping  
 Till *schir* periß lumbarde, a gascouñ 324  
 And quhen *thai* of his varnysouñ  
 Saw *the* sege set *thair* stithly,  
*Thai* mystrowit hym of tratory,  
 For *that* he spokin had with *the* king. 328  
 And, for *that* ilk mystrowing,  
*Thai* tuk him and put in presouñ ;  
 but the garrison imprison him. And of *thair* awne nacioun  
*Thai* maid a constabill *thaim* to leid, 332  
 Richt war and viß, and vicht of deid.

307. *Bot*] And H.  
 311. *varnyst*] warnyst E ; garnisht H.  
 313. *it*] they H. *mycht*] might H ; fycht E.  
 315. *So* E. Set a Siege to it full peartly H.  
 319. [*Thair*—*oucht* E] Their vit-taile, while they oucht H ; Vittale, till *thai* ony C.  
 323. *the*] *that*.

324. *lumbarde*] lombert E ; Libald H. *a*] *so* H ; of E.  
 325. *varnysoun*] Warnisoun H ; *blank in* E.  
 326. *stithly*] *sa* stythly.  
 327. *mystrowit*] mystrow E ; mistraisted H.  
 330. *in*] *so in* EH ; *in* to C.  
 332. *a*] ane.  
 333. *Richt war*] Bath wyss E ; Baith wittie H. *viss*] war E ; ware H.

- And he set vit [and] strinth and slicht  
 To kepe *the* castell at his mycht.  
 Bot now of *thame* I will be still, 336  
 And spek a litill quhill I will  
 Of *the* douchty lord dowglaß, [Fol. 34 b. E.]  
 At *that* tym in *the* forest was, I now speak of  
 Quhar he full mony a Iuperdye, Douglas, 340  
 And fair poyntis off cheuelry  
 Preuit, als weill be nycht as day,  
 Till *thame that* in *the* castell[is] lay who displayed  
 Off roxburgh and Iedwo[r]th ; bot I his valour at  
 Will let fele of *thame* pas [forby]. Roxburgh and  
 For I can nocht rehers *thame* all, Jedworth. 344  
 And *thouch* I couth, trow weill 3e sall  
 That I mycht nocht suffice *thar*-to, [Fol. 76 b. C.] 348  
 Sa mekill suld be *thair* ado.  
 Bot *thai that* I wat vittirly  
 Eftir my wit rehers sall I.

**The vynnng of the castell of Roxburgh be the  
 dowglas throu the slicht of Iohn ledowss.**

- T**His tym *that the* gud Erll thomas 352  
 Assegit, as *the* lettir sais,  
 Edinburgh, Iames of douglas  
 Set all his vit for till purchas James of Douglas  
 How roxburgh throu subtilite, tries to win  
 Or ony craft, mycht wonnyn be ; Roxburgh castle. 356

334. [and EH] C om.  
 338. lord] lord off EH.  
 339. At—in] That left into H.  
 340. full] EH om.  
 342. Preuit] Serwynt.  
 343. the] so in H ; his E. *castellis*  
 E] castell CH.  
 344. Off] Till. Iedworth] Ied-  
 woth C ; Iedwort E ; Iedburgh H.  
 345. [forby E] fer by C. pas for-  
 by] now passe by H.  
 347. trow weill] weill trow.  
 349. Thar suld sa mekill be ado  
 E ; There sould sa meekle be for to  
 do H.  
 351. sall] will.  
 RUBRIC. From C. E has—Heire  
*schir* Iames dowglas segis roxburg  
 with Iupertie ; H has—How Iames  
 Dowglas gart ladders make, Of Hemp,  
 the Castel of Roxburgh to take.  
 356. subtilite] sutelte.

Sym "of the Ledows" makes rope-ladders,	Till he gert sym of <i>the</i> ledowf, [A crafty man and A curiouf], Of hempyn rapis ledderis ma,	360
	With treyn steppis bundin swa, <i>That</i> vald brek apou na kyn wif. A cruk <i>thai</i> maid, at <i>thair</i> deuif,	
with iron hooks.	Of Irn, <i>that</i> wes styth and square ; <i>That</i> , fra it in a <sup>n</sup> e kyrnaill ware, And <i>the</i> leddir <i>thar</i> -fra stratly Strekit, it suld stand sekirly. This lord of douglas <i>than</i> , alsoy <sup>n</sup>	364     368
	As <i>this</i> deuisit wes and done, Gaderit gud men in preuate ;	
Douglas and 60 men approach the castle on all fours,	Thre score I trow at <i>thai</i> mycht be. And on <i>the</i> fasteryn evyn rycht,	372
	In <i>the</i> begynnyng of <i>the</i> nycht, Till <i>the</i> castell <i>thai</i> tuk <i>the</i> vay. With blak froggis all helit <i>thai</i> <i>The</i> Armouris at <i>thai</i> on <i>thaim</i> e had.	    376
	<i>Thai</i> com ner by <i>thar</i> but abaid, And send haly <i>thair</i> hors <i>thaim</i> e fra, And on range in a <sup>n</sup> e rod can ga	
as if they had been cows or oxen.	On handis and feit, quhen <i>thai</i> war neir, Richt as <i>thai</i> ky and oxin weir, <i>That</i> war [vnbondyn] left <i>therout</i> .	380

358. *ledowss*] leidhous E; Ledhouse H.

359. *From* E; *so in* H. C has—*That* was a man rycht craftyus.

360. *ma*] to ma C; *but* EH omit to.

361. *treyn*] treene H; Irne C.

362. *vald—apon*] brek wald nocht on E; they wald breake on H.

364. *Irn*] Irne E; Yrne H.

366. *thar-fra*] *thai thar-fra* C; *but* EH omit *thai*.

366, 367. Festened, it sould hing thereby, And the ladder therefra straightly H.

368. *lord*] gud lord. *than*] EH om.

371. *at*] *that* H; E om.

372. *fasteryn*] fasteryngis E; Fastings H. *rycht*] full rycht C; *but* EH omit full.

374. *thai*] H om. *the*] *thar*.

376. *at*] *that*.

377. *but*] and H.

379. *on range*] *thai* on rawnge E; in a raying H. *rod*] route.

381. *and*] or.

382. [vnbondyn] vnbounden H; vnbandonit C; *but the right reading is evidently as given*; E has—*That* war wont to be bondyn, *which spoils the metre*.

- Let Led us*
- It wes richt merk, forouten dout ;  
*The quethir* a<sup>n</sup>e, on *the wall that* lay, 384  
 Besyde him till his feir can say,  
 "This man thinkis to mak gude chere"—  
 And nemmyt a<sup>n</sup>e husband *thar-by* neir—  
 "That has left all his oxyne out." 388  
 The *tothir* said, "[It] is na dout ;  
 He sall mak merye *this* nycht, *thouch* *thai*  
 Be with *the douglas* led away."  
*Thai* wende *the douglas* and his men 392  
 Had beyn oxy<sup>n</sup>e, for *thai* ȝeid *then*  
 On handis and feit, ay a<sup>n</sup>e & a<sup>n</sup>e. [Fol. 77. C.]  
*The dowglas* rycht gud tent has ta<sup>n</sup>e  
 Till all *thar* speke, bot als-soyn *thai* 396  
 Held carpand Inward on *thar* way.  
*The douglas* men *thar-of* wes blith,  
 And till *the wall* *thai* sped *thame* swith,  
 And soyn has vp *thair* ledderis set, 400  
 That maid a clap, quhen *the* cleket  
 Wes festnyt fast in *the* kyrnell.  
 That herd a<sup>n</sup>e of *the* vachis wele,  
 And buskit *thiddirward* but baid ; 404  
 Bot Ledou<sup>s</sup>, *that* *the* leddy<sup>r</sup> maid,  
 Sped hym to clym first to *the* wall ;  
 Bot, or he wes vp gottin all,  
 He at *that* vard had in keping, 408  
 Met him rycht at *the* vp-cummyng ;  
 And for he thought to dyng hym dou<sup>n</sup>e,  
 He maid na noys, [na] cry na sow<sup>n</sup>e,

They hear some  
of the garrison  
talking.

[Fol. 77. C.]

They hook their  
ladders on to the  
walls.

Sym struggles  
with one of the  
watchmen.

383. *forouten*] with-owtyn.  
 389. [*It* E] *that* CH.  
 390. *merye*] good cheare H. *this*] crooke knet H.  
 to.  
 391. *douglas*] blacke Dowglas H.  
 396. *all*] E om. *als-soyn*] all sone house H.  
 E; right soone H.  
 397. *on*] baith H; E om.  
 398. *The*] EH om.  
 400. *ledderis*] leddre.  
 401. *a*] ane. *cleket*] cruchet E;  
 402. *Wes*] And H. *festnyt*] fixit.  
 405. *Ledouss*] ledehouse E; Led-  
 407. *gottin*] commen vp H.  
 411. [*na* E] C om.

- Bot schot till him deliuerly. 412  
 And he *that* wes in Iuperdy  
 Till de, a lanß till him he maid,  
 Sym stabs his  
 And gat him be *the* nek but baid, opponent,  
 And stekit him vpward vith a<sup>n</sup>e knyff, 416  
 Quhill in his hand he left *the* liff.  
 And quhen he ded sa saw him ly,  
 Vpon *the* wall he went in hy,  
 and casts down  
 And dou<sup>n</sup>e *the* body kest *tham*e till, the body. 420  
 And said, "all gangis as we will ;  
 Speid 3ow vpward deliuerly."  
 And *thai* did swa in full gret hy.  
 Bot, or *thai* wan vp, *thar* com a<sup>n</sup>e, 424  
 And saw ledowß stand him alla<sup>n</sup>e,  
 And knew he wes nocht of *thar* me<sup>n</sup>.  
 In hy he ruschit till hym *then*,  
 And hym assalzeit sturdely ; 428  
 Bot he hym slew deliuerly ;  
 Sym is again  
 For he wes armyt and wes vycht, attacked.  
*The* tothir nakyt wes, I hicht,  
 And had nocht for till stynt no strak. 432  
 Sic melle *tharup* can he mak,  
 Quhill douglas and his men;he all  
 [Fol. 35. E.] War wonnyn vp apon *the* wall.  
 [Fol. 77 b. C.] *Than* in *the* tour *thai* vent in hy. 436  
*The* folk *that* tym wes halely  
 The garrison were  
 In-to *the* hall at *thair* dansyng, making merry.  
 Synging, and *othir* wayis playing,  
 As apon fastry<sup>n</sup> evyn is 440  
*The* custom, to mak Ioy and blis,  
 To folk *that* ar in-to savite ;

414. *lanss*] launce E ; loup H. *till*  
 —*he*] he till him.  
 424. *wan*] gate H.  
 425. *ledowss*] ledhouss.  
 429. *hym slew*] slew him.  
 431. *I*] Ik.  
 432. *no*] *the* E ; a H.

435. *wonnyn*] *cummyn*.  
 437. *that—wes*] *wes that* tyme.  
 440. *is*] it is C ; *but* EH *have no*  
 it. E *has*—And apon *fasteryngis*  
 ewyn *this*.  
 441. *The custom*] As *custume* Is.  
 442. *savite*] *sautie* H ; *pouste* E.

Swa trowit *thai that* tym to be.  
 [Bot], or *thai* wist, rycht in *the* hall 444  
 Douglas and his men *cummyn* var all, The cry of  
 And cryit on hicht, "douglas ! douglas !" "Douglas" is  
 And *thai*, *that* ma war *than* he was, raised.  
 Herd "dowglas !" cryit rycht hydwisly, 448  
*Thai* war abasit for *the* cry,  
 And schupe richt na defens to ma.  
 And *thai* but pite can *thame* sla,  
 Till *thai* had gottyn *the* ovir hand. 452  
*The* *tothir* fled to seyk varrand,  
*That* out-our mesure dede can dreid.  
*The* vardane saw how *that* it 3eid,  
*That* callit wes gylmyne de fenis, 456  
 In *the* gret toure he gotten Is, The warden,  
 And *othir* of his Cumpany, Gylmyne de  
 And sparit *the* entre hastely. Fiennes, retreats  
*The* layff *that* levit war vithout 460 to the tower.  
 War tane or slañe, forouten dout,  
 Bot giff *that* ony lap *the* wall.  
*The* douglas held *that* nycht *the* hall, Douglas wins the  
 All-*thouch* his fais *thar*-of wes wa. 464 castle.  
 His men war gangand to and fra  
 Throu-out *the* castell all *that* nycht,  
 Till on *the* morn *that* day wes lycht.  
*The* wardane *that* wes [in] *the* tour, 468 The warden, who  
 That wes a man of gret valour, is still in the  
 Gylmyne de fynis, quhen he saw tower,

444. [Bot EH] For C.

445. *men*] rout EH. *cummyn var*] var *cummyn* C; *cummyn* war E; came H.447. *ma*] so in EH; *spelt* may C.448. *cryit rycht*] *criyt* E; cry sa H.452. *ovir*] our E; vpper H.453. *varrand*] warand.454. *out-our*] owt off.455. *vardane*] wardane.456. *gylmyne—feniss*] Gilmyne de Fynys E; Gilmyne de Fyrmes H.459. *sparit*] sparryt E; closed H. *entre*] 3ets H.461. *forouten*] this is na.463. *held—nycht*] *that* nycht held.464. *wes*] war.465. *war*] was.

468. [in EH] within C.

470. *de fyniss*] *the* fynys.



	<i>The</i> castell tynt, bath hye and law,	
	He set his mycht for till defende	472
tries to hold it.	<i>The</i> tour ; bot <i>thai</i> without him send	
	Arrowes In so gret quantite,	
	<i>That</i> anoyit <i>tharof</i> wes he.	
	Bot to <i>the</i> tothir day nocht-for- <i>thi</i>	476
	He held <i>the</i> tour full sturdely,	
He is wounded in the face, and comes to terms.	And <i>than</i> , at a <sup>n</sup> e assalt, he wes	
	Woundit so felly in <i>the</i> face,	
	<i>That</i> he wes dredand of his lif,	480
	<i>Tharfor</i> he tretit <i>thame</i> belif,	
	And ȝald <i>the</i> tour on sic maner,	
[Fol. 78. C.]	<i>That</i> he and all <i>that</i> vith hym weir	
	Suld saufly paß in-to Ingland.	484
	Douglas held <i>thame</i> gud cunnand,	
	And convoyit <i>thame</i> to <i>thair</i> cuntre,	
	Bot <i>thar</i> full schort tym liffit he ;	
	For throu [ <i>the</i> ] vound in-till his face	488
The warden dies soon after.	He deit soyn, and beryit was.	
	Douglas <i>the</i> castell sesit all,	
	At <i>than</i> wes closit vith stalward vall,	
	And send <i>this</i> ledouß to <i>the</i> kyng,	492
	<i>That</i> maid hym full gret rearding.	
	And his brothir in full gret hy,	
	Schir Eduard, <i>that</i> wes sa douchty,	
Edward Bruce destroys the castle,	He send <i>thiddir</i> to twmmyll doune	496
	Bath tour, castell, and dungeoune.	
	And he com vith gret Cumpany,	

471. *bath hye*] baith hie H ; be  
clene E (not cleue, as in PJ ; cf. l.  
124).

474. *Arrowes*] Of arrowes C ; but  
EH omit Of.

475. *anoyit*] saire annoyed H.

476. *to*] till E ; while H.

481. *thame*] them H ; *than* E. *be-  
lif*] but strife H.

484. *in-to*] in.

485. *held*] *that* held C ; but EH

omit *that*. *gud*] full good H.

486. *convoyit*] convoid. *thame*]  
him H. *thair*] his H.

488. [*the* EH] ane C. *his*] the  
EH.

490. *the*] in *the* C ; but EH omit  
in.

491. *At*] *That*. *vall*] wall.

492. *ledouß*] leidhouss.

496. *twmmyll*] tumbill It.

497. *castell*] and castell.

And gert travale so besaly,  
*That* tour and wall rycht to *the* ground 500  
 War tumlyt in a<sup>n</sup>e litill stound :  
 And duelt still *thar*, quhill tevydale and secures  
 Com to *the* kyngis peß all hail, Teviotdale.  
 Outane Iedworth and *othir that* neir 504  
*The* ynglis mennis bowndis weir.

[Heire schir thomas randale segis edynburgh.]

Q when Roxborgh vo<sup>n</sup> ves o<sup>n</sup> *this* viß,  
*The* Erl thomas, *that* hye Enpriß  
 Set ay apon Souera<sup>n</sup>e bounte, 508  
 At Edinburgh with his menze Sir Thomas  
 War lyand at *the* Sege, as I besieges  
 Tald 3ow befor all oppynly. Edinburgh.  
 Bot fra he herd how roxburgh was 512  
 Tane with a trane, all his purchas,  
 With wit and besynes, I hicht,  
 He set to purches [him sum] slicht,  
 How he mycht help hym throu victory, 516  
 Mellit with full hye cheuelry,  
 To wyn *the* wall of *the* castell He hopes to take  
 Throu sumkyn slicht ; for he vist veill it by stratagem.  
*That* no strinth mycht it planly get, 520  
 Quhill *thai* within had men and met.  
*Tharfor* preuely sperit he  
 Gif ony man mycht fundin be,  
*That* couth ony gude Iupardye 524

501. *tumlyt*] tumblit. *War—*  
*ane*] He gart cast downe in H.

502. *still*] EH om. *quhill*] quhill  
 all E ; while that H.

504. *Iedworth*] Iedburgh H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—How  
 William Frances led Thomas Randell,  
 Vp to the Craig of Edinburgh Cas-  
 tell.

506. *von ves*] wonnyn was.

507. *Enpriss*] empriss.

508. *apon*] on. *bounte*] he bounte  
 E ; hie bountie H.

510. *the*] A.

514. *With*] And. *I*] Ik.

515. *to*] for to. [*him sum*] him  
 some H ; sum E ; *than* vith C.

516. *victory*] *so in* H ; body E.  
*The true reading is probably lost.*

517. *full*] EH om.

524. *ony gude*] fynd ony.

- To clym *the* wallis preuelye ;  
 And he suld haf his varisouñe.  
 For it wes his entenciouñe
- [Fol. 78 b. C.] Till put him in-to auenture, 528  
 Or at *that* sege [on] him forfure.  
 One William Than wes *thair* añe william francaß,  
 Francois Wicht and pert, viß and curtaß,
- [Fol. 35 b. E.] That in-till his 3outhede had beyn 532  
 In *the* castell ; quhen he has seyn  
 The Erll sa ynkirly hym set  
 Sum sutelte or [wile] to get,  
 Quhar-throu *the* castell haf mycht he, 536  
 He com till hym in preuate,  
 tells Sir Thomas And said, “ me think, 3e vald blithly  
 how the wall may That men fand 3ow sum Iuperdy,  
 be scaled. How 3e mycht our *the* wallis vyn ; 540  
 And certis, gif 3he will begyn  
 For till assay on sic a viß,  
 I vndirtak for my seruice,  
 For to ken 3ow to clym *the* wall, 544  
 And I sall formast be off all ;  
 Quhar with a schort leddir may we,  
 I trow of tuelf fut it may be,  
 Clym to *the* wall vp all quyrtly. 548  
 And gif *that* 3e will wit how I  
 Wat *this*, I sall 3ow lightly say.  
 He says his Quhen I wes 3oung *this* hendir day,  
 father was once My fader wes kepar of 3on houß, 552  
 keeper

526. *varisoune*] warysoun.  
 528. *in-to*] till all E ; selfe in H.  
 529. [*on* EH] *Com. forfure*] mis-  
 fure EH.  
 530. *francass*] Francuss E ; Fran-  
 ces H. Cf. l. 601.  
 531. *pert*] apert E ; expert H.  
*viss*] wyss E ; wise H. *curtass*] cour-  
 tes H ; curyuss E.  
 534. *ynkirly*] enkerly E ; earnestly  
 H.

535. [*wile* E] wyle H ; will C.  
 542. *a viss*] awyss E ; a wise H.  
 543. *I*] Ik.  
 544. *So in* H. *For*] E *om. the*]  
 to *the*.  
 548. *quyrtly*] quyrtly or quycly C ;  
 quietly H.  
 550. *lichtly*] blythly.  
 552. *wes kepar*] *so arranged in*  
 EH ; kepar wes C.

And I wes sum dele volageouf, of the castle,  
 And lufit a<sup>ne</sup> vench her in *the* tou<sup>ne</sup> ;  
 And, for I but suspicioun  
 Micht repair till hir preuely, 556  
 Of Rapis a<sup>ne</sup> leddir to me maid I,  
 And [*tharwith*] our *the* wall I slaid ; and he himself  
used to go up  
and down the  
rock,  
 A<sup>ne</sup> strate rod *that* I spyit had  
 [In-till] *the* crag syne dou<sup>ne</sup> I went, 560  
 And oftsi<sup>f</sup> com to myne entent ;  
 And quhen it neir drew to *the* day,  
 I held agane *that* ilke way,  
 And ay com In but persaving. 564  
 I oysit lang *that* travalling,  
 So *that* I can *that* rod ga richt,  
 Thouch men se neuir so myrk *the* nycht.  
 And gif *3ow* thinkis *3e* will assay 568  
 To pa<sup>f</sup> [wp] eftir me *that* way,  
 Vp to *the* wall I sall *3ow* bring,  
 Gif god vs kepis fra persaving  
 Of *thame* *that* wachis on *the* wall. 572  
 And gif *that* vs so fair may fall,  
*That* we our leddir wp may set,  
 Giff a man on *the* vall may get,  
 He sall defend, gif it beis neid, 576 [Fol. 79. C.]  
 Quhill *the* Remanand vp *thaim* speid."  
*The* Erll wes blith of his carping, The earl is blithe,  
 And hecht him full fair revardyng ;  
 And vndirtuk *that* gat to ga, 580

553. *volageouss*] walageouss E ;  
lecherous H.

554. *vench*] wench.

558. [*tharwith* E] therewith H ;  
with *that* C.

559. *Ane*] A. *rod*] so in H ; roid  
E. *I spyit*] I spyed H ; spyit I C ; I  
sperit E.

560. [*In-till* E] Into H ; Till C.

563. *I*] Ik. *ilke*] ilk E ; samine H.

565. *I oysit*] Ik wsyt E ; I vsed sa H.

566. *rod*] roid.

567. *the*] a H.

568. *3ow thinkis*] *3e* think.

569. [*vp* E] vp H ; C om.

571. *kepis*] sawys E ; saue H.

574. *leddir*] leddris ; but see l. 581.

576. *gif-beis*] and it be E ; gif  
there be H.

579. *him full*] him E ; to him H.

580. *And*] And he C ; but EH omit  
he.

and bids him  
make a ladder.

And bad him soyn his leddir ma,  
And hald him preve, quhill *thai* mycht  
Set for *thair* purpoß on a<sup>n</sup>e nycht.

**The vynnynng of the castell of Edinburgh be gud  
erll thomas Randall.**

- S**oyne eftir wes *the* leddir maid, 584  
And *than the* Erll, but mair abaid,  
Purvait hym on a nycht preualy,  
With thritty men, wicht and hardy,  
And in a<sup>n</sup>e myrk nycht held *thar* vay. 588  
*Thai* put *thame* in full hard assay,  
And to gret perell sekyrly.  
I trow, mycht *thai* haf sey<sup>n</sup>e cleirly,  
*That* gat had nocht beyn vndirta<sup>n</sup>e, 592  
*Thouch* *thai* to let *thame* had nocht a<sup>n</sup>e.  
For *the* crag wes hye and [hydwo<sup>u</sup>ß],  
And *the* clymbyng rycht pereluf.  
For hapnyt ony to slyde or fall, 596  
He suld be soyne to-fruschit all.  
*The* nycht wes myrk, as I herd say,  
And till *the* fut soy<sup>n</sup>e cummyn ar *thai*  
Of *the* crag, *that* wes hye and schore, 600  
William Francois *Than* willia<sup>m</sup>e franco<sup>u</sup>ß *thame* befor  
is guide. Clam in *the* crykis forouth *thaim* ay,  
And at *the* bak him followit *thai*,  
With mekill payne, quhill to, quhill fra ; 604  
*Thai* clam in-to *the* crykis swa,

- RUBRIC. *From C. E has*—Heire *omit* wes.  
is *the* castel of edynburgh won. 596. *or*] and.  
586. *on*] EH *om*. 597. *be soyne*] sone be.  
588. *ane*] A. 598. *I*] Ik.  
589. *Thai*] *That*. *in*] till. 601. *franco<sup>u</sup>ß*] Fransoys E ;  
590. *to*] in to C; *but* EH *omit* Frances H.  
in. 602. *the*] *so in* H ; E *om*. *erykis*] Crookes H. *forouth*] before H. *thaim*] them H ; E *om*.  
593. *Thouch*] *Thocht*.  
594. *hye*] hey. [*hydwo<sup>u</sup>ß* E] hiddeous H ; hydwiss C. 605. *the*] *so in* H ; *thai* E. *crykis*] Crookes H.  
595. *rycht*] wes rycht C ; *but* EH

- Quhill half *the craggis thai clummyn* had ;  
 And *thair* a<sup>n</sup>e place *thai* fand so braid,  
*That thai mycht* syt on anerly. 608  
 [And] *thai* war ayndleß and wery,  
 And *thair* abaid *thair* aynd to ta.  
 And Richt as *thai* war syttand swa,  
 Abovyn *thame*, ap<sup>o</sup>n *the* wall, 612  
*The* chak-wachis assemblit all.  
 Now help *thame* god *that* all thing may,  
 For in full gret perell ar *thai* ;  
 For, *mycht* *thai* se *thame*, *thair* suld na<sup>n</sup>e 616  
 Eschap out of *that* place vnsla<sup>n</sup>e ;  
 Till ded with stanys *thai* suld *thaim* dyng,  
*That* *thai* mycht help *thame*-self no thing. [Fol. 79 b. C.]  
 Bot wondir myrk wes all *the* *nycht*, 620  
 Swa *that* *thai* had of *thame* na sycht ;  
 And nocht-for-*thi* zeit ves *thar* a<sup>n</sup>e  
 Of *thame* *that* swappit doun a sta<sup>n</sup>e,  
 And said, "away, I se 3ow weill !" 624  
*The* quethir he saw *thame* nocht a deill.  
 Out-our *thair* hedis flaw *the* sta<sup>n</sup>e,  
 And *thai* sat still, lurkande ilka<sup>n</sup>e.  
*The* vachis, quhen *thai* herd nocht stere, 628  
 Fra *that* [ward] passit all sammyn were,  
 And carpand held fer by *thair* vay.  
 Erll thomas *than* alsoyne, and *thai*  
 [That] on *the* crag *thar* satt hym by, 632

When half way  
up, they sit down  
and rest.

The watchmen do  
not see them.

[Fol. 79 b. C.]

A stone, flung  
down, passes  
near them.

The watchmen  
go away.

606. *craggis*] crag. *thai clummyn*] clummyn *thai* C ; *thai* clumbyn E.

608. *anerly*] alanerly H.

609. [And EH] Quhen C. *ayndless*] handles (!)

612. *Abovyn thame*] Rycht aboune *thaim* wp E ; Right abone them H.

618. *Till*] To EH.

619. *That*] For H (*which seems better*). *self*] selwyn E ; selues H.

620. *wes all*] there was H ; wes E.

623. *swappit*] swakked H.

624. *away*] away E ; away Traitour H.

625. Howbeit he saw of them na deill H.

629. [*ward* E] place H ; vord (*for ward*) C. *passit—were*] samyn all passit er E ; passed all in feare H.

630. *fer by*] they foorth H.

631. *Erll—than*] *The* erle thomas.

632. [*That* EH] *Than* C.

- Toward *the* wall clam hastely,  
 And *thiddir* com vith mekill mayne,  
 [Fol. 36. E.] And nocht but gret perell and payne.  
 [For] *fra-thine* vp wes grevousar 636  
 The way becomes  
 still steeper. To clym vp, na be-neth be fer.  
 Bot quhatkyn payn at *euir thai* had,  
 Richt to *the* wall *thai* com but baid,  
*That* had weill neir tuelf fut on hicht. 640  
 And [for-owt] persaving or sicht,  
*Thai* set *thair* ledder to *the* wall,  
 Francols, Sir  
 Andrew Gray,  
 and the Earl  
 climb over the  
 wall. And syne francouß befor *thame* all  
 Clam vp, and syne *schir* androu gray, 644  
 And syne *the* Erll him-self perfay  
 Wes *the* thrid man *the* wall can ta.  
 Quhen *thai thair* down *thair* lord swa  
 Saw clymen vp [apon] *the* wall, 648  
 As wood men *thai* claime eftir all.  
 Bot or vp cummyn all wer *thai*,  
*Thai that* war vachis till assay  
 The rest follow. Herd bath stering and ek speking, 652  
 And [alswa fraying] of Armyng,  
 And on *thame* schot full sturdely.  
 And *thai* met *thame* richt hardely,  
 And slaw of *thame* dispitwisly. 656  
 Than throu *the* castell raß *the* cry,  
 A cry of  
 "treason!" is  
 raised. "Tresoune! tresoune!" *thai* cryit fast.  
 Than sum of *thame* war sa agast,  
*That thai* fled and lap our *the* wall. 660

633. *wall*] Craig H.  
 634. *com*] E *om*.  
 636. [For EH] Bot C.  
 638. *at*] sua E; sa H.  
 640. *had*] was H. *on*] so H; of E.  
 641. [for-owt E] forouten C; with-  
 outten H.  
 642. *ledder*] so EH; ledderis C.  
 643. *francouss*] Fransoys.  
 646. *man*] *that*.

648. *clymen*] clymyne. [apon E]  
 vpon H; agane C.  
 649. *clame*] clamb.  
 650. *vp—all*] all wp clumbene.  
 652. *bath—ek*] steryng and priue.  
 653. [alswa fraying E] als effray-  
 ing C; also framing H.  
 654. *schot*] set H.  
 657. *rass*] raiss.

Bot to say suth, <i>thai</i> fled nocht all ; For <i>the</i> constabill, <i>that</i> wes hardy, All Armyt, schot furth to <i>the</i> cry, And with him feill hardy & stout.	[Fol. 80. C.] 664	The earl's men come up.
Zeit wes the Erll with all <i>his</i> rout Fechtand with <i>thaime</i> upon <i>the</i> wall ; Bot soyn he <i>thaime</i> discomfit all. Be <i>that</i> his men war cummyñ Ilkañe Vp at <i>the</i> wall, and he [has] tañe His way doune to <i>the</i> castell soyne. In gret perell he has hym doñe ; For <i>thair</i> wes fer ma men <i>tharin</i> , And <i>thai</i> had beyn of gude cowyn, <i>Than</i> he ; bot <i>thai</i> effrayit war. And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> with wapnys bar <i>The</i> constabill and his cumpany Met hym and his richt hardely, <i>That</i> men mycht se gret bargane ryf. For with wapnys, on mony wif, <i>Thai</i> dang on <i>othir</i> [at] <i>thar</i> mycht, Quhill swerdis, <i>that</i> war fair and brycht, War till <i>the</i> hyltis all bludy. <i>Than</i> hydwisly begouth <i>the</i> cry ; For <i>thai that</i> fellit or stekit war With gret noyis can cry and rar. <i>The</i> gud Erll and his Cumpany Faucht in <i>that</i> ficht sa sturdely, <i>That</i> all <i>thair</i> fayis ruschit war. <i>The</i> constabill wes slayn richt <i>thar</i> ;	668  672  676  680  684  688	He hurries to the castle.   The constable meets him.  A severe struggle takes place.   The constable is slain.

661. *suth*] swyth.  
663. *schot*] ished H.  
665. *with all*] with E ; hard with H.  
667. *he—discomfit*] he discumfit  
*thaim* E ; discomfist he them H.  
668. *Be*] By H.  
669. *at*] to EH. [*has* E] hes H ;  
and C.  
671. *done*] doyn.

672. *thair—men*] they were ma  
than he H.  
673. *cowyn*] covyn E ; conuine H.  
674. *Than—bot*] But some thing H.  
678. *That*] *Thar*.  
679. *on*] of.  
680. [*at* EH] with all.  
685. *With—noyis*] Hidwysly E ;  
Right hiddeously H.



- And fra he fell, *the* Remanand  
 Fled quhar *thai* best mycht to varrand ;  
*Thai* durst nocht byde na mak debat. 692
- The earl had a narrow escape.  
*The* Erll wes handlyt *thair* so hat,  
 That had it nocht hapnyt throw caß  
 That *the* constabill *thair* slayn was,  
 He had beyn in gret perell *thar* ; 696  
 Bot *than* *thai* fled, *thar* was no mar,  
 Ilke man for to sauf his lif,  
 And furth his dayis for to drif ;  
 And sum slaid doune [out] our *the* wall. 700
- He takes the castle.  
*The* Erll has tane *the* castell all,  
 For *than* wes nane durst him withstand.  
 I herd neuir quhar in a<sup>n</sup>e land  
 Wes castell ta<sup>n</sup>e so hardely, 704  
 Outakyn tyre all anerly ;  
 Quhen alexander *the* conquerour,  
 That conquerit babilonys tour,  
 Lap fra [a] berfroiß on *the* wall ; 708
- [Fol. 80 b. C.]  
 Quhar he emang his fayis al  
 Defendit him full douchtely,  
 Quhill *that* his nobill cheuelry  
 With ledderis our *the* wallis 3eid, 712  
 That nouthir left for ded no dreid ;  
 [For] fra *thai* wist weill at *the* king  
 Wes in *the* toune, *ther* was no thing  
 In-till *that* tyme *that* stint *thame* mocht ; 716  
 For all perell *thai* set at nocht.  
*Thai* clam *the* wallis, quhar arestee
691. *varrand*] warrand. E ; into na H.  
 692. *na mak*] written no mak C ; 705. *tyre*] Treile (*wrongly*).  
 nor make H ; to ma E. 708. [*a* H] ; C *om. fra—on*] on  
 695. *slayn*] slane *then* ; H *like* C. bar fors fra (!) E ; fra a Bar fourth to  
 697. *than*] then H ; quhen E. (!) H.  
 698. *Ilke—for*] Bot ilk man. 711. *that*] E *om.*  
 699. *And*] Fled EH. (*But* furth 712. *wallis*] wall.  
*belongs* to drif.) 714. [*For* EH] Bot C. *at*] *that*.  
 700. [*out* EH] C *om.* 718. *wallis*] wall EH. *quhar*] and  
 703. *quhar—anc*] quhar in nakin EH. *arestee*] Ariste EH.

Com first to <i>the</i> gude king, quhar he		
Defendit him with all his mycht,	720	and fought till he was nearly killed,
<i>That than</i> wes set so hard, I hicht,		
<i>That</i> he wes fellit on a kne.		
He till his bak had set a <sup>n</sup> e tre,		
For dreid <i>thai</i> suld behynd assal <sup>z</sup> he.	724	
Arestee <i>than</i> to <i>the</i> battal <sup>z</sup> he		but was succoured in time.
Sped him in all hye sturdely,		
And dang on <i>thame</i> so douch[t]ely,		
<i>That the</i> kyng weill reskewit was.	728	
For his men, in-to syndry plas,		
Clam our <i>the</i> wall, and soucht <i>the</i> kyng,		
And him reskewit with hard fichting,		
And wan <i>the</i> toune deliuerly.	732	
Outakyne <i>this</i> [takyng] all anerly,		
I hard neuir in na tyme ga <sup>n</sup> e		[Fol. 36 b. E.]
[Quhar castell] wes so stoutly ta <sup>n</sup> e ;		
And of <i>this</i> [takyng] <i>that</i> I mey <sup>n</sup> e,	736	
Sanct mergaret, <i>the</i> gud haly quey <sup>n</sup> e,		St Margaret the queen foretold this event,
Vist in hir tyme, throw reveling		
Of him <i>that</i> knawis and wat all thing.		
<i>Tharfor</i> , in stede of prophesye,	740	
Scho left a <sup>n</sup> e takyne Richt Ioly ;		
<i>That</i> is, <i>that</i> scho in hir chapell		
Gert weill be portrait a <sup>n</sup> e castell,		viz. by a picture of a castle and a ladder,
A leddir wp to <i>the</i> wall standan <sup>d</sup>	744	
And a man <i>thar-on</i> clymande,		

721. *I*] Ik. And they sa hard were stad in fight H.

722. *a*] his H.

723. Then to his backe he set a tree H. *ane*] A.

725. *Arestee*] Ariste E ; Areste H.

726. *all hye*] hy sa H.

727. *douchtely*] douchtely E ; douchely C ; doggedly H.

730. *wall*] walles H.

733. [takyng EH] taky<sup>n</sup>e C. *all*] E om. *all anerly*] alanerly H.

735. [*Quhar castell* E] Where Castell H ; Castell *that* C.

736. [takyng EH] taky<sup>n</sup>e C.

738. *Vist*] WYST.

741. *takyne*] taknyng E ; taikning H. *Richt*] full H.

742. *that—in*] zeit in-till E ; there in H.

743. Scho gert weile portray a castell EH.

745. *thar-on*] wp *thar-apon*.

- And wrat owth him, as old men sayis,  
 In franch : *gardis wouß de francois*.  
 And for *this* word scho gert vrit swa, 748  
 Men wend *the* franch-men suld it ta.  
 Bot, [for] francois hattyn wes he,  
 That swa clam wp in preuate,  
 Scho wrat *that* as in prophesy ; 752  
 And it fell eftirward suthly  
 Richt as scho said ; for tañe it wes,  
 And francois led *thañe* vp *that* place.
- [Fol. 81. C.]
- Thus was  
 Edinburgh  
 taken. On *this* viß Edinburgh wes tañe ; 756  
 And *thai* *that* war *tharin* ilkañe  
 War tane, [or] slañe, or lap *the* wall ;  
 Thair gudis haff *thai* sessit all,  
 And soucht *the* housis euirilkañe. 760
- Sir Piers  
 Lumbard was  
 found in the  
 dungeon. Schir peris lumbard *that* ves tañe,  
 As I said ere befor, *thai* fand  
 In presouñe, fetterit with boyis, sittand.  
 Thai [broucht] hym to *the* Erll in hy, 764  
 And he gert lowß hym hastely ;  
 Than he becom *the* kingis man.  
 Thai send vord to *the* king rycht *than*,
- Bruce comes to  
 the castle, and  
 dismantles it. And tald how *the* castell wes tañe ; 768  
 And he in hy is *thiddir* gañe,  
 With mony men in cumpany,  
 And gert [myne] douñe all halely

746. *owth*] oucht E; on H.747. *franch*] Frankis E; French H. *gardiss*] *miswritten* gardriss C; gardys E; Garde H. *wouss*] wouyss E; vous H. *francoiss*] Fransais.749. *franch*] Frankis E; French H.750. [for E] CH *om.* *hattyn*] called H.755. *place*] *so* H; pass E.758. *War*] *Othir* E; *Outher* H. [or EH] C *om.*759. *sessit*] *lesyt* E; *leaued* H.761. *lumbard*] Lubant E; Libald H. Cf. l. 324.762. *befor*] in Boyes H. Cf. *next line*.

763. In boyis and hard festnyng sittand E; And into hard festning sittand H.

764. [broucht E] brought H; had C.

768. *tald*] tald him C; *but* EH *omit* him.770. *men*] *ane*.

771. [myne E] mynde C; cast H.

- Bath tour and wall richt to *the* ground ; 772  
 And syne our all *the* land can found,  
 Sesand *the* cuntre till his peß.  
 Of *this* deid, *that* so worthy wes,  
*The* Erll wes prisit gretumly. 776 Randolph is  
 The king, *that* saw him sa vorthy, greatly praised.  
 Wes blith and Ioyfull our *the* laif,  
 And to manteym his stat, him gaff  
 Rentis and landis fair eneuch ; 780  
 And he to sa gret vorschip dreuch,  
*That* all spak of his gret bounte. His fame is well  
 His fayis gretly stonayit he, known.  
 For he fled *neuir* throu forß of ficht. 784  
 Quhat sall I mair say of his mycht ?  
 His gret manheid and his bountee  
 Gerris him zeit oft renownyt be.
- I**n *this* tyme *that* *thir* Iuperdyiß 788  
 On *thir* castellis, *that* I deuiff,  
 War eschewit swa hardely,  
 Schir Eduard *the* broiff *the* vorthy  
 Had all galloway and nyddis-dail 792 Sir Edward wins  
 Wonnyn till his liking all hail ; all Galloway and  
 And doungeyn doune *the* castellis all Nithsdale.  
 Richt in *the* dik, bath tour and wall.  
 He herd *than* say, and knew it weill, 796  
 That in ruglyne wes aife peill. [Fol. 81 b. C.]  
*Thiddir* he went with his menze,  
 And [wonnyn *It*] in schort tym has he.  
 Syne till dunde he tuk *the* way, 800 He goes to  
 Dundee,

778. *Ioyfull our*] glad attour H.781. *And*] *written* Ande C.783. *gretly*] oft syes H.784. *throu*] for EH. *of*] in H.787. *oft*] EH om.788. RUBRIC *in* H—How Sir Edward wan Ruglyn Peill, And Dundie, syne Striuiling sieged well. *Iu-**perdyiss*] Iupertyss.789. *On*] Of EH.791. *broiss*] bruce EH. *vorthy*] hardy.795. *in—dik*] to the dykes H.797. *ane*] A.799. [*wonnyn It E*] winne it H ; wonnyt *thar* C.

	<i>That than</i> wes haldin, as I herd say, Agane <i>the</i> king; <i>tharfor</i> in hy	
and takes it.	He set a <sup>n</sup> e sege <i>thar-to</i> stoutly, And lay <i>thair</i> quhill it 3oldyn was.	804
He next attacks Stirling, governed by Sir Philip Mowbray.	Till strevilling syne <i>the</i> vay he tais, Quhar gud <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbra, <i>That</i> wes full douchty at assay, Wes vardane, and had in keping	808
	<i>That</i> castell of <i>the</i> yngli <sup>ß</sup> Kyng. <i>Thar-till</i> a <sup>n</sup> e sege he set [stythly]; <i>Thai</i> bykkirrit oftsi <sup>ß</sup> sturdely; Bot gret cheuelry do <sup>n</sup> e wes na <sup>n</sup> e.	812
The siege lasts from Lent to Midsummer.	Schir Eduard, fra <i>the</i> sege wes ta <sup>n</sup> e, A weill lang tyme about it lay, Fra <i>the</i> lenteryne, <i>that</i> is to say, Quhill forrouth <i>the</i> saint Iohnnis me <sup>ß</sup>	816
	<i>The</i> yngli <sup>ß</sup> folk <i>that</i> <i>thar-in</i> wes Begouth to fale <i>the</i> vittale <i>than</i> , <i>Than</i> <i>schir</i> philip, <i>the</i> douchty man, Tretit, quhill <i>thai</i> consentit weir,	820
Sir Philip says he will yield it if it is not relieved in a year's time.	<i>That</i> , gif at mydsummer ty <sup>m</sup> e a <sup>n</sup> e 3eir To cum, it war nocht with bata[i]ll Reskewit, <i>than</i> , withouten faille, He suld <i>the</i> castell 3eld quytlly;	824
	<i>That</i> cunnand band <i>thai</i> sekirly.	

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 801. <i>I</i> ] Ic.                                     | 819. <i>the</i> ] <i>that</i> E; as H.            |
| 803. <i>ane</i> ] A.                                    | 820. <i>weir</i> ] war.                           |
| 807. <i>full</i> ] sa.                                  | 821. <i>tyme ane</i> ] <i>the</i> neist E; then a |
| 810. <i>ane</i> ] A. <i>he</i> ] <i>thai</i> . [stythly | H.  |
| E] stoutly H; suthly C.                                 | 822. <i>bataill</i> ] bataile E; batall C.        |
| 815. <i>lenteryne</i> ] Lentryne E; Len-                | 823. <i>than</i> ] <i>then that</i> E; that then  |
| trone H.  | H. <i>withouten</i> ] for-owtyn.                  |
| 818. <i>fale—vittale</i> ] fail3e wictaill be           | 824. <i>3eld</i> ] 3auld.                         |
| E; failyie vittaile by H.                               | 825. <i>band</i> ] brake (!) H.                   |

## [BOOK XI.]

And quhen this cunnand thus wes maid,  
 Schir philip in-to Ingland raid,  
 And tald the king all hail this tale,  
 How he [a] tuelf moneth all hale  
 Had, as vritin [wes] in thair tale,  
 Till reskew strewilling with battale.  
 And quhen he herd *schir* philip say,  
 That scottis men had set aȝe day  
 To fecht, and at sic space he had  
 Till purvay hym, he ves rycht glad,  
 And said, "it wes gret succuddry  
 That set thame apon sic folye ;  
 For he thocht to be, or that day,  
 So purvait and in sic aray,  
 That thair suld na strinth him vith-stand."  
 And quhen the lordis of Ingland  
 Herd at this day wes set planly,  
 Thai Iugit It to gret foly,  
 And thought till haff all thair liking,

Sir Philip goes  
 to England, and  
 tells the king

4 he has a whole  
 year allowed for  
 the rescue of  
 Stirling castle.  
 [Fol. 37. E.]

8

King Edward is  
 very glad, and  
 thinks the Scotch  
 are very proud  
 and foolish.  
 12

16 The English  
 lords rejoice  
 likewise.  
 [Fol. 82. C.]

H has the Rubric—How Sir Edward  
 withoutten sturne, Vndertooke the  
 battell of Bannock-burne.

1. *cunnand*] *connand*.
2. *in-to*] *in-till*.
3. *this*] *his*. *hail this*] the hail  
 H.
4. [*a* E] had C ; but see next line.
5. *as*] as it. [*wes* E] was H ; war C.
6. *Till*] To EH.
8. *ane*] A.

BRUCE.

9. *at*] that. *at—he*] he sik leasure  
 H.
10. *Till*] To EH.
11. *succuddry*] *sukudry* E ; suc-  
 quidry H.
13. *or*] ere H.
15. *na*] nane.
17. *at*] that.
18. *to gret foly*] all to great foly  
 H ; all for to failly E.
19. *till*] to. *all*] them at H.

17

- Giff men abaid thame in fechting. 20  
 Bot oft falzeis the fulys thocht ;  
 And wiß menis etling cumis nocht  
 Till sic end as thai weyn alwayis.  
 A litill stañe oft, as men sayis, 24  
 May ger weltir añe mekill wañe.  
 Na manis mycht may stand agañe  
 The grace of god, that all thing steris ;  
 He wat quhat-to all thing efferis, 28  
 And disponis at his liking,  
 Eftir his ordinanß, all thying.
- The vynnynge of strevilling be schir Eduard the bruce,  
 thow the battale ves set our 3er and day betuix  
 hym and schir philip the mowbra.
- When Sir Edward  
 has made the  
 treaty, he goes  
 to tell his brother  
 the king. **Q** when *schir* Eduard, as I 3ow say,  
 Had gevyn sa outrageous a day 32  
 To 3eld or reskew strewilling,  
 Richt soyne he went on-to the king,  
 And tald quhat tretis he had maid,  
 And quhat day he thame gevyn had. 36  
 The king said, quhen he herd the day,  
 "That wes vnwisly done, perfay,  
 I herd neuir quhar so lang varnyng  
 Wes gevin to so mychty añe kyng 40  
 As is the kyng of England.  
 For he has now in-till his hand  
 Ingland, Irland, and Walyß alsua,  
 [And] Akatane 3et, with all tha 44
- The king says  
 it was a foolish  
 deed ;
- for the king of  
 England possesses  
 all England,  
 Ireland, Wales,  
 and Aquitaine,

21. *falzeis*] faillys.  
 22. *wiss-etling*] 3eit wyssmennys  
 ay E ; yet wise men H.  
 23. *Till*] To EH. *sic*] that H.  
 as] that H.  
 25. *ane*] A.  
 28. *to*] till. *efferis*] afferis E ;  
 afferes H.  
 33. *or*] or to CH ; but E omits to.  
*strewilling*] strewillyne E ; Striuiling

H.  
 34. *soyne-king*] to the king he  
 went him syne E ; to the King then  
 went he syne H.  
 39. *I*] Ik.  
 40. *ane*] A.  
 42. *his*] E om.  
 44. [And] so in EH ; but C places  
 and after 3et. *Akatane*] Aquitayngne  
 E ; Aquitayne H.

That duellis vndir his senzory, And of Scotland a gret party. And off tresour so stuffit is he, That he may vageowris haf plente. And we ar qwheyn agane so fele ; God may richt weill our werdis deill, Bot we ar set in Iuperdy To tyne or wyn than hastely." Schir Eduard said, "sa god me reid, Thouch he and all that he may leid Cum, we sall fecht, all war thai ma." Quhen the king herd his brothir swa Spek to the battale so hardely, He prysit hym in his hert gretly, And said, "brothir, sen swa is gañe At this thing thus is vndirtañe, Schap we vs tharfor manfully, And all that lufis vs tendirly And the fredome of this cuntre, Purvay [thaim] at that tym to be Bowne with all mycht that euir [thai] may ; Swa that gif our fayis assay To reskew strewillyng throu battale, That we of purpoß ger thame fail."	<p>and a part of Scotland.</p> <p>48</p> <p>52 "We are set," said he, "in great jeopardy."</p> <p>56 Edward replies that the Scotch can fight all the English power.</p> <p>60</p> <p>Bruce says they must at any rate try and fight it out. [Fol. 82 b. C.]</p> <p>64</p> <p>68</p>
<b>T</b> ill this all thai assentit ar, And bad thair men all mak thaim 3are For to be boune agane that day	<p>All assent to this, and make all preparations.</p>

45, 46. E transposes these lines.

45. That] EH om.

46. a gret] zeit a E ; a great H.

48. vageowris] wageouris E ; wage-ours H.

49. qwheyn] quhojne E ; few H.

58. prysit] praised H. gretly] gretumly.

60. At] That EH.

61. manfully] manlely E ; manly H

64. [thaim E] them H ; vs C.

65. all] all the. with—euir] on their best wise, that H. [thai E] they H ; we C.

66. that gif] giff that E ; gif H. assay] will assay H.

69. Rubric in H—The sembling of the English Oist, That with great power came and boast.

Till] To. all thai] thai all. H has—On this wise all assentit were.



	On the best wiþ that euir thai may.	72
	Than all that worthy war to ficht, Of scotland, set all haill thair mycht Till purvay thame agane that day ;	
They provide weapons and armour.	Wapnys and armowris purvayit thai, And all that efferis for fichting. And of yngland the mychty kyng Purvait hym on so gret aray,	76
The English too made greater preparations than ever they had made before.	That certis neuir I herd 3eit say That ynglis men mair [aparaile] Maid than thai did than for battale. And quhen the tym wes cummyn ner, He assemblit all his power ; And but his awne cheuelry, That wes so gret It wes ferly,	80
The English king had with him many men from France,	He had of mony a fer cuntre With hym gud men of gret bounte. Of franß ane worthy cheuelry He had in-till his Cumpany ;	88
the Earl of Hainault, and men of Gascony, Brittany, and others.	The Erll of hennaut als wes thar, And wyth him men that vorthy var Of gascon and of almanze ; Of duche als and of bretanzhe He had wicht men and weill farrand Armyt clenly at fut and hand.	92
He gathered the whole chivalry of England ;	*Of yngland hale the cheuelry *He had thair gaderit so clenly,	96

72—75. H omits these lines.  
75. *Till*] To.  
77. *efferis for*] *afferis* to E ; *affeered*  
to H.  
79. *on*] in EH.  
80. *neuir—3eit*] hard I *neuir* E ; I  
heard *neuer* H.  
81. [*aparaile* E] *apparell* H ; *re-*  
*parale* C.  
82. *than for*] for E ; for that H.  
83. *And*] For EH.  
87. *a fer*] a *farre* H ; *ser* E.

89. *ane*] and H ; E *om.*  
91. *hennaut*] *henaud* E ; *Henault*  
H.  
93. *gascon*] *gascoyne*. *almanze*]  
*Almany*.  
94. *duche—and*] off the *worthyast*.  
*bretanzhe*] *bretangny*.  
96. *at*] *bath* E ; *baith* H. *fut*] *head*  
H.  
97\*, 98\*. *Apparently omitted ac-*  
*identally in P ; found in EJH. hale*]  
to E ; als H.

That he left nane mycht vapnys velde,	97	
Or worthy war to ficht in felde.		
Of waliß als wyth hym had he,		
And of yrlande āne gret menze ;	100	also a large host from Wales, [Fol. 37 b. E.] Ireland, Poitou, Aquitaine, and Bayonne.
Of pouty, aquytañe, and bayoñ		
He had full mony of gret renouñ.		
*And of Scotland he had zeit then	103*	
*A gret menze of worthy men.		
*Quhen all thir sammyn assemblit war,		When all were assembled, there were 100,000 ;
*He had of fechtaris with hym thar		
Āne hundreth thousand men and ma.		[Fol. 83. C.]
And fourty thousand war of tha	104	besides 40,000 horsemen well armed, amongst whom were 3000 with horses covered with armour ;
Armyt on hors, bath hede ande hand ;		
And zeit of thai war thre thousand,		
Wyth helit horß in-till playn male,		
Till mak the front of the battale.	108	
And fifty thousand of archerys		also 50,000 archers,
He had, forouten the hoblerys ;		
With men on fut and small rangale,		and men of foot and army- followers.
That zemyt harnaß and vittale.	112	
He had so fele It wes ferly.		
Of cartis als that zeid thame by		There were also many carts, carrying armour, tents,
So feill, that, but all thai that bar		
Harnaß, and als that chargit war	116	
Of palzeonys and veschall vith-all,		

97. *he—nane*] nane left that E ; nane were left H.

98. *worthy*] mychty.

99. *Of*] All.

100. *ane*] A.

101. *pouty*] poittyne E ; Poytow H.

102. *full*] EH om.

103\*—106\*. *Not in E ; but found in H. And*] H om. *all—sammyn*] altogidder H.

104. *tha*] so in EH ; *written* thai in C.

106. *zeit—thai*] off thai zeit.

107. *helit*] barded H. *in-till—*

*male*] in plate and mailze E ; in plait and mailye H.

108. *Till*] To EH.

110. *the*] EH om. *hoblerys*] hoberleris E ; hobillers H.

111. *With—on*] And men of. *and—rangale*] left blank in E.

112. *zemyt*] kepted H.

114. *that*] so in H ; *thar* E. *thame*] him H.

115. Sa feill, that by them that chargde were H (*one line for 115, 116 ; H om. 119.*)

117. *Of*] With. H *has—*With Pauillions, and that vessell bare.

furniture, wine, wax, food, &c.	And apparall of chalmyr and hall, And vyne and vax, schot and vittale, Four scor wes chargit vith fewale.	120
All these took up a great deal of room.	Thai war so fele quhar at thai raid, And thar battalis war ek so braid, And so gret rowme held thar charre, That men that mekill host mycht se Our-tak the landis so largely.	124
There might be seen worthy men, and armed	Men mycht se than, that had beyn by, Mony a <sup>n</sup> e vorthy ma <sup>n</sup> and vycht, And mony a <sup>n</sup> e gayly armyt knycht, And mony a <sup>n</sup> e sturdy sterand steid Arayit in-till so ryche weid,	128
knights, and sturdy steeds,	And mony helmys and hawbyrschownys, *Scheldis and speris with pennownys, And so mony a cumly knycht, At semyt weill that in-to ficht Thai suld vencu <sup>ß</sup> the warld all hale.	132
and helmets, and shields, and spears, enough to conquer the world.	Quhy suld I mak to lang my tale? Till berwik ar thai cummyn Ilka <sup>n</sup> e, And sum thar-in thar Innys has ta <sup>n</sup> e, And sum lugit without the townys	136
They come to Berwick.		

118. *chalmyr*] chambyr E; chamber H.

119. H *omits*.

120. *Four*] viii E; Foure H. *wes*] were H; E *om.* *fewale*] Fewall H; pulaile E.

121. *at*] that E.

122. *ek*] EH *om.*

123. *rowme*] rout H. *thar charre*] thair char E; they there H (*which destroys the rime*).

124. C *has*—That men that mycht that mekill host se; H *has*—That men that meekle Oast might see there; E *as in the text, but with* Than for That.

After l. 124 E *wrongly inserts*—Nerby quha sa wald be, *which is* l. 126 *in disguise*; P. *omits it*.

125. *Ourtak*] Ouertooke H. *so*]

EH *om.* Cf. l. 146.

127. *ane*] A.

128. *gayly*—*knycht*] armur gayly dycht EH.

130. *Arayit*] Arrayed ay H. *so*] EH *om.*

131. *And*] EH *om.* *hawbyrschownys*] haberiownys E; Haberiones H.

132\*. P. *omits, probably by accident.* *with*] and.

132. *cumly*] cumbly.

133. *At*—*weill*] That it semyt.

134. *vencuss*] wencuss E; vanquish H.

135. *mak to lang*] *so in* E; make too lang H; *but* C *has*—to long mak.

136. *Till*] To EH. *thai*] E *om.*

137. *thar*—*has*] has Innys EH.

In tentis and in palzeownys.

- A**nd quhen the kyng his host has seyne 140 The king of Eng-  
land beholds  
his army and  
rejoices.  
So gret, so gud men, and so cleyne,  
He wes richt Ioyfull in his thought,  
And weill presumyt thar wes nocht  
In varld a kyng mycht him vithstand; 144  
Hym thought all wonnyn till his hand.  
And largly emang his men [Fol. 83 b. C.]  
The landis of scotland delt he then.  
Of othir mennis landis large wes he; 148 He distributes  
the lands of  
Scotland among  
his men.  
And thai that war of his menze  
Mannausit the scottis men halely  
With gret vordis; bot, nocht-for-thi,  
Or thai cum all to thair entent, 152  
Howis in haill clath sall be rent!  
The kyng, throu consall of his meñ,  
His folk he delt in battalis ten.  
In ilkañe war weill ten thousand, 156 He divides the  
army into ten  
companies, each  
10,000 strong.  
That thought thai stalwardly suld stand  
In the battale and stoutly ficht,  
And leif nocht for thair fayis mycht.  
He set ledaris till Ilk battale, 160 Over each division  
he appoints a  
leader.  
Knewyn war of gud gouernale.  
And till renownyt Erllis twa,  
Of glowcister and [herfurd] var thai,  
He gaf the vangard in ledyng, 164 The Earls of  
Gloucester and  
Hereford lead  
the van.

140. *H has the Rubric*—How Englishmen manassed at will The Scots, and delt their lands till.  
141. *so gud*] and sa gud E; sa good H. *and so*] and sa H; E *om.* so.  
143. *presumyt*] supposyt that EH.  
146. *emang*] amang.  
147. *landis*] land.  
148. *landis*] lands H; thing E. *large*] full large C; *but* EH *om.* full.  
150. *halely*] hely E; haillely H.  
153. *Howis*] Holles H.  
154. *H has the Rubric*—In ten battells the Englishmen Were delt, and taught to Chiftanes then.  
155. *he*] EH *om.* *in*] into H.  
157. *thought*] lete.  
158. In battell, and sould hald their right H. *stoutly*] stythly.  
159. *leif*] let H.  
161. *Knewyn*] That knawin E; That knawen H.  
163. [*herfurd* E] Herfurde H; herfurd C.  
164. *vangard*] *miswritten* vandgard C; waward E; Vangard H.

- With mony men at thar bydding,  
 Ordanit in-till full gret aray.  
 Thai war so cheuelruß, that thai  
 Trowit, gif thai com to the ficht, 168  
 Thair suld no strynth with-stand thar mycht.  
 And the kyng, quhen his menze wer  
 Deuisit in-to battalis ser,  
 His awne battale ordanit he, 172  
 And quha suld at his bridill be.  
 Schir gyls de argente he set  
 Vpon a<sup>n</sup>e half, his renze to get,  
 And of vallanch *schir* amery 176  
 On othir half, that wes vorthy ;  
 For in thair souera<sup>n</sup>e gret bownte  
 Atour the layff affyit he.  
 And quhen the kyng apon this viß 180  
 Had ordanit, as I heir deuiß,  
 His battalis and his stering,  
 Arly he raiß in a<sup>n</sup>e mornyng,  
 And fra berwik he tuk the vay. 184  
 Bath hyllis and valayis helit thai,  
 And the Battalis that war so braid,  
 Departit, our the feldis raid.  
 The sonne wes brycht and schynand cler, 188  
 And Armys, that new burnyst wer,  
 So blenknyt with the sonnys bey<sup>m</sup>e,  
 That all the felde ves in a<sup>n</sup>e ley<sup>m</sup>e

166. *gret*] gud.  
 168. *the*] E *om.*; H *retains*.  
 171. *in-to*] in-till.  
 174. *gyls de argente*] Geiles the Argentine H.  
 175. *ane*] A. *renze*] reyngze.  
 176. *of*] of the C; *but* EH *om.* the. *vallanch*] walence E; Wallance H.  
 178. *gret*] EH *om.*  
 179. *Atour*] Owt our E; Ouer all H.  
 180. H *has the Rubric*—How all the Noble Cheualry, At Edinbvrgh tooke harbery. *And*] EH *om.* *this* this kyn E; this H.  
 181. *I*] Ik.  
 182. *stering*] renowning H.  
 183. *Arly—raiss*] He raiß arly. *ane*] A E; the H.  
 185. *helit*] couered H.  
 186. *And*] As. *so*] E *om.*  
 187. *feldis*] hilles H.  
 189. *Armys*] armouris E; armours H. *new*] bright H; E *om.*  
 190. *blenknyt*] blenked H; blomyt E.  
 191. *felde*] land EH. *ves*] ves E; seemed H. *ane ley<sup>m</sup>e*] A leme.

- Vith baneris richt freschly flawmand, 192  
 And pensalis to the vynd vaffand.  
 So fele thai var of ser qwyntif, [Fol. 38. E.]  
 That it war gret slicht to deuiß. 196 I could not,  
 For suld I tell all thar effer, though I tried,  
 Thair countynans and thar maner, describe them  
 Thouch I couth, I suld cummerryt fully.  
 The king, with all that gret menzhe, 200 They come to  
 Till Edinburgh he raid on rycht. Edinburgh.  
 Thai war all out to [fele] to ficht  
 With few folk of aine sympill land ;  
 [Bot] quhar god helpis, quhat may vithstand ?
- T**HE kyng robert, quhen he herd say 204 King Robert  
 That yngliß men, in sic aray summons his  
 And in-to sa gret quantite, men in haste.  
 Com in his land, in hy gert he  
 His men be summond generaly ; 208  
 And thai com all full villfully They come to the  
 To the torwod, quhar at the kyng Torwood.  
 Had ordanit to mak thar meting.  
 Schir Eduard the bruce, that wes vorthy, 212 Sir Edward comes  
 Com vith a full gret Cumpany with a large  
 Of gud men armyt weill and dicht, company.  
 Hardy and forsy for the ficht.  
 Valtir, steward of scotland, syne, 216 Also Walter,  
 That than wes bot aine berdlaß hyne, steward of  
 Scotland;

192. *Vith*] EH *om. freschly*] freshly H ; fayrly E. *flawmand*] so E ; flambisighand H.

193. *vaffand*] wawand.

194. *qwyntiss*] quantiss E ; Countreyes H.

196. *For*] And EH. *effer*] affer.

197. *countynans*] contenance E ; countyrnans (*sic*) C.

198. *cummerryt*] combryt.

200. *on*] him. *he—on*] are they commen H.

201. [*fele* E] feill H ; fale C.

202. *ane*] A.

203. [*Bot* EH] ; For C.

204. *Rubric in* H—How in this time assembled then, To King Robert hes certaine men.

210. *at*] that.

212. *that wes*] the EH.

214. *and dicht*] and dight H ; at rycht E.

215. *the*] to EH.

	Com with a rout of nobill men, That all be contynans mycht ken.	
and the good lord Douglas,	And the gud lord dowglas alswa Brocht with him men, I vndir-ta, That weill war oysit in fichting ; Thai sall the leß haf abasyng,	220
with men long inured to hard fichting.	Giff men betyd in thrang to be ; And avantage sall tytar se For till stonay thar fayis mycht, Than men that oysis nocht to ficht.	224
Also the Earl of Murray,	The Erll of murreff, with his men Arrayit weill, com alsua then In-to gud cowyne for to ficht, In gret will to maynteyme thar rycht ;	228
and many other barons,	Vith othir mony gud baroune, And knychtis of full gret renoune, Com vith thair men full stalwardly. Quhen thai assemblit worthely,	232
[Fol. 84 b. C.] They were 30,000 fighting men, besides keepers of the baggage.	Of fechtand men I trow thai ware Thretty thousand, and sum deill mare, Foroutyn cariage ande pouerale, That 3emyt harnaß and wittale.	236
The king reviews them.	Our all the host than 3eid the kyng, And beheld [to] thair contynyng, And saw thame of full fair effer ;	240

219. *all—ken*] men mycht be contynence ken E; men be countenance might them ken H. *contynans*] *written* contynans C.

220. *And*] E *om.* *lord*] lord of.

221. *I*] Ik.

222. *oysit*] wsit E; vsde H.

225. *And avantage*] And thar avantage C; Awantage thai E; And ane auantage H. *tytar*] sooner H.

226. *till*] to EH, *stonay* E] astoney H; *miswritten* stonayit C.

227. *oysis*] wsis E; vses H.

228. *murreff*] Murray H.

231. *In gret will*] And gret will E;

And wilfull H. *to*] for to. *maynteyme*] manteym E; maintaine H. *rycht*] mycht.

232. Owtakyn thair mony barownys E; Outtaken mony other Baroun H.

233. *of full*] that of. *renoune*] renoune is.

235. *thai*] thai war. *worthely*] halely E; were hailly H.

238. *pouerale*] purall H; pettail E.

241. [*to* EH] be C. *contynyng*] contenyng E; conteening H; contynyng C.

242. *effer*] offer.

Of hardy contynans thai wer,  
 Be liklynes the mast [cowart] 244  
 Semyt till do richt weill his part.  
 The kyng has seyn all thair hawyng, He marks their  
 That knew hym weill in-to sic thing, stout appearance,  
 And saw thame all comonly 248  
 Of sekyr contynans and hardy,  
 Forouten effray or abaysyng.  
 In his hert had he gret liking,  
 And thought that men of sa gret will, 252 and thinks his  
 Gif thai vald set thair mycht thair-till, men will be hard  
 Suld be full hard till vyn, perfay. to conquer.  
 Ay as he met thame in the way,  
 He welcummyt thame vith gladsum fair, 256  
 Spekand gud vordis heir and thair. He speaks good  
 And thai, that thar lord so mekly words to them.  
 [Saw welcum] thame and so myldly,  
 Ioyfull thai war, and thought at thai 260 They are of good  
 Micht weill put thame in-till assay courage.  
 Of hard fechting in stalwart stour,  
 For till maynteym weill his honour.

**T**HE worthy kyng, quhen he has seyñ 264 When he thus  
 His host assemblit all bedeyn, sees them all  
 And saw thame wilfull to fulfill assembled,  
 His liking, with gud hert and will ;

243. *contynans*] *miswritten* contyr-  
 nans C ; *so also in* l. 249.

244. [*cowart* EH] coward C.

245. *till—weill*] full weill to do E ;  
 to doe full well H.

248. *comonly*] commounaly E ;  
 commonly H.

249. *sekyr*] sic. *and*] and sa.

250. *Forouten*] For owt E ; With-  
 out H.

253. *mycht*] will.

254. *till*] to EH.

255. *Ay*] And.

258. *mekly*] blythly H.

259. [*Saw welcum* E] So welcum-  
 myt C ; Sa welcome H. *myldly*]  
 hamly E , hamely H.

260. *at*] that.

261. *Micht—intill*] Aucht weill to  
 put thaim till E ; Aught well to put  
 them in H.

262. *in*] or E ; and H.

263. *till*] to EH. *weill*] E om.

264. H has the *Rubric*—The part-  
 ing of the Scots men, That in foure  
 battells delt were then.



	And to maynteym weill thair franchið,	268
he rejoices, and says,	He wes reiosit on mony wið ; And callit all his consell preue,	
" Ye see how the English come to rescue yon castle.	And said thame, " lordingis, now 3e se That ynglið men with mekill mycht Haf all disponit thame for the ficht, For thai 3on castell wald reskew. Tharfor is gud we ordane now How we may let thame of purpos, And swa to thame the wayis clof, That thai pað nocht but gret lettyng.	272
We have here 30,000 men ; let us divide them into four companies,	We haf heir with vs at byddyng Weill thretty thousand men and ma. Mak we four battalis of all thai, And ordane vs on sic maner,	280
[Fol. 85. C.] and go towards the New Park.	That, quhen our fayis cummys neir, We till the new park hald our vay ; For thair behufis thaim [pas, perfay,] Bot gif that thai beneth vs ga, And our the marrað pas ; and swa We sall be at avantage thair.	284
I think we shall do well to fight on foot.	For me think that richt speidfull war To gang on fut to this fechting, Armyt bot in-to licht armyng.	288
[Fol. 38 b. E.] If we fight on horseback, they will beat us.	For schupe we vs on hors to ficht, Syn that our fais ar mar of mycht, And bettir horsit than ar we, We suld in-to gret perell be. And gif we ficht on fut, perfay,	292 296

268. *franchiss*] franchises H ; E om.  
269. *reiosit*] ioyfull H. *on*] so CH ;  
E om.  
271. *lordingis*] lordis E ; Lords H.  
*now*] now may H.  
273. *for the*] to H.  
276. *of*] of thair.  
281. *all*] E om.  
284. *till*] to EH.

285. [*pas perfay*] passe perfay H ;  
neidwais gay C ; nede away E.  
286. *beneth*] will be-newth.  
287. *pas and*] passe, and H ; pass-  
and E.  
289. *For*] And EH.  
291. *in-to licht*] in light H ; in litill  
E.  
293. *Syn that*] Sen.

- At avantage we sall be ay ;  
 For in the park emang the treis  
 The hors men alwais cummerit beis,  
 And the sykis alswa thair doune  
 Sall put thame to confusioune."  
 All thai consentit to that saw,  
 And than, in-till ane litill thraw,  
 Thair four battalis ordanit thai ;  
 And to the Erll thomas, perfay,  
 He gaf the vaward in leding ;  
 For in his nobill gouernyng  
 And in his hye cheuelry  
 Thai had assouerans, trast trewly !  
 And, for to maynteym his baner,  
 Lordis that of gret vorschip wer  
 War assignit with thair menze,  
 In-till his battale for till be.  
 The tothir battale wes gevin to lede  
 Till hym that douchty wes of dede,  
 And prisit of gret cheuelry,  
 That wes *schir* eduard the worthy ;  
 I trow he sall manteyme him swa,  
 That [how] sa euir the gammyn ga,  
 His fayis to plenze sall mater haf.  
 And syne the thrid battale he gaf  
 To valtir stewart for to leid,  
 And till dowglaß douchty of deid.  
 Thai war cosyngis in neir degre,  
 Tharfor till hym betaucht wes he,  
 For he wes 3yung ; and, nocht-for-thi,
- 300 But amongst the trees their horses will be a hindrance."
- 304 All agree to this, and they form the army in four divisions.
- 308 Thomas Randolph leads the van,
- 312 with many worthy lords under him.
- 316 The second division was led by Sir Edward Bruce.
- 320 The third by Walter Stewart and lord Douglas,
- 324 Walter being under Douglas' protection.

299. *cummerit beis*] E *om.*  
 300. *sykis*] Syke H. *thair*] there  
 H ; that ar thar E.  
 302. *to*] till.  
 303. *ane*] A. 305. *to*] till.  
 306. *He*] Thai.  
 309. Thai assoweryt *rycht* soueranly  
 E ; They had affiance souerainely H.

313. *till*] to EH.  
 316. *gret*] hey.  
 318. *him*] so CH ; it E.  
 319. [*how* EH] C *om.*  
 321. *he*] thai.  
 322. *To*] Till.  
 323. *till*] to EH.  
 326. *and*] but.

- [Fol. 85 b. C.] I trow he sall sa manfully  
Do his dewour, and virk so weill, 328  
That hym sall neyd no mair 3eymseill.
- The fourth  
division the king  
commands in  
person,  
having the men  
of Carrick,  
Argyle, Cantire,  
and the Isles.  
The ferd battale the nobill kyng  
Tuk till hym-self in gouernyng,  
And had in-till his Cumpany 332  
The men of carryk all halely,  
And of argile and of kentyre,  
And of the ylis, quhar-off wes syre  
Anguð of ylis and but, all tha. 336  
He of the playne-land had alsua  
Of Armyt men āne mekill rout ;  
His battale stalward wes and stout.
- He commands  
the rearguard,  
with the vanguar  
in front of him,  
the other  
divisions being  
on either side.  
He said, the rerward he vald ma, 340  
And evyn forrouth hym suld ga  
The vaward, and on athir hand  
The tothir battalis suld be gangand  
Behynd, on syde a litell space ; 344  
And the kyng, that behynd thaim was,  
[Suld] se quhar thair war mast mystir,  
And relief thaim vith his baneir.

**The battale of bannokburne, strykyne & vonyng  
be gud kyng robert the bruce.**

- Thus king  
Robert  
**T**HE king thus, that wes vicht and við 348  
And richt vorthy at all deuif,

327. *manfully*] manlily.  
329. *3eymseill*] 3emseill. H has—  
That men sall of his deedes tell.  
331. *hymself in*] his awne.  
333. *all*] EH om.  
336. *ylis*] Ile E ; the Iles H. *but*] Boot H. *tha*] so in E ; *written* thai C. *all tha*] alsua H.  
337. And of the plaine lands he had ma H.  
338. *ane*] A. *mekill*] Noble H.  
341. *forrouth*] for E ; before H.  
342. *vaward*] waward E ; Vangard H ; *miswritten* vaward C.  
344. *Behynd*] so H ; Besid E.  
346. [*Suld* E] Sould H ; To C.  
347. *And*] And to C ; EH om. to. *thaim*] them H ; thar E.  
*Rubric from C ; H has*—How King Robert gart pottes make, And couer them well, I vndertake.  
349. *vorthy—all*] awise at E ; attentie at H.

And hardy als atour all thing,  
 Ordanit his men for the fechtung.  
 And on the morn, on Settirday,  
 The king herd his discourouris say  
 That ynglis men with mekill mycht  
 Had lyin at Edinburgh that nycht.  
 Tharfor, forouten mair delay,  
 He to the new [park] held his way  
 With all that in his leding war,  
 And in the park thame herbryit thar.  
 And in a<sup>n</sup>e play<sup>n</sup>e feld, by the way,  
 Quhar he thought neid behufit away.  
 The yngli<sup>f</sup> men, gif that thai vald  
 Throw the park to the castell hald,  
 He gert men mony pottis ma  
 Of a fut breid round, and all tha  
 Var deip vp till a<sup>n</sup>e manis kne,  
 Swa thik, that thai mycht liknyt be  
 Till a<sup>n</sup>e vax-cayme that beis mais.  
 All that nycht travaland he vas,  
 Swa that, or day wes, he had maid  
 Thai pottis, and tha<sup>m</sup>e helit had  
 Vith stik<sup>i</sup>s and vith gyr<sup>f</sup> al grey<sup>n</sup>e,  
 Swa that thai mycht nocht veill be sey<sup>n</sup>e.  
 On [sonday than] in the mornyng,  
 Weill soyn eftir the sonne-Rising,  
 Thai herd the me<sup>f</sup> full reuerently,  
 And mony shraf tha<sup>m</sup>e deuotly,

ordered his  
 battle.  
 352 On Saturday  
 morning he hears  
 that the English  
 are at Edinburgh.

356  
 He sets off to the  
 New Park.

360  
 In the way thither  
 he causes many  
 small pits to be  
 dug, knee-deep,  
 364

and as close  
 together as cells  
 in a honeycomb.  
 368

These pits were  
 covered over with  
 [Fol. 86. C.]  
 grass.  
 372

On Sunday  
 morning the  
 Scotch hear mass  
 and are shriven.  
 376

350, 351. *So in H. E omits l. 350, but after l. 351 inserts—*In gud aray in alkin thing.

355. *that*] all.

356. *forouten*] with-owtyn.

357. [*park* E] Parke H; werk C.

361. *away*] away E; haue way H.

366, 368. *ane*] A; *so also in l. 360.*

369, 370. H *omits, changing mais* (l. 368) *into* maid.

369. *All*] Thus all C; but E *om.*

Thus.

370. *wes*] E *om.* *had*] has.

371. And then the Pots they couered had H.

372. *gyrss*] gres E; gersse H.

374. [*sonday than* E] Sunday syne H; settirday C (*by mistake*); cf. l. 352.

376. *the—reuerently*] thair mess commounaly.

377. *shraf thame*] thaim schraiff full E; shraue them full H.

- That thought till de in that melle,  
Or than to mak thar cuntre fre.  
To god for thair richt prayit thai. 380
- Some of them  
dined not, but  
fasted on bread  
and water, as it  
was St John's  
Eve (June 23).  
Thair dynit nañe of thame that day,  
[Bot, for] the vigill of sanct Iohñe,  
Thai fastit bred and vattir ilkoñe.  
The king, quhen that the meß ves doñe, 384  
Went for to se the pottys soyñe,  
And at his liking saw thaim maid.  
On athir syde the vay, weill braid,  
It wes pottit, as I haf tald. 388
- The king sees  
how the ground  
is all pitted.  
Gif that thair fais on horß will hald  
Furth in that vay, I trow thai sall  
[Fol. 39. E.] Nocht weill eschew foroutyn fall.  
Throu-out the host syne gert he cry 392  
That all suld arme thame hastely,  
And busk thame on thar best maner.  
And quhen thai all essemblit wer,  
He gert aray thame for the ficht, 396  
And syne our all gert cry on hicht,  
That quhat sa euir man that fand  
His hert nocht sekir for till stand  
To wyn all or de vith honour, 400  
For to manteyme that stalward stour,  
That he be tyme suld tak his way,  
And nane suld duell vith him bot thai  
That wald stand with him to the end, 404  
And tak the vre that god vald send.  
Than all ansuerd with a cry,
378. *till de*] to dey.  
381. *dynit*] deyit (!) E.  
382. [*Bot for* EH] For it C.  
Also C inserts *wes before* of.  
383. *bred—vattir*] water and breid.  
385. *for*] furth.  
387. *the vay*] rycht.  
388. *pottit*] potted H; pittyt E.  
I] Ik.  
389. *will*] wald.
391. *eschew*] eschaip. *fall*] A fall.  
392. *syne*] than.  
395. *all*] E om.  
397. *our—cry*] gert cry our all.  
398. *quhat—man*] quha sa euir he  
war EH.  
399. *till*] to.  
402. *tak*] hald.  
403. *nane*] E om.  
405. *vre*] grace H.

And with a voce said *generaly*,  
That nane for dout of dede suld fale,  
Quhill discumfit war the battale.

408

They reply that  
they will not fail  
him.

**Q** when the gud king had herd his men  
Sa hardely him ansuer then,  
Sayand, that nouthir ded no dreid  
Till sic discomfort suld thame leid,  
That thai suld eschew the fechting,  
In hert he had gret reiosyng.

The king rejoices  
greatly.

412

For him thought men of sic cowyñe,  
So gude so hardy and so fyñe,  
Suld weill in battall hald thair richt  
Agane men of full mekill mycht.

416

He thought that  
such men would  
hold their own.

Syne all the small folk and pouerale  
He send with harnase and vittale

420

He sends the non-  
combatants to the  
park.

In-till the park, weill fer him fra,  
And fra the battall gert thame ga ;  
And as he bad, thai went thair way ;  
Twenty thousand weill neir var thai.

424

There were 20,000  
of them.

Thair vay thai held till añe vale.  
The kyng left, with añe cleñe menzhe ;  
The quhethir thai war thretty thowsand.

428

The king had  
30,000 with him.

I trow thai stalwardly sall stand,  
And do thair deuour as thai aw !  
Thai stude than rangit all on raw,  
Reddy for till byde Battale,  
Gif ony folk wald thame assale.

432

407. *a voce*] a woce E ; ane voyce H.

409. *the*] the gret E ; the haill H.

410. *Rubric in* H—How the King sent fra him all haill, His small folke, cariage, and vittail. *had*] has.

411. *him ansuer*] ansuer him.

412. *no*] na E ; nor H.

414. *suld*] ne suld C ; EH *om.* ne.

416. *cowyne*] covyne E ; hauing H.

417. *so hardy*] and hardy E ; sa

hardy H. *and*] ande C.

420. *pouerale*] purail H ; pitall E.

421. *and*] and with.

423. *battall*] bataillis.

426. *Thair—held*] Thai held thair way EH. *ane vale*] A wale E ; a valley H.

427. *ane*] A.

429. *I—sall*] That I trow sall stalwartly.

432. *till byde*] to gyff hard.

The king bids them all be ready, for his foes were at Falkirk.	The king gert thame all buskit be, For he wist, in-to certante, That his fayis all nycht lay At the fawkirk, and [syne] at thai Held toward him the vay all straucht, With mony men of mekill mawcht. Tharfor till his nevo said he,	436      440
He tells the Earl of Murray to guard the way beside the kirk.	The Erl of murreff, with his menze Besyd the kirk till kepe the vay, That na man past that gat away, For-out debat, to the castele. And he said, that him-self suld wele Kepe the Entre with his battale, Gif that ony vald thair assale.	444      448
His brother, with Walter Stewart and Lord Douglas, is to be ready to help.	And syne his Brothir schir Eduard, And 3oung valtir, the gud steward, With the lord dowglaß alsua, With thair menzhe, gud tent suld ta, Quhilk of thame had of help mister, Suld help vith thame that vith him weir.	452      456
Douglas and Sir Robert Keith go to reconnoitre.	The king send than Iames of douglas And schir robert of keth, that wes Marshall of all the host of fee, The yngliß mennys com to se. And thai lap on and furth thai raid ; Weill horsit men vith thame thai had,	456

434. *Rubric in H*—How the King bade the Erle Mvrray, To keepe beside the Kirke the way.

435. *into*] in.

436—439. That Englishmen with meekle might Had lyen at the Falkirk that night. And syne to him the way all straight Held, with their men of meekle might H.

437. [*syne E*] C *om.*

440. *nevo*] newo E ; Nevoy H. *said*] bad E ; had H.

441. *murreff*] Murray H.

442. *till*] to EH.

443. *past*] pass E ; sould passe H. *away*] away E ; perfay H.

444. *For-out*] Without H ; For to E. *to*] E *om.*

445. *that*] E *om.*

449. *the gud*] the good H ; alsua E.

450. *With*] And EH. *dowglass*] off douglas.

453. *Suld*] And.

455. *of keth*] of Keith H ; the keyth E. *wes*] than was E.

456. *of fee*] of fe E ; in fee H.

457. *com*] comming for H.

458. *and—raid*] withoutten bade H.

- And soyn the gret host haf thai seyñe 460  
 Quhar scheldis schynand war so scheyñe, [Fol. 87. C.]  
 And basnetis weill burnyst bricht,  
 That gaf agane the sonne gret licht.  
 Thai saw so [fele] browdyn baneris, 464 They see so many  
 Standartis, pennownys upon speris, banners, stand-  
 And so feill knychtis upon stedis, ards, pennons,  
 All flawamand in-to thair wedis, and richly-dressed  
 And so fele battalis and so braid, 468 knights,  
 That tuk so gret rowmē as thai raid,  
 That the mast host and the stoutest that the stoutest  
 Of [crystyndome], and ek the best, men might have  
 Suld be abasit for till Se 472 been afraid.  
 Thair fais in-to sic quantite,  
 And swa [arayit] for to ficht.  
 Quhen the discourrowris has had sicht  
 Of thair fais, as I herd say, 476  
 Towart the king thai tuk the vay, They return to  
 And tald him, in gret preuate, King Robert, and  
 The multitude and the bewte tell him of the  
 Of thair fais that comme so braid, 480 multitude of his  
 And of the gret mycht at thai had. foes.  
 And the king bad thame thai suld ma He tells them to  
 Na contynans that it war swa ; report otherwise.  
 Bot bad thame in-to commoune say, 484

460. *Catchword* in C—Quhar scheldis schynand var so scheyne.  
 462. *basnetis weill*] bassynetis E; Basnets H (*which reads* sa bright).  
 464. [fele E] mony CH; see l. 468.  
 465. *Standartis*] Standaris and E; Standerds and H. *pennownys*] Pennalls H. *apon*] vpon H; and E.  
 467. *flawamand*] flawmand E; flawming H. *into*] in EH. *wedis*] ioly weedes H.  
 470. *stoutest* E] *miswritten* stoutast C; best H.  
 471. [crystyndome E] Christendome H; cassidoune (*sic*) C. *ek*—*best*] the grettest E; the lykliest H.  
 472. *till*] to.  
 474. [arayit E] armyt CH.  
 475. *the*] thair EH. *has*] H om.  
 476. *herd*] 3ow.  
 477. *the*] thar.  
 478. *in gret*] in-till E; into H.  
 481. *at*] that.  
 482. *And*] Than. *thai*] so E; at thai C; that they H (*which omits* thame). *ma*] so in EH; *written* may C.  
 483. *contynans*] *written* contyrnans C.  
 484. *bad*] lat.



- That thai com in-till euill aray,  
 And confort his men on that viß.  
 For oftsiß of aine vord may riß  
 Discomfort and tynsall with-all; 488  
 And throu a vord, als weill may fall,  
 Confort may riß and hardiment,  
 That gerris men cum to thair entent.  
 And on the sammyn wiß it did her; 492  
 Thair comfort and thair hardy cher  
 Confortit thame so gretumly,  
 [Fol. 39 b. E.] That of thar host the lest hardy,  
 Be countinans, vald formast be 496  
 For till begin the gret melle.
- Thus the king  
 cheered his men. **A**pon this viß the nobill king  
 Gaf all his men reconforting  
 Throu hardy countynans and cher, 500  
 That he maid on sa gud maner.  
 Thame thought that na myscheif mycht be  
 So gret [with-thi] thai mycht hym se  
 Befor thame, that suld swa engreiff, 504  
 [Fol. 87 b. C.] That na hys vorschip suld thame releif.  
 His vorschip thame confortit swa,  
 And contenans that he can ma,  
 Even the most  
 cowardly took  
 heart. That the mast coward wes hardy. 508  
 On athir half, full stalwardly,
485. *euill*] ill H.  
 486. *And*] To EH. *men*] E om.  
 487. *oftsiss*] oft times H. *of aine*] throw a.  
 491. *That—to*] May ger men do E; To gar men come to H.  
 492. *And*] E om. *her*] er.  
 494. *Confortit*] Comford.  
 495. *That*] follows host in E.  
 496. *countinans*] written countir- nans C.  
 497. *till*] to EH.  
 498. *Rubric in H*—How with a hundreth the Erle Mvrray To aught hundreth battell gaue.  
 499. *Gaf*] Gaue to H. *reconfort- ing*] reconforting E; great comfort- ing H.  
 500. *countynans*] written countyr- nans C. *and*] of.  
 503. [*with-thi* E] with thy H; vith I that (*sic*) C. *mycht hym*] him mycht.  
 504. *that—engreiff*] sua that thaim suld greve E; that sould sa engreeue H.  
 505. *na*] ne. *That na*] Bot H.  
 506. *thame confortit*] comfort thaim.  
 509. *stalwardly*] sturdely.

- The ynglif men, in sic aray  
 As 3e haf herd me forouth say,  
 Com with thair battalis approchand, 512  
 The Banerys to the vynd vaffand.  
 And quhen thai cummyr war so neir,  
 That bot twa myle betuix thaim wer,  
 Thai chesit aȳe gud cumpany 516  
 Of men that wicht var and hardy,  
 On fair courseris armyt at rycht ;  
 Thre banrentis of full mekill mycht 520  
 War capitany of all that rout ;  
 The lord clyffurd that wes so stout  
 Wes of thame all souerane ledeir,  
 Aucht hundreth Armyt, I trow, thai weir.  
 Thai war all 3ong men and Ioly, 524  
 And 3arnand till do cheuelry.  
 The best of all the host war thai  
 [Off] contenans and of Aray.  
 Thai war the farast cumpany 528  
 That men mycht fynd of sa mony.  
 To the castell thai thought to fair,  
 For, gif that thai mycht weill cum thair,  
 Thai thought it suld reskewit be. 532  
 Furth on thair way held this men3he,  
 And toward strewilling tuk the way.  
 The new park all eschewit thai,  
 For thai wist weill the king wes thair ; 536  
 Beneth the park [sa] can thai fair,

The English  
 approach, with  
 waving banners.

They send for-  
 ward a company  
 of men.

Three bannerets  
 are chosen cap-  
 tains ; and Lord  
 Clifford leads  
 them.

They are young  
 men, 800 in  
 number.

They make for  
 Stirling castle.

They avoid the  
 New Park.

513. *vynd vaffand*] wynd wawand. to H.  
 516. *ane gud*] a Ioly E ; a ioly H. 526. *The*] Off. *all*] ywill (!).  
 517. Of wight men armed iolely H. 527. [*Off* EH] Be C.  
 519. *Thre banrentis*] Four lordys 531. *mycht weill*] weill mycht.  
 E ; And great Lords H. *full*] EH om. 534. *tuk the*] held thair.  
 520. *all*] E om. 535. *The new*] Beneath the H. *all*]  
 521. *lord*] syr the. *so*] E om. H om.  
 522. *all* E] all the C. *ledeir*] ledar. 537. *Beneth*] And beneth C ; And  
 523. *Aucht hundreth*] viii c. *weir*] war. newth E ; And beneath H. *Yet* And  
 525. *And*] EH om. *till*] to E ; for new park E ; park C. *can*] gan.

- Quhill neuth the kirk, in-till a rout.  
 Earl Thomas attacks them, with 500 men. The Erl thomas, that wes so stout,  
 Quhen he saw thame swa tak the playne, 540  
 In gret hye went he thame agaie  
 With v hundreth, forouten ma,  
 Anoyit in his hert and wa,  
 That thai so fer war passit by. 544
- For the king had said, that a rose had fallen from his (the earl's) chaplet. For the king had said hym roydly,  
 That aie rose of his chaplet  
 Wes faldyn ; for, quhar he wes set  
 To kep the way, thai men war past. 548  
 Tharfor he hastit hym so fast
- [Fol. 88. C.] That cummyn in schort tyme wes he  
 To the playn feld with his menzhe.  
 For he thocht that he suld amend 552  
 That he trespassit had, or [than end].
- The English spur to meet him. And quhen the yngliß men him saw  
 Cum on, forouten dreid or aw,  
 And tak sa hardely the playne, 556  
 In hy thai sped thame, him agaie,  
 And strak with spuris the stedis stith,  
 That bare thame evyn hard and swith.
- The Earl cheers on his men, saying, And quhen the Erl saw that menzhe 560  
 Cum so stoutly, till his said he,  
 "Beis nocht abasit for thair schor,  
 Bot settis speris 3ow befor,  
 And bak to bak set all 3our rout, 564
- "Set all your spear-points outwards." And all the speris poyntis out ;  
 Swagat defend vs best may we,  
 Enveronyt with thame gif we be."

538. *Quhill neuth*] Weill newth E ;  
 Vnder H.

540. *swa tak*] sa ta.

542. *v*] so E ; ane H.

545. *roydly*] rudly E ; rudely H.

546. *ane*] A.

547. *faldyn*] fallyn E ; fallen H.

549. *Tharfor*] And tharfor.

553. [*than end* EH] thai wend C.

555. *dreid*] dyn.

559. *hard*] and hard H.

561. *his*] his men H.

562. *Beis*] Be EH. *schor*] so E ;  
 shore H.

566. *Swagat*] That gate H. *defend*  
 —*best*] ws best defend.

- And as he bad thame, thai haf doñe ; 568  
 And the tothir com alsoyñe.  
 Befor thame all thair com prikand  
 A knycht, hardy of hert and hand ; Sir William Dan-  
 He wes a weill gret lord at hañe, 572 court precedes  
 Schir Wilzame dencort wes his nañe. the English host.  
 He prekit on thame so hardely,  
 And thai him met so sturdely,  
 That he and horß war born all douñe, 576 He is slain at  
 And slayne richt thair for-out ransouñe. once.  
 With ynglis men gretly wes he  
 Menyt that day, and his bountee.  
 The layffe com on thame sturdely ; 580  
 Bot nane of thame so hardely  
 Ruschit emang thame as did he, The rest come on  
 Bot with fer mair maturite. more slowly.  
 Thai assemblit all in añe rout, 584  
 And Enveronyt thame all about,  
 Assalzeand thame on [ilka] syde ; They surround  
 And thai with speris voundis vye the band of  
 Gaf to the hors that com thame neir ; 588 Scottish knights,  
 And thai that rydand on thame weir,  
 That doune war born, lossit the lyvis.  
 And mony speris, dartis, & knyvis, and throw darts  
 And vapnys, apon seir maneir, 592 and knives  
 Kest emang thame that fechtand weir, amongst them.  
 That thame defendit so vittandly, [Fol. 88 b. C.]
568. *thai haf*] sa haue they H.  
 569. *com*] come on E ; came on H.  
 570. *thair*] E *om.*  
 572. *He wes*] And E ; And was H.  
 573. *Wilzame*] Gilzame. *dencort*] de Amecout E ; the Hawcourt H.  
 574. *He*] And EH. *on*] at H. *so*] E *om.*  
 576. *war*] were H ; wes E. *all*] E *om.* *born all*] baith borne H.  
 580. *thame*] rycht E ; full H.  
 582. *emang*] amang EH.  
 584. *ane*] A.  
 586. [*ilka* E] ilke C. And to the enemies in that tyde H.  
 587. *And thai*] Raue H (*for* Gaue ; *cf.* l. 588).  
 588. *Gaf*] H *om.* *to*] till.  
 590. *lossit*] losyt E ; lossed H.  
 591. *mony*] mony with C ; othyr E ; als H.  
 592. *vapnys apon*] wapynnys on.  
 593. *emang*] amang.  
 594. *vittandly*] wittily E ; worthely H.

	That thair fayis had gret ferly.	
[Fol. 40. E.]	For sum vald schut out of thar rout, And of thāme that assalzeit about Stryk stedis, and ber doūne men.	596
The English even throw at them swords and maces.	The ynglis men so roydly then Kest emang thame swerd̄is and mas, That [inwith] thāme āne montañe waß Of vapnys that war varpit thair. The Erl and his thus fechtand war At gret myscheiff, as I 3ow say ;	600 604
The Scottish band is outnumbered and surrounded.	For quhenar be full fer war thai Than thair fayis, [and all] about Enveronyt war, [quhar] mony a rout War roucht, and full dyspitfully Thair fais [demanit] thaim rycht stratly. On athir half thai war so stad,	608
Both sides are oppressed with the heat.	For the [rycht] gret heit that thai had, Of fechting and of sonnys het, That all [thair] flesche of swat wes wete. And sic āne stew raifß owth thāme then	612
Horses and men raise a reek and a great dust, so	Of aynding, bath of hors and men, And of powdir, and sic myrknes In-till the ayr abovyn thame wes,	616

598. *Stryk*] Stekyt E ; Sticked H. *ber*] bar E ; bare H.

599. *roydly*] rudly EH ; see l. 545.

600. *emang*] amang EH. *mas*] masis C ; mass or masis E ; speares H. *Perhaps it should be suerd and mas.*

601. [*inwith* H] in myddis of C ; ymyd E. *ane montane*] A mon-teyle.

602. *vapnys*] wapynnys. *varpit*] warpyt.

605. *quhenar*] quhonnar E ; fewer H.

606. *Than*] For H. [*and all* E] all wes C ; them all H.

607. *Enveronyt war*] War inwe-round. [*quhar* E] where H ; with C. a] E om.

608. *and*] E om. ; them H. *dyspitfully*] dispitously E ; dispitteously H.

609. [*demanit*] demanyt E ; demand C ; demained H. *See* l. 624. *rycht stratly*] full starkly E ; straitly H.

610. *half*] side H.

611. [*rycht* E] CH om. *heit*] bargane H.

612. *Of*] For EH. *of*] for EH.

613. [*thair* E] their H ; the C. *of*] with H.

614. *ane*] A. *owth*] out of E ; ouer H.

615. *aynding*] aneding E ; breathing H.

616. *and* (2)] that EH.

That it wes voundir for till Se ; that they can  
scarceley see.  
 Thai war in gret perplexite.  
 Bot with gret travale, nocht-for-thi, 620  
 Thai thame defendit manfully,  
 And set bath will [and strenth] and mycht The Scotch are  
determined to  
conquer.  
 Till rusche thair fais in that ficht,  
 That than demanit thame angrely. 624  
 Bot gif god help thame hastely,  
 Thai sall thar fill haf of fechtynge !  
**How gud Iames of douglas askit at king robert the  
 bruce leiff to gang to supple Erll thomas randall.**  
 Bot quhen the nobill renownyt kyng,  
 With othir lordis that war hym by, 628 When it is seen  
that Earl Thomas  
takes the open  
field,  
 Saw how the Erll abaundonly  
 Tuk the playn feld, Iames of douglas  
 Com to the kyng richt quhar he was,  
 And said, "A schir ! Sanct mary !  
 The Erll of murreff oppynly 632 Douglas asks  
permission to  
help him.  
 Takis playne feld with his menzhe !  
 He is in perell bot giff he be  
 Soyne helpit, for his fayis ar ma 636 [Fol. 89. C.]  
 Than he, and horssit weill alsua.  
 And, vith your leif, I will me speid  
 To help him, for that he has neid ;  
 All enveronyt vith fayis is he." 640  
 The king said, "sa our lord me se,  
 A fut till hym thou sall nocht ga.  
 Giff he weill dois, let hym veill ta. The king forbids  
Douglas to do so.

618. *voundir*] woundre. *till*] to. murreff C inserts all, which EH omit.  
 621. *manfully*] manlily. 634. *Takis*] Tayss the E ; Takes the H.  
 622. [*and strenth* E] strength H ; strinth C. 635. *giff*] EH om.  
 623. *Till*] To EH. 638. *leif*] leue.  
 624. *than*] thaim. *thame*] than. 639. *that*] EH om. *has*] hes great H.  
 627. *Rubric from C.* 640. *enveronyt*] umbeweround  
 630. *the*] H om. *fayis*] his fayis E ; his fees H.  
 632. *A schir*] Sir, ah H. *Sanct*] Sancta H.  
 633. *murreff*] Murray H. *After* 643. *veill*] weill.

	Qhethir him happin to vin or loß,	644
	I will <i>nocht</i> for him brek purpoß."	
But Douglas repeats his request.	"Certis," he said, "I will no viß	
	Se that his fayis hym suppriß,	
	Qhen that I may set help thar-till.	648
	With 3our leiff, sekirly I will	
	Help hym, or de in-to the payñe."	
The king gives him leave, and he goes.	"Do than, and speid the soyn agañe,"	
	The king said : and he held his vay.	652
	Gif he may cum in tyme, perfay,	
	I trow he sall hym help so weill,	
	That of his fayis sum sall feill !	655

644. *him*] *so* H; *him euir* C; *euir* him E.

646. *he said*] *said Iames* E; *said he* H. *will no*] *ma na* EH. *viss*] *wiss*.

649. *leiff*] *leve*.

650. *de*] *die* H.

652. *vay*] *way*.

654. *he—hym*] *that he* sall H.

655. *of*] *all* EH. *sum sall*] *sall* It EH.

## [BOOK XII.]

N	ow douglas furth his way he tais,	Douglas sets forward.
	And in that self tyme fell, throu caß,	
	That the kyng of England, quhen he	
	Wes cummyn with his gret menzhe	4
	Neir to the place, as I said air,	
	Quhar scottis men arayit war,	
	He gert arest all his battale,	The king of England halts his main army;
	At othir als to tak consale,	8
	Quhethir thai vald herbery thame that nycht,	
	Or than, but mair, ga to the ficht.	
	The vaward, that vist no kyn thing	but his vanguard rides on.
	Of this arest na thair duelling,	12
	Raid to the park all straucht thar vay,	
	Forout styntyng, in gude aray.	
	And quhen the kyng wist at thai weir	When king Robert perceives they are so near,
	In haill battale cummand so neir,	16
	His battale gert he weill aray.	he arrays his men, riding on a gray palfray, axe in hand.
	He raid apon a <sup>n</sup> e g[r]ay palfray	
	Litill and Ioly, arayande	
	His battall, with a <sup>n</sup> e ax in hande;	20

*Rubric in H*—How the King slew Sir Henrie Bowm, With his handaxe, and strake him down.

1. *way he*] wayis. *he tais*] tane hes H.

5. *air*] ar.

8. *At*] And. *als*] alsua.

9. *herbery thame*] herbry thaim E; harbrie them H; thame herbery C.

11. *vist—kyn*] wist na.

12. *this*] his H. *thair*] his EH.

14. *Forout*] For-owtyn E; But H. *in*] into H.

18. *ane gray*] ane gay C; a litill E. H *has*—Himselſe rade on a gray Palfray.

19. *Litill*] Laucht E; Proper H.



He wears a  
leathern hat,  
with a crown set  
on it.

[Fol. 89 b. C.]

And on his basnet hye he bar  
Ane hat off qwyrbolle ay-quhar,  
And thar-vpon, in-to taknyng,  
Añe hye croune, that he wes añe kyng. 24

And glowcister and herfurd wer,  
With thair battalis, approchand ner ;  
Befor thame all thar com rydand,  
With helme on hed and sper in hand, 28

Sir Henry de  
Bohun rides in  
advance of the  
English army.

Schir henry of bowme the worthy,  
That wes añe gud knycht and hardy,  
And to the Erll of herfurd cosyne,  
Armyt in armys gude and fyne ; 32

Com on a steid, a merk-schot neir  
Befor all othir that thair wer,  
And knew the king, for that he saw  
Hym swa araynge his men on raw, 36

He knows king  
Robert by his  
crown.

[Fol. 40 b. E.]

And be the croun that wes set  
Abovin his hed on the basnet ;  
And toward him he went in hy.

And quhen the kyng so apertly 40  
Saw hym cum forrouth all *his* feris,  
In hy till hym his hors he steris ;  
And quhen *schir* henry saw the kyng

Cum on for-outen abaysyng, 44

He rides fiercely  
at the king,

Till him he raid in full gret hy.  
He thought that he suld weill lightly  
Vyn hym, and haf hym at his will,  
Sen he hym saw horsit so Ill. 48

21. *basnet hye*] bassynet E ; Basnet heght H.

22. *off qwyrbolle*] off tyre (*or* cyre) aboune E ; with Carbuncle H.

24. *ane*] EH *om.*

25. *And*] And when.

26. *battalis*] bataill.

29. *of bowme*] the boune E ; the Bowme H.

30. *ane—knycht*] a wycht knycht

E ; a Knight H. *and* H] and ane C ; & a E.

32. *and*] ande C.

33. *merk-schot*] bow-schote EH.

36. *araynge*] arraying H ; rang E.

37. *that*] also H.

38. *Alsua* apon his bassynet E.

40. *quhen*] E *om.*

42. *his*] the.

48. *saw horsit*] horsyt saw.

Than sprent thai sammyn in-till a lyng ;  
 Schir henry myssit the nobill kyng ;  
 And he, that in his sterapis stude,  
 With ax that wes bath hard and gude  
 With so gret mayn roucht hym ane dynt,  
 That nouthir hat no helme mycht stynt  
 The hevy dusche that he him gaf,  
 That he the hed till harnyð claf.  
 The hand-ax-schaft ruschit in twa,  
 And he doune till the erd can ga  
 All flatlyngis, for hym falzeit mycht ;  
 This wes the first strak of the ficht,  
 That wes performyst douchtely.  
 And quhen the kyngis men so stoutly  
 Saw him, richt at the first metyng,  
 For-outen dout or abaysing,  
 [Have] slayn ane knycht swa at ane strak,  
 Sic hardyment than can thai tak,  
 That thai com on richt hardely.  
 Quhen ynglis men saw thame stoutly  
 Cum on, thai had gret abaysyng ;  
 And specialy, for that the kyng  
 So smertly that gud knycht had slayne ;  
 Than thai with-drew thaim euir-ilkañe,  
 And durst nocht than abyde to ficht,  
 So dred thai than the kyngis mycht.  
 And quhen the kyngis men thame saw  
 Swa in haille battale thame vithdraw,

but misses him.

52 King Robert,  
with one stroke  
of the axe,

56 cleaves his head  
in twain, but  
breaks the axe.

60

64

The Scotch  
knights take  
courage at this.

68

[Fol. 90. C.]

72 The English  
retreat.

76

49. *Than*] EH om. *sammyn*] to-gidder H.

52. *ax*] the ax. *bath*] baith H ; E om.

53. *ane*] A.

55. *dusche*] dynt H.

56. That ner the heid till the harnys clave E ; The head right to the harnes clave H.

57. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; frushed H.

58. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.

59. *flatlyngis*] flatlynys.

65. [*Have* EH] Has C. *ane*] A (twice) EH.

66. *than can*] thar-at gan.

68. *stoutly*] sa stoutly E.

71. *had*] has.

72. *Than*] Then H ; That E.

73. *than*] then H ; ane E.

74. *than*] for EH.

The Scotch  
pursue.

A gret schot till thame can thai mak,  
And thai in hy tuk all the bak,  
And thai, that followit thame, has slayne  
Sum of thame that thai haf our-tane. 80

Most of the  
English escape.

Bot thai war few, forsuth to say ;  
Thar hors fete had ner all away !  
But how sa quheyn deit thair,  
Reboytit fellely thai war, 84  
And raid thair gat with weill mair schaïne,  
Be full fer, than thai com fra haïne.

When the King  
returns his lords  
blame him,

**Q** when at the king reparit wes,  
That gert his men leif all the chaf, 88  
The lordis of his Cumpany  
Blamyt [him], as thai durst, gretly,  
That he hym put in auenture

saying that "it  
might have been  
the loss of us al "

To mete so stith a knycht and sture 92  
In sic poynt as he than wes seyn ;  
For thai said, "weill it mycht haf beyne  
Caus of thair tynsale euirilkane."

But the king  
only laments  
his broken  
battle-axe.

The kyng, thame ansuer maid he naïne, 96  
Bot menyt his hand-ax-schaft, that swa  
Wes with aïne strak brokyn in twa.

The Erl thomas wes zeit fechtand  
With fayis apon athyr hand, 100  
And slew of thame aïne quantite,  
Bot wery war his men and he ;

The quhethir with vapnys sturdely  
Thai thame defendit manfully, 104

77. *schot*] schowt E ; shout H.  
78. *tuk*] gaue H.  
82. *ner*] them H ; E *om.*  
83. *quheyn*] quhojne. Except  
some part that died there H.  
84. *fellely*] foulily E ; filthily H.  
85. *gat*] way H.  
87. *at*] that EH.  
88. *leif all*] all leve.

90. [*him* EH] C *om.*  
92. *stith*] starke H.  
94. *said*] E *om.* *weill*] H *om.*  
96. *thame—he*] ansuer has maid  
thaim E ; answer hes made right H.  
97. *that*] E *om.*  
98. *ane*] the E ; that H.  
101. *slew*] E *om.* *ane*] A.  
104. *manfully*] manlely.

Quhill that the lord dowglaß com neir,  
 That sped hyme apon gret maneir.  
 The ynglis men that war fechtand,  
 Quhen thai the douglas saw at hand, 108  
 Thai vayndist and maid aine opnyng.  
 Schir Iames dowglaß, be thair relyng,  
 Knew at thai war discumfit neir,  
 Than bad he thame that vith him weir 112  
 Stand still, and preß no forthirmar ;  
 "For thai that 3ondir fechtand ar," [Fol. 90b. C.]  
 He said, "ar of sa gret bounte,  
 That thair fayis [weill] soyn [sall] be 116  
 Discumfit throu thar awn mycht,  
 Thouch no man help thaim for to ficht.  
 For cum we now in-to fechting,  
 Quhen thai ar at discumfyting, 120  
 Men suld say we thame ruschit had,  
 And swa suld thai, that cauß [has] mad  
 With gret travaill and hard fechting,  
 Leiß aine part of thair lovyng. 124  
 And it war syn to leiß his priß,  
 That of sa soueraïne bounte is,  
 That he throu playn & hard fechting  
 Has heir eschewit unlikly thing ; 128  
 He sall haf that he wonnyn has."  
 The Erll, with thame that fechtand was,  
 Quhen he his fayis saw brawll swa,

Douglas comes to help Randolph.

The English knights waver.

Douglas perceives this, and halts his men.

[Fol. 90b. C.]

He says he will leave Randolph to fight it out, and win all the glory.

"It were a sin for him to lose his well-earned honour."

105. *lord*] E om.  
 106. *apon*] on.  
 107. *The*] And EH.  
 108. *at hand*] nerhand E ; conming H.  
 109. *Thai vayndist*] Thai wandyst E ; Euanishing H. *and*] H om.  
 110. *Schir Iames*] Iames of. *relyng*] relying E ; reeling H.  
 111. *at*] that.  
 112. *he*] E om.  
 116. [*weill* E] all H ; will C. [*sall* EH] C om.  
 119. *For*] And EH. *in-to*] to the EH.  
 121. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; rescued H.  
 122. [*has* E] had C.  
 124. *Leiss*] Loss or Less E ; Lose H. *ane*] a E ; a great H.  
 125. *his*] thair E ; his H.  
 127. *That*] And.  
 128. *eschewit*] encheeued H.  
 130. *thame*] that EH.  
 131. *brawll*] brawland E ; reeling H.

- Randolph presses  
the English hard, In hy apon thame can he ga, 132  
And pressit thame so woundir fast  
With sad strakis, quhill, at the last,  
till at last they  
flee. Thai fled and durst nocht byde no mar.  
Bath men and hors slayn left thai thar, 136  
And held thair way in full gret hy,  
Nocht all to-gidder bot syndrely ;  
Many were slain. And thai that war ourtañe var slayñe.  
The layff went to thair host agane, 140  
Of thair tynsall sary and wa.  
Earl Thomas  
and his men The Erl, that had hym helpit swa,  
And his men als that war very,  
Hynt of thair basnetis in-till hy 144  
Till avent thame, for thai var hat ;  
[Fol. 41. E.]  
take off their  
helmets to cool  
themselves. Thai war all helit in-to swat.  
Thame semyt men forsuth, I hicht,  
That had fayndit thair fayis in ficht, 148  
And swa thai did full douchtely.  
Of all his  
company he lost  
but one yeoman. Thai fand of all thair Cumpany  
That thar wes bot añe zeman slayñ,  
Than lovit thai god and war full fayñ, 152  
And blith [that] thai eschapit swa.  
Toward the king than can thai ga,  
And till him soyne weill cumin ar  
He askit thame of thair weill-fair, 156

134. *sad*] hard EH.  
135. *and*] that. *nocht byde*] abid  
E; abide H.  
136. *men—hors*] horss and men EH.  
*slayn*] H om.  
140. *to*] till.  
141. *and*] *so in* E; *ande* C.  
142. *helpit*] helpyn.  
143. *men*] E om. *very*] wery.  
144. *basnetis intill*] bassynettis in.  
145. *avent thame*] awent thaim E;  
draw their breath H. *hat*] haite H;  
wate E.  
146. *all helit*] all helyt E; helit  
all C.

147. *Thame*] thaim E; They H.  
*I*] Ik.  
148. *fayndit*] fended H; fandit E.  
*fayis*] faes H; force E.  
151. *ane zeman*] ane zemane C; a  
zuman E; a some few H.  
152. *Than*] And. *thai*] E om.  
*war*] wes.  
153. [*that* EH] wes C.  
154. *can*] gan.  
NOTE. After l. 153, lines 169, 170  
*appear in* E, being misplaced.  
155. *soyne weill*] weill sone.  
156. *So in* H; E *has*—He wyttyt  
at thaim of thair far.

And gladsum cher to thame he maid,  
For thai so weill than born thame had.

The king  
praises them.

Than all ran in-to gret dantee  
The Erll of murreff for till se ;

160 All run to see  
the Earl of  
Murray.

For his hye vorschip and valour  
All ȝarnit till do him honour.

[Fol. 91. C.]

So fast thai ran till se hym thair,  
That neir all sammyn assemblit war.

164

And quhen the gud king can thaim se  
Befor him swa assemblit be,

King Robert,  
finding them  
thus assembled,  
addresses them  
as follows :—

Blith and glad that thair fayis war

168

Sa reboytit, as said wes ar,

A litill quhill he held him still,

[Syne] on this wið he said thame till.

“ Lordyngis,” he said, “ we aucht to luf  
Almychty god that sittis abuf,

172

“ We ought to  
praise God for  
this fair  
beginning.

That sendis vs so fair begynnyng.

It is aȝe gret disconfortyng

Till our fais, that on this við

Sa soyn reboytit has beyn twið.

176

For quhen thai of thair host sall heir,

And knaw suthly on quhat maneir

Thair awaward, that wes so stout,

And syne ȝon othir Ioly rout—

180

When the main  
army of the  
English come to  
hear of the  
repulse of their  
vanguard,

That I trow of the best men war

157. *he*] E om.

158. *than*] EH om. *born thame*] thaim borne EH.

159. *ran*] so H; *pressyt E. dantee*] daynte.

160. *murreff*] Murray H. *till*] to.

161, 162. H omits. *valour*] gret valour E. *till*] to.

163. *till*] to EH.

164. *all sammyn*] hand all H. *war*] ar.

168. *Rabutynt apon sic maner E*; *Rebuted vpon that maner H.*

169. See note to l. 154.

170. [*Syne EH*] And C. *thame till*] them till H; his will E.

171. *Rubric in H*—How that the King comforted his men, That twyse their faes rebuted had then. *he—to*] we aucht to love and E; we ought to loife, and H.

174. *ane*] A.

176. *reboytit—beyn*] has bene rabutynt EH.

179. *awaward*] waward E; Vanguard H.

	That thai mycht get emang thame thar— War reboytit so suddandly, I trow, and knawis it all cleirly,	184
they will be much dis- couraged.	That mony a <sup>n</sup> e hert sall vaverand be That semyt ere of gret bounte. And fra the hert be discumfite, The body is nocht vorth a myt.	188
I do not ask you to follow my will.	Thar-for I trow that gud ending Sall follow till our begynnyng. The quethir I say nocht this 3ow till, For that 3e suld follow my will	192
If you wish to fight, let us do so; if not, I will do as you do."	To ficht, for in 3ow sall all be ; For gif 3e think spedfull that we Fecht, we sall ficht ; and gif 3e will We leiff, 3our liking to fulfill,	196
	I sall consent on alkyn wið Till do richt as 3he will deuið ; Tharfor sais on 3our will planly."	
	<u>Than vith a<sup>n</sup>e voce all can thai cry—</u>	200
They all give their voices for battle on the morrow.	"Gud king, forouten mair delay, To-morn, als soyn as 3e se day, Ordane 3ow haill for the battale, For dout of ded we sall nocht fale ; Na na <sup>n</sup> e payn sall refusit be Till we haue maid our cuntre fre."	204

182. *get*] find H. *emang*] amang.  
183. *reboytit*] rabutyt. *suddandly*] sodanly.

184. *all*] *miswritten* sall in E.

185. *ane*] A. *vaverand*] wawer-  
and E; wauering H.

190. *follow*] folow E; *miswritten*  
fallow C.

191. *The*] And.

192. *follow*] folow E; fallow C;  
fulfill H.

193. *for*] bot. *sall all*] all sall.

194. *3e think*] 3ow thinkis.

195. *ficht*] E om.

196. *leiff*] leve.

198. *Till*] To EH.

199. *on*] so H; off E.

200. *Than*] Then H; And E. *ane*  
*voce*] a voce E; a voyce H. *all*] so  
H; than E.

201. *Gud*] And the (*wrongly*) E.

205. *nane*] na.

206. *Till*] Quhill.

When the king herd thaim so manly

Spek to the ficht and hardely,

\*[Saying, that nouthur life nor dead

\*To sik discomfourt sould them lead

\*That they sould eschew the feghting,

\*In heart he had great reioycing ;]

In hert gret gladschip can he ta,

And said, " lordyngis, sen 3e will sa,

Schapis tharfor in the mornyng

Swa that we, be the sonne-rysing,

Haf herd mes, and be buskit weill,

Ilk man [in-]till his awne yscheill,

Without the pal3ownys arayit,

In battale with baneris displayit.

And luk 3he na vay brek aray ;

And, as 3e luf me, I 3ow pray,

That ilk man for his awne honour

Purway hym a gud baneour.

And quhen it cummys to the ficht,

Ilk man set his hert and mycht

To stynt our fais mekill pryd.

On hor3 thai sall arayit Ryd,

And cum on 3ow in weill gret hy ;

Meit thame with speris hardely,

And wreik on thame the mekill Ill

That thai and tharis has done vs till,

When the king  
hears their bold  
[Fol. 91 b. C.]  
speech,

208

212\* he rejoices  
greatly, and  
says :—

212

" To-morrow, by  
sunrise, let mass  
be over and let  
every man be  
armed, each in  
his own company.

216

Provide good  
banner-bearers.

220

224 When the  
English horse  
attack you,

meet them boldly  
with your spears,  
and avenge all  
your wrongs.

228

207. *herd thaim*] heard them H ;  
had hard E. *manly*] manly.

208. Thai spak to fechting, and sa  
hardely E ; Speake to the thing, and  
sa hastely H.

209\*—212\*. *From* H ; *not in*  
EC.

209. *So in* E. And to him great  
gladship can ta H.

211. *Schapis*] Schaip we ws EH.

213. *be*] E *om.*

214. *intill so* E ; till C ; in H.  
*yscheill*] eschell E ; battell H.

215. *pal3ownys*] Pauillions H.

*arayit*] weill arayit C ; EH *om.*  
weill.

216. *battale*] bataillis. *baneris*] so  
E ; the *baneris* C ; his Baner H.

217. *vay*] wiss E ; wise H.

220. *baneour*] gouvernour H.

222. *his hert*] hart, will E ; will,  
heart H.

223. *pryd*] of pryd C ; EH *om.*  
of.

224. *sall*] will.

225. *3ow*] vs H. *weill*] full EH.

227. *wreik—thame*] think than on  
E ; thinke then you on H.



- And ar in will 3eit for till do,  
 Gif thai haf mycht till cum thar-to.  
 And, certis, me think weill that we,  
 For-out abasyng, aucht till be 232  
 Worthy and of gret wassalage ;  
 For we haue thre gret advantage.  
 The first is, that we haf the richt ;  
 And for the richt ilk man suld ficht. 236
2. They have brought so much wealth with them, that their spoils will enrich us all.  
 The tothir is, thai ar cummyn heir,  
 For lypnyng in thair gret power,  
 To seik vs in our awne land,  
 And [has] brought her, richt till our hand, 240  
 Richeß in-to so gret plentee,  
 That the pouerest of 3ow sall be  
 Bath rych and mychty thar-with-all,  
 Gif that we wyn, as weill may fall. 244
3. We fight for our wives and children, and for freedom. [Fol. 92. C.]  
 [Fol. 41 b. E.]  
 The thrid is, [that] we for our lyvis  
 And for our childer and our vifis,  
 And for the fredome of our land,  
 [Ar strenzeit] in battale for to stand, 248  
 And thai for thair mycht anerly,  
 And for thai leit of ws lichtly,  
 And for thai wald distroy vs all,  
 Mais thame to ficht ; bot 3et ma fall 252  
 That thai sall rew thar barganyng.
- I warn you that, And, certis, I warne 3ow of a thing,  
 To happyn thame (as god forbeid !)

229. *till*] to; and in ll. 230, 232.231. *we*] 3e.233. *wassalage*] vassalage H; was-selagis E.234. *avantage*] auantage H; a-wantagis E.236. *ilk—suld*] ay god will EH.237. *thai—heir*] that they com-men are here H; that thai cummyn ar E.238. *lypnyng*] lipning H; lyppyn-nyng E. *in*] off.240. [*has* E] hes H; haue C.241. *plentee*] plentie H; quantite E.245. [*that* EH] for C; see l. 235.246. *our vifis*] for our wywis.247. *the*] our EH. *of*] and for E; and H.248. [*Ar strenzeit* E] Are strenyied H; Stoutly C. *in*] so H; in-to E.250. *leit*] lat E; set H. *lichtly*] heychtly.255. *To*] Gif H; That E.

Till fynd fantiſ in-till our deid,  
Swa that thai wyn vs oppynly,  
Thai sall haf of vs no mercy.

And sen we know thar fellowne will,  
Me think it suld accorde till skill  
To set stoutneſ agane felony,  
And mak swagat ane Iuperdy.

Quharfor I 3ow requair and pray,  
That, with all mycht that euir 3e may,  
3he preſ 3ow at the begynnyng,

But cowardis or abaysyng,  
To meit thame that first sall assemmyll  
So stoutly that the henmast trymmyll.

And menys on 3our gret manheid,  
3our vorschip and 3our douchty deid,  
And of the Ioy that 3he abyd,

Gif that vs fallis, as weill may tyd,  
[Hap] to vencuſ the gret battale.

In-till 3our handis, for-outen fail,  
3e ber honour, priſ, and riches,  
Fredome, welth, and gret blithneſ,

Gif 3e conteyn 3ow manfully ;

And the [contrar] all halely  
Sall [fall], gif 3he let cowardis

And vikkidneſ 3our hertis suppriſ.

256 if they find us  
cowards and  
defeat us, they  
will shew us no  
mercy.

260 We must set our  
boldness against  
their cruelty.

264 Be sure then to  
meet them  
boldly *at first*.

268

Think of the  
fame and joy,  
if we happen to  
conquer.

272

You will win  
honour, riches,  
freedom, and  
blitheness.

276

280

256. That deyt on roid for mankyn  
heid E; For to preuaile into this  
steed H.

257. *Swa*] E om.

258. *haf—vs*] off vs haf EH.

259. *And* EH] Ande C.

260. *till*] to.

262. *swagat*] sa gat. *ane*] A.

264. *all*] all 3our. *euir*] E om.

265, 266. H *transposes*.

265. *3he*] That 3e.

267. *that—sall*] that sall first H;  
at thar fyrst E.

269. *menys on*] menys of E; thinke  
vpon H.

271. *of*] off E; on H. *3he*] we  
EH.

272. *fallis*] fall EH.

273. [*Hap* EH] Happin C. *the*]  
this.

274. *In-till*] In. *3our*] our EH.  
*forouten*] without E; withoutten H.

276. *gret*] all H; E om.

277. *manfully*] manlely.

278. *the contrar*] so E; in the con-  
trare H; cuntre C.

279. [*fall*] so E; fail C; faile  
H.

280. *3our hertis*] your heart H;  
3ow E.

You might have continued in thralldom;	3he mycht haf lift in-to thriklome ; Bot, for 3e 3arnit till haf fredome,	
[Fol. 92 b. C.] but because you yearned for freedom, you are here with me.	3he ar assemblit heir with me ; Tharfor is neidfull that 3he be Worthy and wicht, but abaysyng.	284
	I warne 3ow weill 3eit of a thing, That mair myscheif may fall vs nañe Than in thair handis to be tane ;	288
Remember my brother Nigel's fate.	For thai suld slay vs, I wat weill, Richt as thai did my brothir Neill. Bot quhen I meyn of 3hour stoutnes, And on the mony gret prowesß	292
	That 3he haue done so worthely, I trast, and trowis sekirly, Till haue playne victor in this fight.	
Though our foes have might, yet they are in the wrong.	For thouch our fais haue mekill mycht, Thai haf the vrang and succudry ; And covatisß [of] senzhory Amovisß thame for-outen mor.	296
	Na vs thar dreid thame bot befor ; For strynth of this place, as 3he se, Sall let vs enveronyt to be.	300
Let no man se'ze the spoil till the field is wholly ours.	And I pray 3how als specialy, Both mor and leß, all comonly, That nane of 3ow for gredynes Haf E till tak of thair Richeß, Na presoners 3eit for till ta, Quhill 3he se thame cumrayit swa,	304     308

286. *I*] And *I* EH. *3eit*] EH om.292. *on*] off.294. *trowis*] trowes it H.297. *succudry*] *so* E; succowdry H.298. [*of* E] and C. *senzhory*] *senzowry*. And couets wrangous *Senyeory* H.299, 300. H omits. *thar*] *so* EPI; *misprinted* char J.302. *to*] for to C; *but* E om. for.304. *all*] EH om. *comonly*] *comonaly* E; *commonly* H.306. *E*] eye H; ey E. *till*] to EH.307. *3eit*] E om.; H puts yet after Nor (*for* Na). *till*] to EH.308. *cumrayit*] *contraryit* E; *arrayed* H.

That the feld planly ouris be.

And than, at 3our liking, may 3e

Tak all the Richeß that thar is.

Gif 3he will wirk apou this wiß,

3he sall haf victor sekirly.

I wat nocht quhat mar say sall I;

3he wat weill all quhat honour is,

Conteyn 3ow tharfor on sic wiß,

That 3our honour ay savit be.

And I hecht heir, in my lawte,

Gif ony deis in this battaill,

His air, but ward, releif, or taill,

On the first day his land sall weild,

All be he neuir so 3houng of eild.

Now [makis] 3ow reddy till the ficht,

God help vs, that is mast of mycht!

I red armyt all nycht 3he be,

Purvait in battale, sa that we

To meit our fais [ay] be boune."

Than ansuerd thai all with a sowne,

"As 3he deuif, sa sall be done!"

Than till thar Innys went thai soyne,

And ordanit thame for the fighting;

Syne assemblit in the evynnyng,

And swa gat all the nycht baid thai

Till on the morn that it wes day.

**Q** when the clyffurd, as I sayd air,  
And all his rowt reboytit war,

Then you may  
all take what you  
like best.

312

You know what  
honour is; then  
preserve it.

316

If any die in this  
battle, his heirs  
shall have  
immediate  
possession  
without fines.

320

[Fol. 93. C.]

324

Remain armed  
all night."

328

They all assent.

They retire, and  
make all  
preparations.

332

When the  
Clifford, as I  
said, and all

336

309. *That*] And that H. *feld*] so  
E; field H; feldis C. *planly ouris*] *ours*  
plainly H; *anerly 3owris* E.

315. *3he—all*] Bot all wate 3e E;  
But yee wate all H.

316. *3ow*] you H; E *om.* *tharfor*] *than*  
E; that H. *wiss*] *awiss* E; a  
wise H.

318. *I hecht*] Ik hycht. *my*] so  
H; E *om.*

320. His land freely but Taxe or  
Tailyie H.

321. *his land*] his aires H; E *om.*

323. [*makis*] makys E; mak C;  
make H. *till the*] for to E; for the  
H.

325. *3he*] we H; that we E.

327. *ay be* E] all be H; be reddy C.

329. *sa*] all EH.

336. *reboytit*] rebutyte EH.

his company were repulsed,	And thar gret vaward alsua Wes distrenzeit the bak till ta,	
and told their fellows how king Robert slew their best knight at a stroke,	And thai haf tald thair reboying, Thai of the waward, how the king Slew at a strak sa apertly The best knycht of thair cheuelry ;	340
and how the king's host and Sir Edward's host pursued them,	And how all hail the kyngis battaill Schupe thame richt stoutly till assaill, And Schir Eduard the bruf alsua, Quhen thai all hail the bak can ta ; And how thai lessit off thair men, And cliffurd had tald alsua then	344  348
and Thomas Randolph took open field against them,	How thomas randall tuk the playne With few folk, and how he has slayne Schir vilzame dancort the worthy ;	
[Fol. 42. E.]	And how the Erl faucht manfully,	352
and his men's spears stuck out all round like a hedgehog's spines,	That, as aine hyrcheoune, all his rout Gert set out speris all about ; And how at thai war put agane, And part of thair gud men wes slaene,	356
the English were much disheartened.	The yngliß men sic abaysing Tuk, and sic dreid of that tithing, That in v hundreth placis and ma Men mycht thame sammyn se rown and ga, Sayand, " our lordis, for thar mycht, Will all-gat ficht agane the richt ; Bot quha sa varrayis vrangwisly,	360

338. *Wes*] War E ; Were H. *till*] to EH.

339. *haf*] had EH. *reboying*] rebuting EH.

342. A knycht that wycht wes and hardy EH.

347. *lessit*] left or lest E ; left had H.

350. *few*] a few EH. *and*] H om. *he has*] he hes H ; wes E.

351. *vilzame dancort*] wilzame damecourt E ; William Haward H.

352. *manfully*] manly.

353. *hyrcheoune*] hyrchoune.

355. *at*] that EH.

356. *part*] ane part H. *wes*] EH om.

357. *men*] E om.

359. *hundreth*] c E.

360. *thame—and*] se samyn rout and E. H *has*—Together wald they rowning ga.

361. *thar*] thar gret C ; *but* EH om. gret.

363. *varrayis*] werrayis.

Thai faynd god all too gretumly, And thai may happin to mysfall ; And sa may tyd that her we sall."	364 [Fol. 93 b. C.]
And quhen thir lordis had persaving Of the discomford, and the rownyng That thai held sammyn twa and twa, Throu-out the hoost soyne [gert] thai ga Herrodis for till mak a <sup>n</sup> e crye, That nane discomford suld it be ; For in punzeis is oft hapnyne Quhill for to vyne, and quhill to tyne ; And that, in-to the gret Battale, That apon na maner may fale ; Bot, gif the Scottis flee away, Sall all amendit be, perfay. Tharfor thai monyst thame to be Of gret vorschip and of Bounte, And stithly in the Battale stand, And tak a-mendis at thair hand. Thai may weill [monyss] as thai will, And thai may als hecht till fulfill With stalwart strakis thair byddingis all ; Bot nocht-for-thi, I trow thai sall In-till thair hertis dredande be. The king, with his consell preve, Has ta <sup>n</sup> e to rede that he vald nocht	368  372  376  380  384  388

When their lords  
perceived this,

they sent heralds  
to proclaim that  
there was no  
cause for fear ;

it would be  
different in the  
great battle.

Thus they  
encouraged them.

Encourage their  
men as they  
may, I ween  
they will still be  
afraid in their  
hearts !

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 364. <i>faynd</i> ] fend E ; offend H.   | nyne H.   |
| 365. <i>thai</i> ] thaim.  | 377. <i>away</i> ] thair way EH.                              |
| 367. <i>thir</i> ] thair.  | 379. <i>monyst</i> ] monest E ; monisht H.                    |
| 368. <i>the</i> ] that H ; E <i>om.</i> (in both places).  | 380. <i>of</i> (2)] great H.                                  |
| 370. <i>soyne</i> ] sone E ; then H. [ <i>gert</i> E] can CH.  | 381. <i>stithly</i> ] stoutly EH.                             |
| 371. <i>Herrodis</i> ] Heraldis. <i>for till</i> ] to. <i>Herrodis—till</i> ] To gar Heraulds soone H. <i>ane</i> ] a. | 382. <i>hand</i> ] so E ; awne hand C ; owne hand H.          |
| 372. <i>nane</i> ] to nane C ; <i>but</i> EH <i>om.</i> to. <i>it</i> ] E <i>om.</i>                                   | 383. [ <i>monyss</i> E] monish H ; monast C.                  |
| 373. <i>punzeis</i> ] punze E ; ieopardies H. <i>hapnyne</i> ] happyne E ; happen-                                     | 384. <i>als hecht</i> ] hecht als EH. <i>till</i> ] to.       |
|  | 385. <i>strakis</i> ] hart EH. <i>byddingis</i> ] bidding EH. |

- Fecht [or] the morne, bot he var socht.  
 Thair thai herbryit thame that nycht  
 Doune in the kerß, and gert all dicht, 392  
 And mak reddy ther apparale  
 Agaie the morne for the Battale.  
 For in the kerß pollis ther war,  
 Howsis and thak thai brak, and bar 396  
 To mak bryggis quhar thai mycht paß.  
 And sum sais zeit, the folk that wes  
 In the castell, quhen nycht can fall,  
 For at thai knew thair myscheiff all, 400  
 Thai went furth neir all at thai war,  
 And durys and vyndowis with thaim bar,  
 Swa that thai had befor [the] day  
 Briggit the pollis, swa that thai 404  
 War passit our euir-ilkaie,  
 \*And the [hard] feld on horß has taie,  
 \*All reddy for till gif battale,  
 Arayit in-to thair apparale.

The English rest  
all night down in  
the Carse of  
Stirling.

Because the  
Carse was full of  
pools, they  
bridged these  
with boards and  
pieces of thatch.

The people from  
the castle  
brought them  
doors and  
windows,

[Fol. 94. C.]  
and thus all the  
pools were  
bridged over.

### The battale of Bannokburne.

- At daybreak, the  
Scotch hear  
mass, take a  
sup, and array  
themselves.  
**T**he scottis men, quhen it wes day,  
 Thair meß deuotly herd thai say, 408  
 Syne tuk a sop, and maid thame 3ar.  
 And quhen [thai] all assemblit war,  
 And in thair battalis all purvait,

390. [or E] on C; while H. bot] that.  
 but H; that E. 403. [the EH] that C.  
 391. Thair] Tharfor EH. 404. pollis] pulis E; Pooles H.  
 392. kerß] kers E; Kersse H. 405. Were passed ouer them euerilk-  
 393. mak] make H; maid E. ther] ane H; War passyt our ilkane all  
 all ther C; but EH omit all. hale E.  
 395. For] And for. kerß] kers E; 406\*, 407\*. Not in E; H has—  
 Kersse H. pollis] pulis E; Puilles And the hard field on horse hes tane,  
 H. ther] EH om. All readie for to giue battell. [hard  
 396. H as C. and—and] thai H] herll C; but see l. 447.  
 brak, and thak E. 406. in-to] in-till.  
 400. at] that EH. thair] the E; 408. herd] gert. herd—say] heard  
 their H. haue thay H.  
 401. furth] foorth H; full E. at] 410. thai all E] that thai H; all C.

With thair braid baneris all displayit,	412	
Thai maid knychtis, as it efferis		Knights are made.
To men that oysis thai mysteris.		
The kyng maid valter stewart knycht,		The king knights
And Iames of douglas, that ves vicht,	416	Walter Stewart
And othir als of gret Bounte		and James of
He maid, ilkane in thair degre.		Douglas.
Quhen this wes doñe, that I 3ou say,		
Thai went all furth in gud aray,	420	They set them-
And tuk the playne full apertly,		selves in array.
Mony wicht man, gud and hardy,		
That wer fulfillit of gret bounte.		
In-till thair rowtis men mycht se	424	The Englishmen
The yngliß men, in othir party,		on the other side
That richt as angelis schane brichtly,		though shining
War nocht arayit on sic maner ;		like angels, were
For all thair Battalis sammyn wer		not so arrayed,
In a [schiltrum] ; bot quhethir It wes	428	but crowded
Throu the gret stratnes of the plaß,		together in a
That thai war rad till byd fichting,		troop,
Or that it wes for abaysing,	432	
I wat nocht ; bot in a [schiltrum]		
It Semyt thai war, all and soñe,		
Outane the vaward anerly,		all except the
That with añe richt gret cumpany	436	vanguard.
Be thame-selvin arayit war,		
And till the battale maid thañe 3ar.		
That folk our-tuk añe mekill feld		They covered a
		large space,

414. *oyis*] wsys E ; vses H.421. *full*] field H.422. *wicht—gud*] wight man good  
H ; gud and wicht E.424. *thair*] thai.426. *richt*] E om.429. [*schiltrum*] schilthrum E (*but*  
*see* l. 433) ; shiltrum H ; childrome  
C. *wes*] was.431. *rad till*] in to E ; in, to H.433. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H ;

childrome C.

435. *vaward*] awaward E ; Van-  
gard H.436. *with ane richt*] with a right  
H ; *rycht* with a E.438. Quba had bene by, mycht  
haue sene thar E ; Wha had bene by,  
might haue seene there H.439. *our-tuk*] ourtak E ; ouertake  
H. *ane*] a.



where might be seen shining shields and bright banners.	On breid, quhar mony [a schynand] scheld, And mony a burnyst bricht Armour, And mony man of gret valour, And mony a baner, bricht & scheyne, Micht in that gret [schiltrum] be seyne.	440    444
When the king of England sees [Fol. 94 b. C.] the Scots take the field on foot, he exclaims,	And quhen the kyng of yngland Saw scottis men sa tak on hand To tak the hard feild so planly, And apon fut, he had ferly,	448
"What! will you Scots fight?"	And said, "quhat? will 3on scottis ficht?" "3aa, sekirly, <i>schir</i> ," than said a knycht, Schir Ingerame vmphrevell hat he, And said, "forsuth, <i>schir</i> , now I se	452
[Fol. 42 b. E.] Sir Ingraham Umphraville replies that it is truly marvellous,	All the mast ferlifull sycht That euir I saw, quhen for to ficht The scottis men has tane on hand Agane the gret mycht of yngland, In plane hard feild to gif battale.	456
but he can tell how to defeat them easily.	Bot and 3he will [trow] my consale, 3he sall discomfit thame lichtly. 3he sall vithdraw [hyne] suddanly, With battalis, baneris, and pennownys,	460
"If we retire behind our tents,	Quhill that we paf our palzeownys; And 3e sall se als soyne at thai, Magre thair lordis, sall brek aray, And scale thame, our harnes to ta.	464

440. [*a schynand* E] a shining H; schenand C.

442. *man*] so H; a man E.

443. *baner bricht*] brycht baner.

444. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H; childrome C. E *transposes* ll. 443 and 444.

446. *Saw*] so H; Swa E. *sa*] saw E.

447. *To tak*] so H; Takand E. *hard*] plaine H. *planly*] opynly EH.

450. *schir than*] E *om.*

451. *vmphrevell*] the wmfrawill E; the Vmfrauile H.

452. *schir now*] now schyr.

453. *All*] It is E; Bot dread H. *ferlifull*] marveilous H.

454. *quhen for*] so E; wheene for H; for quhen C.

456. *gret*] haill H; E *om.*

458. [*trow* EH] throu C.

460. *3he—vithdraw*] Withdrawys 3ow E; Ye sall withdraw H. [*hyne* EH] C *om.*

461. *baneris and*] Baners and H; and with E.

463. *als—at*] alsone that.

- And quhen we se thaime scalit swa,  
 Prik we than on thaime hardely,  
 And we sall haf thaime weill lichtly. 468  
 For than sall nane be knyht to ficht,  
 That may withstand our mekill mycht."  
 "I will nocht," said the king, "perfay,  
 Do sa; for ther sall no man say 472  
 That I suld eschewe the battale,  
 Na vithdraw me for sic rangale."  
 Quhen this wes said that er said I,  
 The scottis men full deuotly 476  
 Knelyt [all] doune, till god to pray,  
 And a schort prayer thair maid thai  
 Till god, till help thaime in that ficht.  
 And quhen the yngliß king had sicht 480  
 Of thame kneland, he said in hy—  
 "3on folk knelis till ask mercy."  
 Schir yngerame said, "3e say suth now;  
 Thai ask mercy, bot nocht at 3ow. 484  
 For thair trespass to god thai cry.  
 I tell 3ow a thing sekirly,  
 That 3on men will wyn all or de,  
 For dout of ded thar sall nane fle." 488  
 "Now be it swa," than said the kyng,  
 "We sall it se but delaying."  
 He gert trwmp vp to the assemble;  
 On athir syd than men mycht se 492
470. *our*] so H; 3our E.  
 473. *suld*] sould H; sall E.  
 475. *Rubric in* H—The meeting of the great battailie, Where Scots defend, and English failie.  
 476. *full deuotly*] comounaly E; right reuerently H; all full deuotly C.  
 477. *Knelyt all* EH] Thai knelit C. *till*] to EH.  
 479. *Till*] To EH; *twice*.  
 482. *knelis till*] kneeles to H; knel to E.
483. *yngerame*] ingrahame E; Ingrame H.  
 484. *nocht*] not H; nane E.  
 487. *wyn all*] all wyn.  
 488. *thar*] thaim E; they H. *nane*] nocht E; not H.  
 490. *We—se*] And than, but langar EH.  
 491. *He*] Thaim E; They H. *trwmp*] come H. *vp*] EH *om. to*] till.  
 492. *than—mycht*] men mycht than.
- they will break their ranks to seize the spoil."  
 The king says he will not do so, nor retire before such a rabble.  
 The Scots kneel down to pray.  
 The English king says— "They kneel to ask for mercy."  
 Sir Ingraham says—"Yes, but not of you."  
 [Fol. 95. C.]  
 You men will win or die."  
 "We shall soon see," said the king.
- trape* of *bad advice*

Full mony wicht men and worthy,  
All reddy till do cheuelry.

Thus are both  
sides arrayed.

**T**Hus war thai boune on athir syde ;  
And yngliß men, with mekill prid, 496  
That var in-till thar awaward,

The English  
vanguard attacks  
Sir Edward  
Bruce's company.

Till the battall that schir eduard  
Gouernyt and led, held straucht thair vay.  
The horß with spuris hardnyt thai, 500

And prikit apon thame sturdely ;  
And thai met thame richt hardely,  
Swa [that], at the assemble thair,  
Sic a frusching of speris wair 504  
That fer away men mycht it her.

The encounter is  
fierce, and many  
are slain.

At thar metyng, for-outen wer,  
Wer stedis stekit mony añe,  
Mony gud man borñe doune and slañe, 508

And mony ane hardyment douchtely  
Wes thair eschewit full hardely.  
Thai dang on othir with vapnys ser ;

The wounded  
horses rush and  
reel.

Sum of the horß, that stekit wer, 512  
Ruschit and relit richt [roydly].  
Bot the remanant, nocht-for-thi,

That mycht cum to the assembling,  
For that lat maid rycht no stynting, 516  
But assemblit full hardely.

Spears and axes  
are plied.

And thai met thame full sturdely  
With speris that war scharp to scher,  
And axis that weill grundyn wer, 520

493. *Full mony*] Mony A. *men*] man EH.

494. *All*] EH *om.* *till*] to EH. *do*] do great H.

497. *awaward*] so CE ; Vangard H.

498. *Till*] To EH.

503. [*that* EH] C *om.* *the*] thair EH.

506. *thar*] that EH.

508. *Mony*] And mony EH. *gud*

*man*] Knight H. *doune*] E *om.*

509. *ane hardyment*] hardy men and E ; a hardy met H (*where* hardy men and hardy met are both corruptions of hardiment).

510. *full*] for.

513. [*roydly*] rudlye E ; rudely H ; sturdely C ; but see xi. 545.

516. *lat*] let. *rycht*] EH *om.*

Quhar-with wes roucht full mony rout.  
 The ficht wes thair so fell and stout,  
 That mony worthy men and wicht,  
 Throu forß, wes fellit in that ficht,  
 That had no mycht to ryß agaïne.  
 The scottis men fast can thaïne payne  
 Thair fais mekill mycht to ruß.  
 I trow thai sall no payne refusß,  
 Na perell, quhill thar fais be  
 Set in-till herd proplexite.

Many brave men  
 are slain.

524

[Fol. 95 b. C.]

528 The Scots resist  
manfully.

**A**nd quhen the erll of murref sa  
 Thair avaward [saw] stoutly ta  
 The vay to schir Eduard [all] straucht,  
 That met thame with full mekill maucht,  
 He held his way with his baner  
 Till the gret rout, quhar sammyn wer  
 The nyne battales that wes so braid,  
 That so feill baneris with thame had,  
 And of men sa gret quantite,  
 That it war wonder for to se.  
 The gud erll thiddir tuk the way  
 With his battale in gud aray,  
 And assemblit so hardely,  
 Quhill men mycht her, that had beyn by,  
 A gret frusche of the speres that brast.  
 For thair fais assalzeit fast,

The Earl of  
 Murray goes to  
 help Sir Edward  
 Bruce,

532

536

540

The good earl  
 comes to the  
 rescue, and there  
 is a great  
 breaking of  
 spears.

544

521. *full mony*] mony a EH.  
 522. *ficht*] fight H; fechtig E.  
*so*] sa EH.  
 523. *worthy men*] a worthi man  
 EH.  
 525. *no*] na EH.  
 527. *russ*] frusch E; frush H.  
 530. *in-till*] in weill E; well H.  
 531. *Rubric in* H—The Erle of  
 Mvrray with his battailie, Came on  
 stoutly but ony failyie. *sa*] saw sa  
 C; *but* EH *om.* saw.

532. *avaward*] waward E; Van-  
 gard H. [*saw* H] saw sa E; so C.  
*ta*] so H; ga E.  
 533. [*all* E] CH *om.*  
 536. *Till*] To.  
 537. *wes so*] war sa.  
 538. *so feill*] sa fele. *had*] haid.  
 544. *Quhill*] That EH.  
 545. *frusche*] frusche or fruschis  
 C; frusch E; frush H.  
 546. *assalzeit*] assailyied H; as-  
 semblyt E.

	That on stedis, with mekill prid, Com prikand as thai wald [our] ryd	548
The earl's company is furiously attacked, but resists manfully.	The Erll and all his Cumpany. Bot thai met thame so sturdely, That mony of thame till erd thai bar. And mony a steid wes stekit thar, And mony gud man fellit vndir feit,	552
[Fol. 43. E.] Doughty deeds are performed.	That had no power to riß 3eit. Ther men mycht se aine hard battale, And sum defend and sum assale, And mony a riall rymmyll ryde Be roucht thair [apon] athir syde, Quhill throu the byrneiß brist the blud, That till the erd doune stremand 3ud.	556
The Earl of Murray and his men gain ground, though their foes are ten for one.	The Erll of murreff and his men So stoutly thame contenit then, That thai wan plaß ay mair & mair On thair fais, the quhethir thai war Ay ten for aine, or ma, perfay ; Swa that it semyt weill that thai War tynt emang so gret men3e,	564
[Fol. 96. O.]	As thai war plungit in the se. And quhen the yngliß men has seyne The Erll and all his men be-deyne Fecht sa stoutly, but effraying,	568
The English attack is renewed.	Richt as thai had [nane] abaysing, Thai pressit thame with all thar mycht. And thai, with speris and suerdis brycht, [And] axis that rycht scharply schar,	572

548. [our E] ouer H ; on C.  
552. And] For.  
553. mony] feill H.  
554. power] hap. 3eit] wp 3ete.  
555. men mycht] mycht men. ane]  
A.  
557. riall—ryde] reale romble rid  
E; rumble great and red H.  
558. [apon E] on CH

560. the] E om. 3ud] 3hude. That  
on the eird in streames yood H.  
564. the] E om.  
565. ma] may.  
567. emang] amang. gret] fell H.  
571. Fecht] Feght H ; Faucht E.  
572. [nane EH] no C.  
573. Thai] Thaim. thame] thai.  
575. [And EH] With C.

In-myð the visage met thaim̄e thar. 576  
 Thar men mycht se ane stalwart stour,  
 And mony men of gret valour  
 With speris, macyð, and with knyvis,  
 And othir vapnys vissill thair lyvis, 580  
 Swa that mony fell doune all ded ;  
 The gyrð wox with the blude all red.  
 The Erll, that wicht wes and worthy,  
 And his men faucht so manfully, 584  
 That, quha sa had seyne thaim̄ that day,  
 I trow forsuth, that thai suld say,  
 That thai suld do thair devour wele,  
 Swa that thair fayis suld it feill. 588

Spears, maces,  
and knives are  
fast plied ;

the grass is red  
with blood.  
The Earl of  
Murray and his  
men do their  
duty well.

576. *In-myð*] Ymyddis.

577. *men mycht*] mycht men. *ane*]

A.

579. *with*] E om.

580. *vissill*] wysyllyt E; wissell H. *thair*] H om.

582. *gyrð wox*] greys woux.

584. *manfully*] manlyly.

586. *thai*] he H.

587. *suld—devour*] their deuoure

did full H.

## [BOOK XIII.]

When Walter  
Stewart and  
Douglas see the  
Earl of Murray

When that thir twa first batellis wer  
Assemblit, as I said 3ow er,

The steward, valter that than wes,  
And the gud lord als of dougleß, 4  
In a battale quhen that thai saw  
The Erll, forouten dreid or aw,

attack the enemy  
so boldly,

Assemmyll with his cumpany  
On all the folk so sturdely, 8  
For till help him thai held thar vay  
With thar battale in gud aray,

they go to  
his aid.

And assemmyllit so hardely  
Besyd the erll a litill by, 12  
Thair fais feld thair cummyng weill ;  
For with wapnys stalwart of steill  
Thai dang on thame with all thar mycht.

The enemy  
receive their  
attack firmly.

Thair fais resauit thame weill, I hycht, 16  
With swerdis, speris, and vith macyß.

[Fol. 96 b. C.]

The battale thair so fellowne was,  
And sua richt gret spilling of blud,  
That on the erd the fluß it stud. 20

The Scotch  
behave most  
gallantly.

The Scottis men so weill thame bar,

1. *Rubric in* H—How Walter Stewart, & Dowglas, Came with their battell that worthy was. *that*] E om. *batellis*] bataillis E ; battells H.

2. *er*] so E ; *miswritten* her C ; *se l. 84.*

8. *the*] that E ; tha H.

10. E *has*—And thair bataill, in

gud aray, but J omits it ; it appears, however, in P ; H follows C.

13. *Thair*] That thair EH.

15. *on thame*] apon.

16. *thame*] E om. I] Ik.

17. *macyss*] mase E ; Mas H.

20. *fluss it*] floussis E ; streames

H. *stud*] yoode H.

And sua gret slauchtir maid thai thar, And fra so feill the livis revit, That all the feild wes bludy levit.	24	
That tym thir thre Battalis wer All syde be syde fechtand weill neir. Thar mycht man her richt mony dynt And vapnys apon armour stynt,	28	The three companies are fighting side by side.
And se tummyll knychtis and stedis, With mony rich and ryoll wedis Defoulit roydly vnder feit. Sum held on loft, sum tynt the suet.	32	
A long quhill thus fechtand thai wer, That men no noyis na cry mycht her ; Men herd nocht ellis bot granys & dyntis,		The battle lasts long.
That slew fire, as men dois on flyntis ;	36	//
Sa faucht thai ilkañe egirly That thai maid nouthir noyis no cry, Bot dang on othir at thar mycht, With wapnys that war burnyst brycht.	40	They fight so eagerly that they raise no cries.
The Arrowis als so thik thai flaw, That thai mycht [say] weill, at thaim saw, That thai añe hydwiß schour can ma ; For quhar thai fell, I wndirta,	44	The arrows fly fast, making a hideous shower.
Thai left eftir thame taknyng That sall neid, as I trow, lechyng   The yngliß archeris schot so fast, That, mycht thar schot haf had last,	48	images ! Had the Engl'sh archers continued shooting.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 24. <i>wes bludy</i> ] bludy wes.                   | strooke the fire as men H.                      |
| 25. <i>thir</i> ] thar.                             | 37. <i>Sa</i> ] placed before egirly EH.        |
| 27. <i>richt</i> ] EH <i>om.</i> <i>mony</i> ] mony | <i>faucht thai</i> ] Thai faucht EH.            |
| a H.  | 41. <i>als so</i> ] alsua.                      |
| 28. <i>armour</i> ] armuris.                        | 42. <i>thai</i> ] men H. [ <i>say</i> EH] se C. |
| 30. <i>With</i> ] And. <i>ryoll</i> ] reale E ;     | <i>at</i> ] that EH.                            |
| Royal H.  | 43. <i>ane</i> ] A.                             |
| 31. <i>roydly</i> ] foully EH.                      | 44. <i>I</i> ] Ik.                              |
| 34. <i>no</i> ] na EH. <i>na—her</i> ] nor cry      | 45. <i>taknyng</i> ] takinning H.               |
| might heare H ; <i>mycht</i> her thar E.            | 48. <i>haf had</i> ] haff ony. That gif         |
| 35. <i>ellis</i> ] E <i>om.</i>                     | their shot might haue had last H.               |
| 36. <i>dois</i> ] slayis. <i>That—dois</i> ] They   |   |



the Scotch would have suffered much. But King Robert	It had beyne hard to scottis men. [Bot] king robert, that weill can ken That the archeris war perelouf, And thar schot hard and richt grevouf, Ordanit forrouth the assemble	52
appoints five hundred horse- men to attack the archers, [Fol. 97. C.]	His marschall with a gret menze, Fiff hundreth armyt weill in steill, That on licht horf war [horsyt] weill, For to prik emang the archeris, And sua assailze thame with speris That thai no laser [haf] to schute. This marschall that I of mwt,	56
under the command of Sir Robert Keith, his marshal.	That schir robert of keth wes cald, As I befor haf to 3ow tald, Quhen that he saw the battalis swa Assemmyll and to-giddir ga, And saw the archeris schut stoutly, With all thame of his cumpany	60
[Fol. 43 b. E.] Sir Robert charges amongst the archers,	In hy apon thame can he ryde, And our-tuk thame at a syde, And ruschit emang thaim so roydly, Strikand thame sua dispitfully,	68
and disperses them entirely.	And in sic fusioune berand doune And slayand thame without ransoune, That thai thame scalit euirilkae; And fra that tyme furth ther wes nae That assemlit sic schot till ma. Quhen scottis archeris saw at swa	72     76

50. [Bot EH] The C.  
 51. the] thair EH.  
 52. hard—richt] rycht hard and  
 E; hard and H.  
 53. forrouth] before H.  
 55. weill in] in-to EH.  
 56. [horsyt E] horsed H; armyt C.  
 57. emang] amang EH.  
 58. with] with thair.  
 59. [haf] haiff E; had CH.  
 60. This] His H. I] Ik. of]

hereof H. mwt] mute EH.  
 61. keth] keyth E; Keith H.  
 62. I] Ik. hass] her has E; haue  
 H. to] E om.  
 63. that] E om.  
 70. Strikand] Stekand E; Stryk-  
 ing H. dispitfully] dispitously EH.  
 71. berand] dushing them H.  
 72. without] for-owtyn.  
 75. sic] thicke H; E om. till] to.  
 76. at] that thai E; it was H.

Thai war rebutit, thai wox hardy,  
 With all thar mycht schot egirly  
 Emang the horß-men that thar raid,  
 And voundis vyde to thame thai maid,  
 And slew of thame a wele gret dele ;  
 Thai bar thame hardely and weill.

But the Scottish  
 archers shoot  
 still, and annoy  
 the English  
 horsemen.

80

For fra thair fais archeris were  
 Scalit, as I haue said 3how ere,  
 That ma than thai war be gret thing,  
 Swa that thai dred nocht thar schuting,  
 Thai wox so hardy that thame thought  
 Thai suld set all thair fais at noucht.

84

Now that the  
 English archers  
 are dispersed, the  
 Scotch wax bold  
 and despise their  
 enemies.

88

**T**HE marschall and his Cumpany  
 Wes 3eit, as to 3ow ere said I,  
 Amang the archeris, quhar thai maid  
 With speris rowme quhar at thai raid,  
 And slew all that thai mycht ourta.  
 And thai weill lightly mycht do swa,  
 For thai had nocht a strak to stynt,  
 Na for to hald agane a dynt ;  
 And agane armyt men to fight  
 May nakit men haff litill mycht.  
 Thai scalit thame on sic maner,  
 That sum to thar gret battelis wer  
 Withdrawin thaim in full gret hy,  
 And sum war fled all vtrelly.

The marshal  
 rides thus  
 amongst the  
 English archers,

92

Bot the folk that behynd thame was,  
 That for thair awne folk had no space  
 3eit than to cum to the assemblyng,

without being  
 attacked at all.  
 96 [Fol. 97b. C.]

100

He disperses  
 them so that  
 some retire,  
 and some flee.

104

But the English-  
 men in the rear,  
 before kept back  
 by their own  
 men, now  
 advance.

77. *Thai*] E om. *wox*] woux.  
 78. *With*] And with EH. *shot*] thai schot full C; but EH omit thai and full.  
 79. *Emang*] Amang EH.  
 81. *wele*] full.  
 84. *haue said*] said till E; said to H. *ere*] here C; ar E; aire H; see l. 90; also l. 2 above.

85. *than*] na.  
 87. *wor so*] woux sa.  
 90. *to*] till.  
 92. *at*] that E; euer H.  
 100. *battelis*] bataill E; battell H.  
 104. *space*] place H.  
 105. *than*] E om. *to* (2)] erased in

- In agane smertly can thai dyng.  
 The archeris that thai met fleand,  
 That than war maid so recryand, 108  
 That thair hertis war tynt cleirly,  
 I trow thai sall nocht scath gretly  
 The scottis men with schot that day.  
 And the gud king robert, that ay 112  
 Was fillit of full gret bounte,  
 Saw how that his battellis thre  
 So hardely assemblit thar,  
 That so weill in the ficht thame bar, 116  
 And sa fast on thair fais can dyng  
 That him thocht nane had abaysing,  
 And how the archeris war scalit then ;  
 He was all blith, and till his men 120  
 He said, "lordingis, now luk that þhe  
 Worthy and of gud covyne be  
 At this assemble, and hardy ;  
 And assemmyll so sturdely 124  
 That no thing may befor þow stand.  
 Our men so freschly ar fechtand,  
 That thai thair fais has cumrait swa  
 That, be thai [presit], I vndirta, 128  
 A litill fastar, þhe sall se  
 That thai discumfit soyn sall be.  
 [\*Now ga we on them sa hardely, 131\*  
 \*And ding on them sa doughtely,  
 \*That they may feele, at our comming,  
 \*That we them hate in meekle thing :  
 \*For great cause they haue vs made,  
 \*That occupied our land[i]s brade, 136\*

As for the run-  
away archers,  
they will do no  
further harm.

And when King  
Robert sees his  
three hosts  
fighting so well,

he is blithe,  
and says to his  
men: "Sirs,  
be of good  
couraga.

Our men are  
fighting freshly.

Attack them,  
and let them feel  
how much we  
hate them.

For we have  
cause enough.

109. *cleirly*] *clenly*.  
 110. *scath*] *skaith* H; *schout* E.  
 116. *That*] *And* EH.  
 122. *covyne*] *cowyn* E; *comfort*  
H.  
 126. *freschly*] *fiercely* H. *ar*] *pre-*

- cedes* so in E.  
 127. *cumrait*] *cumbred* H; *grathyt*  
E.  
 128. [*presit*] *pressyt* E; *preassed*  
H; *previt* C. *I*] *Ik*.  
 131\*—144\*. *From* H; *not in* EC.

- \*And put all to subiectioun :
- \*Your good[i]s made all theirs commoun :
- \*Our kyn and friend[i]s, for their awne,
- \*Despitteously hanged and drawne : 140\*
- \*And wald destroy vs gif they might.
- \*Bot, I trow, God, through his foresight,
- \*This day hes granted vs his grace
- \*To wreke vs on them in this place." ] 144\*
- Quhen this wes said, thai held *thar* way,
- And on a syde assemblit thai
- So stoutly, that at *thar cummyng*
- Thair fais wer ruschit a gret thing.
- Ther men *mycht* se men freschly ficht,
- And men that worthy war and wucht 131
- Do mony worthy wassalage ;
- Thai faucht as thai war in a rage. [Fol. 98. C.]
- For quhen the scottis ynkirly
- Saw thair fais sa sturdely 140
- Stand in-to battale *thame* agane,
- With all thar *mycht* and all thar *mayne*
- Thai layd on, as men out of wit ;
- For quhar thai with full strak *mycht* hit, 144
- Thair *mycht* no armyng stynt thar strak ;
- Thai to-fruschit thame thai *mycht* our-tak,
- And with axis sic duschis gaff
- That thai helmys and hedis claff. 148
- And thair fais richt hardely
- Met thame, and dang on douchtely
- With wapnys that war stith of steill.
- Thar wes the battell strikyn weill ; 152

But God has this  
day granted u  
revenge."

His men take  
fresh courage ;

and fight as if in  
a rage.

They lay on  
blows like  
madmen,

cleaving helms  
and heads with  
their axes.

There was the  
battle well  
stricken.

138\*. *goodis*] goods H ; goods they A.

132. *a syde*] ane side H ; ane feld E.

135. *men mycht*] *mycht* men. *freschly*] felly E ; fiercely H.

139. *ynkirly*] archery EH (*surely a mistake* ; see ll. 147, 208).

144. *For*] And EH.

145. *armyng*] armor EH.

146. *to-fruschit*] to-fruchyt E ; frushed H. *thame*] that E ; all H.

150. *on*] on thaim. *douchtely*] doggedly (!) H.

152. *strikyn*] strekyt. *strikyn weill*] right cruell H.

There is such a din of blows,	So gret dynnyng ther wes of dyntis As wapnys apon armor styntis,	
such breaking of spears,	And of speris so gret bristing, With sic thrawing and sic thristing,	156
such groans, cries, and shouts,	Sic gyrnyng, granyng, and so gret A noyis, as thai can othir bet, And cryit ensenzeis on euerilk syd, Gifand and takand woundis wyd,	160
that it is hideous to hear.	That it wes hydwiss for till her All four the battelis, wicht that wer, Fechtand in-till a front haly.	
Ah! how gallantly Sir Edward Bruce and his men bear themselves!	Almychty god! full douchtely Schir edward the bryß and his men Amang thair fais contenyt thame then, Fechtand in-to sa gud cowyne	164
[Fol. 44. E.]	So hardy, worthy, and so fyne, That thar awaward ruschit was,	168
At last the English vanguard gives way, and retreat to the main army.	And, magre thairis, left the plaß, And to thar gret rowt to warrand Thai went, that than had apon hand	172
[Fol. 98 b. C.]	So gret not, that thai war effrait, For scottis men thame hard assait, That than war in aine [schiltrum] all. Quha hapnit in that ficht to fall, I trow agane he suld nocht ris.	176
Many feats of arms are done.	Ther men mycht se on mony wiß Hardyment eschewit douchtely,	

153. *dynnyng*] dinging H; dyn E.  
156. *With*] And EH. *thrawing*] thrang EH.

159. *And cryit*] Crying H; And E. *euerilk*] ilka E; ilk H.

161. *till*] to EH.

162. *four the*] thair iiij E; the foure H. *wicht*] with EH.

163. *in-till*] in EH. *haly*] halyly.

164. *Almychty*] A mychty E; O mightie H. *full*] how EH.

165. *bryss*] bruce.

167. *in-to*] in E; *but* into H.

169. *awaward*] waward E; Vanguard H.

171. *to*] till.

172. *than*] then H; tane E.

173. *not*] anoy E; noyse H.

174. *men*] that E; men that H.

175. *than*] they H. *ane*] A. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H; childrome C.

176. *in*] in-to. *ficht*] preasse H.

178. *men mycht*] mycht men.

179. *Hardyment*] Hardimentis EH.

And mony that wicht war and hardy Doune under feit lyand all dede, Quhar all the feild of blud wes red. Armoris and quyntis that thai bare With blud wes swa defowlit thar, That thai mycht nocht discrivit be. A ! mychty god ! quha than mycht se The steward Walter and his rout And the gud dowglas that wes stout Fechtand in-to the stalward stour, He suld say that till all honour Thai war worthy, that in that ficht Sa fast presit thair fais mycht, That thai thame ruschit quhar thai 3eid. Thair mycht men se mony a steid Fleand on stray, that [lord] had nañe. A ! lord ! quha than gud tent had tañe To the gud erll off murreff, And his, that swa gret rowtis gaf, And faucht so fast in that battale, Tholand sic payñe and sic travale, That thai and thairis maid sic debat, That quhar thai com, thai maid thaim gat ! Than mycht men heir ensen3eis cry, And scottis men cry hardely, “ On thame ! On thame ! On thame ! thai fail ! ” With that so hard thai can assaill, And slew all that thai mycht our-ta, And the scottis archeris alsua	<p>180 Many bold men lie dead under- foot.</p> <p>184 Armorial devices are so defiled with blood that they cannot be made out.</p> <p>188 Stewart and Douglas are worthy of all honour.</p> <p>192</p> <p>196 Steeds are seen fleeing away, without riders.</p> <p>200</p> <p>204 The Scotch cry— “ On them ! they fail ! ”</p> <p>208</p>
---	--

181. *Doune—lyand*] Sone liand  
wndre fete.

183. *Armoris*] Armys. *quyntis*]  
quhytyss E ; coates H.

184. *wes*] war.

185. *discrivit*] descroyit E ; de-  
scribed H.

188. *wes*] wes sa.

189. *the*] that EH.

193. *thai*] E *om.*

194. *mycht men*] men *mycht.*

195. [*lord*] so EH ; lordis C.

197. *To*] Till.

198. *gaf*] geff.

200. *payne*] paynys. *sic* (2)] E  
*om.*

206. *can*] gan.

The Scotch archers shoot fast at the English, and much annoy them.

Schot emang thame so sturdely,  
Ingrevand thame so gretumly,  
That quhat for thame that with thame faucht,  
And swa gret rowtis to thame raucht, 212

[Fol. 99. C.]

At last the English give way.

And presit thame full egirly,  
And quhat for arrowes that felly  
Mony gret voundis can thame ma,  
And slew fast of thair horsß alsua, 216  
That thai vayndist a litell we ;  
Thai dred so gretly thañe till de  
That thair covyne was war than eir.

The Scotch redouble their efforts to break the English ranks.

For thai that with thame fechtand weir 220  
Set hardyment, [and] strynth, and will,  
With hart and corage als thar-till,  
And all thair mayne and all thar mycht,  
[To] put thame fouly to the flycht. 224

**How the þemen men and the pouer men maid of  
schetis the maner of baneris, in supple of king  
robert the bruce & his folkis.**

Now, whilst the battle was thus proceeding,

**I**N this tyñe that I tell of her,  
That the battall on this maner  
Wes strikin, quhar on athir party  
Thai war fechtand richt manfully, 228

209. *emang*] among EH. *sturdely*] deliuerly.

210. *Ingrevand*] Engrewand E; Engreeuing H.

213. *Catchword in C*—And quhat for arrowes that felly.

215. *ma*] so EH; may C.

217. *vayndist*] wandyst E; re-cooled H.

219. *was*] woxt H. *war—eir*] wer and wer.

220. *with — fechtand*] fechtand with thaim EH.

221. [*and* EH] C om.

222. *With*] And EH.

224. [*To* EH] And C. *fouly*] fully EH. *the*] E om.

225. *Rubric from C*; H has—How Scottish Swaynes of sheetes made Them Baners, and in battell rade.

226. *That the*] At that E; That thir H.

227. *quhar*] where H; E om. *party*] side H; see next note.

228. *Two lines in H*—Feghting they were full earnestly, They might haue seene who had bene by. *richt manfully*] enforcely E.

- 3hemen, swanys, and poveraill,  
 That in the parc to 3heyme vittale  
 War left; quhen thai wist, but lesing,  
 That thair lordis with fell fichtyng 232  
 On thair fais assemblit war,  
 Ane of them-selwyne that wes thar  
 Capitane of thame all thai maid;  
 And schetis that war sum-deill braid 236  
 Thai festnyt in steid of baneris  
 Apon lang treis and on speris,  
 And said that thai wald se the ficht,  
 And help thar lordis at thar mycht. 240  
 [Quhen her-till] all [assentit] war,  
 [And in] a rowt [assemblit] ar,  
 xv thousand thair war and ma.  
 And than in gret hy thai can ga 244  
 With thair baneris all in a rout,  
 As thai had men beyn stith and stout.  
 Thai com with all that assemble  
 Richt quhill thai mycht the battale se. 248  
 Than all at anys thai gaf aȝe cry—  
 “Apon thame! on thame hardely!”  
 And thar-with-all cumand ar thai.  
 Bot thai war 3eit weill fer away, 252  
 And yngliß men, that ruschit war  
 Throu forß of ficht, as I said air,  
some Scottish  
camp-followers,  
left in the Park,  
choose among  
themselves a  
captain,  
and fasten sheets  
on boughs instead  
of banners.  
They then as-  
semble together,  
15,000 in number.  
They advance to  
get a good view  
of the battle,  
and raise a loud  
cry.  
And when the  
English see them  
thus advancing,

229. 3hemen] 3omen and E; Yeomen and H; *miswritten* 3heman C. *poveraill*] pitaill E; Pedaill H.

230. to 3heyme] to keepe H; 3emyt E.

234. wes] was H; war E.

237. festnyt E] *miswritten* fesnyt C; made H.

238. Apon] And fastned on H. on] EH om.

241. [Quhen her-till E] When hereto H; Quhar till C. [assentit] assentyt E; assented H; assemblit C.

242. [And in] In EH; In-till C;

but And is necessary. [assemblit E] assembled H; and assentit C.

243. and] or.

244. thai can] gan thai E; can they H.

245. baneris] so EH; *miswritten* baner C; see l. 237.

249. gaf aȝe] gave a.

250. Apon—on] Sla sla apon EH. *hardely*] hastily.

251. ar] war EH.

252. 3eit—fer] wele fer 3ete.

254. air] ar.



[Fol. 99 b. C.]	Quhen thai saw cum with sic a cry Toward thame sic aȝe cumpany, That thai thought weill als mony war As at war fechtand with thame thar, And thai befor had thame nocht seyȝe, Than, wit ȝhe weill, withouten weyȝe, Thai war abasit so gretumly, That the best and the mast hardy That wes in-till the oost that day Wald, with thar mensk, haue beyn away.	256           264
whom they had not before seen,		260
they fall into a panic.		
King Robert shouts his war- cry;	The king robert be thair relyng Saw thai war neir discomfyng, And his [ensenȝe] can hely cry.	
[Fol. 44 b. E.]	Than with thame of his cumpany His fais presit so fast, that thai War than in-till [sa] gret effray, That thai left place ay mar & mar. For all the scottis men that war thar, Quhen thai saw thaȝe eschew the ficht, Dang on thame swa with all thar mycht, That thai scalit in tropellis ser, And till discumfitur war ner ; And sum of thaȝe fled all planly.	268           276
and the English retreat more and more.		272
The Scotch press on all the faster.		
Some few English stand firm.	Bot thai that wicht war and hardy, That schame letit till ta the flicht, At gret myschef mantemyt the ficht, And stithly in the stour can stand.	280
When the king of England sees his men flee,	And quhen the king of Inghland Saw his men fle in syndry place,	

255. *cum*] cummand.256. *Toward*] Towart. *ane*] A.257. *thai*] thaim.258. *at war*] that wes.259. *thame nocht*] nocht thaim

EH.

263. *wes*] war. *the*] thair E; that

H.

266. *neir*] ner at.267. [*ensenȝe* E] Ensenyie H ;menȝe C. *can hely*] he can fast H.269. *presit*] he pressyt EH. *thai*  
day.270. *than*] E om. [*sa* EH] full  
C.272. *war thar*] thar war.274. *swa*] E om.275. *scalit*] scalyt thaim. *tropel-*  
*lis*] troplys E ; trowples H.

And [saw] his fais rout, that was 284  
 Worthyn so wicht and so hardy,  
 That all his folk [war] halely and unable to  
 Swa stonayit, that thai had no mycht stem the advance  
 [To] stynt thair fais in the ficht, 288 of his foes,  
 He was abasit so gretumly,  
 That he and all his cumpany, he and 500 men  
 v hundreth armyt weill at rycht, turn to flight  
 In-till a frusche all tuk the flycht, 292  
 And till the castell held ther way. towards Stirling  
 And 3eit, as I herd sum men say, castle.  
 That of wallanch schir Amer Some say that  
 Quhen he the feld saw vencust ner, 296 [Fol. 100. C.]  
 By the ren3e led away the king, Valence seized  
 Agane his will, fra the fichting, the king's rein,  
 And quhen schir gelis de argente and led him away  
 Saw the king thus and his men3e against his will.  
 Schape thame to fle so spedely, 300  
 He com Richt to the kyng in hy,  
 And said, "schir, sen that it is swa  
 That 3e thusgat 3our gat will ga, 304  
 Haffis gud day ! for aga3e will I ;  
 3heit fled I neuir sekirly,  
 And I chei3 heir to byde and de  
 Than till lif heir and schamfully fle." 308  
 His brydill than but mair abaid  
 He turnyt, and agane he raid, He turns his  
 And on schir eduard the brysis rout singlehanded,

284. [saw EH] C om.  
 286. [war E] were H ; so C.  
 288. [To EH] And C.  
 290. all] E om.  
 291. v] so E ; Fifteene H. hun-  
 dreth] hunder. weill] all.  
 293. till] to EH.  
 294. as I] haiff Ik.  
 295. wallanch] walence.  
 297. ren3e] reyn3e.  
 299. gelis] gylis E ; Geiles H.  
 de] the.

302. com] sped H.  
 303. that] E om.  
 305. Haffis] Hawys E ; Haue H.  
 307. heir] her E ; rather H.  
 308. till—schamfully] for to lyve  
 schamly and E ; for to liue and  
 shamefully H.  
 309. than] E om.  
 311, 312 follow 313, 314 in H.  
 311. And] Right H. schir] E om.  
 brysis] bruyss E ; Bruces H.

- attacks Sir Edward Bruce's host. [That] wes so sturdy and so stout, 312  
As dreid of na[kyn] thing had he,  
He prikit, cryand "argente!"
- So many set on him at once, And thai with speris swa him met, 316  
And swa feill speris on hym set,  
That he and horþ war chargit swa  
That bath doune to the erd can ga ;  
And in that place than slayne wes he.  
Of his ded wes [rycht] gret pite ; 320
- He was the third best knight of his day. He was the thrid best knycht, perfay,  
That men wist lifland in his day ;  
He did mony a fair Iourne. 324
- He fought thrice against the Saracens. On sarisenis thre derenzeis did he ;  
And [in-till] ilk derenze of thai  
He vencust sarisenis twa ;  
His gret worschip tuk thar ending. 328
- After the king's flight, all flee too. And fra schir amer with the king 328  
Wes fled, wes nane that durst abyde,  
Bot fled, scalit on ilka syde.  
And thair fais thame presit fast,  
Thai war, to say suth, all agast, 332  
And fled swa richt effrayitly  
That of thame a full gret party  
Fled to the wattir of forth ; and thar  
The mast part of thame drownit [war]. 336
- Bannockburn is so full of corpses, And bannockburn, betuix the braiþ,  
Of horþ and men so chargit waþ,

312. [That EH] He C.  
313. [kyn E] kin H ; C om.  
314. *argente*] the argente.  
315. *speris*] *misprinted* spuris J.  
*with—swa*] right sturdely H.  
318. *doune*] E om. *to*] till. *can*] gan.  
319. *than*] thar E ; there H.  
320. *Of*] And of H. [*rycht* E] CH om.  
321. *best knycht*] so EH ; *knycht* best C.

324. *derenzeis*] *derenzeys* E ; *derenyies* H ; *miswritten* *derenzenis* C. *did*] *faucht* E ; *made* H.  
325. [*in-till* E] into H ; of C.  
326. *vencust*] *wencussyt* E ; *vankisht* H.  
332. *all*] *swa*.  
333. *swa*] *sa fast*.  
336. [*war* E] *were* H ; ar C.  
338. *Of—men*] *Off men, off hors* E ; of men and horse H. *chargit*] *stekyt*.

That apou drounit horß and men Men mycht paß dry atour it then. [And] laddis, swanys, and rangall, Quhen thai saw vencust the battall, Ran emang thame and swa can sla Thai folk, that no defens mycht ma, That it war pite for to se. I herd neuir quhar, in na cuntre, Folk at swa gret myschef war stad ; On a syde thai thair fais had, That slew thame doune vithout mercy, And thai had on the tothir party Bannokburne, that sa cummyrsum was Of slyk, and depnes for till pas, That thair mycht nañe atour it ryde. Thame worthit, magre thairis, abyde ; Swa that sum slayne, sum drounit war ; Micht nane eschap that euir com thar. The quethir mony gat away, [That ellis-whar fled], as I herd say. The kyng, with thame he with him had, In a rout till the castell raid, And wald haue beyn tharin, for thai Wist nocht quhat gat to get away. Bot philip the mowbray said him till “ The castell, schir, is at 3hour will ; Bot, cum 3he in it, 3he sall se That 3he sall soyne assegit be. And thar sall nañe of all yngland	<p>that men can pass over it dryshod.</p> <p>The camp- followers assist in the slaughter.</p> <p>The English are in great distress.</p> <p>On one side are their foes,</p> <p>and on the other side is Bannock- burn.</p> <p>Some are slain, some drowned ; none escape,</p> <p>except those who fled in some other direction.</p> <p>Sir Philip Mow- bray advises the king of England not to attempt to stop in Stirling.</p> <p>[Fol. 45. E.]</p>
<p>340. <i>atour</i>] owt our E ; out ouer H. 341. [<i>And</i> EH] C om. 343. <i>emang</i>] amang. <i>can</i>] gan. 344. <i>Thai</i>] Tha H ; As E. 345. <i>it</i>] E om. 346. <i>I</i>] Ik. 348. <i>a</i>] ane EH. 349. <i>vithout</i>] for-owtyn. 351. <i>cummyrsum</i>] cumbyrsum. 352. <i>Of</i>] For EH. <i>till</i>] to.</p>	<p>340</p> <p>344</p> <p>348</p> <p>352</p> <p>356</p> <p>360</p> <p>364</p>

- To mak 3ow rescour<sup>ß</sup> tak on hand. 368  
 And but rescours may no castele  
 Be haldin lang : 3he wat this wele ;  
 Tharfor confort 3ow, and relye  
 Your men about 3ow richt straitlye, 372  
 And haldis about the park the way.  
 Knyt 3ow als sadly as 3he may,  
 For I trow that nane sall haf mycht  
 That chassis, with so feill to fight." 376  
 And as he consalit, thai haue doñe ;  
 Beneth the castell went thai soyñe,  
 Richt by the rownde tabill thair way,  
 And syne the park [enveronyt] thai, 380  
 And toward lithkew held in hy.  
 Bot, I trow, thai sall hastely  
 Be convoyit with folk, that thai,  
 I trow, mycht suffer weill away ! 384  
 For *schir* Iames, lord of douglaß,  
 Com till his kyng and askit the chaß,  
 And he gaf him leif but abaid.  
 Bot all to few of horß he hade ; 388  
 He had nocht in his rowt sixty,  
 The quhethir he sped him hastely  
 The way eftir the kyng to ta.  
 Now let him on his wayis ga, 392  
 And eftir this we sall weill tell  
 Quhat till hym in his chaß byfell.

"Better," says  
 Sir Philip, "to  
 rally your men,  
 and ride round  
 by the Park."

[Fol. 101. C.]

So the king and  
 his men ride by  
 the Round Table  
 towards Linlith-  
 gow

Douglas, with  
 only 60 men,  
 chases the  
 English.

*Here is a  
 method*

371. *Tharfor*] And tharfor C ; but H ; enveremyt C.  
 EH om. And. *confort 3ow*] so EH ; 381. *lithkew*] lythkow E ; Linlith-  
 3ow confort C. gow H.  
 372. *straitlye*] starkly. 383. *convoyit*] conuoyed H ; con-  
 373. *the* (2)] 3our EH. weytit E. *folk*] sic folk.  
 374. *Knyt—sadly*] Rycht als sadly 386. *till his*] to the EH.  
 E ; Als sadly knit H. 387. *leif*] lieue H ; it E.  
 377. *as—consalit*] his consaill. 394. *till—his*] him in-till the  
 378. *Beneth*] And be-newth E ; chase. *Rubric from C* ; H *has—*  
 And beneth H. How the Erle of Harfurd in Bothwel  
 379. *thair way*] away. was Tane ouer the walles, fled fra the  
 380. *syne the*] the new H. [*en- chase.*  
*veronyt*] enweround E ; enuironde

How gud douglass chassit the king of Inglande  
eftir the battallis of bannokburne.

<p><b>Q</b> when the gret battell on this viß Wes discumfit, as I deniß, Quhar xxx thousand thar wes ded, Or drownit in-to that ilk sted ; And sum war in-to handis tañe, And othir sum thair gat wes gañe, The erll of herfurd fra the melle Departit, with a gret menzhe, And straucht to bothwell tuk the vay, That than at yngliß mennys fay Wes, and haldin as place of wer. Schir Walter gilbertstouñe wes ther Capitane, and [it] had in ward. The Erl of herfurde thiddirward Held, and wes tañe in our the wall, And fyfty of his men with-all, And sett in houß syndrely Swa that thai had thar no mastery. The layff went toward yngland ; Bot of that rout, I tak on hand, The thre parteis war tañe or slayñe, The laiff with gret payñe hayñe ar gañe. Schir moriß alsua de berclay Fra the gret battell held his vay With a gret rout of waliß men ; Quhar-euir thai zeid, men mycht tham ken : For thai weill neir all nakid war,</p>	<p>396</p> <p>400</p> <p>404</p> <p>408</p> <p>412</p> <p>416</p> <p>420</p>	<p>In this great battle, 30,000 English were slain or drowned.</p> <p>The earl of Hereford made his way to Bothwell, which then belonged to the English.</p> <p>Sir Walter Gilbertstoun commanded there.</p> <p>Hereford and fifty men are taken in over the wall.</p> <p>Sir Maurice de Barclay got away, [Fol. 101 b. C.] with some Welshmen,</p>
---	--	---

<p>396. <i>I</i>] Ik. 397. <i>thar wes</i>] wele war EH. 398. <i>in-to</i>] in. 399. <i>in-to</i>] in-till. 400. <i>wes</i>] war E ; are H. 404. <i>at</i>] in the E ; was in H. 405. <i>and</i>] H om. <i>as</i>] as a HJ ; <i>but E omits a.</i> 406. <i>gilbertstoune</i>] gilbertson EH.</p>	<p>407. [<i>it</i> EH] C om. 411. <i>houss</i> or <i>housis</i>] <i>read</i> housis <i>as the expansion of the contraction</i> <i>in C ; howssis E ; houses H ; cf. l.</i> <i>737.</i> 412. <i>mastry</i>] <i>so</i> CH ; <i>mercy</i> (!) E. 415. <i>tane—slayne</i>] slane or tane. 417. <i>moriss</i>] mawrice E ; Morise H. <i>de</i>] the EH.</p>
--	--

- who were  
nearly naked. Or lynyng clothis had, but mair.  
Thai held thair wayis in full gret hy ;
- Many of them  
are taken. Bot mony of thair cumpany, 424  
Or thai till yngland com, war tañe,  
And mony als of thame war slañe.  
Thai fled als othir wais ser,
- Numbers flee to  
Stirling, Bot to the castell that wes ner 428  
Of strevilling fled [sic] a menzhe,  
That it wes wonder for to se ;
- so that the crags  
are covered with  
them. For the craggis all helit war  
About the castell, heir and thar, 432  
Of thame that, for strinth of that sted,  
Thiddirward till warrande fled.  
And for thai war [sa] feill that thair  
Flede vnder the castell war, 436
- King Robert  
kept his men  
close to him ;  
and so King  
Edward got  
away. The king robert, that wes vitty,  
Held ay his gude men neir him by,  
For dreid that rið agane suld thai.  
This wes the cauð, forsuth to say, 440  
Quhar-throu the king of yngland  
Eschapit hañe in-to his land.
- After the battle, **Q** when at the feld so cleyn wes maid  
Of ynglið men, that nane abad, 444
- the Scotch began  
the plunder. The scottis men soyne tuk [in] hand  
Of thairis all that euir thai fand,  
\*As siluir, gold, clathis, and armyng, 447\*  
\*With [vessell] and all other thing  
\*That euir thai mycht lay on thar hand ;  
\*So gret a riches thair thai fand, 450\*
429. *strevilling*] strewilline E ; 443. *at*] that EH.  
Striuilling H. [*sio* EH] als C. 445. [*in* EH] on C.  
430. *wes*] was H ; war E. 446. Sa great riches there they  
434. *till*] to EH. fand H (*which is repeated, with a  
435. [sa* EH] C om. *inserted, four lines lower*).  
438. *ay*] so H ; in E. 447\*—450\*. *Not in E ; but found  
439. that—agane*] so EH ; agane in H. *As siluir*] Siluer and H.  
that riss C. *With vessell*] And vessell H ; With  
442. *in-to*] in-till. bestiall (!) C.

- That mony man wes mychty maid  
 Of the riches that thai thar had.  
 Quhen this wes done that ere said I,  
 The king send a gret cumpany  
 Wp to the crag, thame till assale  
 That war fled fra the gret battale ;  
 And thai thame zald, for-out debat,  
 And in hand has thame tane, fut-hat,  
 Syne to the kyng thai went thar way.  
 Thai dispendit haly that day  
 In spoulzeing and riches taking,  
 Fra end wes maid of the fechting.  
 And quhen thai nakit spulzeit war  
 That war slayne in the battale thar,  
 It wes forsuth a gret ferly  
 Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.  
 Sevin hundreth paris of spuris rede  
 War tane of knychtis that war dede.  
 The erll of glowcister ded was thar,  
 That men callit schir gilbert of clar ;  
 And *schir* gelis de argente alsua,  
 And payne typtot, and othir ma,  
 That thair namys nocht tell can I.  
 And apon scottis mennis party  
 [Thar wes] slayne worthy knychtis twa ;  
 Wilzame Wepownt wes ane of tha,  
 And schir Walter the roß ane othir,  
 That schir eduard the kyngis brothir  
 Lufit, and held in sic dante
- 447 Many were made rich ever after.
- 452 The English who had fled to the crags give themselves up.
- 456 [Fol. 102. C.]
- 460 When the dead were all spoiled, the bodies formed a sad sight.
- 464 700 pairs of spurs were taken.
- 468 [Fol. 45 b. E.] Sir Gilbert of Clare, Sir Giles de Argentine, and Sir Payn Tybetot, were slain.
- 472 The Scotch lost 2 knights, Sir William Vipont and Sir Walter Ross.

447. *wes mychty*] mychty wes E ; were rich H.

449. *ere said*] her say EH.

453. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

454. *thame tane*] tane thaim.

457. In riches, and in spraiht taking H.

463. *Sevin*] Twa EH ; Two A. *paris*] payr EH.

465. *ded was*] so EH ; was ded C.

466. *clar*] Clare H.

467. *schir*] EH *om.* *gelis*] gylis.

468. *typtot*] typont EH.

471. [*Thar wes* E] Thair was H ; War C.

472. *Wepownt*] the wepoynt E ; Wepont H.

473. *the*] of EH.

475. *held*] had.



Sir Edward Bruce greatly mourned for Ross,	That as him-self hym lufit he. And quhen he wist that he wes dede, He wes so wa and will of rede, That he said, makand full euill cher, That him [war] levar that Iournye wer Wdone, than he swa ded had beñe. Outaken him, men has nocht seyn Quhar he for ony man maid menyng ;	476        480
because he was fonder of Ross's sister than of his own wife Isabel.	For the cauß wes of this lufing That he his sistir paramouris Lufit, and held all at [rebouris] His [awyne] wif, dame Esobell. And tharfor swa gret distans fell	484     488
Isabel's brother, David, Earl of Athol, out of revenge, on the eve of the battle,	Betwix him and the erll davy Of adell, brother to this lady, That he, apon sanct Iohnnis nycht, Quhen [bath] the kyngis war bouñe to ficht, In cambuskynneth the kyngis vittale	492     496
seized some of the king's provisions at Cambuskenneth ; [Fol. 102 b. C.]	He tuk, and sadly gert assale Schir Wilzame of herth, and him slew, And with hym ma men than enew. Quharfor syne in-till Ingland	496    500
for which he was banished.	He was banyst, and all his land Was sesit, and forfalt to the kyng, That did tharof syne his likyng.	500

**Q** when the feld, as I said air,  
Wes dispulzeit and left all bair,

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 479. <i>full</i> ] E <i>om.</i> <i>euill</i> ] iwill.                                    | 493. <i>cambuskynneth</i> ] so H ; camys-                            |
| 480. [ <i>war</i> E] wald C. <i>war levar</i> ] had rather H.                            | kynnell E.   |
| 484. <i>For</i> ] And EH. <i>this</i> ] hys EH.  | 494. <i>He</i> ] H <i>om.</i> <i>sadly</i> ] hardly H.               |
| 486. [ <i>rebouris</i> E] rabouss C. <i>all</i> — <i>rebouris</i> ] at great retoures H. | 495. <i>herth</i> ] Airth H ; keth E.                                |
| 487. [ <i>awyne</i> E] awne C. <i>Esobell</i> ] Ysäbell E ; Issobell H.                  | 496. <i>ma men</i> ] men ma.   |
| 490. <i>adell</i> ] athole EH.   | 497. <i>Quharfor</i> ] Tharfor EH.                                   |
| 491. <i>he</i> ] the Erle H.   | 499. <i>and</i> ] as EH. <i>forfalt</i> ] for-                       |
| 492. [ <i>bath</i> E] both H ; C <i>om.</i>  | faut E ; forfeite H.   |
|  | 501. <i>Qwhen</i> ] And when H. <i>said</i> ] tauld 3ow E ; tauld H. |

<p>The kyng and all his Cumpany Ioyfull and blyth war and mery Of the grace that thame fallyn was, Towards thar Innys thair wayis tais Till rest thame ; for thai wery war. Bot for the erll gilbert of clar, That slayne wes in the battale-place, The kyng somdeill anoyit was, For till hym neir syb wes he. Than till a kirk he gert hym be Brocht, and walkit all that nycht. And on the morn, quhen day wes licht, The kyng raif, as his wille wes. Than till ane yngliß knycht, throu cas, Hapnyt, that he 3eid waverand, Swa that na man laid on hym hand, And in a busk hyd his armyng, And waytit, quhill he saw the kyng In the mornyng cum furth airly ; Till him than is he went in hy. Schir mermadak betwng he hecht, He rakit till the kyng all richt, And halsit hym apon his kne. “ Welcome, schir mermadak,” said he, “ Till quhat man art thou presoner ? ” “ To nane,” he said ; “ bot till 3ow her I 3eld me, at 3our will to be.” “ And I resaiiff the, schir,” saide he ; Than gert he trete hym curtasly.</p>	<p>504 The king and his men, joyful and merry, return to rest themselves.</p> <p>508 The king mourned for Sir Gilbert de Clare, his kinsman, and had him buried with honour.</p> <p>512</p> <p>516 By chance an English knight, who had escaped unhurt,</p> <p>520</p> <p>524 seeing the king, yielded himself to him.</p> <p>528 His name was Sir Marmaduke Betoun.</p> <p>The king received him courteously,</p>
--	--

504. *Ioyfull—war*] Glade, and ioyfull was H ; Blyth and ioyfull glaid E.

507. *Till*] To EH. *thai*] E om.

508. *clar*] clare H.

511. *neir*] ner wele.

515. *wille*] wille or willis CE (*printed* willis J ; willis P) ; vse H.

516. *till*] to H ; E om.

519. *And*] E om. *hyd*] he hid H. E *has with*, but J *prints* he hid.

521. *mornyng*] morne.

523. *betwng*] the twengue E ; the Twemane H.

525. *halsit*] hailed H ; halyst E.

527. *Till*] To EH.

528. *till*] to EH.

- He duelt lang in his cumpany, 532  
 and sent him And syne in yngland him send he,  
 home to England. Arayit weill, but ransoune fre,  
 And gaf hym gret giftis thar-to ;  
 A worthy man that wald swa do 536  
 [Fol. 103. C.] Micht mak him gretly for to pris.  
 Quhen mermadak apou this vis  
 Wes 3olden, as I to 3ow say,  
 Sir Phillp Than com schir philip the mowbray, 540  
 Mowbray delivers up Stirling castle to Bruce. And to the king 3ald the castele ;  
 His cwnnand has he haldyne wele,  
 And with him tretit swa the king,  
 That he become of his duellyng, 544  
 And held him lelely his fay  
 Quhill the last end of his [lyf-]day.
- We now tell how Douglas chased the English. **N**ow will we of the lord dowglas  
 Tell, how he followit the chas. 548  
 He had quheyne in his cumpany,  
 Bot he sped him in full gret hy,  
 And as he by the torwode fur,  
 Going by the [Sa met he, rydand on] the mwr 552  
 Torwood, he meets Sir Lawrence Abernethy,  
 Schir lowrens of abyrynethy,  
 That with four scor in cumpany  
 Com for till help the yngliß men,  
 For he wes yngliß man 3eit then. 556  
 Bot quhen that he herd how it wes,  
 who comes over He left the yngliß mennys peß,

533. *in*] so H ; till E.  
 536. *wald swa*] sua wald E ; sa could H.  
 539. *I*] Ik.  
 544. *become*] belewyt E ; beleft H.  
 546. [*lyf* EH] C om.  
 547. *Rubric in* H—How Iames Dowglas conuoyed the King Of England hame but Sojourning. *lord*] lord of.  
 548. *he*] that he.

549. *quheyne*] to quhone E ; wheene H.  
 551. *by*] throuch E ; through H. *fur*] foore H.  
 552. [*Sa—on* E] He met rydand in C ; He saw come ryding ouer H.  
 553. *lowrens*] laurence EH.  
 554. *four scor*] xxiiij E ; sextie H.  
 557. *that*] EH om. *how*] how that EH.

- And till the lord douglaß richt thar  
 For till be leill and trew he swar ; 560  
 And than thai bath followit the chaf.  
 And or the kyng of yngland wafß  
 Passit lythkew, thai com so neir,  
 With all the folk that with thame wer, 564  
 That weill emang thame schut thai mycht.  
 Bot thai thought thame our few to ficht  
 With the gret rowt that thai had thar,  
 For v hundreth men armyt thai war. 568  
 To-giddir sarraly raid thai,  
 And held thame apon brydill ay.  
 Thai war gouernit full wittely,  
 For it semyt ay thai war redy 572  
 For till defend thame at thar mycht,  
 Gif thai assalzeit war in ficht.  
 And the lord douglaß and his men  
 Thought thai wald nocht purpoß then 576  
 For to ficht with thame all planly,  
 He convoyit thame so narrowly,  
 That of the henmast ay tuk he.  
 Micht nane behynd his fallowis be 580  
 Nocht a stane cast, [bot] he in hy  
 Wes ded, or tane delyuerly,  
 That [nane] rescours wald till hym ma,  
 All-though he lufit hym neuir swa. 584  
 On this wiß thame convoyit he,

to Douglas's side.

Ere king Edwar  
passes Linlith-  
gow, Douglas  
comes up with  
him.

[Fol. 46. E.]

The English band  
is one of 500 men.[Fol. 103 b. C.]  
Douglas dare  
not attack them,but follows them  
continually,  
killing or captur-  
ing all stragglers.

559. *till*] to EH.  
 560. *till*] to EH.  
 563. *lythkew*] lythkow E; Lin-  
 lithgow H.  
 565. *emang*] amang EH. *schut*]  
 shoot H; swyth E.  
 566. *our*] to E; too H.  
 567, 568. *Transposed in H. men*]  
 EH om.  
 573. *till*] to EH.  
 575. *lord*] lord of.

576. How that he wald nocht  
 shaip him then E; Thought it was  
 not good purpose then H.  
 579. *henmast*] hindmest H.  
 581. *Nocht—stane*] A pennystane  
 EH. [*bot* H] na E; than C.  
 583. [*nane* E] na C.  
 584. *lufit*] lywyt E; *corr. to* luwyt  
 J.  
 585. *miss thame*] mauer EH. *he*]  
 them he H.

	Quhill at the kyng and his menȝhe	
At Winchburgh the English bait their horses, and so does Douglas.	Till Wynchburch all <i>cummyne</i> ar. Than lichtit thai, all that war thar, Till bayt thar horð that war wery ; Than douglaf and his cumpany Baytit alsua besyde thame neir.	588
	Thai war so feill, withouten weir, And in armys so clenly dight, And swa arayit ay to ficht, And he so quheyne and but gadering, That he wald nocht [in] playne fichting Assaill [thaim,] bot ay [raid] thame by, Waytand his poynt ay ythandly.	592
	A litill quhile thai baitit thar, And syne lap on and furth thai fair ; And he wes alwis by thame neir. He leit thame nocht haf sic laseir As anys wattir for to ma ; [And] gif that ony stad war swa, That behynd war left ony space, Sesit all soyne in hand he waf.	596
The English proceed ; Douglas still follows, cutting off the stragglers,	Thai conuoyt thame apun this wið, Quhill that the king and his rout is Cummin to the castell of dunbar, Quhar he and sum of his men war Resaut richt weil ; for ȝeit than	600
	The Erll patrik wes ynglis man, That gert with met and drink alsua	604
		608
till they come to Dunbar,		612
where Earl Patrick receives the English,		
586. <i>at</i> ] that EH.	rade H ; ryde C.	
587. <i>Wynchburch</i> ] wenchburg E ; Wincheburgh H.	598. <i>poynt</i> ] time H.	
588. <i>thai</i> ] E <i>om.</i> war thar] there were H ; thai war E.	601. <i>he</i> ] E <i>om.</i>	
589. <i>Till</i> ] To EH.	603. <i>ma</i> ] so EH ; may C.	
590. <i>Than</i> ] And EH.	604. [ <i>And</i> EH] C <i>om.</i> <i>that</i> ] E <i>om.</i> <i>swa</i> ] sa EH ; sway C.	
594. <i>ay</i> ] for EH.	605. <i>behynd war</i> ] he behind. <i>That</i> — <i>left</i> ] And behind left was H.	
595. <i>quheyne</i> ] quhoyne E ; wheene H. <i>gadering</i> ] so H ; supleyng E.	606. <i>all soyne</i> ] alsone.	
596. [ <i>in</i> EH] to C.	607. <i>apon—wiss</i> ] on sic awiss E.	
597. [ <i>thaim</i> EH] C <i>om.</i> [ <i>raid</i> E]	610. <i>men</i> ] menȝe.	

Refresche thame weill, and syne gert ta  
 A bate, and send the kyng by se  
 Till balmeburch in his awne cuntre.  
 Thair horþ thar left thai all on stray,  
 Bot sesit wele soyne, I trow, war thai !  
 The laiff, that levit war without,  
 Adressit thame in-till afe rout,  
 And till berwik helde straucht the vay  
 In rout ; bot, and we suth sall say,  
 Thai levit of thair rout party,  
 Or thai come thair ; bot nocht-for-thi  
 Thai come till Berwik weill ; and thar  
 In-till the toune resaut war ;  
 Ellis at myscheiff had thai beyne.  
 [And quhen] the lord douglas has seyne  
 That he had lesit thar his payne,  
 Toward the king he went agaene.

616 and sends King  
 Edward in a  
 boat to Bam-  
 borough.  
 [Fol. 104. C.]

620

The rest of the  
 English push on  
 to Berwick,  
 which they enter.

624

628 Douglas gives up  
 the chase.

**T**HE kyng eschakit on this wiþ ;  
 Lo ! quhat falding in fortoune is,  
 That quhile apou a man will smyle,  
 And prik him syne ane othir quhile !  
 In na tyme stabilly can sche stande.  
 This mychty kyng of yngland  
 Scho had set on her quheill on hicht,  
 Quhen, with so ferlifull a mycht

632 Lo ! what are the  
 changes of  
 fortune !

636 Fortune had set  
 the king of  
 England on such  
 a height,

616. *balmeburch*] bawmburgh E ;  
 Bamburg H.

618. *sesit—trow*] leesed als soone  
 in hand H. *welē—trow*] I trow weill  
 sone.

619. *levit war*] lewynt thar.

620. *ane*] a.

621. *the*] thair EH.

622. *sall*] E *om.* *In—ne*] In a  
 rout, and I the H.

623. They leaved of their men  
 partly H ; Stad thai war full narrowly  
 E.

625. *till*] to. *weill*] soone H.

626. *In-till*] In-to EH.

627. *at*] at gret EH.

628. *So in* EH (*except* lord off for  
 lord in E) ; The gud lord douglas  
 quhen he has seyne C.

629. *thar*] all.

631. *The*] written with red capital  
 Y (for TH) ; This E.

632. *falding*] so H ; fading E.  
*is*] lyes H.

633. *quhile*] whyles H ; will E.  
*will*] quhill.

634. *him*] on hym. *ane othir*] a  
 nothyr.

635. *stabilly*] stable EH.

- Of men of armys and archeris,  
 And of fute men and hobleris, 640  
 He com rydand out of his land,  
 As I befor has borne on hand.  
 And on a nycht syne and a day  
 Scho set hym in so hard assay, 644  
 That he with sevintene in a bat  
 Wes fayne for to hald hame his gat !  
 Bot of this ilk quhelis turnyng  
 Kyng robert suld mak no murnyng ; 648  
 For his syde, throu the quhele on hicht,  
 Wencust thar fais, wes mekill of mycht.  
 \*For twa contraris, 3he may wit wele, 651\*  
 \*Set agane othir on a quhele ;  
 \*Quhen aȝne is hye, the tothir is law,  
 \*And gif it fall that fortoune thraw  
 \*The quheill about, it that on hicht  
 \*Was ere, [on force] it most douȝne lycht ; 656\*  
 And it, that wondir lawch wer ere, 651  
 Mon lowp on loft in the contrere.  
 [Fol. 104b. C.] So fure it of thir kyngis two ;  
 So fared it with these two kings. Quhen that king robert stad wes so,  
 That in his gret myscheiff wes he,  
 The tothir wes in his maieste. 656  
 When Edward was down, then Bruce rose.  
 And quhen the kyng eduardis mycht  
 Wes lawit, kyng robert lap on hicht  
 And now sic fortoune fell hym till,

640. *hobleris*] *hobeleris*; *Hobillers* H.  
 642. *has*] *so* CE; have HJ.  
 643. *on*] in EH.  
 644. *Sidenote* in E—The quhele of fortoun.  
 645. *sevintene*] few men EH.  
 646. *to*] till.  
 649. *his*] on his. *throu*] of H; E *om.*  
 650. Raiss, quhen the tothyr doun gan lycht EH.  
 651\*—656\*. E *om.* *Found* in H.  
 652\*. *on*] in H.  
 653\*. *the tothir*] another H.  
 656\*. [*on force* H] C *om.* *most*] mon H.  
 651. *wondir*] *wndre* E. *wondir—wer*] laigh was vnder H.  
 652. *lowp*] *lepe* E; *leape* H. *lwt*] hight H.  
 654. *that*] the.  
 655. *his*] E *om.*  
 658. *Wes—lap*] *Woxt lesse, than Roberts raise* H. *lap*] *wes* E; *raise* H.

and soon afterwards he was fain to escape with 17 men in a boat.

As a wheel turns, when one side is high, the other is low.

*Handwritten note:*  
 ... the ...  
 ...  
 ...

- That he wes hye and at his will. 660  
 At strevilling wes he zeit lyand ;  
 And the gret lordis that he fand  
 Ded in the felde, he gert berye  
 In haly placis honorabilly. 664  
 And the laiff syne that ded war thar  
 In-to gret pittes erdit war. [Fol. 46 b. E.]  
 The castell and the towrys syne  
 Richt to the grund doune gert he myne, 668  
 And syne to bothwell send has he  
 Schir Eduard with a gret menze.  
 For thar wes fra thine send him worde  
 That the riche Erll of herfurde, 672  
 And othir mychty als, wes thar.  
 Soyne tretit he with schir valtar,  
 That erle, [and] castell, and the laiff,  
 In-to *schir* eduardis hand he gaf. 676  
 And to the king the erll send he,  
 That gert him richt weill zemyt be,  
 Quhill at the last thai tretit swa,  
 That he till yngland hañe suld ga  
 Without paying of ransoune, fre,  
 And that for hym suld changit be  
 Bischop robert, that blynd wes maid,  
 With the queyne that thai takin had  
 In presoune, as befor said I,  
 And [hyr] doughtir dañe mariory.  
 The Erll wes changit for thir thre ;  
 And quhen thai cummyn hañe war fre, 688

Bruce remains  
at Stirling.

He destroys the  
castle.

He sends Sir  
Edward to  
Bothwell.

Sir Walter  
Gilbertstoun  
delivers up the  
Earl of Hereford  
to Sir Edward  
Bruce.

Hereford is  
exchanged

for the blind  
bishop Robert,  
the Scottish  
queen, and her  
daughter  
Margery.

con. day  
diplomacy

661. *strevilling*] *strewillyne* E ;  
Striailing H.

664. *placis*] *place*.

668. *to*] *till* ; *and in* l. 677.

669. *has*] *EH om.*

671. *thar—send*] *thar wes than*  
send E ; they therein send to H.

674. *Soyne*] *Swa* E ; So H. *val-*  
*tar*] *water* E ; *walter* HJ.

675. [*and* EH] C *om.*

676. *In-to*] *In* E.

678. *zemyt*] *kept* H.

681. *Without*] *so* H ; *Withouten*  
C ; *For-owtyn* E.

684. *With*] *And* EH. *takin*] *takyn* E ; *taken* H ; *miswritten* tak-  
ing C.

686. [*hyr* E] *her* H ; *his* C.

688. *hame war*] *war hame* all EH.



Bruce marries his daughter to Walter Stewart.	The kyngis douchter, that wes fair, And wes als his apperand air, With Walter steward can he wed ; And thai weill soyne gat of thar bed	692
[Fol. 105. C.] She bears a son, called Robert after his grandfather, who succeeded his uncle David II., who reigned 42 years.	Ane knaiff child, throu our Lordis grace, That eftir his gude eld-fadir was Callit robert, and syne wes king, And had the land in gouernyng Eftir his worthy Eyme, davy, That regnyt twa 3er and fourty ; And in tyme of the compyling	696
This book was compiled in the 5th year of Robert II.,	Of this buk, this robert wes kyng, And of his kynrik passit was v 3eir ; and wes the 3er of grace Ane thousand thre hundreth and sevinty	700
A.D. 1375.	And v, and of his elde sixty. And that wes eftir that the gud king, Robert, wes brocht till his ending, Sex and fourty vyntir, but mar. God grant that thai, that cummyne ar Of his ofspring, maynteyme the land, And hald the folk weill to warrand, And maynteme richt and ek laute, As weill as in his tyme did he !	704        708  712
That is, 46 years after the death of the Bruce (A.D. 1329).		
King Robert's power increases daily.	<b>K</b> yng robert now wes weill at hycht, For ilk day than grew mair his mycht. His men war rich, and his cuntre	

689. *kyngis*] king hys E ; Kings H.

690. *his*] E om.

691. *can*] gan. *Sidenote in E* (*scarce legible*)—water stewart mariss king Robert dowchtir.

693. *Ane*] A EH. *knaiff*] knaw E ; man H.

694. *eld-fadir*] auld father H.

697. *Eyme*] sonne H. *davy*] dawy.

698. *twa*] nyne H.

700. *this* (2)] this last H.

703. E *has*—I thowsand iiic sevynty.

707. *Sex*] so H ; v E.

711. *ek*] E om.

712. *Rubric in H*—How King Robert rade in England, And brunt vp all Northvumberland.

714. *mair*] E om.

715. *war*] woux E ; woxt H.

- Aboundanit weill of corne and fee, 716  
 And of alkynd othir riches;  
 Myrth, solaf, and ek blithnes  
 Wes in the land all comonly,  
 For ilk man blith wes and Ioly.  
 The king, eftir the gret Iournee,  
 Throu *consell* of his folk preve,  
 In seir townys gert cry on hicht,  
 That quha sa clamyt to haf richt 720  
 To hald in scotland land or fe,  
 That in that tuelf moneth suld he  
 Cum and clayme it, and tharfor do  
 To the king that pertenynt *thar-to*.  
 And gif thai come nocht in that 3er,  
 Than suld thai wit, withouten weir,  
 That herd *thar-efter* nañe suld be.  
 The king, that wes of gret bounte 724  
 And besynes, quhen this wes doñe,  
 Añe hoost gert summond *eftir* sone,  
 And went syne soyne in-till Ingland,  
 And our-raid all northumbirland,  
 And brynt houß and tuk the pray,  
 And syne went hañe agane thar vay.  
 I let it shortly pass [for-]by;  
 For thair wes doñe na cheuelry  
 Prowit, that [is] till spek of heir. 728
- Mirth and  
blitheness  
abound. *scote of  
a abba*
- The king pro-  
claims that all  
who claim to hold  
land or property
- must claim it  
and do homage  
within a twelve-  
month.
- [Fol. 105 b. C.]
- After this, Bruce  
makes a raid into  
Northumberland.
- No deed of arms  
is done at this  
time.

716. *Aboundanit*] Haboundyt E; H.  
 Abounded H. *and*] ande C.

717. *alkynd*] alkyn. *riches*] ryches E; *spelt* richass C.

718. *Myrth*] And myrth H. *solass*] and solace E; solace H. *ek*] all H; E om. C *transposes* solass and blithnes; *but see* l. 720, *where* blith refers to the last sb.

719. *Wes*] War. *all comonly*] commonaly. *land all*] haill land H.

722. *consell—folk*] rede off his consaill E; reede and counsell of his

723. *seir*] sundrie H.

724. *to*] till.

726. *that tuelf*] thai xij.

731. *herd*] hard EH.

735. *syne soyne*] thann E; *pr.* thaim J; then H.

737. *houss*] *written for* housis C; howssis E; townes H. *the*] thair EH.

739. [*for* E] fer C; far H.

741. *Prowit*] Prooued H. [*is* EH] wes C. *till*] to EH.

The king makes  
several raids into  
England.

The king went oft on this maneir  
In yngland, for till riche his men,  
That in richeþ aboundanit then.

744

*right + proper?*

743. *till*] to EH.

744. *aboundanit*] haboundyt E ; abounded H.

[BOOK XIV.]

*How - how this appears  
campaign - release of a great  
wdr p. 1120  
in dependence*

How the erll of carrik passit in Irland to vyn it, and  
with him erll thomas randal & schir philip the  
mowbray, schir Iohne stewart, schir Iohne sowlis,  
& ramsay of ouchtirhouss.

**T**HE erll of carrik, schir Eduard,  
That stowtar wes than ane libbard,  
And had no will till be in peß,  
Thought that scotland to litill weß  
Till his brothir and him alsua ;  
Tharfor till purpoß can he ta  
That he of [Irland] wald be kyng.  
Tharfor he send and had treting  
With the erischry of Irland,  
That in thar lawte tuk on hand  
Of Irland for to mak hym king,  
With-thi that he with hard fechting  
Micht ourcum the yngliß men,  
That in the land war wonnand then ;  
And thai suld help with all thair mycht.  
And he, that herd thame mak sic hicht,

Sir Edward, earl  
of Carrick, who  
was stouter than  
a leopard,

4 thought Scotland  
too small for  
himself and his  
brother.

8 He therefore  
treats with the  
Irishmen,  
who offer to elect  
him king,

12 if he will drive  
out the English.

16

*Rubric in H*—How sir Edward  
tooke on hand For to make weere into  
Ireland.

2. *ane*] a EH. *libbard*] Leopard  
H.

3. *no*] na. *till*] to EH. *be in*]  
liue at H.

6. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.

7. [*Irland* E] Ireland H ; yngland

C.

9. *the*] E om. *erischry*] Irshry H ;  
hyrsery E.

10. *lawte*] leawte.

11. *Irland for*] all Irland E ; all  
Ireland H.

14. *the*] that H. *wonnand*] win-  
ning H.

	In-till his hert had gret liking ;	
Sir Edward gathers an army, and embarks at Ayr, in the month of May, 1315.	And with the consent of the king, Gaderit hym men of gret bounte, And at air syne schippit he,	20
	In-till the next moneth of maij ; Till Irland held he straucht his way.	
	He had thair in his Cumpany The Erll thomas that wes vorthy, And gud schir philip the mowbray,	24
He takes with him Earl Thomas [Fol. 47. E.] Randolph, Sir Philip Mowbray, [Fol. 106. C.]	That sekir wes in herd assay ; Schir Iohne the sowlis, a gude knycht ; And schir Iohne Steward, that wes wicht ;	28
	The ramsay als of ouchtirhouf, That wes richt wicht and cheuelrouf ; And schir ferguif de ardrossaïne, And othir knychtis mony aïne.	32
Sir John de Soulis, Sir John Steward, Ramsay of Ouchtirhouse,  and Sir Fergus of Ardrossan.	In vaveryng [fyrth] arivit thai Saufly, but bargane or assay, And send thair schippis home ilkaïne. A gret thing haue thai vndertaïne, That with [sa] quheyne as thai war thar,	36
They arrive safely,  and send their ships home.	That wes sex thousand men but mar, Schupe for to warray all Irland, Quhar thai sall se mony thousand Cum armyt on thame for to ficht. Bot thouch thai quheyne var, thai var vicht,	40
They are but 6000 in all, to attack all Ireland.		

17. *In-till*] Into H. *had*] he had H.

20. And syne at Air shipped he H.

21. *In-till*] Into H. *next*] neyst E; neist H. *maij*] mai E; May H.

23. *He*] And H. *thair*] there H; than E.

25. *gud*] E om.

26. *wes*] wes ay C; *but* EH omit ay.

27. *the sowlis*] the soullis E; Sowles H. *a*] ane. *a—knycht*] that was wight H.

28. *that—wicht*] a good Knight H.

30. *richt wicht*] wucht E; right wise H.

31. *de*] off E; of H.

33. *vaveryng*] wokingis E; Wolyngs H. [*fyrth* E] Firth H; furth C.

35. *send*] sent H.

37. [*sa* EH] C om. *quheyne*] quhojne E; wheene H. *thar*] H om.

38. *wes*] was H; war E. *sex*] seuen H.

39. *for*] E om.

42. *quheyne*] quhone E; wheene H. *var*] war E; were H (*twice*).

And, for-outen dreid or effray,  
 In twa battelis thai tuk the way  
 Toward cragfergus, it to se.  
 Bot the lordis of that cuntre,  
 Mavndwell, byset, and logaë,  
 Thar men assemblit euirilkaë ;  
 De sawagis wes alsua thair.  
 And, quhen thai all assemblit war,  
 Thai war weill neir twenty thousand.  
 Quhen thai wist that in-till thar land  
 Sic a menzhe arivit war,  
 With all the folk that thai had thar,  
 Thai went toward thame in gret hy.  
 And fra schir eduard wist suthly  
 That neir till him cumand war thai,  
 Hiß men he gert richt weill aray.  
 The vaward had the erll thomas,  
 And in the rerward schir eduard was.  
 Thar fais approchit to the fichting,  
 And thai met thame but abaysing.  
 Thar mycht men se a gret melle ;  
 For erll thomas and his menzhe  
 Dang on thair fais sa douchtely,  
 That in schort tym men mycht se ly  
 Ane hundreth that all bludy war.

44 They come to Carrickfergus.

Mandevill and others oppose them,

48

to the number of 20,000.

52

The Irish advance to the attack.

56 Edward Bruce prepares for defence.

60

A battle ensues.

64 Earl Thomas and his men [Fol. 106 b. C.] soon slay 100.

43. *for-outen*] for-owt E ; without H.

44. *thai*] E *om.*

45. *to*] for to C ; *but* EH *omit* for.

47. *Mavndwell*] Mandweill E ; Maundewile H. *bysset*] besat E ; Bisset H.

48. *assemblit*] they sembled H.

49. *De sawagiss*] The sawagis E ; The Sauages H. *wes*] war. *wes—thair*] als was with them there H.

50. *all*] E *om.*

52. *Quhen*] When that H. *in-till*] in H.

55. *gret*] H *om.*

56. *fra*] when H. *suthly*] surely H.

57. *till*] to EH. *neir—him*] to him neere H.

58. *richt*] thaim. *he—weill*] right well he gart H.

59. *vaward*] awaward E ; Vangard H.

60. *in*] E *om.* *And—rerward*] In the Reereward H.

61. *Here* H *has the rubric*—The first battell that Sir Edward, Wan in Ireland, with feghting hard.

63. *gret*] full great H.

64. *For*] The H.

67. *hundreth*] hunder.

↓  
Typical  
downfall

The wounded horses rear and kick.	For hobynis, that war stekit thar, Rerit and flang, and gret rowme maid, And kest thame that apon thame raid.	68
The Scotch prevail.	And schir Eduardis Cumpany Assemblit syne so hardely, That thai thar fais ruschit all.	72
Those who fall have small power to rise.	Quha hapnyt in that ficht to fall, It was perell of his Risyng. The scottis men in that fechtung Swa apertly and weille thame bar, That thair fais swa ruschit war, That thai haly the flicht has tañe.	76
The flower of Ulster perished there.	In that battale wes tane or slañe All hale the flour of wllister. The Erll of murreff gret priß had ther ; For his [richt] worthy cheuelry Confortit all his Cumpany.	80
It was a good beginning.	That wes a full fair begynnnyng ; For, newlyngis at thair ariwyng, In playne ficht thai discomfit thar	84
Their foes were 4 for 1. They retreat to Carrickfergus,	Thar fais, that ay fowr for ane war. Syne to cragferguß ar thai gañe, And in the toune has Innys tañe. The castell wele wes stuffit then Of-new with wittale and vith men ;	88
which is besieged.	Thar-till thai set añe sege in hy. Mony ysche full apertly	92

69. *Rerit*] Relyt E ; Reilled H.71. *And—Eduardis*] Sir Edward and his H.72. *syne*] then H. *so*] sa.73. *ruschit*] there rushed H.75. *perell*] great perill H.78. *thair—ruschit*] all their faes rushed H.79. *That*] And H.80. *In*] That in.81. *flour*] flur. *wllister*] wlsyster E ; Wollistar H.82. *priss*] price E ; prise H.83. [*richt*] right H ; CE om.84. *Confortit*] Comforted H ; Comfort E.85. *That*] This.87. *ficht*] fegh (*sic*) H ; bataill E.88. *Thar fais*] Tha folke H. *ay fowr*] iiij ay.91. *wele*] new H.92. *Of-new*] Right well H.94. *Mony ysche*] And mony ishe H ; Mony eschewe E.

Wes maid, quhill thar the sege lay, Quhill trewis at the last tuk thai.	96	A truce is made.
Quhen that the folk of wllister Till his peß haly cummyn wer, . For schir eduard wald tak on hand Till ryde forthirmar in the land,	100	Some ten or twelve chieftains submit to Edward Bruce.
Thair come till hym and maid fewte Sum of the kyngis of that Cuntre Weill ten or tuelf, as I herd say ; Bot thai held hym schort quhile thar fay.	104	But two of them laid an ambush for him, [Fol. 107. C.]
For twa of thame, ane makfulchiane, And ane othir, hat makmartane, With-set añe place in-till his way, Quhar him behufit neyd away,	108	with 2000 spear- men and 2000 archers,
With twa thousand of men with speris, And als mony of thair archeris ; And all the cattale of the land War drawin thidder to warrand.	112	
Men callis that place endwillañe ; In all Irland strater is nañe.		in a very narrow pass.
For schir eduard that kepit [thai] ; [Thai] thought he suld nocht thar away ; Bot he his viage soyne has tañe, And straucht toward the plaf is gañe.	116	

95. *sege*] *sege* it C; but E omits it. *thar—sege*] the Siege there H.

97. *wllister*] *hulsyster* E; *Wollistar* H.

99. *For*] Then H; E om.

100. *Till*] To. *forthirmar*] farther-  
mare H; furth forthyr E.

101, 102. *Transposed in EH. Sum*] And H; E om. H has the rubric—  
The withletting of the passe of End-  
nellane.

103. *I*] Ik.

104. *thar fay*] *perfay* H (*wrong-  
ly*).

105. *makfulchiane*] *makgullane* E;  
*Makgoulchane* H.

106. *makmartane*] *makartane* E;

*Macarthane* H.

107. *With-set—place*] *With-set a  
pase* E; *Umbeset him* H.

108. *behufit*] *behowyt. neyd away*] *ned  
away* E; of need to *ga* H.

112. *drawin thidder*] *driuen hidder*  
H.

113. *endwillane*] *Innermallane* E;  
*Endnellane* H.

115. [*thai* E] *thay* H; *ay* C. H  
*has*—*For-thy Sir Edward there kept  
thay*.

116. [*Thai* E] *He* C; *And* H.

117. *soyne*] *sone* E; *straight* H.

118. *straucht*] *euen* H. *plass*] *place*  
H; *pass* E.



The earl of Murray forces his way through.	The Erll of murreff, schir thomas, That put hym ay first till assayis, Lichtit on fut with his menȝhe, And apertly the plaß tuk he.	120
[Fol. 47 b. E.]	The erische kyngis I spak of ar, With al the folk that with thame war, Met him richt sturdely ; bot he Assalȝeit swa with his menȝhe, That, magre thairis, thai wan the plaß ; Slayne of thair fayis fele thar waß.	124    128
The Scotch chase the Irish host,	Throu-out the wod thame chasit thai, And sesit in sic fusioune thar pray, That all the folk of thar host war Refreschit weill ane owk or mair.	132
and come to Kilsagart. Edward Bruce hears that his foes are gathering at Dundalk.	At kilsaggart schir eduard lay ; And thar weill soyne he haß herd say, That at dundawk wes ane assemble Maid of the lordis of that cuntre ; In host thai war assemblit thar.	136
Sir Richard Clare,	Thar wes first schir richard of clare, That in all Irland luf-tenand [Was off] the king of yngland.	140
the Earls of Desmond and Kildare,	The erll of desmownt als wes thar, And the erll alsua of kyldare ; The bremayne with the wardoune ;	

119. *murreff*] Murray H.  
 120. *ay first*] fyrst ay E. H *has* —That first put him to all assayes.  
 121. *Lichtit*] He lighted H.  
 122. *plass*] place H ; pass E.  
 123. *The*] Thir. *erische*] ersch E ; Irish H.  
 124. That in the place enbushed were H. *thame*] him.  
 125. *richt sturdely*] full stoutly H.  
 127. *thai*] he H. *plass*] pass.  
 128. *fele thar*] full mony H.  
 130. *fusioune*] fusoune E ; abundance H. *thar*] the EH.  
 132. *owk*] wouk E ; Oulk H ; weeke A.  
 133. *kilsaggart*] kilsagart E ; Kilsagart H.  
 134. *thar*] there H ; E *om.*  
 135. *dundawk*] dundalk E ; Dundalk H. *ane*] an H ; E *om.*  
 138. *schir*] H *om.*  
 139. *Irland*] Irland wes C ; *but* EH *omit* wes. *luf-tenand*] luftenend C.  
 140. [*Was off* E] Was to H ; Maid be C.  
 141. *desmownt*] desmond. *als*] E *om.*  
 143. *bremayne*] breman E ; Bryane eke H. *with the*] and the H ; and E. *wardoune*] wodoune E ; Wardane H.

- Thir war lordis of gret renouñe. 144  
 The butler alsua thair wesi,  
 And schir morið [le fyss] thomas ;  
 Thir with thair men ar cummyn [thar],  
 A richt gret hoost forsuth thai war. 148  
 And quhen schir eduard wist suthly  
 That thar wes sic añe cheuelry,  
 His host in hy he gert aray,  
 And thiddirwardis he tuk the way ; 152  
 And neir the touñe he tuk herbery.  
 Bot for he wist all wtirly  
 That in the touñe wes mony men,  
 His battalis he arrayit then, 156  
 And stude arayit in battale  
 To kep thame, gif thai vald assale.  
 And quhen that schir richard of clare,  
 And othir lordis that war thare, 160  
 Wist at the scottis men so neir  
 With thar battellis than cummyne weir,  
 Thai tuk to consell at that nycht,  
 For it was layt, thai wald nocht ficht ; 164  
 Bot on the morne in the mornyng,  
 Weill soyn eftir the sone-rysing,  
 Thai suld ysche furth, all that war thair ;  
 Therfor that nycht thai did no mair, 168  
 Bot herbreyt thame on athir party.  
 That nycht the scottis Company  
 War wachit richt weill, all at richt ;

Butler, Fitz-  
 thomas,  
 [Fol. 107b. C.]  
 and others, collect  
 a host.

Edward Bruce  
 comes to Dundalk.

Sir Richard Clare  
 hears of his  
 approach.

They agree not to  
 fight that night.

144. *Thir*] That EH.  
 145. *wesi*] was.  
 146. [*le fyss* E] le fitz H ; besy or  
 vesy C.  
 147. *Thir*] Thai E ; That H.  
 [*thar* E] there H ; ar C.  
 149. *quhen*] E om. *suthly*] surely H.  
 150. *sic*] swilk. *ane*] a H ; E om.  
 152. *he*] E om.  
 153. *he tuk*] tuk his E ; tooke his H.  
 154. *all wtirly*] all witterly E ;  
 right perfitelie H.  
 155. *wesi*] war E ; were H.  
 159. *Rubric in* H—The battell of  
 Dondalk in Ireland, That Sir Edward  
 tooke with his hand.  
 160. *war thare*] thar war.  
 161. *at*] that.  
 162. *than*] EH om.  
 163. *at that*] that that  
 167. *war thair*] thar war E ; there  
 were H.

Next morning,	And on the morn, quhen day ves licht,	172
	In twa battellis thai thame arayit ;	
the Scotch await the attack.	Thai stude with baneris all displayit, For the battell all reddy boune.	
	And thai that war within the toune,	176
	Quhen soñe wes rysyn schynand clere,	
Sir Richard Clare sends 50 scouts,	Send furth of thame that with him were Fifty, till se the contenyng	
	Of scottis men and thar cummyng.	180
	And thai raid furth and saw thaim soyne, Syne come agane, forouten hoyne.	
	And quhen thai sammyn lichtit war, Thai tald thair lordis that wes thar,	184
who return and say that the Scotch are hardly half a dinner for them.	That scottis men semyt to be Worthye, and of full gret bounte ; “ Bot thai ar nocht, withouten wer, Half-deill ane dyner till vs here ! ”	188
	The lordis [had] of this tithyng	
[Fol. 108. C.]	[Gret Ioy, and gret] reconfortyng ; And gert men throu the cite cry, That all suld arme thame hastely.	192
The English and Irish advance.	Quhen thai war armyt and purvayit, And for to ficht all haill arayit, Than went thai furth in gude aray ; Soyn with thair fayis assemblit thai,	196
	[That] kepit thame richt hardely.	
A great battle ensues.	The stour begouth thair cruelly ; For athir [part] set all thair mycht Till rusche thair fayis in the ficht ;	200

178. *him*] them H ; in E.  
179. *till*] to.  
182. *forouten hoyne*] with-outyn  
hone EH.  
184. *wes*] wer.  
185. *semyt*] so E ; *miswritten semyt*  
C.  
186. *full*] right H ; E om.  
188. *ane*] a EH.  
189. [*had* EH] herd C.

190. [*Gret—gret* E] Great ioy,  
and great H ; And had gret Ioy, and C.  
194. *to*] the EH.  
195. *Than—thai*] Thai went thaim.  
196. *Soyn*] Sone E ; Syne H.  
197. [*That* EH] And C.  
198. *begouth*] so CE ; began H.  
199. [*part* E] party H ; parteis  
C.  
200. *Till*] To EH.

And with all mycht on other dang.  
 The stalward stour lestit weill lang,  
 That men mycht [nocht] persauē, no se,  
 Quha mast at thar abovin mycht be. 204  
 For fra soyn eftir the soñe-rysyng,  
 Quhill eftir mydmorñe, the fichting  
 Lestit, in-till sic añe dout ;  
 [Bot] than schir eduard, that wes stout, 208  
 With all thame of his Cumpany,  
 Schot [apon] thame so sturdely,  
 That thai mycht thole no mar the ficht.  
 All in a frusche thai tuk the flicht ; 212  
 And thai followit full egirly.  
 In-to the toune all comonly  
 They enterit [bath] Intermelle.  
 Thair mycht men fellouñe slauchtir se ; 216  
 For the richt nobil Erll thomas,  
 That with his rout followit the chas,  
 Maid sic a slauchtir in the touñe,  
 And swa fellouñe occisiouñe, 220  
 That the rewis all bludy war  
 Of slayne men that war liand thar.  
 The lordis war gottin all away  
 And quhen the toune, as I 3ow say, 224 [Fol. 48. E.]  
 Wes throu gret forß of fechting tañe,  
 And all thair fayis fled or slañe,  
 Thai herbryit thame all in the touñe,  
 Quhar of vittale was sic fusiouñe, 228  
 And swa gret aboundanß of vyñe,  
 That the gud erll had gret dowtyñe

The battle is doubtful from sunrise to noon.

At last the Scotch prevail.

Both hosts enter the town.

Thomas Murray slays many in the town.

The streets are all bloody.

The town is taken.

The Scotch find plenty to eat and drink.

201. *mycht*] paine H.  
 203. [*nocht* E] not H ; C *om. no*] na E ; nor H.  
 204. *at—mycht*] that thar abowe suld E ; there at abone sould H.  
 207. *sic ane*] sik a H ; swilk a E.  
 208. [*Bot* E] But H ; That C.  
 210. [*apon* E] vpon H ; on C.  
 214. *In-to*] In. *all comonly*] comonaly.  
 215. [*bath* E] baith H ; bot C.  
 216. *mycht men*] men mycht EH.  
 219. *sic*] swilk.  
 228. *fusioune*] fusoun.  
 229. *aboundanss*] haboundance.  
*vyne*] wyne EH.  
 230. *gret*] E *om.*

- [Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>. C.] That of thair men suld dronken be,  
And mak in drunkynneß sum melle. 232
- The wine is por-  
tioned out. Tharfor he maid of vyne lufre  
Till ilk man, that he payit suld be ;  
And thai had all yneuch, perfay.
- The Scotch are at  
ease. That nycht rycht weill at eif war thai,  
And richt blith of the gret honour  
That thame befell for thair valour. 236
- They stay 3 days  
in Dundalk ; then  
ride southwards, **E**ftir this ficht thai soiornt thair  
In-to dundawk, thre dais & mar ; 240  
Syne tuk thai southwardis thar way.  
The Erll thomas wes forrouth ay,  
And as thai raid throu the cuntre,  
Thai mycht apon the hillis se 244  
Sa mony men, it wes ferly.  
And quhen the erll wald sturdely  
Dress him to thame with his baner,  
Thai wald fle, all that *euir* thai wer, 248  
Swa that in ficht nocht a<sup>n</sup>e abaid.  
And thai southwardis thair wais raid,  
[Quhill] till a gret forest co<sup>m</sup>e thai ;  
Kilroß it hat, as I herd say ; 252  
And thai tuk all thair herbry thair.
- Sir Richard of  
Clare raises 5  
squadrons, In all this tyme richard of clare,  
That wes the kyngis luf-tenand,  
Of all the Barnage of Irland 256  
A gret hoost he assemblit had ;

233. *vyne*] wyne EH. *lufre*] levere  
E; Lewerie H.

239. *Rubric in* H—The third bat-  
tell in Ireland, That good Sir Edward  
tooke on hand.

240. *dundawk*] dundalk E; Don-  
dalk H. *ß*] or H; but E.

241. *thar*] on thar C; but EH omit  
on.

242. Erle Thomas rade before them  
ay H.

248. *fle*] E om. *euir*] E om.

249. *ficht*] fight H; sycht E.

250. *southwardis*] southwart E;  
foorth on H.

251. [*Quhill* E] While H; Quhar  
C.

252. *Kilross*] Kylrose E; Kylros H.  
I] Ik.

256. *all—Barnage*] so H; the bar-  
nagis E.

Thai war v battellis, gret and braid, That soucht schir Eduard and his men ; Weill neir him war thai <i>cummin</i> then.	260	to attack Sir Edward,  who soon hears of their approach,
He gat soyne vittyng that thai weir Cumand on him, and war so neir. His men adressit he thame agaïne, And gert thame stoutly tak the plaïne ;	264	
And syne the erll thar come to se, And schir philip the mowbra send he, And schir Iohnē steward went alsua ; Furth till discour, thair way [thai] ta.	268	and sends forward Mowbray and Stewart,
Thai saw the host cum soyne at hand ; Thai war, to ges, fifty thousand. Haym to schir Eduard raid thai then, And said weill, thai war mony men.	272	who report the enemy to number 50,000.
He said agaïne, "the ma thai be, The mair honour allout haue we, Gif that we beir ws manfully.		[Fol. 109. C.]
We are set heir In Iuperdy, Till vyn honour, or for till de ; We ar fra hayme to fer to fle ; Tharfor let ilk man worthy be.	276	Sir Edward Bruce addresses his host.
3oñe ar gadering of the Cuntre, And thai sall fle, I trow, lichtly And men assail [thaim] manfully." All said thai than, "thai weill suld do."	280	

261. *vittyng*] witting H; witring E. come H.  
262. In haill battell comming neere H. 271. *to*] till.  
263. *adressit he*] addressed he H; he dressyt E. 275. *manfully*] manlyly.  
264. *tak*] ta. 277. *Till*] To. *vyn*] wyn EH.  
265. *thar*] thaim E. *thar come*] *till*] to.  
came them H. 278. *fra—fer*] to fer fra hame E;  
266. *send*] so CE; sent H. too far fra hame H.  
268. *till*] to EH. *thair*] ther E; 280. *ar*] so E; ar but C; are but  
the H. *thai ta*] they ta H; to ta C; H; *which clogs the line. gadering*] gadryngis E; gadderer H. *the*] this  
ta thai E. EH.  
269. *cum soyne*] sone cum E; neere 282. [*thaim* E] them H; C *om.*  
*manfully*] manlyly.  
283. *thai than*] than that.

The 10,000 Scotch attack their enemies.	With that approchand neir thame to The Battellis come, reddy to ficht. And thai met thaime with mekill myecht, That war ten thousand worthy men. The scottis all on fut war then, And thai on stedis trappit weill, Sum helyt [all] in Irne and steill.	284      288
The Scotch, though on foot, prevail against the Irish on horseback.	Bot scottis men, at thair metyng, With speris perssit thar armyng, And stekit horß, and men doune bar. Ane felloune fechting wes [than] thair ; I can nocht tell thair strakis all, Na quha in ficht gert othir fall ; Bot in schort tyne, I vndirta, Thai of Irland war cummyrrit swa That thai durst nane abyde no mar,	292       296
The Irish flee in disorder.	Bot fled scalit, all that thai war, And levit in the battell-stede Weill mony of thar gud men ded.	300
The field was strewed with dead men and armour.	Of wapnys, armyng, and ded men The feld wes haly strewit then. That gret hoost roydly ruschit weß ; Bot <i>schir</i> eduard leit no man chaß ; Bot with presoners that thai had tañe Thai till the wod agañe ar gañe, Quhar that thair harnesß levit wer.	304      308
The Scotch make good cheer.	That nycht thai maid thame mery cher, And lovit god fast of his grace. This gud knycht, that so vorthy was, Till Iudas, machabeus that hicht,	312
[Fol. 109 b. C.]		

288. *scottis*] scottis men.  
290. [*all* EH] thame C.  
294. *Ane*] A. *fechting*] slaughter  
H. [*than* E] then H ; thar C.  
297. *I*] Ik.  
298. *cummyrrit*] cumbred H ; con-  
traryit E.  
299. *nane*] than E ; them H.

300. *that—war*] here and there H.  
303. *and*] and of E.  
305. *roydly*] rudly E ; rudely H.  
310. *thame mery*] so H ; thair men  
gud E.  
312. *This*] The EH.  
313. *that hicht*] mycht E ; might  
H.

Micht liknyt weill be in that ficht. Na multitud he forsuk of men, Quhill he hade ane aganis teñ.	Edward Bruce is likened to Judas Maccabeus.	316
<b>T</b> hus, as I said, richard of clare And his gret hoost rebutit war. Bot he about him, nocht-for-thi, Wes gaderand men ay ythandly, For he thought zeit to cowir his cast. It angerit him richt ferly fast, That twið in-to battell was he Discumfit with añe few menzhe. And scottis men, that in the forest War ryddin, for till tak thair rest, All thai twa nyctis thair thai lay, And maid thame myrth, solace, and play. Toward odymsey syne thai rayde, Añe erische kyng, that ayth had mayd Till schir Eduarde of fewte ; For forrouth that him prayit he To se his land, and na vittale, [Na nocht] that mycht him help, suld fale. Schir Eduard trowit in his hicht, And with his rout raid thiddir richt. A gret revar he gert hym paß ; And in a richt fair place, that was	Sir Richard of Clare	320 [Fol. 48 b. E.] thinks to fight again.
	The Scotch rest for 2 nights ;	324
	then ride to meet O'Dymsey, an Irish king who had vowed fealty to Bruce.	328
		332
		336

314. Belyknyt weill that in-to fycht  
EH; (*miswritten* in-to that fycht  
E).

315. *Na—he*] Forsuk na multitud  
EH.

317. *Rubric in* H—How an Irish  
king, false and froward, Leete out a  
Loch vpon Sir Edward.

320. *ythandly*] ythenly E; ithandly  
H.

321. *cowir*] recouer H.

323. *in-to*] in-till.

324. *ane*] A.

325. *in*] to EH.

326. *till tak*] to mak.

329. *odymsey*] ydymsey E; Endrossy  
H.

330. *erische*] irsche E; Irish H.

331. *Till*] To EH. *of*] of his  
H.

332. *forrouth that*] before that time  
H.

334. [*Na nocht* E] Nor not H ;  
C *om. him*] thaim. *that—him*] that  
they might helpe H. *fale*] nocht fale  
C ; *but* EH *om. nocht here*.

337. *revar*] rywer E ; Riuer H.



O'Dynsy makes the Scotch cross a river,	Lawch by a brym, he gert thame ta Thair herbry, and said, he vald ga To ger men vittale to thaïne bring.	340
and encamp in a low place.	He held his vay but mair duelling ; For till betraif thame wes his thocht. In sic aïne place he has thaïne broucht, Quhar of Iourneis weill twa & mair	344
He removes all the cattle in the neighbourhood.	All the cattell withdrawin war ; Swa that thai in that land mycht get No thing that worth war for to et. With hungyr he thought thaïne to Feblif, Syne bring on thame thair enymyf. This fals tratour his men had maid, A litell owth quhar [he] herbryit hade	348      352
He then lets out a loch,	Schir eduard and the scottis men, The ysche of a louch to den ;	
in order to flood their camp.	And leit it out in-to the nycht. The vattir than with sic a mycht	356
[Fol. 110. C.]	On schir Edwardis men coïne doune,	
The Scotch are soon all afloat.	That thai in perell war till droune ; For, or thar wist, on flot war thai. With mekill payne thai gat away, And held thar livis, [as] god gaf graf ; Bot of thair harnes tynt ther was.	360
O'Dynsy gave them nothing to eat, but they had plenty of water to drink.	He maid thame na gude fest, perfay, And nocht-for-thi yneuch had thai. For thouch thame falit of the met, I warne 3ow weill, thai war weill wet. In gret distref thair war thai stad,	364

339. *Lawch*] Laigh H. *brym*] bourne E ; Burne H.

343. *till*] to EH.

344. *ane*] A.

345. *Quhar—twa*] Quhar of twa Iournais wele E ; Wherefra twa iourneyes well H.

351. *tratour his*] traytouris E ; Traitours H.

352. *owth*] South H ; E *om.* [*he* EH] thai C.

354. *ysche*] ischow E ; Ishe H. *den*] so E ; dem H.

356. *vattir*] watre. *sic*] swilk.

358. *till*] to EH.

360. *away*] away.

361. *livis*] lyff. [*as* EH] and C.

365. *thame falit*] they wanted H.

For gret default of mete thai had ; 368  
 For thai betuix thai riveris tway  
 War set, and mycht paß nañe of thai.  
 The bane, that is añe Arñe of se, 372  
 That with horß may nocht passit be, A river is between  
 Wes betuix thame and wllister. them and Ulster.  
 Thai had beyn in grett perell ther,  
 Ne war añe scummar of the se, 376  
 Thomas of dwn hattyn weß he, One Thomas of  
 Herd that the host so stratly than Down sails  
 Wes stad, and [salyt] up the ban, towards them,  
 Quhill he com weill neir quhar thai lay.  
 Thai knew him weill, and blith war thai. 380  
 Than, with four schippes that he had tane, and, with 4 ships,  
 He set thame our the ban ilkane. carries them over  
 And quhen thai come in biggit land, the river.  
 Wittale and mete yneuch thai fand ; 384  
 And in a wode thame herbryit thai.  
 Nane of the land wist quhar thai lay ; 388  
 Thai esyt thañe, and maid gud cher. None of the Irish  
 In-till that tyme, besyde thañe ner, know where the  
 With a gret host, richarde of clar, Scotch are.  
 And othir gret of Irlande, war  
 Herbryit in-till a forest syde.  
 And ilke day thai gert men ryde 392  
 To bring wittalis, on ser maneris, The Irish host  
 Till thame fra the toune of Coigneris, send out foragers  
 That weill ten gret myle wes thaim fra. to a town called  
 Ilk day, as thai wald cum and ga, 396 Conyers.

368. *default*] default.  
 369. *Fbr*] And EH. *thai* (2)]  
 great H ; E *om.*  
 371. *of*] of the EH.  
 373. *wllister*] Wlsistar H ; hulsys-  
 ter E.  
 375. *Ne war*] Were not H. *ane*]  
 a H ; E *om.* *scummar*] scummer H ;  
 scowmar E.  
 376. *dwn*] downe E ; Dun H.

378. [*salyt* E] sailed H ; sovit *or*  
 sobit C.  
 382. *thame*] E *om.*  
 389. *richarde*] schyr rychard.  
 391. *in-till*] into H ; in E.  
 393. *wittalis*] wittail E ; vittailles  
 H.  
 394. *Till*] To EH. *Coigneris*]  
 Cogners H.

	[Fol. 110 b. C.]	Thai come the scottis host so ner, That bot twa myle betuix thaim wer. And quhen erll thomas had persaving Of thair come and thair gaderyng,	400
Thomas Murray takes 300 men,		He gat him a gud Cumpany, Thre hundreth on horß wicht and hardy. Thar wes schir philip the mowbray, And schir Iohne stewart als, perfay,	404
and sets an ambush for the foragers;		With schir alane stewart alsua, Schir gilbert boyde and other ma. Thai raid till meit the vittelleris, That with ther wittale fra coigneris Com, haldand to the host the way. So suddanly on thame schot thai, That thai war sa abaysit all,	408
whom they sur- prise and take prisoners.		That thai leit all thair vapnys fall, And mercy pitwysly can cry. And thai tuk thame in thair mercy, And has thame up so [clenly] tane, That of thame all eschapit nañe.	412
	[Fol. 49. E.]	The Erl of thame [gat wittering] That of thair host, in the evynnyng, Wald cum out, at the woddis syde, And aganis thair wittale ryde.	416
Murray learns that some of the Irish will come to meet the foragers,		He thought than on a Iuperdy ; And gert his menzhe halely Dicht thame in the presoners aray ;	420
and dresses his men in the prison- ers' armour.			

397. *the*] the E ; *printed* to the J.  
399. *Rubric in* H — How Sir  
Thomas of Randell, Wan fra the  
Irishmen their vittell. *erll*] the erle.  
*had*] EH *om.*

400. *Of*] Had off EH. *come*] so  
H ; cummyng E. *gaderyng*] ganging  
EH.

402. *hundreth*] hunder E.

405. *With*] And EH.

406. *gilbert*] robert EH.

407. *till*] to EH.

408. *coigneris*] Cogners H ; *see* l.  
394.

413. *pitwysly*] petously. *can*] gan.

415. [*clenly* E] cleenely H ; cleirly  
C.

417. *of*] through H. [*gat witter-  
ing* EH] he had vittyng C.

419. Some wald come out of the  
Wood side H.

421. *a*] ane.

422. *menzhe*] men all H.

423. *the*] H *om.*

- Thair pennownys als with thame tuk thai. 424  
 And quhill the nycht wes neir, thai baid,  
 And syne toward the host thai raid.  
 Sum of thair mekill host has seyne  
 Thair come, and wende weill thai had beyne 428  
 Thair vittelouris ; tharfor thai raid  
 Agane thame scalit, for thai hade  
 Na dreid that thai thair fayis wer ;  
 And thame hungerit alsua weill sair. 432  
 Tharfor thai come abandonly ;  
 And, quhen thai neir war, in gret hy  
 The Erll, and all that with him war,  
 Ruschit on thame with wapnys bar, 436  
 And thair ensenȝeis hye can cry ;  
 And thai, that saw so sudandly  
 Thair fayis dyng on thame, wes rad,  
 That thai no hert till help thame had ; 440  
 Bot [to] thar host the vay can ta ;  
 And thai chasit, and feill can sla,  
 That all the feldis strowit war ;  
 Ma than aȝe thowsand ded wes thar. 444  
 Richt to thar hoost thai can thame chass,  
 And syne agane thair wayis tais. and lose 1000 men.

**O**N this wiss wes the wittal taȝe,  
 And of the erysche men mony slaȝe. 448  
 The Erll syne, with his Cumpany,  
 Presoners and wittalis halely  
 Haß brocht till Schir Eduard als swith ;

The Earl of  
 Murray presents  
 his prisoners to  
 Edward Bruce.

424. *pennownys*] Prisoners (*sic*) H. E ; they H.  
 428. *weill*] E *om.* 442. *feill*] sua fele E ; so feill H.  
 430. *scalit*] safely H. *can*] gan.  
 432. And als they hungred very saire H. 443. *strowit*] ouerstrowed H.  
 437. *hye can*] hey gan. 444. *Ma*] so EH ; May C. *wes*] war.  
 438. *And*] Than. *so*] sua. 445. *to*] till. *can*] gan.  
 439. *wes*] were H ; wad sa (*sic*) E. 446. *tais*] gaes H.  
 441. [*to* EH] C *om.* *host*] ost E ; 448. *erysche*] Irche E ; Irish H.  
 Wood H. *the*] thar EH. *can*] gan 451. *Hass*] Thai E ; They H. *als swith*] alswith.

- And he wes of thair cummyng blith. 452  
 That nycht thai maid thame merye cher ;  
 Richt all than at thair eið thai wer.  
 Thai war all wachit sekyrly,  
 And thair fais, on the tothir party, 456  
 Quhen thai herd how thar men waß slañe,  
 And how thar wittal all wes tane,  
 Thai tuk to consell at thai wald  
 Thair wayis towart coigneris hald, 460  
 And herbry in the cite ta.  
 and do so. And in gret hye thai haue doñe swa ;  
 And raid on nycht to the cite.  
 Thai fand thair wittale of gret plente, 464  
 And maid thame merely gud cher ;  
 For all trast in the toune thai wer.  
 The Irish send  
 out scouts,  
 but they are  
 taken. Apou the morn thai [send] to spy,  
 Quhar scottis men had tane herbery. 468  
 Bot thai war met with all, and tane,  
 And brocht richt till the hoost agane.  
 Murray gets  
 information from  
 a prisoner, The Erl of Murreff richt mekly  
 Sperit at añe of [thar] Cumpany, 472  
 Quhar thar host wes, and quhat thai thought  
 Till do ; and said him, " giff he moucht  
 Fynd that till hym the suth said he,  
 He suld gang hame but ransouñe fre." 476  
 who says, " Forsuth," he said, " I sall þhow say.

454. *Richt—than*] For rycht all  
 E ; For they euen H.

455. *all wachit*] ay walkyt E ; all  
 watched ay H.

457. *wass*] war E ; were H.

458. *all*] als EH.

459. *to*] their H. *at*] that EH.

460. *coigneris*] Cogneres H.

462. *in*] than in.

463. *on*] be E ; by H.

464. *wittale of*] of wictal E ; vit-  
 taile H.

465. *merely gud*] rycht mery E ;  
 merie and good H.

466. *trast*] traist EH.

467. [*send* E] sent H ; set C. *Cf.*  
 l. 266.

469. *met*] E *om.* *all and*] and all  
 H ; all als E.

470. *agane*] ilkane EH.

471. *Murreff*] Murray H.

472. *Sperit*] He sperit C ; *but* EH  
*omit* He. [*thar* E] their H ; his C.

473. *wes*] lay H.

474. *Till*] To EH. *him giff*] gif  
 that H.

477. *Forsuth—said*] He said for-  
 suth EH.

- Thai thynk, the morn, quhen it is day,  
 To seik 3ow with all thair men3he,  
 Giff thai may get wit quhar 3he be. 480
- Thai haf gert throu the cuntre cry,  
 [On] payne of liff full felonly,  
 That all the men of [this] Cuntre  
 This nycht in-to the Cite be. 484
- And trewly thai sall be so feill,  
 That 3e sall no wiß with thame deill."  
 "De pardew," said he, "weill may be!"
- To *schir* Eduard with that 3eid he, 488  
 And tald hym wtrelly this taill.
- Than [haf thai tane] for consell haill,  
 That thai [wald] ryde to the cite  
 That ilk nycht, swa that thai mycht be 492  
 Betuix the toune, with all thar rout,  
 And thame that war the toune without.
- As thai deuisit, swa haue thai doñe ;  
 Befor the toune thai come alsoyñe, 496  
 And but half deill a myle of way  
 Fra the cite thar rest tuk thai.
- And quhen the day wes dawin licht,  
 Fifty on hobynis, that war wicht, 500  
 Com till a litill hill, that wes  
 Bot fra the toune a litill spaß,  
 And saw *schir* Eduardis herbery ;  
 And of the sicht had gret ferly, 504  
 That sa quheyn durst on ony wiß  
 and wonder at  
 their boldness

478. *the*] to.482. [*On* H] Off E ; Vndir C.483. [*this* EH] his C.484. *This*] To E ; The H. *nycht*] morne (*wrongly*) H.487. *Rubric in* H—How Thomas Randell chased hame, The Scurreours that fra Cogners came.489. *wtrely*] vtterly H.490. [*haf* E] haue H ; as C. [*thai tane* EH] thai com C.491. [*wald* E] will CH.492. *ilk*] same H. *mycht*] may H.494. [*the toune*] so H ; to cum E.495. *swa*] so H ; E *om.* *haue thai*] thai haf.497. *half deill*] halfindall.498. *cite*] toun H. *thar*] a EH.499. *dawin*] dawyn E ; dawning H.505. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.*durst*] H *om.* *on*] vpon H ; E *om.*

- Wdertak sa hye Emprifß,  
 As for till Cum sa hardely  
 Apon all the [gret] cheuelry 508  
 Of yrland, for till byde battale.  
 And swa it wes, forouten fale ;  
 For agane thame war gaderit thair  
 With the wardane, Richard of clar, 512  
 The butler, with [the] Erllis twa,  
 [Of] Desmwnd and [kildar] war tha,  
 Brwman, wardwn, and syr waryn,  
 And schir pascalle, [a] florentyn, 516  
 That wes a<sup>n</sup>e knyght of lumbardy,  
 [Fol. 49b. E.] And wes full of gret cheuelry.  
 The mawndwilis [war] thar alsua,  
 Besatis, loganys, and othir ma ; 520  
 Sawagis als ; and zeit wes a<sup>n</sup>e,  
 Hat schir nycholl of kyllvanane.  
 And with thir lordis so feill wes then,  
 That, for a<sup>n</sup>e of the scottis men, 524  
 I trow that thai war fiff or ma.  
 Quhen thair discourrowris sey<sup>n</sup>e haß swa  
 The scottis host, thai went in hy,  
 And tald thair lordis all opynly, 528  
 How thai till thame war cummand ner ;

506. *Wdertak*] Durst vndertake H.507. *till*] to EH.508. [*gret*] great H ; CE *om.* ; *it seems required.* Cf. l. 518.509. *till*] to EH.510. *forouten*] with-owtyn.513. *butler*] Butlers H. *with*] and EH. [*the* H] CE *om.*514. [*Of* H] Off E ; C *om.* *Desmwnd*] Desmownd E ; Delmound H ; Dosmwnd C. [*kildar* EH] gildar C. *war tha*] alsua H.515. *Brwman*] Brynrame E ; Brunhame H. *wardwn*] wedoune EH. *syr*] so CH ; fyze E. See l. 143.516. *pascalle*] paschall E ; Plastayne H. [*a* H] of CE.517. *ane*] A.518. *gret*] E *om.*519. *The*] And H. *mawndwilis*] mawndweillis E ; Maundewell H. [*war* E] was CH.520. *Besatis*] Bissatris H. *loganys*] Loganes H. See l. 47521. *Sawagis*] The Sauages H.522. *Hat*] That heght H. *nycholl*] Michell H. *kyllvanane*] kylkenane E ; Kylcalane H.525. *ma* EH] may C.526. *discurrowris*] Discurreours H. *hass*] hes H ; had E.528. *all*] EH *om.*529. *till*] to EH. *cummand*] coming H ; cummyn E.

To seik thame fer wes na myster.		No need to seek the Scotch.
And quhen the Erll thomaß had seyñe		
That thai men at the hill had beyñe,	532	
He tuk with him a gude menzhe,		
On horß añe hundreth thai mycht be,		Murray and 100 horsemen lie in ambush.
And till the hill thai tuk the way.		
In a slak thame enbuschit thai ;	536	
And, in schort tyme, fra the Cite		
Thai saw cum rydand a menzhe,		
For till discowir, to the hill.		
Than war thai blith, and held thañe still	540	They keep quiet and at last sur- prise some of the Irish,
Quhill thai war cummyn to thame ner ;		
Than in a frusche, all that thar wer,		
Thai schot apon thañe hardely.		
And thai, that saw so suddandly	544	
Thai folk cum on, abaysit war ;		
And nocht-for-thi, sum of thame thar		who partly flee, and partly resist ;
Abaid stoutly, to mak debat ;		
And othir sum ar fled thar gat.	548	
And in-to weill schort tyme [war] thai,		but even those who resist take to flight at last.
That maid [arest], cumrayit swa,		
That thai fled halely thair gat ;		
And thai thame chassit richt to the zate,	552	
And a gret part of thame haß slañe,		
And syne went till thar host agane.	554	

534. *hundreth*] *hunder*.538. *rydand*] *so* E ; *rydande* C.539. *discowir*] *discouer* H ; *discur* E.541. *cummyn* E] *commen* H ; *mis-*  
*written cummyne* C.542. *frusche*] *rush* H. *thar*] *thai*  
E ; *they* H.545. *Thai*] *Tha* H ; *That* E547. *mak*] *make* H ; *ma* E.549. [*war* E] *were* H ; *ar* C.550. [*arest* EH] *thar* rest C. *cum-*  
*rayit*] *miswritten cumrayd* C ; *con-*  
*traryit* E ; *disrayed* H.552. *richt*] *H om.*



## [BOOK XV.]

When those within the town see their men slain,	Qwhen thai within haf seyn swa slañe Thair men, and chassit ham agane, Thai war all wa, and in gret hy Till Armys hely can thai cry.	4
they make a sally.	Thai armyt thame, all at thar war, And for the battale maid thame 3ar. Thai yschit out, all weill arayit, In battale with baneris displayit, Bowne on thar best wiß, till assale Thair fais in-to fell battale.	8
Sir Phillip de Mowbray advises Edward Bruce.	And quhen schir philip the mowbray Saw thame ysche in sa gud aray, Till schir eduard the bryß wënt he, And said, " <i>schir</i> , it is gude that we	12
[Fol. 112 b. C.]	Schape for sum slicht, that may avail Till help ws in this gret battaill. Our men ar quheyn, bot thai haf will Till do mair than thai may fullfill.	16
Sir Phillip's plan.	Tharfor I rede, our caryage, Forouten ony man or page, By thame-selwyne arayit be ;	20

1. *Rubric in H*—The feird battell in Ireland, That Sir Edward wan with strang hand. E; In haill battell with Baner displayed H.
2. *wa* EH] way C. 10. *fell*] so CH; fele E.
3. *Till*] To H. *can*] gan. 12. *in* EH] in-to C.
4. *Thai*] Than. *at*] that. 16. *in—gret*] so CH; in-to this E.
5. In-to the bataill baner displayit 17. *quheyn*] quhoyme E; good H.
18. *Till*] To EH.

And thai sall seyme fer ma than we.	
Set we befor thame our baneris ;	
3on folk that cummys out of Coigneris,	24 " Let us set up our banners before the baggage,
Quhen thai our baneris thair may se,	
Sall trow trastly that thair ar we,	
And thidder in gret hy [sall] ryde.	
Cum we than on thame at a syde,	28 whilst we lay wait for them."
And we sall be at advantage ;	
For, fra thai in our Caryage	
Be enterit, thai sall cummyrrit be ;	
[And] than with all our mycht may we	32
Lay on, and do all that we may."	
And as he ordanit, done haf thai.	
And thai that com out of Coigneris	His plan is adopted.
Adressit thame to the Baneris ;	
And smat with spures the horß in hy,	36 The assaillants at- tack Sir Edward's baggage.
Ruschand emang thame sodanly.	
The Barell-feris that war thar	
Cumrayd thame fast that rydand war.	40
And than the Erll, with his battale,	The Scotch issue from their am- bush.
Com on, and sadly can assale.	
And Schir Eduard, a litill by,	
Assemblit swa richt hardely,	44
That mony fey fell vnder feit ;	
The felde wox soyne of blud all weit.	
With so gret felony thar thai faucht,	A fierce battle ensues.
And sic rowtis till othir raucht	48
With stok, with stane, and with retrete,	

24. *Coigneris*] so CE; Cogners H.  
 26. *trow*] trew.  
 27. [*sall* EH] will C. *ryde*] thai  
rid.  
 31. *cummyrrit*] combryt E; cum-  
bred H.  
 32. [*And* EH] C om.  
 34. *And*] All.  
 37. *smat—horss*] strooke the horse  
with spurres H.  
 38. *Ruschand*] And ruschyt E; And rushed H. *emang*] among H;  
 E om. *sodanly*] all sodanly C; but  
EH om. all.  
 39. *feris*] ferraris E; ferrars H.  
 40. *Cumrayd*] Cumbryt E; Cum-  
bred H.  
 42. *can*] gan.  
 44. *swa—hardely*] with his com-  
pany H.  
 45. *fey*] a fey EH.  
 49, 50. H omit. *can*] gan.

	As athir part can othir bet, [That] it wes hydwiß for to se How thai mantemyt that gret melle	52
	So knychtlik apon athir syde, Giffand and takand voundis vyde, That pryme wes passit, or men mycht se	
It was past prime, before either side got any advan- tage.	Quha mast [at] thair abovin mycht be. Bot soyne eftir that pryme wes past, The scottis men dang on so fast, And schot on thame at abandoune,	56
[Fol. 113. C.]	As ilk man war A campioun,	60
At last the Scotch prevail.	That all thar fayis tuk the flicht ; Wes nane of thame that wes so wicht, That euir durst abyde his fere ;	
[Fol. 50. E.]	Bot ilkane fled thair wayis sere. Till the toune fled the mast party.	64
Earl Thomas chases the flying army into the town.	The Erll thomas sa ynkirly, And his rout, chassit with swerd's bar, That all emang thame mellit war, [And] all to-gidder come in the toune. Than wes the slauchter so felloune,	68
Many are killed in the streets.	That all the rewys ran of blude. Thame that thai gat, to dede all zude, Swa that [than thar] weill neir wes ded Als feill as in the battell-sted.	72
Fitzwarine is taken.	The fizwaryne wes taken thar ;	

51. [That EH] Than C.  
52. How] E om.  
53. So—apon] Sa keenely they  
faught on H.  
54. voundis vyde] rowtis roid E ;  
routes red H.  
56. [at E] that C. Quha—thair]  
What part soonest H. abovin] abone  
H ; abow E.  
60. campioun E] Campeoune C ;  
Scorpioun (!) H.  
63. euir] ewyr.  
64. ilkane] ilk man EH.  
65. Till] To EH.

66. The] And. ynkirly] egrely E ;  
egerly H.  
68. emang] amang.  
69. [And H] Bot C ; That E.  
71. rewys] ruys E ; rewes H.  
72. all] he H. zude] zhud E ;  
yoode H.  
73. [than thar E] thair wer C.  
wes] wer. H has—So that there were  
als feill dead.  
74. Als feill] Well neere H.  
75. fizwaryne] syve warine or fyve  
warine E ; Swaryne H.

Bot so rad wes Richard of clar, That he held to the sowth cuntre. All that moneth I trow that he Sall haf no gret will for to ficht. Schir Iohne steward, a <sup>n</sup> e nobill knycht, Wes voundit throu the body thair With a sper that richt scharply schair. To the mont-peleris went he syne, And lay thair lang in-to helyne, And at the last helit wes he. Schir Eduard than, with his menze, Tuk in the toune thair herbery. That nycht thai blith war and Ioly For the victory that thai had thar. And on the morn, forouten mar, Schir Eduard gert men gang and se All the vitalis of that Cite. And thai fand sic fusioune thar-in Of corn [and] flour [and] wax and vyne, That thai had of It gret ferly ; And schir Eduard gert halely [To] cragferguss [it] cartit be. Syne thidder went his men and he, And helde the sege full stalwardly Quhill palmesonday wes passit by. [Than] quhill the tysday in pask-owk, On athir half thai trowis tuk ;	<p>76 Sir Richard of Clare escapes.</p> <p>80 Sir John Stewart is severely wounded.</p> <p>84</p> <p>Edward Bruce encamps within the town.</p> <p>88</p> <p>92 He finds in it a great quantity of provisions,</p> <p>96 which he sends to Carrickfergus.</p> <p>100 A truce is made, to last till Easter Tuesday.</p> <p>[Fol. 113b. C.]</p>
---	--

76. *so*] swa. *rad*] feared H. *wes*] wes schir C ; but EH omit schir.

77. *held*] *so* CH ; fled E.

79. *gret*] gud.

80. *ane*] A.

82. *richt*] E om.

83. *To the*] Bot to E ; But to H. *mont-peleris*] monpeller E ; Mount Peller H.

84. *in-to*] in-till. *helyne*] Leeching H.

89. *victory*] victour.

92. *vitalis*] wictaill E ; vittaile H.

93. *fusioune*] foyoun.

94. [*and* EH] C om. (*twice*).

97. [*To* H] In-to C ; In-till E. [*it* H] CE om. *cartit*] caryit E ; carried H.

101. [*Than* E] Then H ; And C. *tysday*] twysday E ; Tuesday H. *pask-owk*] payss wouk E ; Pasche Oulk H.

102. *half*] side H. *trowis*] trewys E ; trewes H.

- So that thai mycht that haly tyd  
 In pennance and in prayer byd. 104
- But on Easter  
 Eve 15 ships  
 arrive from  
 Dublin,  
 Bot apon paske evin all richt  
 To the castell, in-till the nycht,  
 Fra devilling come schippis xv,  
 Chargit with armyt men bedeyne; 108
- with 4000 recruits  
 to guard the  
 castle,  
 Four thousand, trow I weill, thai war :  
 In the castell thai enterit thair.  
 and Sir Thomas  
 Mandeville at  
 their head.  
 The mawndwell, ald schir thomas,  
 Capitane of that menzhe he was. 112
- In the castell all preualy  
 Thai enterit, for that thai gert spy  
 That mony of schir eduard's men  
 War scalit in the cuntre then. 116
- Mandeville hopes  
 to surprise Sir  
 Edward.  
 Tharfor thai thought in the mornyng  
 Till ysche, but langer delaying,  
 And till suppriß thame suddanely ;  
 For thai thought thai suld trasty [ly], 120  
 For the trewis that taken war.
- 26 yeah? But such treach-  
 ery always fails.  
 Bot I trow falsat euirmar  
 Sall haue vnfair and euill ending.  
 Schir Eduard wist of this na thing, 124  
 For of tresoune had he na thought.  
 Bot for the trewis he lefit noucht  
 Wachis till set to the Castele ;

105. *paske evin*] the pasche ewyn E; Pasch-Euen H. *all*] EH om.

106. *in-till*] in-to EH.

107. *devilling*] dewillyne E; Devilling H. *come*] come thair; but EH om. thair. *æv*] fifteene H.

108. *armyt*] armour and H. *bedeyne*] bedene E; bedeene H.

109. *Four*] Three H.

110. *thair*] ar.

111. *mawndwell*] Maundwell H; mawndweill E. *ald*] ald or als C; auld E; alsua and H.

112. *he*] EH om.

113. *In—all*] In the Castell full

H; In-till the castell E.

114. *that—gert*] thai had gret (*sic*) E; they gart H.

119. *till*] to EH.

120. *thai*] that thai C; but EH om. that. [*ly* H] CE om.; but it is necessary.

122. *falsat*] falset EH.

123. *haue*] E om. *vnfair*] mischief H.

126. *trewis*] trewes H; trew E. *lefit*] lewyte E; letted H.

127. *Wachis—set*] To set wachis EH.

Ilk nycht he gert men wach it wele. 128 That night Neil  
 And neyll flemyng wachit that nycht Fleming, with 60  
 With sixty men worthy and wicht. men, kept watch;  
 And als soyne as the day wox cleir,  
 Thai that within the castell weir 132  
 Had armyt thame, and made thame boune,  
 And syne the bryg aualed doune,  
 And yschit in-till gret plente.  
 And quhen neyll flemyng can thaim se, 136 and next morning  
 He send aine till the kyng in hy, sees an army in  
 Syne said to thame that war hym by, motion,  
 "Now sall men se, I vndirtak,  
 Quha dar de for his lordis sak! 140 and prepares to  
 Now beir 3ow weill, for sekirly check their  
 With all thir menze fecht will I. advance.  
 In-till bargaene thame hald sall we, [Fol. 114. C.]  
 Quhill that our mastir armyt be." 144  
 And with that vorde assemblit thai;  
 Thai war [to] few all out, perfay, He and his men  
 With sic a gret rout for to ficht. fight with great  
 Bot nocht-for-thi, with al thar mycht, 148 courage,  
 Thai dang on thame so hardely,  
 That [all] thair fayis had gret ferly,  
 That thai war all of sic manheid  
 That thai no dreid had of thar dede. 152  
 Bot thar fell fayis sa can assaill, but are all slain.  
 That thar mycht no worschip avall,

128. *men — it*] wake it full H.  
*wach*] walk E; wake H.

129. *neyll*] nele.

131. *wox*] wes E; was H.

134. *syne*] so CH; sone E. *the—*  
*avaled*] thar brig awalit E; the draw-  
 brig they let H.

136. *neyll*] nele. *can thaim*] thaim  
 can C; gan thaim E; can them H.

137. *till*] to EH.

138. *Syne*] so CH; And E.

139. *I*] Ik.

140. *de*] dey E; H *om.*

142. *thir*] this E; yone H.

145. *vorde*] word.

146. [*to* E] too H; till C. *to—*  
*out*] all out too few H.

150. [*all* EH] C *om.*

151. *sic*] swilk.

152. *That*] As.

153. *fell*] feill H; E *om.* *can*]  
 gane.

154. *thar—worschip*] na worschip  
 thar mycht.

That thai ne war slayn euirilkane  
So cleyn, that thar eschakit nane. 156

**How the kyng of Irland callit eduard com apon the  
scottis men.**

However, his mes- And the man that went till the kyng  
senger reached  
king Edward, For till warn hym of thair ysching,  
Warnit him in-till full gret hy.  
Schir Eduard, that wes comonly 160  
Callit the kyng of Irland,  
Quhen that he herd sic hy on hand,  
In full gret hast he gat his ger.  
Tuelf wicht men in his chalmer wer 164  
That Armyt thaime in full gret hy.  
Syne with his baneris hardely  
[The] myddis of the toune he tais,  
[Fol. 50 b. E.] With that neir cummand war his fais, 168  
That had delt all thar men in thre.  
As Mandeville is The mawndwell, with a gret menze,  
advancing, Richt throu the toune his vay held doune ;  
The layff on athir syde the toune 172  
Held to meit thame that fleand war ;  
Thai thocht that all that thai fand thar  
Suld de but ransoune euirilkane.  
Bot othir wayis the gle is gañe ; 176  
Sir Edward and For schir eduard, with his Baner,  
his men attack  
him fiercely. And his men that I tald of ere,

155. *That*] Than E; Bot H. *ne*] EH *om.* *slayn*] slane wp E; slaine vp H.

157. *Rubric from C.* *till*] to EH.

158. *till*] to EH.

159. *in-till*] in EH.

160. *that wes*] wes E; was then H. *comonly*] commonaly.

161. *of*] of all H.

162. *Quhen that*] And quhen E; And when H. *herd*] hard E; had H.

*hy*] haste H; thing E.

164. *wicht men*] with him H. *chalmer*] chawmer E; Chamber H.

166. *baneris*] baner EH.

167. [*The* EH] In C.

168. *With that*] Weill.

171. *his vay*] the way EH.

172. *layff*] lave EH.

175. *de*] dey E; die H.

178. *men*] twelff E; twelue H. *that—tald*] I tauld 3ow.

On all that rout so hardely Assemblit, that it wes ferly.	180	
For gib harpar befor him 3eid, That wes the douchtyest of deid		Gib Harper slays a foe with an axe;
That than wes liffand of his stat, And with a <sup>n</sup> e ax maid him [sic] gat,	184	[Fol. 114 b. C.]
That he the first fellit to the grounde ; And eftir, in a litill stounde, The mawndwell by his armyng		and soon after knocks Mande- ville down,
He knew, and roucht him sic a swyng That he till erd 3eid hastely.	188	
Schir Eduard, that wes neir hym by, Reversit hym, and with a knyff Richt in that place him reft the liff.	192	whom Sir Edward dispatches with a knife.
With that of Ardrossa <sup>n</sup> e fergus, <sup>ß</sup> , That wes a <sup>n</sup> e knycht rycht curageou <sup>ß</sup> , Assemblit with sexty and ma.		Sir Fergus of Ardrossan dis- plays his valour.
Thai pressit than thair fayis swa, That thai, that saw thair lord slay <sup>n</sup> e, Tynt hert, and wald haue beyn aga <sup>n</sup> e.	196	
And ay, as scottis men mycht be Armyt, thai come to the melle ;	200	More Scotchmen come up,
And dang apon thai fayis swa, That thai all hale the bak can ta, And thai thame chassit to the 3at ;		and at last the enemy gives way.
Ther wes hard ficht and gret debat.	204	
Thar slew schir Eduard with his hand A knycht, that of all Irland		

181. *harpar*] Harper H.  
 182. *of*] in.  
 183. *liffand*] leuand. *than—stat*] might be found of his estate H.  
 184. [*sic* E] sik H ; C *om.*  
 185. *the* (2)] E *om.*  
 186. *eftir*] syne H ; off thre (*wrongly*) E. *in*] into H.  
 187. *by*] be.  
 189. *3eid*] past H.  
 192. *him reft*] reft him. *him—*

*the*] he reft his H.  
 193. *ferguss*] Sir Fergus H.  
 194. *ane*] A. *ane—rycht*] a wight Knight and H.  
 195. *sexty*] sextie men H.  
 198. *beyn*] bene E ; bene H.  
 202. *hale*] E *om.* *all hale*] haillie H.  
 203. *thai thame*] tha men H.  
 204. *hard*] great H. *gret*] hard H.



Sir Edward slays Mandeville, as I said;	Wes callit best, and of mast bounte, [To] surnaïne mawndwell [hecht] he, His <i>propir</i> nayme I can nocht say. Bot his folk till so hard assay War set, that thai of the dwnggeoune Durst oppyn no ʒat, na bryg let doune.	208      212
and pursues his foes so hard, that none escape.	And schir Eduard, I tak on hand, Soucht thame, that fled thar to varrand, So felly, that of all, perfay, That yschit apon hym that day, Eschapit of thaim <i>neuir</i> ane, That thai ne war outhir taïne or slaïne.	216      216
One Macnakill captures 4 or 5 ships.	For to the ficht maknakill then Come with twa hundreth of gude sper-men, And slow all that thai mycht to vyn. This ilk maknakill, with a gyn, Wan of thair schippes four or fiff, And halely reft the men thair liff.	220      224
[Fol. 115. C.] After the battle, Sir Edward visits the dying Neil Fleming,	Quhen end wes maid of this fechting, ʒeit than wes liffand neill flemyng. Schir Edward went him for to se [About him slayne lay his menʒe, All in A lump, on athyr hand ; And he, redy to dey, throwand. Schir Eduard had of him pite,]	228       228

208. [To EH] Of C. *mawndwell*] Maundweill E; Maundewile H. [hecht] heght H (*better spelt hecht*); had E; callit ves C.

209. *propir*] proper H; awne E.

210. *till*] to EH.

211. *that*] as.

212. *no*] na.

213—215. *One line in H*—Sir Edward sa then sought perfay.

213. *I*] Ik.

214. *varrand*] warand.

216. *apon*] foorth on H.

217. *Eschapit*] That ther eschapit C (*but That ther is not wanted*). E *has*—Thar eschapyt *neuir* ane (*omit-*

*ting* of thaim). H *has*—That there escaped *neuir* ane (*also omitting* of thaim).

218. *thai ne*] thaim (*wrongly*) E. *That—ne*] Bot they H.

219. *maknakill*] Manakill H.

220. *of gude*] of H; E *om*.

221. *slow*] thai slew EH. *that*] EH *om*. *vyn*] wyn.

224. *halely*] haly.

225. *this*] that H.

226. *liffand*] life in H.

228—231. *From* EH; C *omits*.

230. *redy—dey*] to die readie H.

231. *had—him*] of him had great H.

And him full gretly menynt he, 232  
 And regratit his gret manhede,  
 And his worschip with douchty dede.  
 Sic mayn he maid, thai had ferly ;  
 For he wes nocht costumabilly 236 whom he mourns  
 Wount for till meyne ony thing, for,  
 Na wald nocht heir men mak menyng.  
 He stude thar by quhill he wes ded,  
 And syne had him till haly sted, 240  
 And him with worschip gert he be and buries hon-  
 Erdit, with gret solempnite. ourably.

**How king robert bruce passit throu the tarbatis,  
 and wan the Iles.**

**O**n this wiß yschit the mawndwele ; 244 So shall all treason  
 Bot sekirly falsat and gyle fail.  
 Sall euir haue añe euill ending,  
 As weill wes seyn by this ysching.  
 In tyme of trewis yschit thai,  
 And in sic tyme as on paske day, 248 Because they  
 Quhen god raiß for to sauf mankyñe attacked the  
 Fra vem of ald adammis syñe. Scotch on Easter-  
 Tharfor sic gret myschans thame fell, day,  
 That ilkane, as 3e herd me tell, 252 they met with  
 War slane vp, or than takyn [thar]. failure.  
 And thai that in the castell war  
*why we crossed  
 moral logic?*

234. *with*] and. *And—with*] His worship and his H.

235. *mayn*] mane H. *thai had*] men had gret.

237. *till*] to EH. *meyne*] meyne men E ; mene H.

239. *quhill*] while H ; till E.

240. *till haly*] to hallowed H.

241. *him—he*] syne with worship gart him H.

*Rubric from C.* H *has*—How King Robert wan the Iles to hand, And gart his shippes saile on dry land.

243. *the mawndwele*] maundwill E ; Mandewile H.

244. *falsat*] falset. H *has*—Bot wit ye well that fraud and guile.

245. *euir*] all wayis E ; alwayes H.

246. *wes*] was H ; is E. *by*] be.

249. *god*] Christ H. *for*] H *om.*

250. *Fra* EH] Fra *the* C. *vem*] wem E ; weme H.

251. *sic*] sa EH.

253. *than*] els H ; E *om.* [*thar* E] there H ; war C (*but see next line*).

	War set in-till sic fray that hour,	
The men in the castle yield them- selves to Sir Edward.	For thai couth se quhar na succour Suld cum to releif thame, that thai [Shortly] swa tretit, and on a day The castell till him 3alde thai fre Till sauf thame thair liffis; & he Held thame full weill [all] his cunnand. The castell tuk he in his hand, And wittalit it weill, and has set A gud wardane, it for to get; And a quhile thair than restit he. Of him no mair now spek will we, Bot till king robert will we gang, That we haf [left] vnspokyn of lang. Quhen he convoyit had to the se His brothir Eduard and his menzhe, *With his schippes he maid him 3ar, *In-till the Ilis for till fare.	256 260 264 268 272*
We now go back to king Robert.	*Walter steward with hym tuk he, *His mawch, and with him gret menzhe; And othir men of gret nobillay.	
[Fol. 51. E.] [Fol. 115 b. C.]	Till the tarbard thai held thar way In galayis, ordanit for thair fair:	272
He takes Walter Stewart with him.	Bot thame worthit draw thar schippes thar.	
He goes to 'the Tarbard.'		
He has to draw		

255. *in-till—hour*] in sik a fray that hour H; in-till sa gret E (*the rest of the line being blank*).

256. *For*] That H. *quhar na*] na where H.

257. *releif thame*] relieue them H; releyff E. *that*] so H; and E. *thai*] day H.

258. [*Shortly*] C om. Tretyt, & till a schort day E; That shortly then treitit they H.

259. *thai*] E om. To yeeld the Castell to him free H.

260. *thair liffis*] lyff and lym. To saue their liues, and certes he H.

261. [*all*] H] CE om.

263. *it*] E om. *has*] in it H.

264. *get*] so CH; kept (*wrongly*) E.

265. *thair than*] tharin. *a—than*] there a whyle H.

267. *till*] to EH.

268. [*left*] EH] C om.

269. *convoyit had*] had conwoyit E; had conuoyed H.

270. *and*] with H.

271\*—274\*. *Not in E; but found in CH.*

274\*. *mawch*] Maich H.

271. *nobillay*] noblay EH.

272. *Till*] To EH. *the tarbard*] the Tarbarts H; *tarbart* E. *held*] tooke H.

274. *draw—schippes*] their ships draw H.

- And a myle wes betuix the seis,  
 And that wes lownyt all with treis. 276 his ships overland  
 for a mile.
- The kyng his schippis thar gert draw,  
 And for the vynd can stoutly blaw  
 Apon thar bak, as thai vald ga,  
 He gert men rapis and mastis ta, 280  
 And set thame in the schippis hye,  
 And salys to the toppis te,  
 And gert men gang thar-by drawand.  
 The vynd thame helpit, that wes blawand, 284  
 Swa that, in-till a litill spaß,  
 Thar flot all weill our-drawyn waß.  
 And quhen thai that in the Ilis war  
 Herd tell how the [gud] kyng had thar 288  
 Gert schippis with the salys ga  
 Out-our betuix the tarbartis twa,  
 Thai war abasit all vtrelly.  
 For thai wist throu ald prophesy 292  
 That he that suld ger schippis swa  
 Betuix the seis [with] salis ga  
 Sald vyn the Ilis swa till hand,  
 That nane with stryngth suld him withstand. 296  
 Tharfor thai come all to the kyng ;  
 Wes nane that withstude his bidding,  
 Outaken Iohne of lorne alane.  
 Bot weill soyne eftir he wes taene, 300

276. *And*] Bot. *wes*] is H. *lownyt*] lompynt E; loned H.

278. *vynd*] wynd. *can*] couth.

279. *vald*] wald E; can H.

280. *rapis—ta*] Masts, and rapes ma H.

282. *And*] so EH; And *the* C. *te*] tey E; tie H.

284. *vynd*] wynd.

285. *in-till*] into H; in E.

286. *weill*] there H; E om.

288. [*gud* E] good H; C om. *the* —*had*] that the good King H.

289. *Gert*] Gert his E; Gart his H. *the*] EH om.

290. *the*] E om. *tarbartis*] miswritten *tarbatis* C; *Tabarts* H; *tarbart* E.

291. *all*] sa.

294. *the*] so CH; *thai* E. [*with* EH] but C (*an obvious error*).

295. *vyn*] wyne.

298. *that*] E om. *Wes—withstude*] Durst nane gainestand H.

300. *he wes*] wes he.

- All submit, and  
John of Lorn is  
taken,
- And presentit wes to the kyng.  
And thai that war of his leding,  
That to the king had brokyn fay,  
War all ded, and distroyit away. 304
- and put in prison,  
first at Dumbar-  
ton, afterwards at  
Lochleven.
- The king this Iohā of lorn haf tañe,  
And send soyne him till dumbertañe,  
A quhile in presone thair till be,  
And to louchlevin syñe send wes he, 308
- [Fol. 116. C.]
- Quhar he wes lang tyme in festnyng;  
Thair-in, I trow, he maid endyng.
- The king takes  
his pleasure.
- The king, quhen all the Iles war  
Brocht till his liking, leß and mar, 312  
Still all that sesoune thar duelt he  
At hunting, and gammyne, and gle.

**The battale betuix the lord dowglass and the lord  
nevell of yngland.**

- Q when the king, on this maner,  
Dantit the Iles, as I tell her, 316
- Sir James of  
Douglas is in the  
forest.
- The gud *schir* Iames of Dowglasß  
In-till the forest duelland waß,  
Defendand worthely the land.
- At Berwick, at  
that time, was  
one Eumond de  
Calion, a Gascon.
- That tyme in berwik wes wonnand 320  
Ewmond de calioñ, a gascoune,  
That wes a knycht of gret renouñe;

301. *presentit*] presented H; pre-  
sent E. *wes*] rycht E; right H.

303. *to*] till.

304. *ded—distroyit*] destroyed and  
dead H.

305. EH *put* The king *after* lorn.

306. *send*] *so* CE; sent H. *soyne*  
—*till*] hym furth to EH.

307. *thair*] for H. *till*] to EH.

308. *And*] Syne H; Syn E. *syne*]  
EH *om.* *send*] sent H.

309. *lang tyme*] quhill.

310. EH *put* Thair-in *after* he  
maid.

313. *Still*] EH *om.* *duelt*] duellyt.

314. *and—and*] gamyn, and at E;  
and at game, and H. *Rubric from C.*  
H *has*—Lord Dowglas with battell  
plaine, Reskewed the Pray, and  
brought againe.

315. *Qwhen*] Quhill. *on*] apon E;  
vpon H.

316. *Dantit*] Dawntyt E; Had  
daunted H.

319. *worthely*] doughtely H.

320. *wonnand*] duelland.

321. *Ewmond*] Edmond EH. *de*  
*calion*] de cailow E; of Calhow H.

322. H *has*—He was a Knight of  
great Renoun.

And in-till gascone, his cuntre, Lord of gret senzeroy wes he.	324	
He had than berwik in keping, And maid aȝe preue gaddering, And gat him a gret Cumpany Of wicht men armyt Iolely,	328	He harries the lower end of Teviotdale.
And the nethir end of tevydail He prayit doune till him all haill, And of the merȝ aȝe gret party ; Synne toward berwik went in hy.	332	
Schir adam of gordoune, that than Wes becummyne a scottis man, Saw thame swa drif away thar fe, And wend thai had beyn quheyn, for he	336	Sir Adam of Gordon tells Douglas of this;
*Saw bot the fleand scaill, perfay,	337*	
*And thame that sesyt in the pray. *Than till schir Iames of douglaf		
*In-to gret hye the way he tais,	340*	
*And tald how ynglis men thair pray *Had tane, and synne went thar way *Toward berwik with all thar fee, *And said, thai quheyn war ; and gif he	344*	and says the English are few in number.
Wald speid him, he suld weill lightly	337	
Wyn thame, and reskew [all] the ky.	338	
*Schir Iames rycht soyne gaf his assent	345*	

324. *Lord*] A lord C; but EH omit CH.  
A. *senzeroy*] senzowry E; Senyeory H.  
325. *He*] And H. *than*] then H; perhaps it should be on.  
E om.  
326. *And*] He H. *ane*] A.  
329. *And*] All H. *tevydail*] tewi-  
dale E; Teuidaill H.  
330. *doune till*] into (*sic*) H.  
334. *a*] EH om.  
335. *swa drif*] dryf sua E; driue  
sa H.  
336. *quheyn*] quhone. *had—for*] wheene were for that H.  
337\*—344\*. Not in E; found in CH; except 347\*, 348\*, which H omits.  
345\*. *rycht*] H om.

	*Till follow thame, and furth is went	
[Fol. 116 b. C.]	*Bot with the men that he had thair,	
	*And met hym by the gat but mair.	348*
Douglas pursues the English in haste.	*Thai followit thame in full gret hy,	
	*And com weill neir thame hastely ;	
	*For, or thai mycht thame fully se,	
	*Thai come weill neir vith thair menȝe.	352*
	*And than bath the forreouris and the scaill	
	*In-till a childrome knyt all haill,	
	*And wes a richt fair Cumpany.	
The English drive the cows on in front, and protect the rear.	*Befor thame gert thai driff the ky	356*
	With knavis and swanys, that na mycht	339
	Had for till stand in feild to ficht.	340
	The laiff behynd thame maid a scaill.	
	The dowglass saw thair purpos haille,	
	And saw thame of sa gud cowyñe,	
	And at thai war sa mony syñe,	344
Douglas finds the English host is double his own,	That ay for añe of his war twa.	
	“Lordingis,” he said, “sen it is swa	
	That we haff chassit on sic maner,	
	That we now cummyn ar so ner	348
	That we may nocht eschewe the ficht	
	Bot gif we fowly tak the flicht,	

346\*. *Till*] To H.347\*, 348\*. *In C only.*350\*. *com*] came H.351\*. *thame*] H *om.*352\*. *come*] came H.353\*. *And*] Bot H. *the forreouris*] forray H. (N.B. The line would scan better by omitting *And.*)354\*. *In-till—knyt*] Were knit into a sop H.355\*—340. H *transposes the lines,* and *has—*But Knaues and Swaines that had  
na might,For to stand into field to fight,  
Before them gart they driue the

Ky,

They were a right faire company.

339. *knavis*] knawis.340. *till*] to. *to*] &.341. *laiff—thame*] lave behynd thaim E; H *has*—And all togidder in a staill. *maid*] thai maid C; *but* EH *omit* thai. *scaill*] *may be read either* scaill *or* staill; Jamieson *prints* stale; Hart *has* staill. *But see l. 353\**, where H *has* scaill.342. *purposs*] lump all EH.343. *cowyne*] conuyne H.344. *at*] saw E; that H.345. *ay*] thai E; they H.347. *on*] of.348. *now—ar*] are now comen H.350. *tak*] ta.

- Lat ilk man on his luf than meynē,  
 And how he mony tyme has beyne  
 In grat thrang, and comē weill away.  
 Think we till do richt swa this day ;  
 And tak we of this furde heir-by  
 Our avantage, for in gret hy  
 Thai sall cum on vs for to ficht.  
 Set we than will, [and] strynth, and mycht  
 For till meyt thame richt hardely."  
 And with that word, full hastely,  
 He [hes] displayit his Baner ;  
 For his fayis war cumand neir,  
 That, quhen thai saw he wes so quhoyne,  
 Thai thought vyth thame soyne till haf doñe,  
 And assemblit full hardely.  
 Thair mycht men se ficht fellely,  
 And richt aine cruell melle mak,  
 And mony strakis giff and tak.  
 The douglass thair weill hard wes stad,  
 Bot the gret hardyment that he had  
 Confortit his men apon sic wiß,  
 That no man thought on cowardiß ;  
 Bot faucht so fast with all thar mayne,  
 That thai feill of thair fayis has slayne.  
 And thouch thai wer be full fer ma  
 Than thai, zeit vre demanyt thaim swa,
- 352  
 356  
 360  
 364  
 368  
 372  
 376
- but encourages  
his men,  
 and determines to  
give battle.  
 His foes see his  
men are but few,  
and attack him  
vigorously.
- [Fol. 117. C.]  
[Fol. 51 b. E.]  
The Scottish host  
is hardly bestead.

351. *ilk man*] ilkane. *on*] of H. *luf*] life H. *luf than*] lemman. *meyne*] mene E ; meene H.

352. *he—has*] we mony time haue H.

353. *come weill*] weill cummyn.

354. *till*] to EH. *this day*] so H ; to day E.

355. *furde*] Foord H.

358. [*and* EH] C *om.*

359. *till*] to EH.

361. [*hes* H] CE *om.*

363. *That*] And H. *he wes*] they were H. *quhoyne*] wheene H.

364. *Thai—till*] Thought thai suld with thaim sone E. *vyth—done*] all was their awne bedeene H.

366. Thar men mycht se men fecht felly E. *se*] see them H.

367. *richt ane*] A rycht EH.

369. *weill*] right H.

371. *Confortit*] Comforted H ; Comfort E. *his men*] them H. *apon—wiss*] on sic awyss EH.

375. *wer—fer*] be weill fer way E ; were full mony H.

376. *vre*] euyr. *vre—thaim*] them they demained H.



Yet Sir Eumond is slain,	That Ewmond de Caleoñe wes ded Richt in that Ilk fechting-sted.	
and all his men flee.	And all the lave, fra he wes doñe, War planly thair discumfit soñe ;	380
The Scotch recover their cattle.	And thair that chassit sum haß slayñe, And turnyt the prayis hail agañe. The hardest fechting forsuth this wes That euir the gud lord of dowglaß	384
Had not Douglas killed the leader, his men would all have been slain.	For, had nocht beyne his gret bounte That slew thair chiftañe in the ficht, His men till ded had all beyne dicht. He had in-till Custum all-way, Quhen euir he com till hard assay, To press hym, the chiftañe to sla ;	388
He often won by killing the enemies' captain.	And hap him fell, that he did swa ; That gert him victor haue feill siß. Quhen schir Ewmond apon this wiß Wes ded, this gud lord of douglaß Till the forest his way he taiß.	392  396
	His fayis gretly can hym dreid ; The word weill fer sprang of this deid, Swa that in yngland neir thar-by Men spak of It weill comonly.	400

377. *Ewmond*] Edmond E; Edmund H. *Caleone*] cailow E; Callok H.

378. *fechting*] fechtyn. Through Dowglas right in that ilke stead H.

379. *he*] this H.

380. *planly*] all hail H. *thair*] EH om.

382. *hail*] so H; all E.

383. *fechting*] feghting H; fycht E. *forsuth*] H om.

384. *of*] H om.

385. *as*] and H.

386. *had nocht*] nocht had.

387. *the*] that.

388. *till—all*] had all to dede.

392. *hap—fell*] her fell hap. H is corrupt.

393. *victor haue*] haff wictour.

394. *Ewmond*] Edmond E; Edmund H.

395. *this*] the. *of*] H om.

396. *Till*] To EH. *way he*] wayis.

397. *can*] gan.

398. *weill—sprang*] sprang weille fer E; sprang far H. *this*] his EH. *deid*] manhead H.

400. *weill comonly*] right commonly H; commonly E.

*Here H inserts a rubric—How James of Dowglas slew Newel, That vowed to meete him in battell.*

Schir robert de Nevell in that tyde		Sir Robert de Neville dwelt then at Berwick,
Wonnyt at berwyk neir besyde		
The marchis, quhar the lord dowglaß		
In the forest reparande was,	404	
And had at him full gret Invy,		and is envious of Douglas's fame.
For he him saw so manfully		
Mak his boundis ay mar & mar.		
He herd the folk that with him war	408	
Spek of the lorde dowglaß's mycht,		
And how forsy he wes in fycht,		
And how hym oft fell [far] fortoune.		
He wrethit hym thar-at all soyne,	412	[Fol. 117 b. C.]
And said, "quhat weyn þhe, is thar nañe		He says that, if he can get the chance, he will fight with Douglas.
That euir is worth bot hym alañe ?		
þe set hym as he war but peir :		
Bot I avow, befor þow heir,	416	
Gif euir he cum in-till this land,		
He sall fynd me neir at his hand.		
And giff I euir his Baneir		
May se displayit apon wer,	420	
I sall assemblill on hym but dout,		
All thouch þhe hald him neuir sa stout."		
Of this avow soyne bodword was		News of this boast comes to Douglas,
Brocht till schir Iames of douglaß,	424	
That said, "giff he will hald his hicht,		who says he will soon shew him- self.
I sall do swa, he sall haf sicht		
Of me, and of my Cumpany		
þeit, or oucht lang, weill neir hym by."	428	
His retennew than gaderit he,		

401. *de*] EH *om.* *Nevell*] Nevile  
E; Newell H. *in*] at H; E *om.*

403. *marchis*] march.

406. *him saw*] saw him. *manfully*] manlyly.

407. E *puts ay before* his.

409. *dowglassis*] douglas.

410. *forsy he*] he forsy E; he forcie H.

411. *far*] *miswritten* sar C; fayr  
EH. *hym—fell*] he fell oft.

412. *hym*] E *om.* *all*] full H.

414. *hym*] he EH.

416. *I*] Ik.

418. *me*] E *om.*

419. *I*] Ik.

424. *till*] to EH.

427. *of*] E *om.*

	That war gud men of gret bounte, And to the marchis in gud aray Apon a <sup>n</sup> e nycht he tuk the way ;	432
He goes to Berwick, and displays his banner there.	Swa that, in the mornynge airyly, He wes, with all his Cumpany, Befor berwyk ; and thair he maid Men to display his baner braid.	436
	And of his men <sup>3</sup> he sum send he For till bur <sup>n</sup> e townys twa or thre, And bad thame soyn agane thame speid ; Swa that on hand, gif thar com neyd,	440
Sir Robert Neville, seeing Douglas's banner,	Thai mycht be for the ficht redy. The nevell, that wist werraly That dowglaß cummyn wes so neir, And saw all braid stand his baneir,	444
	Than with the folk that with hym war— And he had a gret men <sup>3</sup> he thar, For all the gud of that cuntre In-till that tyme with hym had he,	448
He waits for Douglas to approach.	Swa that he with hym thar had then Weill may than wes the scottis men— He held his way vp till a <sup>n</sup> e hill, And said, " lordyngis, it war my will Till mak end of the gret deray	452
[Fol. 118. C.]	That dowglass makis vs Ilk day. Bot me think it speidfull that we Abyde, quhill his men scalit be	456
	Throu the cuntre, to tak the pray.	

431. *to*] till. *marchis*] march EH.  
 432. *ane*] A.  
 433. *in*] in-to.  
 437. *send*] sent.  
 438. *till*] to EH. *burne*] bryn.  
 440. *on*] at H.  
 442. *nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H.  
 446. *And*] *written* Ande C.  
 449. *with—thar*] thar with him.
450. *may*] *so* CE ; ma H. *wes*] war.  
 451. *ane*] A.  
 453. *Till*] To EH.  
 454. *makis*] *mayis* E ; does to H.  
 456. *quhill—scalit*] till that his Menyie H.  
 457. *Throu—the*] Skailled all, to take our H. *the* (2)] thair.

- Than fersly schute on hym we may,  
 And we sall haue thame at our will."  
 Thus all thai gaiff consent thar-till, 460  
 And on the hill abaid huvande.  
 The men fast gadderit of the land,  
 And drew till hym in full gret hy.  
 The douglaß than, that wes worthy, 464 Douglas cannot  
 Thocht it wes foly mair till byde. wait,  
 Toward the hill than can he ryde ; but rides towards  
 And quhan the Nevell saw at thai the hill.  
 Vald nocht paß furth to the forray, 468  
 [Bot] pressit till thame with thar mycht, Neville sees that  
 He vist veill than that thai vald ficht. a fight is near.  
 And till his menþhe can he say,  
 "Lordingis, now hald we furth our vay ; 472 [Fol. 52. E.]  
 Heir is the flour of this cuntre,  
 And ma than thai alsua ar we.  
 Assemmyll we [than] hardely ;  
 For douglaß with 3on 3emanry 476 He encourages  
 Sall haf no mycht till vs, perfay." his men.  
 Than in a frusche assemblit thai.  
 Thair mycht men heir the speris brast, The fight.  
 And men dyng apon othir fast, 480  
 And blude brist out at voundis vyde.  
 Thai faucht fast apon athir syde ;  
 For athir party can thame payñe  
 Till put thair fais on-bak agañe. 484
458. *schute*] schout E ; set H. *hym*] thaim E ; them H.  
 460. *Thus*] Than. *consent*] assent EH.  
 461. *huvande*] howand E ; houand H.  
 466. *can*] gan.  
 467. *Nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H. at] that EH.  
 468. *Vald*] Wald.  
 469. [*Bot* EH] He (*wrongly*) C. till] to EH.  
 470. *vist*] wyst.  
 471. *can*] gan.  
 473. *this*] the.  
 474. *ma*] so CH ; may E.  
 475. *Assemmyll*] Assemblit. [*than*] thame so C ; then EH.  
 476. *3emanry*] 3hwanry E ; Yemanry H.  
 479. *Thair*] Than E ; That H.  
 480. *men—apon*] ilkane ding on E ; ilkane dang on H.  
 481. *voundis*] woundis.  
 483. *can*] gan.  
 484. *Till*] To EH.

Neville and Douglas fight hand to hand.	The Lordis of nevell and douglaf, Quhen that the fighting fellest was, Met to-giddir richt in the preß. Betuix thame than gret bargañe wes ; Thai faucht felly with all thair maucht, Gret rowtis athir till othir raucht.	488
Douglas was the strouger,	Bot douglaf sterkar wes, I hicht, And mair vsit alsua to ficht, And he set hert, and will alsua, For till delyuer hym of his fa ;	492
[Fol. 118 b. C.] and slays Neville.	Quhill, at the last, with mekill mayñe Throu forß the nevell haf he slayñe. Than his ensenße he can hye cry, And on the laiff so hardely He ruschit, with all his menße,	496
The English are soon put to flight.	That in-[till] schort tym men mycht se Thair fayis tak on thame the flicht ; And thai thame chassit with all thar mycht.	500
Sir Ralph de Neville and the baron of Hilton are taken.	Schir ralf the Nevell, in the chafß, And the Baroun of hiltouñ wafß Takin, and othir of mekill mycht, That wes slayn thair in-to the ficht, That worthy in thar tyme had beyn. And quhen the feld wes clengit cleyn, Swa that thair fayis euirilkane War slayn, [or] chassit away, or tane,	504
Then Douglas ravages the country,	Than gert he forray all the land, And sessit all that euir he fand,	512

486. *that*] at.  
 487, 488. H omits.  
 490. *till*] to H ; E om.  
 491. *sterkar*] starkar. I] Ik.  
 494. *till*] to EH.  
 496. *Throu*] Off E ; Of H. *the*] then. *nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H.  
 497. *he—hye*] hey gan E ; can he H.  
 498. *laiff*] lave EH.

499. *all*] E om.  
 500. *in-till* E] in CH.  
 501. *on thame*] thaim to.  
 503. *ralf*] Rawff E ; Ralph H. *the*] E om. *Nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H.  
*the chass*] that place H.  
 506. *the*] that EH.  
 510. [*or* EH] C om.  
 512. *he*] thai.

And brynt the townys in thar vay ;  
 Syne haill and feir haym cummyn ar thai.  
 The pray soyne emang his men<sup>3</sup>he,  
 Eftir thar meritis, delit he,  
 And held no thing till his behuf.  
 Sic dedis aucht till ger men luf  
 Thair lorde, and swa thai did, perfay.  
 He tretit thame so wiðly ay,  
 And with so mekill luf alsua,  
 And sic a countenans vald ma  
 Of thair deid, that the mast coward  
 Stoutar he maid than a libard ;  
 With cherising thusgat maid he  
 His men wicht and of gret bounte.

516 and divides the  
 spoil among his  
 men.

520 Such deeds  
 endeared him to  
 his men.

524

**Q** when Nevell thus wes brought to ground,  
 And of calzeoun schir Ewmond,  
 The [dreid] of the lorde dowglaf,  
 And his renoun, swa scalit waf  
 Throu-out the marchis of yngland,  
 That all that war thar-in duelland  
 Thai dred him as the deuill of hell.  
 And 3eit haf I herd oftsið tell,  
 That he so gretly dred wes than,  
 That quhen wiffis vald thar childir ban,  
 Thai wald with rycht ane angry face

528 When Neville and  
 Eumond are thus  
 slain,

the dread of the  
 lord Douglas  
 spreads far and  
 wide.

532

The English  
 dread him like  
 the devil.

536 English women,  
 to frighten their  
 children, say they

513. *the*] E om.

514. *haym*] E om.

515. *pray*] prayis. *soyne*] EH om.

516. *delit*] delt E; dealt hes H.

518. *till*] tq EH.

522. *a countenans*] a-wansemment.  
*sic* — *countenans*] countenance that  
 he H.

524. *Stoutar* — *maid*] He maid  
 stoutar EH. *libard*] libart E; Leo-  
 pard H.

527. *Nevell*] Newill E; Newell H.

528. *calzeoun*] Calow E; Calhow

H. *schir*] auld schyr. *Ermond*]  
 Edmond EH.

529. [*dreid*] drede E; dread H;  
 deid C; see l. 533. *the*] the good H.  
*lorde*] lord of.

532. *war thar-in*] thar war in.  
*duelland*] dwelland H; wonnand E.

533. *Thai*] EH om. *the*] the fell  
 E; the selfe H.

534. *I*] Ik.

536. *thar*] E om.

537. *with rycht*] rycht with E;  
 euen with H.

will give them to  
the black Douglas.  
[Fol. 119. C.]

Beteche thañe to the blak dowglaŋ ; 538

\*For, with thair taill, he wes mair fell 539\*

\*Than wes ony deuill in hell. 540\*

Throu his gret vorschip and bounte 539

Swa with his fayis dred wes he, 540

That thame grevit till heir his nañe.

He may now  
dwell in peace.

He may at eif now duell at hañe

A quhile, for, I trow, he sall nocht

With fayis all a quhile be socht. 544

Now let him in the forest be ;

Of him no mair now spek will we.

We return to Sir  
Edward at Car-  
rickfergus.

Bot of schir Eduarde the worthy,

That with all his gude cheuelry 548

Wes at cragfergus zeit liand,

Till spek mair will we tak on hand.

538. *Beteche*] Betake H.

539\*, 540\*. *In C only.*

541. *grevit*] growyt E; groowed  
H. *till*] to EH.

544. *all—quhile*] mony dayes H.

546. *Of*] And of H. *no—spek*]

spek now no mar E; speake na maire  
H.

548. *gude*] EH *om.*

549. *at*] in.

550. *Till*] To EH. *will we*] we  
will EH.

## [BOOK XVI.]

Quhen schir eduard, as I tald air, Had discumfit richard of clair, And of Irland all the Barnage Thriß, throu his worthy vassalage, And syne with all his men of mayne Till cragfergus wes cummyn agayn, The gud erll of murreff, thomas, Tuk leiff in scotland for till paß ; And he hym leivit with a [gruching], And [syne] him chargit to the king Till pray him specialy that he Suld cum In Irland him to se. For, war thai bath in-to [that] land, Thai suld fynd nane suld thaim vithstand. The Erll furth than his way has taene, And till his schippes is he gaene, And salit out weill our the se ; In scotland soyne arivit he. Syne to the king he vent in hy ; And he resaut hym gladsumly,	<p>When Sir Edward had defeated Richard of Clare,</p> <p>4</p> <p>and returned to Carrickfergus,</p> <p>8 Sir Thomas Murray returned towards Scotland,</p> <p>12</p> <p>where he soon arrives.</p> <p>16</p> <p>[Fol. 52 b. E.] He tells the king about his brother's deeds,</p> <p>20</p>
--	--

1. *Rubric in H*—Here past in Ireland the Noble King To his brother with great gadding. *I*] Ik. *tald*] said EH.

7. *murreff*] Murray Sir H.

8. *till*] to EH.

9. *with a*] without H. [*gruching* E] grudging H ; grunching C.

10. [*syne* EH] C om.

11. *Till*] To EH.

12. *Suld—In*] Wald come in H ; Cum in-till E.

13. [*that* EH] the C.

14. *vithstand*] withstand.

16. *schippes*] schipping.

17. *out weill*] weill out E ; well out H.

18. *In*] In-till.

19. *to*] till. *vent*] went.

20. *he*] E om.



- And sperit of his brotheris fair,  
 And of Iourneis that he had thair ;  
 And he him tald all but lesyng.  
 Quhen the king had left spering, 24  
 His charge to the [gud] king tald he.  
 And he said, ' he wald blithly se  
 His brothir and als all the effeire  
 Of that cuntre and of that were.' 28  
 A gret menzhe than gaderit he.  
 [Fol. 119 b. C.] And twa lordis of gret bounte,  
 King Robert makes Walter  
 Stewart and  
 James Douglas  
 wardens in his  
 absence,  
 The tañe the steward walter wafß,  
 The tothir Iames of dowglas, 32  
 Vardanis in [his] absens maid he,  
 For till manteym weill the cuntre.  
 Syne to the se he tuk his vay.  
 [And] at lowchryan in galloway 36  
 He schippit, with all his menzhe ;  
 Till cragfergus soyne cummyn is he.  
 Schir Eduard of his com wes blith,  
 And went down for to meit him swith, 40  
 And velcummyt hym with gladsum cher ;  
 Sa did he all that with him wer,  
 And specialy the Erll thomaß  
 Of murreff, that his nevo was. 44  
 Syne to the castell went thai thar ;  
 He maid thame mekill fest and far.

21. *brotheris*] brodyr.  
 22. *he*] thai EH.  
 24. *had left*] left had EH. *spering*] the spering E ; his speaking H.  
 25. [*gud* E] CH *om.*  
 27. *als all*] also H ; se E. *effeire*] affer.  
 28. *of that*] what it H. *that were*] thar wer.  
 31. *The tane*] The ane H. *the—walter*] Walter Stewart H.  
 32. *tothir*] other H.  
 33. *Vardanis*] Wardanys. [*his* EH] C *om.*  
 34. *till*] to EH. *manteym*] maintaine H.  
 35. *his*] the.  
 36. [*And* EH] C *om.* *lowchryan*] lochriane E ; Lochreane H.  
 38. *Till*] To EH.  
 40. *for*] E *om.*  
 41. *velcummyt*] welcumyt.  
 42. *he*] so CH ; thai (*wrongly*) E.  
 45. *thar*] there H ; *thar* or *yar* E ; yar J.  
 46. *He*] And EH. *fest—far*] feast and fare H.

Thai sudIornyt thair dayis thre  
In gret myrth and in rialte.

They feast for 3  
days.  
48

**How king robert the Bruce passit in Irland with his  
brothir Eduard.**

**K** yng robert, apon [thiskyn] wif,  
In-till Irland arivit is ;

When king  
Robert had been  
3 days in Ireland,

And quhen in cragfergus had he  
With his men sudIornyt dais thre,

52

Thai tuk to consell that thai vald  
With all thar folk thar vayis hald

Throu all Irland, fra end to othir.

Schir Eduard than, the kingis brothir,  
Befor in the awaward raid.

they all set out  
to explore the  
country.  
56

The kyng him-self the reirward maid,  
That had, in-till his Cumpany,

King Robert  
commands the  
rearguard.

The Erll thomas, that ves vorthy.

60

Thair wayis furthwarde haf thai tañe,  
And soyne ar passit Inderwillane.

This wes in the moneth of may,

Quhen byrdis syngis on the spray,

Description of  
May.  
64

Melland thair notys with syndry sowne

For softnes of that sweit sesoune ;

And lewis on the branchis spredis,

And blomys bricht besyd thame bredis,

68

47. *sudIornyt*] sojournt E ; so-  
iournde H ; *and so in 52. thair*] therein H.

48. *In gret*] And that in. *gret*—  
*in*] mirth, solace, and H. *in rialte*] royaltie H ; Iolite E.

49. *apon*] now upon H. [*thiskyn*  
E] this CH.

53. *vald*] wald.

54. *vayis*] wayis.

55. *to*] till.

57. *awaward*] awaward E ; Van-  
gard H.

58. *reirward*] Reeregard H.

61. *furthwarde*] forward H ;  
southwart E.

62. *Inderwillane*] euerilkane H ;  
E om.

63. *Rubric in* H—Here faught  
King Robert in Ireland, With 5 thous-  
and against 40 thousand.

64. *on the*] in ilk E ; on ilk H.

65. *syndry*] seymly EH.

66. *that*] the EH.

67. *lewis*] levys E ; Leaves H.  
*on*] of EH.

68. *besyd*] about H.

Fields and flowers.	And feldis florist ar with flowris, Weill savourit, of seir colowris, And all thing worthis blith and gay, Quhen that this gud king tuk his vay To ryd furthward, as I said are. The vardane than, richard of clare, Wist the kyng wes arivit swa, And wist that he schupe for till ta His way toward the south cuntre. Of all [Irland] assemblit he Till him a full gret cheuelry Of squyaris, burgeß, and 3emanry, Quhill he had neir fourty thousand. Bot he vald nocht 3eit tak on hand With all his fayis in feld to ficht, But vmbethoucht him of a slicht ; That he, with all that gret men3he, Vald in a vode enbuschit be, All preuely besyde the way, Quhar at thair fayis suld paß away, And let the vaward paß fer by, And syne assemmyll hardely On the Reirward, with all thar men. Thai did as thai deuisit then ; In a wode thai enbuschit wer. The scottis hoost raid by thame nere ;	72                     76                     80                    84                    88                    92
---------------------	---	--

69. *florist ar*] strowed are H ; ar strowyt E.

70. *savourit*] sawerand E ; sauouring H.

73. *furthward*] southwart E ; Southward H.

76. *that*] H *om. for till*] him for to H ; him to E.

78. *Of*] And of. [*Irland* EH] Ingland C.

79. *Till—gret*] Bath burges and E ; Baith Burgesses and H.

80. *Of—burgess*] And hobilleris and EH.

84. *But*] Bot he. *a*] ane.

86. *Vald*] Wald. *a*] E *om. vode*] wod.

87. *All*] And.

88. *at*] that. *pass*] E *om.* H *has*—Where their faes behooued to ga.

89. *vaward*] awaward E ; Vanguard H.

90. *assemmyll*] assemblil.

91. *Reirward*] Reeregard H.

93. *a*] ane.

94. *hoost*] ost E ; men H.

For thai na schawing of thame maid. Schir Eduard weill fer forrouth raid With thame that war of his men <sup>3</sup> he, To the reirward na tent tuk he. And schir richard of clare in hy, Quhen schir Edward wes passit by, Send wicht <sup>3</sup> homen that veill couth schut, To bikkir the reirward apon fut. Than twa of thame that send furth war At the wode-syde thame bykkirrit thar, And schot emang the scottis men. The king, that had thar with him then V thousand wicht and ek hardy, Saw thai twa sa abaundonly Schut emang thaim, and cum so neir ; He vist richt weill, withouten weir, That thai weill neir swm power had. Tharfor a bydding has he mad, That no man [suld] be so hardy Till prik till thame ; but sarraly Ryde reddy ay in-till Battale, Till defend gif men vald assale. " For we sall soyne, I vndirta," He said, " haf for till do vith ma." Bot <i>schir</i> coly <sup>ne</sup> cammell, that ner Wes by, quhar thai twa <sup>3</sup> homen wer Schutand emang thame hardely, Priket on thame in full gret hy,	<p>96 Sir Edward rides past the place of ambush.</p> <p>100</p> <p>104 Two archers shoot at the Scottish host.</p> <p>108</p> <p>112 King Robert perceives that some stratagem is intended, and keeps his men back.</p> <p>116</p> <p>[Fol. 120 b. C.]</p> <p>120 [Fol. 53. E.] But Sir Colin Campbell presses forward,</p>
---	---

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>95. <i>For</i>] Bot EH.</p> <p>96. <i>fer forrouth</i>] foorth before<br/>H.</p> <p>98. <i>To</i>] <i>so</i> EH ; And to C.</p> <p>101. <i>wicht</i>] lycht E ; light H.<br/><i>3homen</i>] <i>zomen</i>. <i>veill</i>] weill.</p> <p>105, 109. <i>emang</i>] amang.</p> <p>107. <i>V</i>] Weill v E ; Well neere<br/>fue H. <i>ek</i>] EH om.</p> <p>111. <i>weill</i>] rycht. <i>swm power</i>]<br/>some power H ; suppowall E.</p> | <p>113. [<i>suld</i>] sould H ; sall E ; C<br/>om.</p> <p>114. <i>Till</i>] To EH. <i>till</i>] at EH.</p> <p>115. <i>in-till</i>] in-to EH.</p> <p>116. <i>Till</i>] To EH. <i>vald</i>] wald.</p> <p>117. <i>I</i>] Ik.</p> <p>118. <i>till</i>] to EH.</p> <p>119. <i>cammell</i>] Cambell E ; Camp-<br/>bell H.</p> <p>120. <i>3homen</i>] <i>3humen</i> E ; Yemen<br/>H.</p> |
|--|---|

and slays one of the archers. And soyne the tañe he haß our-tane,  
 And with his sper him soyne haß slayñe. 124  
 The tothir turnyt and schot agayñe,  
 The other kills Sir Colin's horse. And at a schot his hors has slayñe.  
 With that the king come hastely,  
 And in his gret malancoly, 128  
 With añe trunsiouñe in[till] his nave,  
 King Robert knocks Sir Colin down for disobedience, To schir colyne sic dusche he gave,  
 That he dynnyt on his arsouñe.  
 The king bad smertly tyt hym douñe, 132  
 Bot othir lordis that war [him] by  
 Avisit the king in sum party.  
 He said, "the breking of bydding  
 and says that such disobedience is full of danger. Micht causß be of discomfiting. 136  
 Weyn 3he 3on rebald's durst assale  
 Vs so neir in-till [our] Battale,  
 Bot gif thai had suppowale neir?  
 He advises his men to be wary. I wat richt weill, forouten weir, 140  
 That we sall haue till do in hy;  
 Tharfor luk ilk man be reddy."  
 Then 30 of the enemy's archers appear, With that weill neir xxx and ma  
 Of bowmen com, and bykkyrrit swa 144  
 and shoot some of the king's men. That thai hurt of the kyngis men.  
 The king haß gert his archeris then  
 Schute for till put thaim than agayñe.

123. *tane*] ane H.  
 124. *his*] the E; a H.  
 128. *in-gret*] in-till his E; into his H.  
 129. *ane*] A. *intill* E] into H; in C. *nave*] new E; neefe H.  
 130. *he*] did H. *gave*] gewe E; giue H.  
 131. *dynnyt*] fell downe H.  
 132. *The-bad*] Then bad he EH.  
 133. [*him* EH] C om.  
 134. *Avisit*] Ameysst E; Hes meased H. *in sum*] in-to.  
 135. *He*] And he E; Bot he H. *the*] EH om.  
 136. *be of*] be of thar C; all our E; H *has*—Might be cause of discomfiting.  
 138. *in-till our*] so E; C omits our; in our awne H.  
 139. *suppowale*] suppowail E; supplee right H.  
 140. *forouten*] with-owtyn EH.  
 141. *till*] to EH.  
 143. *and*] or.  
 146. *gert*] sent H.  
 147. *Schute*] To shoot H. *till*] to EH. *thaim than*] thai men E; them H.

- With that thai enterit in ane playne, 148  
 And saw arayit agane thame stand  
 In four battellis fourty thousand. Soon the Scotch  
 see 40,000 men  
 against them.
- The king said, "now, lordingis, lat se  
 Quha worthy in this ficht sall be ! 152  
 On thame forouten mair abaid !"  
 So stoutly than on thame thai raid,  
 And assemblit so hardely, The Scotch make  
 the attack.
- That of thair fayis a gret party 156  
 War laid at erd at thar meting ;  
 Thar wes of speris sic bristing,  
 As athir apoun othir raid,  
 That it a veill gret frusche haß maid. 160  
 Horß com thair fruschand, hed for hed,  
 Swa that feill on the grund fell ded.  
 Mony a wicht and worthy man,  
 [As] athir apoun othir ran, 164 [Fol. 121. C.]  
 Many are slain or  
 severely wounded.
- War duschit ded doune to the ground ;  
 The rede blude out of mony a wound  
 Ruschit in sa gret fusioune than,  
 That of the blude the stremes ran. 168  
 And thai, that vrath war and angry,  
 Dang on othir so hardely  
 With wapnys that var bricht & bar,  
 That mony a vicht man ded ves thar. 172  
 For thai, that hardy war and wicht,  
 And frontly with thar fayis can ficht,  
 Pressit thame formast for till be.  
 Thair mycht men cruell bargane se, 176

148. *ane*] A.  
 153. *forouten*] withoutten H.  
 157. *War*] Were H ; Was E.  
 160. *veill*] wele E ; full H.  
 161. *fruschand*] *so* CE ; rushing H.  
 162. *fell*] lay H.  
 164. [*As* EH] Haiss (*wrongly*) C.  
 166. *rede—of*] blood ran out at H.  
 167. In sik effusion, that euen than  
 H.
168. *That of the*] Of very H.  
 169, 170. H omits.  
 169. *vrath*] wraith.  
 172. *vicht*] gud E ; good H. *ded  
 ves*] deyit E ; died H.  
 174. *frontly*] frouly or frontly C ;  
 frontlynys E ; *printed* stoutlynys J ;  
 stoutly H. *can*] gan.  
 175. *till*] to EH.  
 176. *bargane*] battell H.

The battle is very severe.	And hard battall, I vndirstand. In-till [all] the weir of [Ireland] So hard ane fechtung wes <i>nocht</i> seyñe.	
Sir Edward won 19 battles in 3 years,	The quethir of gret victoriß nynteyñe Schir Eduard had, withouten wer, In-till leß than in-to thre 3eir ;	180
sometimes defeating 20,000 men.	And in syndry battelis off thai He vencust twenty thousand & ma, With trappit horß richt to the feit. Bot, in [all] tymis, he wes 3eit	184
He had always more than 1 against 5, but king Robert had here only 1 against 8.	Ay añe for v, quhen lest wes he. Bot the kyng in-to this melle Had allways aucht of his famen For añe, bot he swa bar him then That his gud deid and his bounte Confortit swa all his men3he, That the mast coward hardy wes.	188
King Robert was always in the thick of the fight.	For, quhar he saw the thykkest preß, So hardely on thame he raid, That ay about hym rowme he maid, [That he slew all he might ourtak, And rudely rushed them abak.]	196 197* 198*
Sir Thomas Murray was always close to him.	And Erl thomas, the worthy, Wes in all tymis neir hym by, And faucht as he war in a rage ; Swa that, throu thar gret vassalage, Thar men sic hardyment can tak,	197 200

177. *battall*] bargaine H. *I*] Ik. *vndirstand*] tak on hand EH.

178. *In-till*] In EH. [*all* EH] C *om. of*] of all C; *but all should precede* the weir, *as in* EH. [*Ireland* EH] Inland C.

179. *hard*] great H. *ane*] A.

180. *victoriss*] wictours.

181. *had*] has.

182. *In-till*] And in-to E; And that in H. *in-to*] in EH.

184. *He vencust*] He vanquisht H; *Wencussyt* E. *twenty*] xxx E;

twentie H.

186. *in all tymis*] in all tymys E; in to tymis C; in all that time H.

196. *ay*] thar. H *has*—And sa great roome about him made.

197\*, 198\*. *In* H *only*; CE *omit*. In H, *ourtak is spelt ouertake, and abak is spelt aback*.

198. *tymis*] tyme.

200. *throu*] for.

201. *sic*] sic gret. *can*] gan E; did H.

That thai no perell wald forsak.		
Bot thame abaundonyt so stoutly,		
And dang on thame so hardely,	20	
That all thair fayis afrayit war.		
And thai, that saw weill, by thair fair,		[Fol. 121 b. C.]
That thai eschewit sum deill the ficht,		The English and
Thai dang on thame with all thar mycht,	208	Irish begin to
*And pressit thame dyngand so fast,	209*	give way,
*That thai the bak gaf at the last.		and at last take
*And thai, that saw thaim tak the flicht,		to flight.
*Pressit thame than with all thar mycht,	212*	
And in thair fleying feill can sla.	209	
The kingis men haß chafit swa,		
That thai war scalit euirilkañe.		
Richard of clare the vay has tañe	212	Richard of Clare
To devillyng, in full gret hy,		retreats to
With othir lordis that fled him by,		Dublin.
And varnyst bath castell and townys		
That war in thair possessownis.	216	
Thai war so felly fleyit thar,		His men are
That, [as] I trow, Richard of clar		much scared,
Sall haf no will to faynd his mycht		
In battell na in forß of ficht,	220	[Fol. 53 b. E.]
Quhill king robert and his menzhe		and are afraid to
Is duelland in-to that Cuntre !		face king Robert
Thai stuffit strynthis on this viß ;		
And the king, that wes sa till priß,	224	
Saw in the feild richt mony slayn.		

203. *abaundonyt*] abandound.208. *Thai—thame*] Than dang thai on.

209\*—212\*. In CH ; E omits.

209\*. *thame dyngand*] dinging on them H.

212\*. Here H repeats l. 208.

209. *can*] gan.211. *war—euirilkane*] discomfist them ilkane H.212. *vay*] way.213. *devillyng*] dewillyne E ;  
Deuilling H. *in*] in-to.215. *varnyst*] warnysyt E ; garnisht  
H. *castell*] so H ; castellis E.217. *felly*] fellounly H.218. [*as* H] CE om. *Richard*]  
*schir* Richard.220. *forss of*] field to H. *of*] to.222. *in-to*] in.223. *viss*] wiss.224. *sa*] E om. *till*] to EH.



- Robert sees a  
prisoner weeping,  
and asks him  
why he weeps.
- And ane of thame that thar ves tane,  
That wes arayit Iolely,  
He saw gret wondir tendirly. 228  
He askit him, 'quhy he maid sic cher?'
- "Sir, it is no  
wonder,  
for the flower of  
all North Ireland  
lies dead here!"
- He said him, "*schir*, forouten wer,  
It is no vonder thouch I grete,  
I se heir feill fellit to fete, 232  
The flour of [all north] Irland,  
That hardyest wes of hert and hand,  
And mast doutit in hard assay."
- "Thou hast more  
cause for mirth,  
having yourself  
escaped death."
- The king said, "thou haß vrang, perfay ; 236  
Thou haß mair cauß myrthis till ma,  
For thou the ded eschapit swa."

**R**ycharde of clare on this maner,  
And all his folk, discumfit wer 240  
With [few] folk, as I [to] 3ow tald.

- When Sir Edward  
hears of his  
brother's success  
in his absence,  
he is very wroth.
- And quhen Eduard the bruce so bald  
Wist at the king had fouchten swa  
With sa feill folk, and he thar-fra, 244  
Micht no man se aine vrathar man.

- But the gude king said till hym than,  
[Fol. 122. C.] That It wes in his awn foly,  
For he raid sa vnvittandly, 248  
So fer befor, and no avaward  
Maid to thame of the reirward.  
For he said, 'quha on were vald ryde,

226. *ves*] wes.  
228. *gret*] greyt E ; him weepe H. *wondir tendirly*] right dulefully H.  
229. *He*] And.  
230. *forouten*] with-owtyn.  
231. *vonder*] wondre.  
232. *heir—fete*] fele her lossyt the  
suet E ; sa mony slaine at my feete H.  
233. [*all north* EH] the north of  
all C.  
234. *wes*] was. *hert and*] thair.  
236. *hass*] dois. *vrang*] wrang.
241. [*few* EH] feill (*wrongly*) C.  
[*to* E] haue to H ; C om.  
242. *so*] sa H ; the E.  
245. *no*] na. *vrathar*] wraither  
H ; waer E.  
248. *vnvittandly*] wnwittely E ;  
vnwittely H.  
249. *avaward*] waward. *and—  
avaward*] making na ward H.  
250. To them that were in the  
Reeregard H.  
251. *vald*] wald.

In the vaward, he suld na tyde Presß fra his rerward fer of sicht ; For gret perell so fall thar myecht. Of this ficht will we spek no mair. The king and all that with him war Raid furthwarde in-to bettir aray, And neir to-giddir than ere did thai. Throu all the land planly thai raid ; Thai fand nane that thame varnyng maid. Thai raid evin forrouth drouchyndra, And forrouth devilling syne alsua ; Bot to gif battale nane thai fand. Syne thai went forthwarde in the land, And sowth till lwnyk held thair way, That is the southmast toune, perfay, That in Irland may fundyn be. Thair lay thai dayis twa or thre, And buskit syne agane to fare. And quhen that thai all reddy war, The king haß herd aone woman cry And askit quhat that wes in hy. "It is aone landar, <i>schir</i> ," said aone, "That hir chilydne richt now haß taone, And mon lewe now behynd vs her, Tharfor scho makis 3on euill cher."	252 Robert reproves him for his carelessness.
	256 Thereafter, the Scottish host held better together.
	260  They pass Drogheda and Dublin.
	264 They proceed to the very southern- most town of Ireland.
	268
	272 After a halt, as they prepare to go on, the king hears a woman's cry,  and learns that a poor laundress is seized with labour.
	276

252. *the vaward*] a waward E; the Vangard H.

253. *Presss*] Pass EH. *rerward*] Reeregard H. *of*] fra H; from A.

254. *so*] swa.

256. *The*] Bot the EH; But the A. *with him*] thar.

257. *furthwarde*] furthwart E; fordward H. *in-to*] in E; in a H.

258. *neir*] neere H; nerar E.

260. *varnyng*] obstakill E; obstacle H.

261. *evin*] ewyn. *forrouth*] before H. *drouchyndra*] drochindra E; Drochynda H.

262. *forrouth*] before H. *devilling*] dewillyne E; Deuilling H; Devilling A.

263. *Bot*] And.

264. *forthwarde*] southwart EH.

265. *sowth*] ryght E; right H. *lwnyk*] Lynrike H; Lymrik A; Kynrike E.

271. *herd*] hard. *ane*] A.

272. *And*] He EH.

273. *ane* (1)] a H; the E. *landar*] layndar E; Lauender H.

274. *chilydne*] child-ill E; child-euill H.

275. *lewe*] leve E; leaue H.

	The king said, "Certis, it war pite That scho in that poynt left suld be For certis, I trow, thar is no man That he ne will rew vp-on voman."	280
He makes his men halt, and prepares a tent for her.	His host all than arestit he, And gert a <sup>n</sup> e tent soyne stentit be, And gert her gang in hastely ; And othir women till be hir by, Quhill scho delyuer wes, he bad ; And syne furth on his wayis raid : And how scho furth suld caryit be, Or euir he fure, than ordanit he.	284 288
not very propaganda	[Fol. 122 b. C.] This was a courteous deed of a king towards a poor laundress.	
	This wes a full gret curtasy, That sic a kyng and swa mychty Gert his men duell on this maner Bot for a full pouir laynder.	292
They pass through all Meath, Munster, Leinster, and Ulster unop- posed.	Northwarde agane thai tuk the vay ; Throu all Irland thus passit thai Throu conage richt to dewilling, And throu al myth and Irell syne, And mw <sup>n</sup> ser and [throu] lainenser, And syne haly throu vllister To cragfergus forout battell ; For thar wes nane durst thame assale.	296 300

280. *vp-on roman*] a woman than than perfay.  
E ; of women than H. 295. *conage*] all connach E ; all  
281. *host*] ost. *than*] thar. Connoch H. *richt*] Hom. *dewilling*]  
282. *ane*] A. dewillyne E ; Deviline H.  
284. *till*] to E ; H om. 296. *myth*] methy E ; Mich H ;  
285. *delyuer wes*] wes deliuer E ; Meath A. *Irell*] Iereby E ; Irrelle  
deliuered was H. H ; Tyrrell A.  
288. *fure than*] furth fur E ; fure 297, 298. *Transposed in E.*  
H. 297. *And*] Through H. *mw<sup>n</sup>ser*]  
290. *sic*] swilk. monester E ; Monaster H ; Munster  
292. *full*] EH om. *laynder*] A. [throu] through A ; CEH om.  
lauender EH. *lainenser*] lenester E ; Lawester H ;  
293. *Northwarae agane*] Norvarde Linster A.  
agane C ; Agayne northwart E ; 298. *vllister*] wlsister E ; all Vlsis-  
Againe Northward H. *the*] thair ter H ; all Ulster A.  
EH. 299. *forout*] for-owtyn E ; without  
294. *thus*] then H. *thus—thai*] H.

The kingis than of the eryschrye Com to schir Eduarde halely, And thair manrent till him can ma, Bot gif that it war a <sup>n</sup> e or twa.	All the Irish kings subunit to Sir Edward.	304
Till cragfergus thai come agane ; In all that vay wes no bargane, Bot gif that ony pwnzhe wer That is nocht for till spek of her.	There was but little fighting.	308
The erische kyngis than euirilkane Hayme till thar awne repar ar ga <sup>n</sup> e, And vndirtuk in all-kyn thyng For till obeyß till the bidding	The Irish kings return home.	312
Of schir Eduard, that thar king call thai. He wes weill set now in gud way To conquest the land all halely ; For he had apou his party	Sir Edward is now in a good position,	316
The eryschry and vllister, And he wes swa furth of his wer That he wes passit throu all Irland Fra end till end throu stryngth of hand.	having passed over all Ireland.	320
Couth he haf gouernit hym throu skill, } And fallowit nocht to fast his will, Bot with mesour haf led his deid, It wes weill lik, withouten dreid,	[Fol. 54. E.] If he had used some tact, he might have conquered all Ireland.	324
That he mycht haff conquerit weill The land of Irland euirilk deill.		

301. *than*] EH *om.* *the*] E *om.* *eryschrye*] Irchery E; Irishry H.

303. *manrent*] *so* H; *spelt* man-  
trent C; manredyn E. *till—can*]  
can to him H; gan him E.

306. *vay*] way. *no*] nane.

307. *that*] it H. *pwnzhe*] poynzhe  
E; Skirmish H.

308. *till*] to EH.

309. *erische*] Irsche E; Irish H.  
*than*] H *om.*

312. *obeyss till*] obey to EH.

313. *call*] callit E; called H.

314. *weill—now*] now weill set.

*in*] *so* EH; and in C; *but* and *is not*  
*wanted.*

315. *conquest*] conquer E; con-  
quesse H. *all*] EH *om.*

317. *eryschry*] Irschery E; Irishry  
H. *vllister*] wlsystyr E; all Vlsister  
H; all ulster A.

318. *of*] on EH.

319. *all*] E *om.*

320. *end* (2)] wthyr E.

322. *fallowit*] folowyt E; followed  
H.

325. *conquerit*] conquessid H.

326. *euirilk*] ilka.

Bot his outrageouß succudry  
 And will, that mar wes [than] hardy, 328  
 Of purposß letit hym, perfay,  
 XAs I heir-ef<sup>ir</sup> sall 3ow say.

His own pride  
 prevented that.

**How the gud dowglass slew the erll richmonde of  
 yngland.**

Now leiff we heir the nobill king  
 All at his eiß and his liking, 332  
 And spek we of the lord douglaß,  
 That left to kep the marchis waß.  
 He gert get vrichtis that ves sle,  
 And in the hawch of lyntoun-le 336  
 He gert thame mak a fair maner.  
 And quhen the housis biggit wer,  
 He gert purvay hym richt weill thar.  
 For he thought for till mak Infair, 340  
 And till mak gud cher till his men.  
 In rychmond wes thar wonnand then  
 Ane Erll, men callit *schir* thomas ;  
 He had Invy at the dowglas, 344  
 And said, " gif that he his Baner  
 Micht se displayit apon wer,  
 That soyn assemble on it suld he."  
 He herd how dowglaß thought to be 348  
 At lyntoun-le a<sup>ne</sup> fest till ma ;  
 And he had wittyng weill alsua,

[Fol. 123. C.]

Meantime lord  
 Douglas is left to  
 defend the  
 Scottish border.

An English earl,  
 named Sir  
 Thomas,  
 living at  
 Richmond,  
 is envious of  
 Douglas.

327. *succudry*] *sucquedry* E; *suc-*  
*cudry* H.

328. *mar ves*] *wes mar.* [*than*  
 EH] and C.

330. *I*] Ik.

*Rubric in H*—How Dowglas slew  
 Richmond, syne at meat In battell  
 their harbrecours serued in seat.

333. *lord*] lord of.

335. *get*] *so* CH; set E. *ves sle*]  
 war sleye.

336. *hawch*] *halche* E; *hawgh* H.  
*lyntoun-le*] *lyntaile* E; *Lyntalle* H.

338. *housis*] *houss* (= *housis*) C;  
*howssis* E; *houses* H.

340. *for—mak*] to mak ane EH.

341. *till* (1)] to EH. *till* (2)] to  
 H.

342. *thar*] E *om.*

343. *men callit*] that men callit E;  
 that called was H.

349. *lyntoun-le*] *lyntainley* E; *Lyn-*  
*talle* H. *ane*] and E; a H. *till*]  
 to EH.

350. *had*] *gat* H. *wittyng*] *witting*  
 H; *wittering* E.

- That the king and a gret menze  
 War passit than of the cuntre,  
 And the Erll of murref, thomas.  
 Tharfor he thought the cuntre was  
 Febill of men, for till withstand  
 Men that thame soucht vith stalvard hand ;  
 And of the marchis than had he  
 The gouernale and the pouste.  
 He gaderit folk about hym then,  
 Quhill he wes neir ten thousand men,  
 And wode-axis gert vith hym tak ;  
 For he thought he his men wald mak  
 Till hew doune Iedward forest cleyne,  
 That na tre suld tharin be seyne.  
 Thai held thaim furthward on thar vay ;  
 Bot the gud lord of dowglas ay  
 Had spyis out on ilka syde,  
 And had gud witting that thai vald ryde,  
 And cum apon hym suddanly.  
 Than gaderit he richt hastely  
 Thame that he mycht of his menze ;  
 I trow that than with hym had he  
 Fifty, that worthy war and vicht,  
 At all poynt armyt weill and dicht  
 And of archeris a gret menzhe  
 Assemblit als with hym had he.  
 A place than wes thar in the way,  
 Quhar he wist weill thai vald away,

352 He learns that king Robert and Sir Thomas Murray had gone away.

356

360 He gathers 10,000 men, and proceeds to Jedwood forest, to hew down the trees there.

364

368 Sir James of Douglas hears of this, and assembles 50 men and some archers.

372

[Fol. 123 b. C.]

376

He lays an ambush in a pass

355. *till*] to EH.

356. *thame soucht*] them sought H ; suld E (*the verb being omitted*). *vith*] with EH.

361. *gert*] gert he C ; but EH omit he. *vith hym*] them A.

362. *he* (2)] E om.

363. *Till*] To EH. *doune*] E om. *Iedward*] Iedwort E ; Iedburgh H. *cleyne*] sa clene.

365. *vay*] way.

366. *of*] EH om. *ay*] that ay EH.

368. *And*] EH om. *had*] Gat H. *witting*] wittering. *vald*] wald EH.

371. *mycht*] mowcht.

372. *had he*] wald be.

373. *vicht*] wicht.

377. *than*] thar.

378. *wist*] thoct. *thai—away*] thai suld away E ; that passe wald they H.

that grew narrow like a shield,	That had wode apoun athir syde ; The Entre wes weill large and vyde ; And as aȝe schelde it narrowit ay Quhill that, in-till aȝe place, the vay Wes nocht a penny-staȝe cast of breid. The lord of douglaf thiddir ȝeid, Quhen he wist thai war neir cumand, And in a clewch on the ta hand	380
and tells his archers to wait for his order.	All his archeris enbuschit he, And [bad] thame hald thame all preue Quhill that thai herd him raif the cry , And than suld thai schute hardely Emang thar fayis, and hald thame thar Quhill that he throu thame passit war ; And syne with him furth hald suld thai	388
He twists together the birch-trees on each side of the path.	Than byrkis on athir syde the way, That ȝoung and thik wes growand ner, He knyrt to-giddir on sic maner, That men mycht nocht weill throu thaim ryde. Quhen this wes done, he can abyde Apon the tothir half the way ;	396
When Richmond approaches, Douglas waits till he enters the pass.	And Richmond in-till gude aray Com rydand in the first battale. The lorde dowglaß haf seyn veill all, And gert his men all hald thame still, Quhill richt at hand thai com thame till,	400
Then the Scotch all rush upon him at once,	And Enterit in the narrow way. Than with aȝe schout on thame schot thai,	404

380. *vyde*] wid.  
381. *ane*] A.  
382. *ane*] A.  
384. *ȝeid*] he ȝeid C; but EH omit  
he.  
386. *in*] E om. *clewch*] Cleugh  
H; louch E.  
387. *All*] Has.  
388. [*bad* E] bid C.  
389. *herd*] hard.  
390. *thai*] E om.

391. *Emang*] Amang. *hald*—  
*thar*] sow thaim sar E; saile them  
saire H.  
395. *wes*] war.  
398. *he*] E om. *can*] gan.  
399. *half*] side of H.  
400. *in-till*] in EH.  
401. *battale*] escheill E; Eshell H.  
402. *veill all*] him weill EH.  
404. *richt at*] at thair EH.  
406. *ane*] A.

- Cryand on hicht, "douglaß, douglaß!"  
 Than richmonde, that [rycht] worthy wafß, 408 crying "Douglas!  
Douglas!"  
 Quhen he [has] herd sa riß the cry,  
 And dowglaß baner saw planly,  
 He dressit him thiddir-ward in hy.  
 And thai com on sa hardely, 412  
 That thai throu thame maid thame gud way ;  
 All at thai [met] till erd bar thai.  
 The richmond borne doune thar was ;  
 On hym arestit the Dowglaß, 416 Douglas kills  
Richmond with a  
dagger,  
[Fol. 124. C.]  
 And him reuersit ; syne with a knyff  
 Richt in that place hym reft the liff.  
 Ane hat apon his helm he bare, [Fol. 54 b. E.]  
 And that tuk douglaß with him thar 420  
 In taknyng, for it furrit wafß. and takes away  
his furred hat.  
 And syne in hy his way he tais,  
 Quhill in the wode thai enterit war ;  
 The archeris weill has borne thame thar ; 424  
 For weill and hardely schot thai.  
 The yngliß rout in gret effray The English are  
dismayed.  
 War set, for douglaß suddandly, 428  
 Vith all thame of his Cumpany,  
 Or euir thai wist, war in thar rout,  
 And thrillit thame weill neir throu-out ;  
 And had almast all doñe his deid,  
 Or thai till help thame couth tak hede. 432  
 And quhen thai saw thar lord ves slayne, Seeing their lord  
slain,

407. *Cryand*] And cryt E ; And dang H.  
cried H.

408. [*rycht*] right H ; than E ; C him H.  
*om.*

409. [*has* E] had H ; C *om.* *herd*  
hard. *riss*] rise H ; raiss E.

410. *saw*] he saw C ; *but* EH *omit*  
he.

411. *him*] E *om.*

413. *gud*] the. H *has*—That  
through them haue they made their  
way.

414. [*met* EH] mycht C. *bar*

416. *On—the*] And soone arested  
him H.

417. *syne*] and E ; H *om.*

418. *hym reft*] reft him.

420. *douglass—him*] with him  
dowglas.

422. *his—he*] thair wayis E ; his  
wayes H.

429. *war*] wes.

430. *thrillit*] thyrlyt E ; thirled H.

432. *Or*] Ere H. *till*] to EH.

433. *ves*] was H ; E *om.*



- they retreat a little,  
 Thai tuk hym vp, and vent agayne  
 Till draw thame fra the schot away ;  
 Than in a<sup>n</sup>e playne assemblit thai. 436  
 And, for thar lord that thar wes ded,  
 Thai schupe thame in that Ilke sted  
 and take up quarters for the night.  
 For till tak herbery all that nycht.  
 And than the douglaf, that wes wicht, 440  
 Gat wittering that a<sup>n</sup>e clerk, elyß,  
 With weill thre hundreth enymyß,  
 Douglas hears that a clerk named Ellis, with 300 men, have taken up their quarters near him.  
 All straucht till lyntoun-le war ga<sup>n</sup>e,  
 And herbery for thair host had ta<sup>n</sup>e, 444  
 Than thiddir is he went in hy,  
 With all thame of his cumpany,  
 And fand clerk Elif at the met,  
 And all his rout about him set. 448  
 And thai com [on] hym stoutly thair,  
 And with suerdis that scharply schar  
 Thai *seruit* thame full egypty.  
 Douglas and his men attack Ellis as he is at meat, and slay him and nearly all his men.  
 Thai war slayn doune so halely, 452  
 That thar weill neir eschapit na<sup>n</sup>e.  
 Thai *seruit* thame in sa gret wayne  
 With scherand swerdis and with knyvis,  
 That weill neir all lesyt thar livis. 456  
 Thai had a<sup>n</sup>e felloune entremaf,  
 They had a cruel *entremet* at their dinner!  
 For that su[r]charge to chargeand waf!  
 Thai that eschapit thair throu caß

434. *vent*] turnyt E ; turned H. EH.  
 435. *Till*] To EH. 452. Slayn war thai full grewously E.  
 436. *ane*] A. 453. *thar*] E *om.*  
 438. *Ilke*] Ilk EH. 454. *in*] on. *sa*] full H.  
 439. *till*] to EH. 456. *lesyt*] left E ; leesed H. *thar*] the.  
 441. *wittering*] wit H. *that*] E *om.* *elyss*] ane elyss C (*but* EH *omit* 2<sup>nd</sup> ane); Elyss E ; Eleis H. 457. *ane*] A. *entremass*] eftremess E ; Intermais H.  
 443. *till*] to EH. *lyntoun-le*] lynthalle E ; Lyntalle H. 458. For that subcharge too charging was H ; That sowrchargis to charging and wes E.  
 447. *Eliss*] Ellys E ; Eleis H.  
 448. *all*] E *om.* *rout*] round.  
 449. [*on* EH] C *om.* *hym*] thaim

Richt till thar host thair wayis tais, And tald how that thar men war slayne So cleyne, that neir eschapit nane. And quhen thai of the host has herd How that the dowglaß with thame ferd, That had thar herbrecouris all slayne, And ruschit als thame-self agane, And slew thar lord in-myd thar rowt, Ther wes nane of thame all sa stowt, That mair will had than till assale The dowglaß; tharfor till consale [Thai] 3eid, and till purposß hafß tañe Till wend hamward, and haym [ar] gañe; And sped thame swa apon thair way, That in yngland soyne cummyn ar thai. The forest left thai standand still; Till hew it than thai had no will; And specialy, quhill the dowglaß So neir hand by thair nychtbour wafß. And he, that saw thame turn agane, Persauit weill thair lord ves slañe, And by the hat that he had tane He wist it alsua weill; for añe, That takyn wes, said him suthly, That the richmond commonly Wes wount that furrit hat to were. Than dowglaß blithar wes than ere;	<p>460 [Fol. 124b. C.]</p> <p>464</p> <p>468</p> <p>472</p> <p>476</p> <p>480</p> <p>484</p>	<p>When the rest of the English hear of this,</p> <p>they propose to return home with all speed.</p> <p>They left Jed- wood forest untouched.</p> <p>Douglas now perceives that the man whom he killed was Richmond himself.</p> <p>One of the prisoners recognizes Richmond's furred hat.</p>
---	--	--

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>460. <i>thar</i>] the. <i>Richt—thar</i>] To their great H. <i>thair</i>] the EH.</p> <p>462. <i>neir</i>] ner E; there H.</p> <p>463. <i>the</i>] thar. <i>has</i>] had EH.</p> <p>465. <i>herbrecouris</i>] herbryouris E; herbryours H. <i>all</i>] E om.</p> <p>466. <i>als</i>] all EH.</p> <p>469. <i>had than</i>] than had E; had them H.</p> <p>470. <i>The—tharfor</i>] Therefore they haue tane H. <i>till</i>] to EH.</p> <p>471. [<i>Thai</i> E] He C (<i>wrongly</i>).</p> | <p><i>Thai 3eid</i>] That time H.</p> <p>472. <i>haym</i>] hamwart. [<i>ar</i> E] are H; is C.</p> <p>474. <i>in</i>] to H.</p> <p>476. <i>Till</i>] To EH.</p> <p>477. <i>And</i>] E om.</p> <p>480. <i>ves</i>] wes.</p> <p>482. <i>it</i>] E om.; right H. <i>alsua weill</i>] well also H.</p> <p>483. <i>suthly</i>] surely H.</p> <p>484. <i>the richmond</i>] Rychmound E; Richemond ay H.</p> |
|---|---|

For he weill wist that the richmond,  
His felloune fa, wes brought to ground. 488

Thus did Sir  
James of Douglas  
defeat 10,000 foes  
with only 50 men.

Schir Iames of dowglaß on this viß,  
Throu his vorschip and gret emprifß,  
Defendit worthely the land.  
This poynt of weir, I tak on hand, 492

Wes vndirtane so apertly,  
And eschevit richt hardely ;  
For he stonayit, withouten weir,  
The folk that weill ten thousand weir 496  
With fifty armyt men, but ma.

I can tell you of  
two other fights  
fought by 50 men.

I can als tell 3ow othir twa  
Poyntis, that weill eschevit weir  
With fifty men ; and, but all weir, 500

Thai war done swa richt hardely, 501\*  
That thai war prisit soueranly

[Fol. 125. C.]

Atour all othir poyntis of wer  
That in thar tym eschevit wer. 504\*

This one was the  
first.

This wes the first, that sa stoutly 501  
Wes brought till end weill with fifty.

The second was  
in Galloway,  
when Sir Edward  
defeated Aymer  
St John and  
1500 men.

In galloway the tothir fell ;  
Quhen, as 3e forrouth herd me tell, 504

Schir Eduard the bryß with fifty  
Vencust of saint Iohne schir amery  
And xv hundreth men be tale.

487. *the*] EH *om.*  
490. *vorschip*] worschip. *gret*] his  
EH.  
493. *so*] full E ; right H.  
494. *eschevit*] eschewyt E ; en-  
cheeued H ; *and so in l.* 499.  
495. *stonayit*] na stonayit (!) E ;  
astoneyed H. *withouten*] for-owtyn.  
*weir*] wer E ; weere H.  
496. *The*] That.  
500. *all*] E *om.*  
501\*—504\*. *Not in E. Found in*  
CHJ.  
501\*. *done—richt*] all done sa H.  
502\*. *prisit*] praised H.

504\*. *eschevit*] encheeued H.  
501, 502. H *has*—This was the first:  
that with fiftie Was brought to end,  
and sa stoutly.  
502. *till*] to EH.  
503. *In*] In-to E. *tothir*] other H.  
504. *forrouth—me*] heard me be-  
fore H.  
505. *Schir*] How Sir H. *bryss*]  
bruyss E ; Bruce H.  
506. *Vencust*] Wencussyt E ; Van-  
quisht H. *amery*] amy (*miswritten*  
*for amery*) C ; Amery E ; Aymery H.  
507. *xv*] fiftene H ; fyfty E.

- The thrid fell in-to *Eske dale*,  
 Quhen that *schir Iohne de sowlis* was  
 [The] *gouernour* of all that *plaf*,  
 That to *schir* androu the *herdclay*  
 With fifty men withset the *vay*,  
 That had thar in his *Cumpany*  
 Thre *hundreth horsit Iolely*.  
 This *schir Iohne*, in-to *plane melle*,  
 Throu *hardyment* and *souerane bounte*  
*Vencust* thame *sturdely ilkañe*,  
 And *schir* androu in hand *haf tañe*.  
 I will *nocht reherf* all the *maner* ;  
 For *quha sa likis*, thair may *heir*  
 Young *women*, quhen thair will *play*,  
 Syng it *emang* thame *ilke day*.  
 Thir war the *worthy poyntis* thre,  
 That, I *trow*, *euirmar* sall be  
*Prisit*, quhill men may on thair *meyn*.  
 It is *weill worth*, *forouten weyn*,  
 That thair *namys* for *euirmar*,  
 That in thair *tyme* so *worthy war*  
 That men till *heir zeit* *haf dantee*  
 Of thair *worschip* and *gret bounte*,  
 Be *lestand ay furth* in *lovyng* ;  
*Quhare he*, that is of *hevyn the king*,

508 The third was  
in Eskdale,  
against Sir John  
de Soulis.

512

[Fol. 55. E.]

516 But Sir John,  
having 300 men,  
had the best of it.

520 Young women  
still sing about it  
in ballads.

524

528 It is very fit that  
the names of such  
heroes should  
obtain lasting  
praise.

532

508. *in-to*] in-till E. *Eske dale*] Esdail E; Eskdaile H.

509. *de*] the E; of H. *sowlis*] soullis E; Sowles H.

510. [*The* EH] C *om.*

511. *the*] EH *om.* *herdclay*] hard-clay E; Hardeclay H; Herkelay A.

512. *withset*] beset H.

515. *in-to*] in-till.

516. Throu *sowerane hardiment* that *felle* E; Through *Soueraigne hardement*, and *bountie* H.

517. *Vencust*] Wencussyt E · Van-quisht H.

519. *all*] now H; E *om.*

521. *women*] *miswritten woman* C; *wemen* E; *women* H.

522. *emang*] *amang.* *ilke*] *ilk* E; *euerilk* H.

525. *Prisit*] *Praised* H. *meyn*] *mene* EH.

529. *dantee*] *daynte* E; *daintie* H.

530. *Of*] *For* E; *That* H. *gret*] *thair* EH.

531. *lestand—in*] *alway lestanding* into H. *lovyng*] *lowing*; (*and in l.* 534).

532. *hevyn the*] *hewynnys* E; *Almighty* H.

Bring thame hye vp till hevynnys bliß,  
 Quhar alway lestand loving iß!

- Meanwhile some Englishmen, dwelling beside the Humber, **I**n-till this tyme that the Rychmond  
 Wes on this maner broucht to ground, 536  
 Men of the cost of yngland,  
 That duelt on hummyr or neirhand,  
 Gaderit thame a gret menzhe,  
 And went with schippes to the se, 540  
 And toward scotland went in hy,  
 And in the firth com hastely.  
 Thai wend till haf all thar liking;  
 For thai vist richt weill at the king 544  
 Wes than fer out of the cuntre,  
 And with him mony of gret bounte.  
 They sail up the Firth of Forth, Tharfor in-to the firth com thai,  
 And endlang furth held thai thar vay 548  
 Quhill thai, besyde Enuerkethyne,  
 On vest half, toward dunfermlyne,  
 Tuk land, and fast begouth to reif.  
 The earl of Fife opposes them. The Erll of fiff and the *schirreff* 552  
 Saw till thar cost schippes approchand,  
 Thai gaderit till defend thair land,  
 And ay forgane the schippis ay,  
 As thai salit, thai held thar way, 556  
 And thought till let thame land to tak.  
 And quhen the schipmen saw thame mak
533. *hye vp*] he wp.  
 535. *Rubric in H*—How the Bishop of Dvnkeldin syne, Scmfist the shipmen beside Dumfermling. *In-till*] In EH.  
 538. *hummyr*] humbre E; Homber H.  
 540. *with*] in EH.  
 543. *haf*] haf had CH; *but* E omits had.  
 544. *vist*] wyst. *richt*] EH om. at] that EH.  
 546. *And*] E om.
548. *furth—vay*] It wp held thai E; it held vp their way H.  
 549. *Enuerkethyne*] Enuerkething E; Innerkething H.  
 550. *vest*] west. *dunfermlyne*] dunferlyng E; Dumfermling H.  
 551. *reif*] ryve.  
 552. *schirreff*] schyrryve.  
 554. *till*] to EH; *and in l. 557.*  
 555. *ay forgane*] aforgayn E; they forgane H.  
 556. *held*] tooke H.

Sic contenanß in sic aray,	
Thai said emang thaim all that thai	560
Vald nocht let for thame land to ta.	
Than to the land thai sped thame swa,	
That thai com thair in full gret hy,	
And arivit full hardely.	564
The Scottis men saw thair cummyng,	
And had of thame sic abasyng,	
That thai all sammyn raid thame fra,	
And the land letleß leit thame ta.	568
Thai durst nocht fecht vith thame, for-thi	
Thai vithdrew thame all halely ;	
The quhethir thai var v hundreth ner.	
Quhen thai away thus ridand wer,	572
And na defens begouth to schop,	
Of dunkelden the gude bischop,	
That men callit willþame syncler,	
Com with a rout in gud manere,	576
I trow on horß thai war sixty.	
Hym-self wes armyt Iolely,	
And raid apon a stalward steid ;	
A chemeyr, for till heill his veid,	580
Aboue his armyng had he then ;	
And als weill armyt ves his men.	
The Erll with the schirreff met he	[Fol. 126. C.]
Awayward with [thar] gret menþe.	584

The Scottish  
host is seized  
with a panic,  
though there are  
500 men of them.

But William  
Sinclair, bishop  
of Dunkeld,

comes up with  
60 knights,  
well armed.

559. *Sic*] Swilk. *in*] and H.  
560. *emang*] amang. *all*] H om.  
567. *sammyn raid*] haill did ryde  
H.  
568. *And*] And to C; but EH omit  
to; see l. 588. *letless*] but stop H.  
571. *var*] war. *hundreth*] hunder.  
572. *away*] away.  
573. *schop*] schape E; shape H;  
*misspelt* scop C.  
574. *dunkelden*] dunkeldyn EH.  
*bischop*] byschap E; Bishop H.  
575. *syncler*] the sanctecler E.

- That William was called of Sincler  
H.  
580. *chemeyr*] chemer E; Chimmer  
H.  
581. *Aboue*] Apon E; Abone H.  
*armyng*] armour EH.  
582. *als—ves*] armyt weill als war  
E; armed also were H.  
583. *with*] and EH.  
584. *Awayward*] Awaward C; A-  
waywart E; Ryding away H. [*thar*  
E] their H; a C.

He reproves the earl of Fife for his cowardice,	He askit thame weill soyn, 'quhat by Maid thame till turne so hastely?' Thai said, thair fais with stalvard hand Had in sic fusioune takyne land,	588
telling him he is a fine guardian of the country,	That thai thocht thame allout to fele, And thame to few with thame to dele. Quhen the bischop herd it wes sa, He said, "the king aucht weill to ma Of 3ow, that takis sa weill on hand In his absens till wer the land! Certis, gif he gert serwe 3ow weill,	592
and ought to have his gilt spurs cut off.	The gilt spuris, richt by the heill, He suld in hy ger hew 3ow fra ; Richt vald with cowardis men did swa. Quha lufis his lord and his Cuntre, Turne smertly now agane with me !"	596
Then the bishop leads his men to the attack in good order.	With that he kest of his Chemer, And hynt in hand a stalward sper, And raid toward his fayis in hy. All turnyt with hym halely ; For he had thame repreuit swa, That of thame all nane vent him fra. He raid befor thame sturdely, And thai hym followit sarraly, Quhill that thai com neir approchand To thar fais that had tane land.	600
[Fol. 55 b. E.]	And sum war knyt in gud aray, And sum war set to the forray.	604
The bishop exhorts his men.	The gud bischop, quhen he thame saw, He said, "lordingis, but dreid or aw Prek we apou thame hardely ;	608
		612

585. *He*] And.586. *till*] to EH ; *and in l.* 594.587. *stalvard*] stalwart.588. *fusioune*] foyoun. *land*] the land.594. *the*] his EH.595. *serwe*] serff E ; serue H.598. *vald*] wald EH ; should A.599. *and*] or.605. *repreuit*] reprowyt.606. *vent*] went H ; fled E.608. *hym—sarraly*] followed full manfully H.612. *set*] went EH.

And we sall haf thame veill lichtly.	616	
Se thai vs cum but abaysing,		
Sa that we mak heir na stynting,		
Thai sall weill soyne discumfit be.		
Now dois weill, for men sall se	620	
Quha lufis the kyngis mensk to-day!"		
Than all to-giddir, in gud aray,		The bishop and his men set on the English,
Thai prekit apon thame sturdely.		
The bischop, that wes richt hardy,	624	[Fol. 126 b. C.]
And mekill and stark, raid forrouth ay.		
Than in a frusche assemblit thai,		
And thai that, at the first metyng		who retreat to their ships.
Of speris, feld so sair sowing,	628	
Vayndist and vald haf beyn away ;		
Toward thar schippis in hy held thai,		
And thai com chassand felonly,		
And slew thame sa dispitfully,	632	
That all the feldis strowit war		
Of Ingliß men that slayn wes thar ;		Many English are slain ;
And thai that zeit held vnslayn		
Pressit thame to the se agane.	636	
And scottis men, that chassit swa,		
Slew all that thai mycht our-ta.		
Bot thai that fled [zeit], nocht-for-thi,		but some get away.
Swa till thar schippis can thame hy,	640	
And in sum bargis sa feill can ga,		
For thair fais thame chasit swa,		

616. *veill*] wele. *lichtly*] hastely H.

617. *Se thai*] Gif they see H.

620. *sall*] soyn sall C ; *but* EH omit soyn. See l. 619.

625. *forrouth*] forward H.

628. *Of—feld*] Feld off the speris E ; Felt of their speares H.

629. *Vayndist*] Wandyst E ; Vanisht H ; Vanquisht A. *vald*] wald.

630. *thar*] the.

631. *com chassand*] thaim chassyt E them chased H.

632. *sa*] sua E ; full H. *dispitfully*] despitously EH.

634. *wes*] war.

635. *So* CH. *that zeit*] zeyt that.

636. *thame*] E om.

638. *that*] that euir.

639. [*zeit* E] yet H ; C om.

640. *can*] gan.

641. *bargis*] barge E ; baittes H. *can*] gan.

642. And thair fayis hastyt thaim sua.



- That thai ourtumylyt, and the men  
That war thar-in all drownit then. 644
- One Englishman  
did a great feat;  
Thar did ane yngliß man, perfay,  
A weill gret strynth, as I herd say.  
For quhen he chassit wes to the bat,  
A scottis man, that hym handlyt hat, 648  
He hynt [than] by the armys twa;  
[And], war him weill or war him wa,  
He evin upon his bak hym flang,  
And with hym till the bat can gang, 652  
And kest him in, all magre his.  
This wes ane weill gret strynth, Iwiß.  
The yngliß men, that wan away,  
Till thair schippes in hy vent thai, 656  
And salit hayme, angry and wa  
That thai had beyn reboytit swa.

**How gude king robert the bruce com hame agane  
fra Irland.**

- Nearly 500 men  
were killed,  
besides those who  
were drowned.  
Q when that the schipmen on this viß  
Wes discumfit, as I deuifß, 660  
The Bischof, that so weill hym bare  
That he all hertit that wes thar,  
Wes zeit in-to the fechting-sted,  
Quhar that v hundreth neir wes ded, 664  
Forouten thame that drownyt war.  
[Fol. 127. C.] And, quhen the feld wes spulzeit bare,

643. *ourtumylyt*] ourtumblyt. 656. *Till*] To E; Toward H. *vent*] were H.  
644. *thar-in*] thar. *all*] war E; went EH.  
645. *perfay*] that day H. 658. *reboytit*] rebutyt E; rebuted H.  
646. *I herd*] Ik hard. *Rubric in H*—The hame-come of  
647. *to the*] till his. King Robert Out of Ireland fra Sir  
649. [*than* E] vp H; hym C. Edward.  
650. [*And* EH] For C. 660. *Wes*] War.  
651. *flang*] so E; flang or slang C; 662. *wes thar*] thar war. And had  
slang H. comforted all that were there H.  
652. *till*] to E; in H. *can*] gan. 663. *the*] E om.  
654. *ane*] A. 664. *that v*] neere twa H. *hun-*  
655. *wan*] went H. *away*] away. *dreth*] hundir. *neir*] well H. *wes*] war.

Thai went all hayme to thar repare.	
To the bischop is fallen faire,	668 The bishop did a great feat.
That throu his priß and his bounte	
Haß eschevit sa gret Iournee ;	
The kyng tharfor, ay fra that day,	Therefore the king always called him 'his own bishop.'
Hym lufit, honorit, and prisit ay,	672
And held hym in-to sic daynte,	
That 'his awne Bischop' him callit he.	
Thus thai defendit the Cuntre	
Apon bath half's the scottis Se,	676
Quhill that the king wes out of land,	
That than, as I haue borne on hand,	
Throu all Irland his courß had maid,	
And agane to Cragfergus raid.	680
And quhen his brothir, as he var king,	When Sir Edward has all Ireland at his command,
Had all erischry at his bidding,	
And halely vlcister alsua,	
He buskit hame his way to ta.	684 king Robert returns to Scotland,
Of his men that war mast hardy	
And prisit of all cheuelry	
With his brothir gret part left he,	leaving some men behind him.
And syne he went on to the se.	688
Quhen thair levis on athir party	
Wes tane, he vent to schip in hy.	
The Erll thomas with him he had ;	Sir Thomas Murray goes with him.
Thai rasit salys but abaid,	692
And in the land of gallowa,	They arrive safely in Galloway.
Forouten perell, arivit thai.	694

668. *is*] is it H.

670. *Hass—gret*] Wes eschewyt swilk a E; Encheeued sik a great H.

672. *honorit—prisit*] and prisyt and honoryt E; and praised and honoured H.

673. *into sic*] in suytk.

676. *the*] of the H.

677. *land*] the land H.

678. *I*] Ik.

681. *var*] war.

682. *erischry—his*] the Irschery at

E; the Irishry at H.

683. *halely*] haly. *vlcister*] wlsistre E; Vlsister H; Ulster A.

684. *ta*] ga H.

686. *of all*] mast of E; als of H.

688. *he—to*] is went him to E; is went vnto H.

690. *vent*] went. *to*] to the.

693. *the*] E om.

694. *Forouten*] For-owt E; Without H.

## [BOOK XVII.]

The vynnynge of the toun of berwik be the scottis  
men throu the menys of sym of spaldyn.

The Scottish  
lords gladly  
welcome king  
Robert on his  
return.

The lordis of the land wes fayne  
 Quhen thai wist he wes cummyn agane,  
 And till him went in full gret hy ;  
 And he resaut thame richt gladly, 4  
 And maid a fest and gladsum cher.  
 And thai so wondirly blith wer  
 Of his come, that na toung mycht say ;  
 Gret fest and fair till him maid thai. 8  
 Quhar-euir he raid, all the Cuntre  
 Gaderit in daynte hym to se.  
 Gret gladschip than wes in the land ;  
 All than wes wonnyne till his hand. 12

[Fol. 127 b. C.]

Fra redis swyr till orkynnay  
 Wes nocht of scotland fra his fay,  
 Outaken berwik it allane.  
 That tyme thar-in wonnyt aine, 16  
 That capitane wes of the toune.

[Fol. 56. E.]  
 He possesses all  
 Scotland except  
 Berwick.

The captain of  
 Berwick is hated  
 by the Scotch.

All scottis men in suspicioune  
 He held, and tretit thame richt ill.  
 He had ay at thame hevy will, 20  
 And had thame fast at vndir ay.

1. *wes*] war EH.  
 4. *richt gladly*] hamlyly E ;  
 tenderly H.  
 5. *a*] thaim EH.  
 6. And then sa wonder blyth they  
 were H.  
 7. *toung*] man. *come—toung*]  
 comming, as man H.

8. *and—him*] to him for-thy H.  
 11. *gladschip*] gladnesse H.  
 13. *redis swyr*] the red swyr E ;  
 the red Swyre H. *till orkynnay*]  
 to orknay E ; vnto Orknay H.  
 20. *at*] to EH. *hevy*] right ill H.  
 21. *fast*] all H.

Quhill that it fell, apon a day, That a burgeß, sym of spaldyng, Thought it wes richt ane angry thing Ay swagat till reboytit he ; Tharfor in-till his hert thought he, That he vald slely mak cowyne With the marschall, quhais cosyne He had weddit on-till his viff ; And as he thought, he did beliff. Letteris till him he send in hy With a trast man all preualy, And set hym tym to cum at nycht With ledderis and gud men & vicht Till the kow-3et all preuely, And bad him hald his trast treuly ; And he suld meit thame at the vall ; For his vach thar that nycht suld fall. Quhen the marschall the letteris saw, He vmbethought him than a thraw ; For he vist, by him-selvin he Micht nocht of mycht na power be For till eschewe so gret a thing ; And gif he tuk till his helping, Ane or othir suld wrethit be. Tharfor richt till the king 3eid he, And schawit him betuix thai twa The lettir, and the charge alsua.	<p>Sim of Spalding, 24</p> <p>28 who had married the marshal's cousin,</p> <p>32 tells him to come at night to the Cowport, stealthily</p> <p>36</p> <p>40 The marshal reads the letter,</p> <p>44</p> <p>and consults king Robert.</p> <p>48</p>
<p>24. <i>it</i>] that It EH. <i>ane</i>] EH <i>om.</i> <i>angry</i>] heaue H.</p> <p>25. <i>Ay swagat</i>] Swagate ay E ; On sik sort H. <i>till</i>] to EH. <i>reboytit</i>] rebutyt E ; rebuted H.</p> <p>27. <i>vald</i>] wald. <i>cowyne</i>] covyne E ; conuyne H.</p> <p>29. <i>on-till</i>] till E ; to H.</p> <p>33. <i>at</i>] A E ; ane H.</p> <p>34. <i>gud-vicht</i>] with gud men wicht.</p> <p>38. <i>vach</i>] walk E ; watch H. <i>his</i> —<i>nycht</i>] on that night his watch H.</p>	<p>39. <i>letteris</i>] lettre E ; letters H.</p> <p>41. <i>he</i>] that he C ; <i>but</i> E <i>omits</i> that. <i>vist</i>] wist. <i>him-selvin</i>] him- selfe that H.</p> <p>42. <i>na</i>] no E ; nor H.</p> <p>43. <i>eschewe</i>] escheyff E ; encheeue H.</p> <p>45. One, another sould wraithed be H ; E <i>has</i>—Ane othyr lettir suld writtyn be (!)</p> <p>46. <i>till</i>] to EH.</p> <p>47. <i>him</i>] It him.</p>

	Quhen [that] the king herd that this trañe Wes spokin in-to sic Certane, That him thought thar-in [na] fantyð, He said him, "certis, thou vroucht hað við, That thou discouerit first till me ; For gif thou had discouerit [thee] Till my nevo, the Erll thomas, Thou suld displeð the lord douglað ; And him alsua in the Contrer. Bot I sall wirk on sic maner, That thou at thine entent sall be, And haue of nane of thame magre. Thou sall tak kep weill to thi day, And with thame that thou purches may At ewin thou sall enbuschit be In dwnð park ; bot be prewe. And I sall ger the Erll thomas, And the lord alsua of dowglað, Athir with añe quheyne of men, Be thair till do as thou sall ken." The marschall than, but mair delay, Tuk leif, and held on furth his vay, And held the spek preue and still, Quhill the day that wes set him till. Than of the best of lowdyañe He with him till his trist hað tañe ; For schirreff thar-of than wes he.	52 56 60 64 68 72
The king tells him he has done well.		
[Fol. 128. C.]		
"I bid thee keep to the agreement.		
I will send Murray and Douglas after thee."		
The marshal, with some men of Lothian, keeps his tryst.		

49. [that E] CH om.  
50. Wes—sic] Spokyn wes In-till.  
51. [na EH] no A ; C om.  
52. viss] wiss.  
53. thou] has E ; hes H. first]  
the fryst E ; it first H. till] to  
EH.  
54. [thee H] the E ; hye C.  
55. Till] To EH.  
61. thi] thy H ; the E.  
63. ewin] Euen H.  
64. dwnss] dwms E ; Duncce H.

- prewe] priue E ; priuie H.  
67. ane quheyne] A sowme E ; a  
certaine H.  
68. till] to EH.  
69. than] E om.  
70. on furth] furth on EH.  
71. the] his EH.  
73. Rubric in H—The winning of  
Barvike the feghting That was in the  
toun at the winning.  
74. with] E om.

Till dwns park with his menze	76	
He com at evyn, all preuely.		
And syne, with a gude Cumpany,		
Soyne eftir come the Erll thomas,		Murray and Douglas follow him.
That wes met with the lord dowglaß ;	80	
A richt fair Cumpany thai war,		
Quhen thai war met to-giddir thar.		
And quhen the marschall the cowyne		The marshal tells them of the plot.
Till bath the lordis lyne be lyne	84	
Had tald, thai went on furth thar vay ;		
Fer fra the toune thar horß left thai.		
Till mak it schort, swa thai vroucht than		They all come unseen to the town-wall,
That, but seying of ony man,	88	
Outane sym of spaldyne allañe,		
That gert the deid be vndirtane,		
Thai set thair ledderis to the wall ;		climb over it,
And, but persaving, com vp all ;	92	
And held thame <i>in</i> ane nwke preue,		and hide within the town.
Quhill at the nycht suld passit be.		
And ordanit, that the mast party		
Of [thair] men suld gang sarraly	96	
With thar lordis, and hald a stail,		[Fol. 128 b. C.]
And the remanand suld all hail		
Scaill throu the toun, and tak and sla		
The men that thai mycht our-ta.	100	
Bot soyn thar ordinans brak thai ;		
For, als soyn as it dawit day,		At daybreak,
The twa part of thair men and ma,		

76. *dwns*] duns E; Duncce H.77. *all*] full H; E *om*.83. *cowyne*] covyn E; conuyne H.84. *Till*] To EH; *and in* l. 87.85. *on furth*] furth on EH. *vay*] way.87. *thai vroucht*] wroucht thai EH.90. *the*] that.92. *vp*] wp E; in H.93. *ane nwke*] A nuk.94. *at*] that EH.96. [*thair* EH] *thai* C. *sarraly*] sikkerly H.97. *stail*] *so* H; *stale* E.100. *The*] All the CH; *but* E *omits* All.101. *thar*] this E; his H.102. *dawit*] dawen was H.103. *part*] *partis*.

they rush from their hiding- place,	All scalit, throu the toune to-ga. So gredy war thai till the gude, That thai ran richt als thai var woude,	104
and slay many.	And sesit housis and slew men ; And thai, that saw thair fais then Cum apon thame so suddanly,	108
The Englishmen rally.	Throu-out the toun thai rasit the cry, And schot to-gidder heir and thair.	
[Fol. 56b. E.]	And ay, as thai assemblit war, Thai vald abyde and mak debat. Had thai beyn warnyt, weill I wat, Thai suld haf sald thair dedis der ; For thai war gud men, and thai wer Fer ma than thai war at thame soucht ; Bot thai war scalit sa at thai moucht On na maner assemblit be.	112
	Thar wes gret melleis twa or thre ; Bot scottis men so weill thame bar, That thair fais ay ruschit war, And cumrayit at the last war swa, That thai haly the bak can ta.	120
The Scotch put the English to fight.	Sum gat the castell, bot nocht all, And sum ar slyddin our the wall, And sum war in-to handis tañe, And sum war in the bargane slañe. On this viß thame contenit thai, Quhill it wes neir noyne of the day ;	124
Some escape.	Than thai that in the castell war, And othir that fled to thame thar,	128
Those that are in the castle,		132

104. *to-ga*] gan ga E ; can ga H ;  
see l. 575.

105. *till*] to. *war—till*] for to get  
H.

106. *var*] war.

107. *sesit*] sieged H.

113. *vald*] wald.

115. *dedis*] liues H.

117. *ma*] so E ; may C. *at*] that.

118. *sa*] E om.

120. *nes*] war.

123. *cumrayit*] contraryt E ; dis-  
rayed H.

124. *can*] gan. *haly—bak*] all  
hail the flight H.

127. *in-to*] in-till.

128. *in the*] in-till.

130. *noyne*] none.

That war a richt gret Cumpany,		being numerous,
Quhan thai the baner saw sympilly		
Swa standand, stuffit with sa quhoyn,		
Thar zettis haf thai opnyt soyn,	136	sally out.
And yschit on thame hardely.		
Than Erll thomas, that wes worthy,		Murray and Douglas meet
And als the gude lord of douglaß,		[Fol. 129. C.]
With the few folk that vith thame wafß,	140	them.
Met thame stoutly with vapnys seir.		
Thar men mycht se, that had beyn neir,		
Men abaundoune thame hardely.		
The yngliß men faucht cruelly,	144	There is hard fighting.
And with all mychtis can thame payne		
Till rusche the scottis men agaie.		
I trow thai had swa done, perfay,		
For thai war fewar fer than thai,	148	
Gif it ne had beyn aie new maid knycht,		Sir William of Keith and
That till his name schir vilzhamie hicht		Gaulistoun performs
Of keth, and of the gawlistoune		wonders.
He hecht, throu differens of sur-noune,	152	
That bair hym sa [rycht] weill that day,		
And put him till sa hard assay,		
And sic dyntis about him dang,		
That, quhar he saw the thikast thrang,	156	
He prikit with sa mekill mycht,		
And sua enforsaly can ficht,		
That he maid till his menzhe vay ;		

134. *baner*] *baneris* E; *Baners* H. *saw*] *sa* H. *sympilly*] *simpilly* H; *simply* E.

135. *Swa standand*] *Standand* and E; *Saw stand*, and H. *sa*] *so* H; a E. *quhoyn*] *wheene* H.

136. *opnyt*] *apnyt*.

139. *als*] *follows* lord in EH.

143. *thame*] E *om.*

145. *can*] *gan*.

146. *Till*] *To* EH.

149. *Gif—had*] *Had it not* H. *ane*] A.

150. *vilzhamie*] *wilzam* E; *William* H.

151. *keth*] *keyth* E; *Keith* H. *the*] E *om.* *gawlistoune*] *gallistoun* E; *Gallistoun* H.

152. *sur-noune*] *miswritten* *sur-renoune* C; *sournome* E; *Surnoun* H.

153. *sa*] H *om.* [*rycht* E] *right* H; C *om.*

157. *priket*] *pressit* E; *preassed* H.

158. *enforsaly*] *enforslye* E; *enforcedly* H.



- [And] thai that neir war by hym ay 160  
 Dang on thair fais sa hardely,  
 At last the English give way,  
 That thai haf tane the bak haly,  
 and escape to the castle.  
 And till the castell held thair vay,  
 And at gret myscheiff enterit thai. 164  
 For thai war pressit thair so fast,  
 That thai feill lesit of the last ;  
 Bot thai that enterit, nocht-for-thi,  
 Sparit thair 3ettis hastely, 168  
 And in hy to the wallis ran,  
 For thai war nocht all sekir than.
- Thus was the town taken.  
**T**HE toune wes takyn on this visß,  
 With gret vorschipe and hye empriß ; 172  
 And all the gud that thai thar fand  
 Was sesit smertly in-till hand.
- Much spoil is found in it.  
 Wittail thair fand in gret fusioune,  
 And all that fell till stuff of toune ; 176  
 Thai keptit that fra distroying,  
 And syne haß vord send to the king.  
 And he wes of that tithing blith,  
 And sped him thiddirward full swith. 180  
 And as he throu the Cuntre raid,  
 [Fol. 129 b. c.] Men gaderit till him, quhill he had  
 A mekill rout of worthy men.  
 And the folk that war wonand then 184  
 In-till the merß and tevidaill,  
 And in the forest alß all haill,

160. [And EH] That C. *thai*  
 E om. *by*] to H.

162. *the*] thair. *haly*] in hy EH.

163. *thair vay*] the way.

166. *feill lesit*] left mony H.

168. *Sparit*] Closed H.

171. *Rubric in* H—Here sent they  
 word to the King, That came to the  
 Castell yeelding. *viss*] wiss.

172. *With*] Throu E ; Through H.  
*empriss*] emprise H ; priss E.

173. *thai*] E om.

174. *smertly intill*] hailly in their  
 H.

175. *fusioune*] foysoun.

176. *till*] to. *fell—of*] serued to  
 stufte a H.

177. *Thai—that*] That kepyt thai  
 EH.

178. *vord*] word.

180. *full*] E om.

And the Est end of lowdiañe,  
 Befor [that] the king com, ar gañe 188 Many other  
 To berwik with a stalward hand, Scotchmen  
 That nane that wes that tyme wonand advance against  
 On 3ond half tweid durst weill apeir. the town.  
 And thai that in the castell weir, 192  
 Quhen thai thair fais in sic plente  
 Saw forrouth thame assemblit be, The English are  
 And had na hope of reskewyng, discouraged,  
 Thai war abasit in gret thing. 196  
 Bot thai the castell, nocht-for-thi, but hold the  
 Held thai fiff dayis sturdely, castle for five  
 Syne 3ald it on the sext day, days more,  
 And till thair Cuntre syne vent thai. 200 when they yield.  
 Thus wes the castell and the toune  
 Till scottis men possessioun  
 Broucht ; and soyn eftir the king  
 Com ridand with his gadering 204 The king enters  
 Till berwik, and in the casteill Berwick.  
 He herbryit is, bath fair and weill,  
 And all his gret lordis hym by.  
 The remanand all comonly 208  
 Till herbry in the toune ar gañe.  
 The king hað than till Consell tañe, He determines  
 That he vald nocht brek douñe the vall, not to destroy  
 Bot castell, and the toune with-all, the walls,  
 Stuff weill with men and vith vittaill 212 [Fol. 57. E.]  
 And alkynd othir apparail

187. *And*] And in C; *but* EH omit in. *lowdiane*] lothiane.

188. [*that* EH] C om. *ar*] and ar C; *but* EH omit and.

189. *a*] sa.

191. *half*] side H.

194. *forrouth*] before H.

198. *thai*] so CE; H om. *sturdely*] right sturdely H.

199. *3ald*] 3auld.

200. *vent*] went.

201. *Rubric in* H—Here Walter Stewart took of the King Baith Town and Castell in keeping.

205. *Till*] To EH.

206. *herbryit is*] wes herbrid EH.

207. *gret*] E om.

208. *all comonly*] commonaly.

209. *in*] till.

210. *till*] to EH.

211. *vald*] wald.

214. *alkynd*] alkyn.

but to garrison the castle.	That mycht avall, or 3eit mysteir Till hald castell or toune of wer.	216
Walter, steward of Scotland,	And valter, steward of scotland, That than ves 3oung and avenand,	
the king's son- in-law,	And sone-in-law wes to the king, Had sa gret will and sic 3arnyng Neirhand the marchis for till be,	220
undertakes to guard Berwick.	At berwik to 3emsall tuk he ; And resaut of the kyng the toune, Bath the castell and [the] dwngeoune.	224
Bruce sends men on a foray into [Fol. 130. C.] England.	The king gert men of gret nobillay Ryde in-till ynglande, for till pray, That broucht out gret plente of fee ; And sum cuntreis trewit he	228
He garrisons the town, and victuals it for a year.	[For] vittale, [that in] gret foysoune He gert bring smertly to the toune, Swa that bath toune and castell war Weill stuffit for aȝe 3eir and mair.	232
Besides archers, townsmen, and crossbow-men,	The gude steward of scotland then Send for his frendis and his men, Quhill he had vith him, but archeris, But burges and but oblesteris,	236
Walter has 500 men with him ;	Fiff hundreth men wicht and worthy, That armys bar of Ancistry.	
also John Crab,	Iohne crab, a flemyne, als had he	

215. 3eit] yet H ; ellis E.

216. Till] To EH.

217. valter] waltir.

218. ves] wes. avenand] vail-  
yeand H.

219. sone—law] sonne in law H ;  
syne in laucht (!) E.

222. At] That EH. to 3emsall] to  
3emsell E ; in keeping then H.

224. Bath] Bath of C (but of is  
not wanted) ; And EH. [the E] CH  
om.

225. nobillay] Nobillay H ; noblay  
E.

226. till] to EH. pray] take  
Prey H.

227. That] And H.

228. trewit] tholyt. And with  
some Countries trewes tooke he H.

229. [For EH] And C. [that in  
EH] in-to C.

231. toune—castell] castell and  
toun.

232. ane] so CH ; A E. and] or  
H.

236. And but burdowys and aw-  
blasteris E ; And but Burgesses and  
Aulisters H.

238. armys bar] bar armys EH.

239. flemyne] flemyng EH. C bad-  
ly puts als before a.

That wes of gret subtilite, Till ordane till mak aparale For till defend and till assale Castell of wer or than Cite, That nane slear mycht fundin be. He gert engynis and trammys ma, And purvait gret fyre alsua ; Spryngaldis and schotis on seir maneris, That till defend castell afferis, He purvait in-till full gret wañe, Bot gynis for crakkis had he nane. For in scotland zeit than, but wene, The oyß of thame had nocht beyn sene. And quhen the toune upon this viß Wes stuffit, as I heir deuifß, The nobill king his vay haß tañe, And ryddin toward lowdiañe ; And valter steward, that ves stout, He left in berwik with his rout, And ordanit fast for Apparaill, Till defend gif men vald assaill.	240 a Flemish engineer.
	244 John Crab makes various engines of war ;
	248 but he had no cannon,
	252 as the use of them was then unknown in Scotland.
	256 Walter Steward remains in Berwick.
	260
<b>Q</b> when till the king of England Wes tald how that, with stalward hand, Berwik wes tane, and stuffit syne	When the king of England hears that he has lost Berwick,

240. *gret subtilite*] sa gret sutelte  
EH.

241. *till* (2)] and E ; and to H.

245. *trammys*] *trammys* or *crammys*  
C ; *cranys* or *tranys* E ; Traines H.  
(The word is uncertain.)

246. *gret*] so CE ; great H. *Per-  
haps it should be grek* (Greek) ;  
*which might have been written grec,  
and read as gret.*

247. *Spryngaldis*] Fire-galdes H.  
*schotis*] schot E ; shot H.

248. *till*] to EH.

249. *wane* EH] *badly spelt vayne*  
C.

250. *gynis*] *gynnys* E ; *gunnes* H.  
*nane* EH] *nayne* C.

251. *wene* EH] *weyne* C.

252. *oyss*] *wss* E ; *vse* H. *sene*  
E] *seene* H ; *seyne* C.

253. *And*] E *om.* *viss*] *wiss*.

254. *I*] *Ik*.

255. *vay*] *way*.

256. *lowdiane*] *lowthiane*.

257. *valter*] *waltir*.

258. *in*] *at*.

260. *Till*] To EH. *vald*] *wald*.

261. *Rubric in* H—The King of  
England his power Gaddered to sieg  
Barvike but weere. *till*] to EH.

	With men and vittale and armyne,	264
	He wes anoyit gretumly,	
	And gert assemblill hastely	
	His consale, and haß tane to rede	
[Fol. 130 b. C.]	That he his host wald thiddir leid ;	268
he determines to besiege it,	And, with all mycht that he mycht get,	
	To the toune aine assege set,	
and to intrench his army outside it,	And [ger] dik thame so stalwardly,	
	That, quhill thame likit thair to ly,	272
	Thai suld fer out the trastar be.	
	And gif the men of the Cuntre	
	With strynth of men vald thame assale	
	At thair dykis in-to Battale,	276
that the Scotch might not dare attack him.	Thai suld avantage haue gretly ;	
	And thought all suth, for gret foly	
	War till assaill in-to fechting	
	At his dikis so stark a thing.	280
This decided on, he collects his host.	Quhen his consell on this maneir	
	Wes tañe, he gert bath fer and neir	
	His host haly assemblit be ;	
	A gret folk than with him had he.	284
Earl Thomas of Lancaster goes with him,	Of la[n]cister the Erll thomaß,	
	That syne wes sanctit, as men sais,	
	In-till his Cumpany wes thar,	
and other earls	And all the Erllis als that war	288
	In yngland worthy for to ficht,	

264. *vittale*—*armyne*] wictaill of armyn E ; armour and vittaile fyne H.

265. *anoyit*] anoyit richt C ; but EH omit richt.

266. *assemblill*] be summound H. *hastely*] all halely.

268. *wald*] so CH ; will E.

270. *So* E ; C *has* he set *for* set (*wrongly*) ; H *has*—Vnto the toun a Siege set.

271. [ger] *such* must be the *reading* ; gert CE ; gart H (*all wrong*).

273. *trastar*] traister E ; surer H.

275. *men*] folke H.

278. *And*—*suth*] Thocht all scottis E ; Although forsooth H. *for*] it H.

281. *his*] this.

283. *host*] ost E ; men H.

284. *A*] Ane. *folk*] Oast H.

285. *lancister*] longcastell EH *miswritten* lacister C.

286. *sanctit*] sanct EH.

287. *In-till*] In.

288. *als that*] that als.

And baronis als of mekill mycht		and barons.
With him to that assege had he ;		
And gert the schippes by the se	292	Several ships sail thither at the same time.
Bring schot and othir apparale,		
With gret varnysing of vittale.		
To berwik with all this menze,		
With his vittalis arayit, come he ;	296	
And till gret lordis, ilkane syndri,		
Ordanit aane felde for thar herbry.		
Than men mycht se soyne palzeonis		So many tents are pitched round Berwick, that they form a town.
Be stentit on syndry fassownys,	300	
So feill, that thai a toune maid thair		
Mair than bath toune and castell war.		
On othir half syne, on the se,		
The schippis com in sic plente,	304	The ships arrive.
Vith vittale, armyng, and vith men,		
That all the havyn wes stoppit then.		
And quhen thai that war in the toune		
Saw thair fais in sic foyssoune	308	
By land and se cum sturdely,		
Thai, as wicht men and richt worthy,		The Scotch prepare for [Fol. 131. C.] defence.
Schupe thame for till defend thar stede,	312	
That thai in auentur of dede		
Suld put thame, or than rusche agaane		
Thar fais ; for thair capitane		
Tretit thame sa lusumly,		They are fond of their captain.
And thar-with-all the mast party	316	
Of thame that armyt with hym wer		[Fol. 57b. E.]
War of his blude, and sib men ner ;		

292. *the*] his.  
 294. *With*] And EH. *varnysing*] warnysone E ; Garnisoun als H.  
 295. *this*] his.  
 296. *With* E] With all C ; And with H. *vittalis*] bataillis. H *has*— And with his battels arriued came he.  
 298. *ane*] A.  
 299. *Than*] That E. *se soyne*] sone se E ; see their H. *palzeonis*] pailzownys E ; Pauillious H.  
 300. *on*] of.  
 301. *So—toune*] That thai A toune all sone.  
 311. *for till*] soone to H ; to E.  
 315. *lusumly*] lufely E ; louingly H.  
 318. *and*] or H. *men*] him.

Or ellis thai war his allye.  
 Of sic confort men mycht thaim se, 320  
 And of sa richt fair contenyng,  
 None are afraid. As nane of thame had abasing.  
 On dayis arayit weill war thai,  
 And on the nycht weill wachit ay. 324  
 Weill sex dais thai swa abaid,  
 They watch for 6 days, unassailed. That thai na full gret bargane maid.

**How valter steward ves assalzeit in berwik be the  
 kyng of Ingland.**

In-till this tym that I tell here,  
 That thai withouten bargane wer, 328  
 The Englif-men sa closit had  
 Thar host with dikis at thai maid,  
 That thai war strynthit gretumly.  
 Syne with all handis besaly 332  
 Thai schupe thame with thar apparale  
 Thame of the toune for till assale.  
 On the Eve of the Nativity of the Virgin, Sept. 7, 1319, the English And on our ladeis evin mary,  
 That bare the byrth that all can by, 336  
 That men callis hir natiuite,  
 Soyn in the mornying men mycht se  
 The yngliß host Arme thame in hy  
 display their banners, And display baneris sturdely, 340  
 And assemmyll till thar baneris  
 With Instrumentis on seir maneris,

319. *thai*] E *om.* *his allye*] his elye E; of his ally H.

320. *confort*] comfort EH.

323. *arayit*] armyt E; armed H.

324. *wachit*] walkyt E; watched H.

325. *thai swa*] sua thai.

326. *thai*] E *om.* *maid*] haid E; had H.

327. *Rubric from C.* H *has*—

How Englishmen dyked them about,  
 And syne went to the Siege but dout.

330. *at*] that EH.

335. *on*] of. *ladeis evin*] ladys ewyn E; Ladies Euen H.

336. *can*] gan.

340. *display*] displayit.

341. *till*] to EH; *and in* ll. 352, 360.

342. *on*] of.

- As scaffatis, ledderis, and coueryngis,  
 Pykis, howis, and ek staff-slyngis ;  
 Till ilk lord and his battale  
 Wes ordanit quhar he suld assale.  
 And thai within, quhen that thai saw  
 [That] menze raynge thame swa on raw,  
 Till thar wardis thai went in hy,  
 That war stuffit richt stalwardly  
 With stanys, schot, and othir thing,  
 That nedit till thair defending ;  
 And in-to sic maner abaid  
 Thair fais that till assayl thame maid.  
 Quhen thai without war all redy,  
 Thai trumpit till aȝe sawt in hy ;  
 And ilk man with his apparale,  
 Quhar he suld be, vent till assale.  
 Till Ilk kyrneill that wes thair  
 Archeris till schute assignit war.  
 And quhen on this viß thair war bouȝe,  
 Thai went in hy toward the touȝe,  
 And fillit dykis richt hastely.  
 Syne to the wallis hardely  
 Thai went with ledderis that thai had ;  
 Bot thai so gret defens haß maid,  
 That war abovin apon the wall,  
 That [oft] ledderis and men with-all  
 Thai gert fall flatlynges to the grounde.  
 Than men mycht se in litill stound
- 344 and advance with all their apparatus of siege.
- 348 The Scotch assemble at their posts.
- 352 [Fol. 131 b. C.]
- 356 Trumpets sound to the assault.
- 360 Archers are sent forward.
- 364 The assailants try to plant their ladders,
- 368 which are thrown down.

343. *scaffatis*] scaffaldis E ; Scaffolds H. *coueryngis*] couering E ; Couerings H.

344. *ek staff-slyngis*] with staff-slyng.

348. [*That* E] Thai C ; Tha H. *menze*] men H.

351. *schot*] & schot.

354. *till—thame*] to them sailyie H.

356. *till—sawt*] till A salt E ; to the assault H.

358. *vent*] went EH.

363. *richt*] E om.

364. *wallis*] wall rycht.

366. *defens hass*] defend that.

368. [*oft* E] baith H ; *miswritten* of C.

370. *in*] in a.



	Men assalzeand richt [hardely], Dressand vp ledderis douchtely, And sum on ledderis pressand war. Bot thai that on the wall ves thar Till all perellis can abandoune Thame, till thair fais war doungyn doune.	372     376
The besieged are in great danger,  the walls being very low.	At gret myschef defendit thai Thair toune; for, gif we suth sall say, The vallis of the toune than wer Sa law, that a man with a sper Micht strik a <sup>n</sup> e othir [vp in] the face. And the schot als so thik thar was That it wes wonder for till se.	   380      384
Walter Steward rides round continually.	Walter steward, with a menze, Raid ay about, for to se quhar That for till help mast myster war; And quhar men pressit mast, he maid Succoure till his that myster had. The mekill folk that wes without Had enveronyt the toune about Swa that na part of it wes fre.	     388        392
The town is attacked at all points.	[Thar] mycht men assailzeouris se Abandoune thame richt hardely; And the defendouris douchtely With all thar mychtis can thame payne Till put thair fais forð aga <sup>n</sup> e. On this viß thame contenit thai	          396
[Fol. 132. C.]		

371. *richt*] E om. [hardely EH]  
hardy C.

372. *Dressand*] Preassing H.

373—376. H has two differing  
lines here—And them abone defend-  
ing well, Tumbling them downe to  
their vnseill.

374. *ves*] war.

375. *can*] gan.

376. *doungyn*] dongyn.

377. *At — myschef*] With great  
annoy H.

381. [vp in H] wp in E; in-to C;  
see l. 731.

383. *ves*] war.

386. *till*] to EH.

388. *till his*] to them H.

389. *mekill*] mony H.

392. [Thar E] Their H; That C.  
*assailzeouris*] the assailiaris.

395. *can*] gan.

396. *forss*] force H; with force E.

397. *viss*] wiss.

- Quhill noyne wes passit of the day ;  
 Than thai that in the schippes war  
 Ordanit a schip vith full gret far 400  
 Till cum with all hir Apparale  
 Richt to the vall, for till assale.  
 [Till myd-mast wp thair bat thai drew,]  
 With Armyt men tharin enew ; 404  
 A brig thai had, for till lat fall  
 Richt fra the bat apou the vall.  
 Vith bargis by hir can thai row,  
 And pressit thame full fast to tow 408  
 Hir by the brighouß to the wall ;  
 On that entent thai set thame all.  
 Thai broucht hir quhill scho com veill neir ;  
 Than mycht men se on seir maner 412  
 Sum men defend, and sum assale  
 Full besaly with gret trawale.  
 Thai of the toune so weill thame bare,  
 That the schipmen sa handillit war 416  
 That thai the schip on na maner  
 Micht ger cum till the vall so neir  
 That thair fall-brig mycht reik thar-till.  
 So lang abaid thai fechtand still 420  
 Quhill that scho ebbit on the ground ;  
 Than mycht men, in a litill stound, [Fol. 58. E.]  
 Se thame be fer of war cowyne

398. *noyne*] none E ; Noone H.  
 400. *vith*] with EH.  
 401. *Till*] To EH.  
 403. And in that schip thai maid  
 gret glew C ; Till myd mast wp thair  
 bat thai drew E ; To the mid Mast  
 their bate they drew H.  
 407. *can*] gan. *hir—row*] they  
 can her tow H.  
 408. *thame—tow*] her right fast to  
 row H. *full*] rycht EH.  
 409. *Hir by*] Beside H.  
 411. *veill*] well.  
 412. *seir*] sic.  
 414. *gret trawale*] hard battaile H.  
 415. *So in* CH ; With in sa stoutly  
 thai thaim bar E.  
 416. *handillit*] handlyt E ; handled  
 H.  
 418. *cum—vall*] to cum the wall  
 E ; come to the wall H.  
 419. *reik*] reeke H ; neych E.  
 420. *So in* CH ; For oucht thai  
 mycht, gud or ill E.  
 423. *cowyne*] conuyne H.

	Than thai war eir, that war hir In.	424
The tide ebbs, and the ship is left aground.	And quhen the se wes ebbit sa, That men all dry till hir mycht ga, Out of the toune yschit in hy Till hir a weill gret Cumpany, And fyre till hir has kendlyt soyne.	428
The ship is burnt.	In-till schort tyme swa haf thai doñe, That thai in fyre has gert hir [bryn], And sum war slayn that var hir In ; And sum fled and away ar gane.	432
The Scotch capture a clever engineer,	Ane engynour thair haf thai tañe, That sleast wes of that mister That men vist, outhir fer or ner ;	436
and retreat into the town, [Fol. 132 b. c.] only just in time.	In-to the toun syne enterit thai. It fell thame happely, perfay, That thai gat in so hastely ; For thair come a gret Cumpany In full gret hy vp by the Se, Quhen thai the schip saw byrnand be. Bot or thai com, the tothir var past, The 3het thai barrit and closit fast.	440
There is hard fighting.	The folk assal3eit fast that day, And thai within defendit ay On sic a viß, that thai that var With gret enforß assal3eand thar Micht do thar will on na maner.	444
At evening, the besiegers grow weary.	And quhen that evynsang-tym ves neir, The folk without, that war wery, And sum woundit full Cruelly,	448
		452

424. *eir*] er E ; euer H.  
 426. *till—mycht*] mycht till hydr.  
 429. *till*] in H.  
 430. *In-till*] In-to EH.  
 431. *thai—has*] into fire they H.  
 [bryn E] byrne C ; birne H ; see ll.  
 457, 467.

432. *sum war*] mony H.

435. *sleast wes*] wes sleast EH.

436. *vist*] wist. *outhir*] ony.

438. *perfay*] that day H.

442. *byrnand*] brynnand E ; burn-  
ing H. *be*] hie H.

444. *3het—closit*] 3at and barryt It  
rycht.

445. *The*] That.

447. *a viss*] a wise H ; awiss E.

448. *gret enforss*] sik a force H.

Saw thame within defend thaim swa,  
 And saw it wes nocht eyth till ta  
 The toune, with sic defens wes maid  
 [By thaim] that it in stering had. 456  
 The host saw that thar schip wes brynt,  
 And of thame that thar-in war tynt,  
 And thar folk woundit and very ;  
 [Thai] gert blaw the retret in hy. 460 and retreat.  
 Fra the schipmen reboytit war,  
 Thai let the tothir assale no mar.  
 For throu the schip thai wend ilkañe  
 That thai the toune weill suld haf tañe. 464  
 Men sais that ma schippis than swa  
 Pressit that tyme the toune till ta ;  
 Bot for that thar ves brynt bot añe,  
 And the gynour tharin wes tañe, 468  
 Now heir tharfor mencione maid I  
 Bot of a schip all anerly. I mention but one.

**Q** when thai had blawen the ratret,  
 Thai folk, that tholit had panys gret, 472  
 Withdrew thame haly fra the wall ;  
 The assalt haf thai levit all.  
 And thai within, that very war,  
 And mony of thame voundit sar, 476 The besieged  
 War blith and glad quhen at thai saw their foes retreat,

454. *till*] to.  
 455. *with*] quhill E ; while H.  
 456. [*By thaim*] By them H ; And thai CE. H *has*—By them that within the steering had ; E *has*—And thai that in-till faring had (*which makes little sense*).  
 457. *wes*] was H ; war E. H *has*—And of their men in hy were tynt.  
 459. *very*] wery.  
 460. [*Thai* E] They H ; The C.  
 461. *reboytit*] rebotyt E ; rebuted H.  
 466. *till*] to EH.  
 467. *wes*] wes.  
 468. *gynour*] engynour E ; In-gynour H.  
 469. *Now*] EH *om.* *tharfor*] befor.  
 471. *thai—blawen*] that thai blawyn had.  
 472. *Thai*] Thair E ; Tha H. *had*] H *om.*  
 474. *levit all*] left all E ; left with-all H.  
 475. *very*] wery.  
 476. *voundit*] woundyt war.  
 477. *at*] that. *at thai*] they them H.

	Thair fais swagat thame vithdraw. And, fra thai wist suthly that thai	
[Fol. 133. C.]	Held to thair palzeonys thair vay, Thai set gud wachis to thar wall ; Syne to thar Innys went thai all, And esyt thame that very war.	480
and refresh themselves.	And othir, that war woundit sar, Had lechis gude forsuth, I hicht, That helpit thame as thai best mycht	484
Men are weary on both sides,	On athir syde wery war thai ; That nycht thai did no mair, perfay.	488
and there is a 5 days' truce.	Fiff dayis thar- <i>eftir</i> thai war still, That nane till othir did mekill Ill. Now leiff we thir folk heir liand All still, as I haf borne on hand, And turn the courß of our carpyng Till Schir robert the douchty king, That assemblit bath fer and neir	492
King Robert, hearing of king Edward's approach,	Ane host, that, quhen he vist but weir That the king swa of England Had assegit with stalward hand Berwik, quhar valter steward waß, Till purpoß with his men he tais, That he vald nocht sa soyne assale The kyng of England with battale, And at his dykis specialy, For it mycht weill turn to foly.	496 500
determines not to attack him in his trenches ;	Tharfor he ordanit lordis twa,	504

478. *Thair—swagat*] Thair fayis on  
that wiss E ; Sa in hail battell H.

480. *vay*] way EH.

481. *Thai*] E om.

482. *to*] till.

483. *very*] wery.

484. *othir*] als them H. *war  
woundit*] had woundis.

485. *I*] Ik.

486. *as—best*] with all their H.

489. *thar-eftir*] *eftyr* E ; *efter* H.

490. *mekill*] great H.

491. *Rubric in H*—Here sent King  
Robert in England, Dowglas and  
Mvrray with stalward hand.

492. *All*] And. *I*] Ik.

494. *Till*] To EH ; *and in l.* 500.

496. *that quhen*] and when H ;  
*quhen that E.* *vist*] wist EH.

501. *vald*] wald.

- The Erll of murreff wes ane of tha,  
 The tothir wes the lord dowglaß,  
 With xv thousand men to paß 508  
 In yngland, for till burn [and] sla,  
 And swa gret ryot thar till ma,  
 That thai that lay segande the touñe,  
 Quhen thai herd the destructiounē, 512  
 That thai suld in-till Ingland ma,  
 Suld be sa dredand and sa wa  
 For thair child*r* and [for thair] wiffis,  
 That thai suld dreid suld leiß thar liffis, 516  
 And thar gudis alsua, that thai  
 Suld dreid [than] suld be had away,  
 That thai suld leif the sege in hy.  
 And wend to reskew hastely 520  
 Thair gude, thair frendis, and thair land.  
 Tharfor, as I haf borne on hand,  
 [Thir] lordis send he furth in hy ;  
 And thai thair way tuk hastely, 524  
 And in Ingland gert byrn and sla,  
 And vroucht tharin so mekill wa  
 As thai forrayit the Cuntre,  
 That it wes pite for to se 528  
 Till thame that vald It ony gude,  
 For thai distroyit all as thai 3ude.  
 So lang thai raid distroyande swa,  
 As thai trauersit to and fra, 532

but sends Murray  
and Douglas to  
ravage England,

in the hope that  
the English may  
take alarm,

and raise the  
siege.

[Fol. 133 b. C.]

They advance  
into England,

[Fol. 58 b. E.]

and lay waste  
the country,

doing great  
damage.

506. *murreff*] Murray H.  
 507. *lord*] lord of.  
 509. *till*] to EH. *burn*] bryn.  
 [and EH] to C; see l. 525.  
 510. *till*] to EH.  
 511. *segande*] segeand E; sieging  
 H.  
 512. *herd*] heare H.  
 515. [for thair EH] eke C.  
 516. *suld leiss*] to lese E; to losse  
 H.  
 518. [*than* E] that C; they H.  
 519. *That*] And H; E om. *the*]  
 thair.  
 520. *hastely*] thaim hastely C; but  
 EH omit thaim.  
 522. *I*] Ik.  
 523. [*Thir* EH] The C.  
 524. *way tuk*] wayes held H.  
 525. *byrn*] bryn E; burne H.  
 526. *vroucht*] wroucht.  
 527. *forrayit*] fure through H.  
 529. *vald*] wald EH.  
 532. *As*] That H. *to*] oft to H.

They advance to Ripon;	That thai ar cummyne till repoune, [And] distroyit haly the toune.	
then to Borough- bridge and Mitton.	At burrow-brig syne thar herbry Thai tuk, and at mytoun thar-by ; And quhen the men of that Cuntre Saw thar land sa distroyit be,	536
The Yorkshire men assemble in great numbers and of all trades,	Thai gaderit, in-till full gret hy, Archeris, burgeŋ, with ʒhemenry, Prestis, clerkis, monkis, and freris, Husbandis, and men of all mysteris,	540
till at last they number 20,000 men.	Quhill at thai sammyn assemmyllit var Weill twenty thousand men and mair. Richt gud armyng eneuch thai had,	544
The Archbishop of York com- mands them.	The archbischof of ʒork thai maid Thair Capitaene ; and to Consale Haß tane, that thai in playn battale Wald assale the scottis men, That fer fewar than thai war then.	548
They attack the Scotch,	Than he displayit his banecir, And othir bischoppes that thar ver Gert display Baneris alsua.	552
on the way to Mitton.	All in a rout furth can thai ga Toward mytounne the reddy vay ; And quhen that scottis men herd say That thai war till thame cumand neir,	556
The Scotch are divided into two hosts.	Thai buskit thame on thar best maneir, And delit thame in-till battellis twa.	

533. *That*] *Sa* that H. *till*] to  
EH. *repoune*] repoun EH.

534. [*And* EH] That thai C. *the*] that EH.

535. *burrow-brig*] borowbrig E ;  
Borrow-brig H. *herbry*] *so* E ; her-  
bery C ; harbery H ; *see* ll. 209, 298.

536. *mytoun*] Midtoun H.

539. *in-till*] in-to EH.

540. *with*] and EH.

541. *monkis and*] Abbots H.

542. *mysteris*] maneris.

543. *at*] that. *Quhill—sammyn*]

While they togidder H.

545. *armyng*] armys E ; armour

H. *eneuch*] Inew E ; aneugh H.

552. *thar ver*] were there H.

553. *Baneris*] thar baneris E ; their  
Baner H.

554. *can*] gan.

555. *mytounne*] Midtoun H. *vay*]  
way EH.

556. *that*] the EH.

557. *That*] E *om.* *till*] to.

559. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

- Dowglaß the vaward he can ma ; 560  
 The reirward maid the erll thomas,  
 For chiftane of the host he was.  
 And, sua ordanit in gude aray,  
 Toward thair fais thai held thair vay. 564  
 Quhen athir had of othir sicht, [Fol. 134. C.]  
 Thai pressit on bath halfis to ficht. The battle is  
 The Ingliß men com on sadly joined.  
 With gud contenanß and hardy, 568 The English  
 Richt in a frount vith a Baner, advance steadily,  
 Quhill thai thair fayis com so neir  
 That thai thar visage veill mycht se ;  
 Thre sper-lynth, I trow [weill] mycht be 572 but, when only  
 Betuix thame, quhen sic abasing at a distance of  
 Tuk thame, but mar, in-to a swyng, three spear-  
 Thai gaf the bak all, and to-ga. lengths,  
 Quhen scottis men haß seyn thame swa 576 are seized with  
 Affrayitly fle all thar [way], a panic, and flee.  
 In gret hy apon thame schot thai,  
 And slew and tuk a gret party.  
 The laiff fled full effrayitly 580  
 As thai best mycht, to seik varrand.  
 Thai war chassit so neir at hand, Nearly 1000  
 That weill ane thousand deit thar ; Englishmen  
 And of [thaim] zeit thre hundreth war 584 of whom 300  
 Prestis, that deit in-to that chaf. were priests.

560. *vaward—can*] awaward gan E ; the Vangard can H.  
 561. *the*] EH om.  
 565. *athir*] that they H.  
 566. *halfis to*] half to the E ; the halves to H.  
 567. *on*] rycht EH.  
 569. *frount*] so CH ; frusch E. *vith*] with EH. *a*] thair EH.  
 570. *thai*] that H ; E om.  
 571. *veill*] well H ; E om.  
 572. *lynth*] lenth. *I trow*] trow I H. [*weill* E] it H ; well A ; C om.  
 574. *but—into*] that but mar in E.  
*but—swyng*] that but assoneying H.  
 575. *gaf*] tooke H. *all and*] and all H.  
 576. *hass*] had.  
 577. [*way* EH] avay C.  
 578. *schot*] set H.  
 581. *mycht*] mought E ; mought H. *varrand*] warand.  
 582. *war*] E om.  
 583. *weill ane*] well a H ; ner A E.  
 584. *And*] E om. [*thaim* E] thai C ; tha H.  
 585. *into*] in EH. *chass*] place H.



This skirmish was therefore called the 'Chapter of Mitton.'

Tharfor that bargaïne callit waß  
'The chaptour of mytounē'; for thare  
Slayn sa mony prestis ware. 588

When thir folk thus discumfit was,  
And scottis men had left the chafß,  
Thai went thame furthwarde in the land  
Slayand, distroyand, and byrnand. 592

The besiegers of Berwick are again on the move.

And thai [that] at the sege lay,  
Or it wes passit the fift day,  
Had maid thame syndry apparale  
To gang eftsonis till assale. 596

They make a 'sow,' full of armed men,

Of gret gestis añe sow thai maid,  
That stalward heling owth it had,  
With armyt men enew thar-in,  
And Instrumentis als for to myne. 600

and many scaffolds higher than the wall.

Syndry scaffatis thai maid vith-all  
That war weill hyar than the wall,  
And ordanit als that by the se  
The toune suld weill assalzeit be. 604

[Fol. 134 b. C.]

So gret apparale schap till ma,  
Throu [crabbis] consale, that ves sle,  
Añe cren thai haf gert drefß vp hey  
Rynand on quhelis, that thai mycht bring 608

John Crab prepares a 'crane,' running on wheels;

586. *Tharfor*] That for.  
587. *chaptour*] chaptur E; Chapter H. *mytounē*] Midtoun H.  
589. *Rubric in H*—The other assault of Barvike, That was right sharpe to Scots kinrike. *thir*] that thir H; this E. *thus*] H om.  
591. *furthwarde*] forthward E; fordward H.  
592. *distroyand* — *byrnand*] destroying and burnand H; swa and destroyand E.  
593. [*that* EH] C om. *sege*] sege E; Siege H.  
594. *Or*] Ere H.  
597. *ane*] A.

598. *owth it*] outwith H; abowyn It E.  
599. *enew*] Inew E; anew H.  
600. *als*] EH om.  
601. *scaffatis*] scaffaldis E; Scaffolds H.  
602. *weill*] far H.  
604. *weill assalzeit*] right well sailyied H.  
605. *And*] E om.  
606. *schap till*] to them H.  
607. [*crabbis*] *miswritten* craggis C; crabys E; Crabbes H.  
608. *Ane cren*] A crane EH. *hey*] so E; hie H; hye C.

It quhar neid war of mast helping.	
And pik and ter als haf thai tane,	
And lynt [and] hardið with brynstañe,	612 they also prepare pitch, tar, lint, hards, with brimstone, and dry sticks,
And dry treis that weill wald [brin],	
And mellit syne athir othir in ;	
And gret flaggatis tharof thai maid,	
Gyrdit with Irñe-bandis braid ;	616 bound together with iron bands.
Of thai flaggatis mycht mesurit be	
Till a gret Tunnys quantite.	
Thai flaggatis byrnand in a baill	620 They mean to set this bale on fire,
With thair Cren thought thai till avail.	
And gif the sow come to the wall,	and lower it with the 'crane' upon the 'sow.'
Till lat thame byrnand on hir fall,	
And with añe stark cheyne hald thame thar	
Quhill all war brint [vp] that [thar war].	624 They prepare also other engiues.
Engynys alsua for till Cast	
Thai ordanit and maid redy fast,	
And set ilk man syne till his ward.	
And schir valter, the gude steward,	628 [Fol. 59. E.] Sir Walter Steward is to go the circuit of the walls constantly.
With armyt men suld ryde about,	
And se quhar at thar var mast dout,	
And succur thar with his menzhe.	
And quhen thai in-to sic degre	632
Had maid thame for thair assaling,	
On the rude-evyn, in the dawing,	On the Eve of the Exaltation of the

610. *neid—mast*] that nede war of EH.

611. *ter*] Tar H.

612. [*and* EH] C *om.* *with*] and EH.

613. [*brin* E] byrne C; birne H.

614. *syne*] EH *om.*

615. *flaggatis*] fagaldis E; Faggots H.

617. *Of—flaggatis*] The fagaldis weill E; The Faggots well H.

618. *Tunnys*] Tunnys, *altered to* Twunnys C; Tunnes H; townys E.

619. *flaggatis byrnand*] fagaldis brynnand E; Fagots burning H.

620. *Cren*] cran EH. *thai*] E *om.* *till*] sould H.

622. *Till*] To EH. *thame*] It EH. *byrnand*] brynnand.

623. *ane—cheyne*] a starke Chenyie H; stark chenzeis E. *thame*] It EH.

624. [*vp* H] wp E; C *om.* [*thar war* E] there were H; ves thar C.

625. *till*] to EH.

630. *at*] that EH. *var*] war E; was H.

632. *into*] in.

633. *thair*] E *om.* *assaling*] as-sailyeing H; defending E.

634. *rude-evyn*] Rood Euen H.

Rood, Sept. 13, 1319,	The Ingliſ host blew till assale. Than mycht men with ser apparale	636
	Se that gret host Cum sturdely ; The toune enveremyt thai in hy, And assalit with sa gud will—	
the English attack Berwick again.	For all thair mycht thai set thar-till— That thai thame pressit fast of the toune. Bot thai, that can thame abandoune Till ded, or than till woundis sare,	640
The besieged make a good defence.	So weill has thame defendit thare, That ledderis to the ground thai flang, And vith stanys so fast thai dang Thair fais, that feill thai left lyand, Sum ded, sum hurt, and sum swavnand.	644
[Fol. 185. C.]	Bot thai that held on fut in hy Drew thame away deliuerly, And skunnyrrit tharfor na-kyn thing, Bot went stoutly till assalyng.	648
There is severe fighting.	And thai abovin defendit ay, And set thame till so harde assay, [Quhill] that feill of thame voundit war, [And] thai so gret defens maid thar, That thai styntit thair fais mycht. Apon sic maner can thai ficht Quhill it wes neir noyne of the day ;	652
The besiegers send forward their 'sow.'	Than thai without, in gret aray, Pressit thair sow toward the wall ;	656
		660

638. *enveremyt*] enweround E ;  
enuironed H.

639. *sa gud*] sua gret E ; full great  
H.

641. *That—of*] That thaim pressyt  
fast on E ; Fast they them preassed  
to H.

642. *can*] gan.

643. *Till*] To EH. *till*] to EH.

645. *flang*] so E ; slang H ; flang  
or slang C ; see xvi. 651.

648. *swavnand*] swonand E ; swoon-  
ning H.

649. *fut*] foot H ; feyt E.

650. *away*] away EH.

651. *skunnyrrit*] scounryt E ; so-  
iournde (!) H. *thar—kyn*] there for  
na kin H ; nocht for that E.

653. *abovin*] aboun.

654. *till*] to EH.

655. [*Quhill* E] While H ; How  
C. *voundit*] woundyt.

656. [*And* EH] That C.

658. *can*] gan.

659. *noyne*] none.

660. *in*] on EH.

And thai within weill soyne gert call	The besieged, by threats,
The Engynour that takyñe was,	
And gret mananß till him mais,	664 compel the captured engineer to attack it.
And swoir that he suld de, bot he	
Provit on the sow sic sutelte,	
That he [to-fruschyt] hir ilke deill.	
And he, that has persauit weill	668
That the dede wes [weill] neir hym till,	
Bot gif he mycht fulfill thar will,	
Thought that he all his mycht vald do ;	
Bendit in gret hy than wes scho,	672 <i>She</i> (i. e. a great engine of war) is planted opposite the 'sow.'
And till the sow wes evin set.	
In hye he gert draw the cleket,	
And smertly swappit out the stañe,	
That evyn out-our the sow is gane,	676 The first shot misses.
And behynd hir a litill we	
It fell, and than thai cryit hey	
That war in hir—"furth to the wall,	
For dreid[les] it is ouris all."	680
The Engynour than deliuerly	The engineer shoots again ;
Gert bend the gyne in full gret hy,	
And the stane smertly swappit out.	and the stone flies out,
It flaw [out], quhedirand, with a rout,	684 with a loud rush,
And fell richt evin befor the sow.	very near the mark.
Thair hertis than begouth till grow ;	
Bot 3eit than, with thair mychtis all,	

662. *weill*] right H ; E *om.*  
 665. *swoir*] swour.  
 666. *Provit*] Prowyt E ; Preeued H.  
 667. [*to-fruschyt* E] sould frush  
 H ; till frusche C. *hir*] E *om.*  
 669. [*weill* E] CH *om.*  
 671. *all*] at. *vald*] wald.  
 673. *And*] That. *till*] to H. *evin*]  
 soyn evin C ; then euen H ; ewyn E.  
 675. *the*] A EH.  
 676. *our*] ouer H. Ewyn our the  
 sow the stane is gane E.  
 677. *hir*] her H ; It E. *we*] wey.

678. *hey*] so E ; hye C ; hie H.  
 680. *dreidles*] dreid C ; dredles E ;  
 dredlesse H.  
 681. *Engynour*] Ingynour H ;  
 gynour E.  
 682. *in—hy*] full hastely H.  
 683. That kest the stane right  
 smertly out H.  
 684. [*out* E] ouer H ; C *om.*  
*quhedirand*] quhethirand E ; whid-  
 dering H. *with*] in H.  
 686. *till*] to EH.

The besiegers still advance.	Thai pressit the sow toward the wall, And haß hir set thar[to] Iuntly.	688
The third missile rises high in the [Fol. 135 b. C.] air,	The gynour than gert bend in hy The gyne, and swappit out the stañe, That evin toward the lift is gane,	692
falls with great force, and	And with gret wecht syne duschit douñe Richt by the wall, in a randoune, [And] hyt the sow in sic maner,	
crushes the chief beam in the 'sow.'	That it, that wes the mast summer And starkast for till stynt a strak, In-swndir with that dusche he brak.	696
The men within it run out in alarm, and the besiegers shout out—'The sow has farrowed!'	The men ran out in full gret hy, And on the wallis thai can cry, 'That thair sow ferryit wes thair!' Iohñe crab, that had his geir all 3ar, In his fagattis haß set the fyre,	700
John Crab burns up the 'sow.'	And our the wall syne can thame wyre, And brynt the sow till brandis bair. With all this, fast assal3eand war The folk without with fellowne ficht,	704
The fighting continues.	And thai within with mekill mycht Defendit manfully thar stede In-till gret auentur of dede.	708
The ships sail near,	The schipmen with gret apparale Com with thair schippes till assale,	712
their topcastles filled with armed men,	With top-castellis warnist weill, And wicht men armyt in-till steill.	

689. *tharto*] thair to E; thereto H; thar in C. *Iuntly*] gentilly E; cunningly H; *perhaps we should read* Iustly (= exactly).

691. *swappit*] wappyt E; swakked H. *the*] a H.

695. [*And* EH] That C.

696. *summer*] sower EH.

697. *till*] to EH.

698. *he*] It.

699. *out*] foorth H.

700. *can*] gan.

701. *ferryit wes*] was feryt.

703. *his*] the H. *fagattis*] fagaldis E; Faggots H. *the*] a H.

704. *thame*] it H. *wyre*] wyr.

705. *till*] in H. *brandis*] brun-dis.

709. *manfully*] manlily.

710. *In-till*] Into EH.

713. *castellis*] castell. *warnist*] garnisht H.

714. *And*] Off. *in-till*] into EH.

- Thair batis vp upon thair mastis  
 Drawyn weill hye and festnyt fast is, 716 and with boats  
 And pressit with that gret atour hauled high up  
 Toward the wall, bot the gynour against the masts.  
 Hit in ane espyne with a stañe, 720 One boat is hit,  
 And the men that war thar-in gañe, and the men  
 Sum dede, [sum] dosnyt, [come down] vyndland. thrown out.  
 Fra thine-furth durst nane tak [on] hand  
 With schippes preß thame to the vall.  
 But the laiff war assalzeand all 724  
 On ilka syde sa egyrly,  
 That certis it wes gret ferly, The defence is  
 That thai folk sic defens haß maid, difficult.  
 For the gret myscheif that they had. 728  
 For thair wallis so law than weir, [Fol. 59 b. E.]  
 That a man richt weill with a sper The walls were  
 Micht strik ane othir vp in the face, very low.  
 As eir befor tald till 3ow was. 732  
 And feill of thame war woundit sare, [Fol. 136. C.]  
 And the layf so fast travaland war,  
 That nane had tume rest for till ta,  
 Thair aduersouris assailzeit swa. 736  
 Thai war within sa stratly stad,  
 That thar wardane, [that] with [him] had  
 Ane hundreth men in Cumpany

715. *apon*] in middes H. *mastis*] mast EH.

716. *fast is*] fast EH.

717. *that—atour*] so CE; their great auenture H.

719. *in*] H om. *ane espyne*] ane hespyne C; the aspyne E; an Aspine H.

720. *And*] That H. *gane*] ilkane H.

721. Sum ded sum dosnyt, come doun wynland E; Sum dede dosnyt sum dede vyndland C; Came downe dushing on the land H.

722. [on EH] vpon C.

723. *press*] to preyss E; to preasse H. *vall*] wall EH.

725. *ilka*] ilk E; euerilke H.

727. *thai*] that.

728. *For*] With.

732. *eir*] her E; here H. *tald*] said. *till 3ow*] to 3ow EH; you it A.

734. *travaland*] traueiling H; trawaillyt E.

735. *tume*] tyme E; laiser H. *for*] H om. *till ta*] to ma.

738. [that E] CH om. [him EH] thame C.

739. *hundreth*] hundir.

	Armyt, that wicht war and hardy,	740
	And raid about for till se quhar	
	That his folk hardest pressit war,	
	Till releif thame that had mister,	
	Com syndry tymes in placis ser	744
	Quhar sum of the defensouris war	
	All dede, and othir woundit sare ;	
Their reserve, of 100 men,	Swa that he of his Cumpany	
	Behufit to leiff thair party,	748
are all employed at the walls, except 1.	Swa that, be he a <sup>n</sup> e courß had maid	
	About, [of all the] men he had	
	Thair wes leivit with him bot a <sup>n</sup> e,	
	That he ne had thame left ilka <sup>n</sup> e	752
	To releve quhar he saw mister.	
The men who were assailing Mary-gate burnt the drawbridge,	And the folk that assalzeand wer	
	At <u>mary</u> zet, [to-hewyn] had	
	The barraß, and a fyre had maid	756
	At the draw-brig, and brynt it dou <sup>n</sup> e ;	
and attempt to burn the gate itself.	And war thringand in gret foyssou <sup>n</sup> e	
	Richt [to] the zet, a <sup>n</sup> e fyre till ma.	
	And thai within gert smertly ga	760
	Ane to the wardane, for till say	
	How thai war set in hard assay.	
Sir Walter, hearing of this danger, assembles a force,	And quhen <u>schir</u> <u>valter</u> <u>steward</u> herd	
	How men sa stratly with thame ferd,	764
	He gert cum of the castell then	
	All that war thar of armyt men,	

741. *till*] to EH.743-6. H *omits*.743. *Till releif*] To releve.745. *defensouris*] defendouris.748. *to leiff*] for to leve. *thair*] a gret H.749. *ane*] A EH.750. [*of—the* E] of all his H ; to all to C.752. *thame — ilkane*] left thaim euerilkane. For he had them left euerilkane H.755. [*to-hewyn* E] they hewen H ; be-hevin C.756. *barrass*] Barres H.759. [*to* EH] in C. *ane*] A EH. *till*] to EH.760. *And*] Than.761. *till*] to EH.764. [*with*] E *om.* *men—thame*] that his men sa straitly H.765. *of*] fra H.766. *war thar*] thar war.

- For thar that day assalzeit nane,  
 And with that rout in hy is gañe 768  
 Till mary zet, and till the wall  
 Is went, and saw the myscheif all ;  
 And vmbethought hym suddandly,  
 Bot gif gret help war set in hy 772  
 Thar-to, thai suld burne vp the zet  
 [With] the fire [that he fand] thar-at.  
 Tharfor apon gret hardyment  
 He suddanly set his entent ; 776 [Fol. 136 b. C.]  
 And gert all wyde set vp the zet,  
 And the fyre that he fand thar-at  
 With strinth of men he put away.  
 He set hym in full hard assay ; 780  
 For thai that war assalzeand thar  
 Pressit on hym with vapnys bair,  
 And he defendit with all his mycht.  
 Thar mycht men se a fellouñe sicht ; 784  
 With staffing, stoking, and striking  
 Thar maid thai sturdy defending.  
 For with gret strynth of men the zet  
 Thai defendit, and stude thar-at, 788  
 Magre thair fais, quhill the nycht  
 Gert thame on bath halfis leif the ficht.  
  
**T** Hai of the host, quhen nycht can fall,  
 Fra the assalt with-drew thame all, 792  
 Voundit, and wery, and forbefit.

767. *thar*] E om.  
 769. *Till*] to EH (*twice*).  
 770. *Is went*] so CH ; He send E.  
*myscheif*] perill H.  
 773. *burne*] bryn.  
 774. [*With* H] And C. [*that—fand*] so H ; *miswritten* haffand C.  
 E *has*—That fra the wall thai suld  
 nocht let.

780. *in*] to.  
 782. *vapnys*] wapnys.  
 783. *all*] E om.  
 785. *With*] Off. *staffing*] stabbing  
 E ; sticking H. *stoking*] so CE ;  
 stopping H.  
 790. *halfis*] half. *leif*] leve.  
 791. *can*] gan.



- With mate cher the assalt thai left,  
 And till thar Innys went in hy,  
 And set thar wachis hastely. 796  
 The laif thame esit as thai mycht best ;  
 For thai had gret myster of rest.  
 That nycht thai spak al comonly  
 Of thame within, and had ferly 800  
 That thai sa stout defens haß maid  
 Agane the gret assalt thai had.  
 And thai within, on othir party,  
 Quhen thai thair fais so halely 804  
 Saw thame withdraw, thai var all blith,  
 And vachis haß ordanit swith,  
 And syne ar till thar Innys gane.  
 Ther wes bot few of thame ves slañe, 808  
 Bot feill war voundit wikidly ;  
 The laiff our mesur war wery.  
 It wes Añe hard assalt, perfay,  
 And certainly, I hard neur say 812  
 Quhar quheyn men mair defens had maid,  
 That swa richt hard assalzeing had.  
 And of a thing that thair befell  
 I haf ferly, that I of tell. 816  
 That is, that in-till all that day,  
 Quhen all thair mast assalzeit thai,  
 [Fol. 137. C.] And the schot thikkest [wes] with-all,  
 Women and children gathered  
 up arrows, and carried them  
 to the men on Women with child and childir small 820  
 In Arme-fullis gaderit vp, and bair  
 Till thame that on the wallis war  
 794. *mate*] mad. *mate—assalt*] wachis swith.  
 faintnesse there the Sault H. 808. *ves*] then H ; E *om.*  
 799. *al comonly*] commonly. 809. *voundit*] woundyt. *wikidly*]  
 801. *hass*] had EH. wttrely E ; cruelly H.  
 804. *halely*] hastily. 813. *men*] E *om.*  
 805. *thame withdraw*] withdraw  
 thaim. 814. *hard*] sharpe H.  
 806. *And*] And thair C ; And their  
 H ; *but the line is better without*  
 thair ; E *has*—And has ordanyt thair  
 816. *I*] Ik. *of*] sall.  
 818. *thair mast*] the maist H.  
 819. [*ves* EH] thar C.

Arrowes, and nocht aȝe slayȝe ves thar, Na ȝeit voundit ; and that wes mar To myrakill of god almychty ; And to nocht ellis It set can L On athir syde that nycht thair war All still, and on the morne, but mar, Thar come tithandis out of Ingland Till thame of the host, that bare on hand How that by borrow-brig and mytounȝe Thair men war slayne and dwngin douȝe ; And at scottis men throw-out the land Raid ȝeit, byrnand and distroyand. And quhen the king haß herd this taill, His consell he assemblit haill, Till se quethir farar war him till Till ly about the toune all still, And assaill quhill it wonnyne war, Or than In yngland for till fare, And reskew his land and men. His consell fast discordit then ; For southren men vald that he maid Arest thar, quhill he wonnyn had The toune and the castell alsua. Bot northir men wald no-thing swa, That dred thar frendis for till tyne, And mast part of thar gudis syne Throu scottis mennys cruelte ;	<p>824</p> <p>828</p> <p>832</p> <p>836</p> <p>840</p> <p>844</p> <p>848</p>	<p>the walls, and not one was wounded ; which was a miracle. .[Fol. 60. E.]</p> <p>News of the defeat at Mitton is brought to the English.</p> <p>King Edward takes counsel,</p> <p>whether to stay or retreat.</p> <p>The men of the South of England advise him to stay.</p> <p>The men of the North are alarmed for their friends, and advise retreat.</p>
--	--	---

823. *and—thar*] *so* CH ; and *troyand*] slayand H.  
 stanys nane slane war E.  
 824. *voundit*] woundyt.  
 825. *To*] To a H ; The E.  
 830. *Till*] To EH. To the Oast,  
 that was mislykand H.  
 831. *by*] at H. *and*] at E ; by H.  
*mytounȝe*] Midtoun H.  
 832. *dwngin*] dongyn.  
 833. *at*] that the H ; at the E.  
*throw-out*] throu EH.  
 834. *byrnand*] brynnand. *dis-*
835. *hass*] had.  
 837. *Till*] To EH. *farar*] fayr E ;  
 better H.  
 838. *Till ly*] To ly E ; Abide H.  
 840. *till*] to EH ; *and in* l. 847.  
 841. *men*] his men.  
 843. *southren*] sotheroun E ; the  
 South H.  
 846. *northir*] northyn E ; North  
 H.

- Thai wald he leit the sege be,  
And raid for till reskew the land.
- The Earl of  
Lancaster advises  
the king to return;  
Of loncastell, I tak on hand, 852  
The Erl thomas wes a<sup>n</sup>e of thai,  
That Consalit the king hame to ga.
- and, finding that  
the king inclines  
to the Southern-  
ers' advice,  
And, for that mair enclynit he  
Till the folk of the [south] Cuntre 856  
Than till the [northir] mennys will,  
He tuk it to sa mekill Ill,  
That he gert turð his geir in hy,  
And with his battall halely, 860
- [Fol. 137 b. C.]  
goes home, with  
all his men,  
without leave.  
That of the host neir thrid part wafð,  
Till Ingland hame his way he tais.  
But leiff, he hame has tane his gat;  
Tharfor fell eftir sic debat 864  
Betuix him and the king, that ay  
Lestit, quhill androu herdclay,  
That throu the king wes on him set,  
Tuk hym syne in-to pomfret, 868
- For this, Sir  
Andrew Herdclay  
took him to  
Pomfret,  
and there  
beheaded him.  
And on the hill besyde the tou<sup>n</sup>e  
Strake of his hede but ransou<sup>n</sup>e ;  
Tharfor syne drawin and hangit ves he,  
And with him weill a fair menze. 872
- It was said that  
this Earl Thomas  
was canonised,  
and performed  
miracles.  
Men said syne eftir, this thomas,  
That on this við maid martir was,  
Wes sanctit and myraclis did,  
Bot envy syne gert tha<sup>m</sup>e be hid. 876  
Bot quethir he haly wes or na<sup>n</sup>e,

851. *the*] his.  
852. *loncastell*] longcastell EH.  
856. [*south* E] north CH.  
857. [*northir*] northyn E; south-  
ren C; Southeroun H; cf. l. 846.  
861. *thrid*] the thrid C; *but* EH  
*omit* the.  
866. *Lestit*] Lastyt. *herdclay*]  
hardclay E; Hardeclay H; Herkely  
A.  
868. *syne in-to*] ryght in E; syne

and into H.  
869. *the*] ane.  
871. *drawin—hangit*] hyngyt and  
drawyn E; hanged and drawn H.  
872. *weill—fair*] a weill gret E; a  
great H.  
874. *viss*] wiss E; wise H; wayes  
A.  
875. *sanctit*] saynct E; syne a  
Sanct H. *myraclis*] gud myraclis  
C; myrakillis E; miracles H.

At pomfret thusgat wes he slane.	
And syne the king of yngland,	
Quhen that he saw hym tak on hand	880
Till paf his way sa oppinly,	
Hym thought it wes perell to ly	
Thar with the laiff of his menze ;	
And his harnaß tursit has he,	884 King Edward
And [in]till Ingland hame can far.	retreats.
The scottis men, that distroyand war	The Scotch host
In yngland, herd soyne tell tithyng	under Murray
Of this gret sege the departing.	avoid him,
Tharfor thai tuk westward the way,	888
And by carlele hame went [ar] thai,	going home by
With prayis and with presoneris,	Carlisle.
And othir gudis on seir maneris.	892
The lordis till the king ar gane,	
And the laiff haß thar vayis tañe ;	
Ilk man till his repair Is gañe.	
The king, Iwiß, wes woundir fayne	896 King Robert is
That thai war cummyn haill and feir,	much pleased.
And at thai sped on sic maner,	
That [thai] thair fais discumfit had,	
And, but tynsale of men, had maid	900

878. *thusgat*] thus.

881. *Till*] To EH.

883, 884. *Transposed in H.*

883. *Thar*] And H. *laiff*] lave  
EH.

884. Hys harnays tharfor tursit he  
EH.

885. *And*] H *om.* [*in-till E*] till  
C; To H. *can*] can he H; gan he  
E.

887, 888. *For these 2 lines H has*  
8, *viz.* Throughout England full  
cruelly, Burning and wasting right  
rigorously, When that they haue  
heard tythings tell Of this great Siege  
that was sa fell: That they all skailed  
were and gane, Vnto England hame

again: Sa that their folks relieued  
were, And set now free from all  
danger.

887. *herd soyne*] sone hard.

888. *the*] E *om.*

889. *Tharfor—tuk*] Then did they  
take H.

890. *by*] till. *hame went*] returned  
H. [*ar E*] are H; C *om.*

891. *prayis*] prise H.

893. *till*] to.

894, 895. H *omits. laiff*] lave.  
*vayis*] wayis. *Is gane*] agayne.

897. *war cummyn*] returned H.

898. *at*] that EH.

899. [*thai EH*] C *om.*

900. *had*] has.

	Reskowrð to thame that in berwik	
	War assegit richt till thar dik,	
	[That into full great danger wes,	903*
	Through strength of them that sieged hes.]	904*
[Fol. 138. C.]	And quhen the kyng had sperit tithand	903
He enquires how they fared in England;	How thai had faryne in-till Ingland,	
	[And of their iourney what progresse,	905*
	That they haue had, and what successe,]	906*
	And thai haf tald hym all thar fair,	905
	How Ingliß men discumfit war,	
and is glad at their success.	Richt blith in-till his hert wes he,	
	And maid thame fest with gammyn and gle.	908
Thus was Berwick rescued.	<b>B</b> erwik wes on this maner	
	Reskewit, and thai that thar-in wer.	
	He wes worthy aȝe prince till be	
	Throu manheid and Subtilite,	912
	That [couth] throu vit sa hye a thyng,	
	But tynsale, bryng till gude ending.	
King Robert goes to Berwick,	Till berwik syne the way he tais ;	
	And quhen he herd thar how it was	916
	Defendit swa richt apertly,	
	He lovit thame that var thar gretly.	
and praises Sir Walter	Valter steward's gret bounte	
for his stout defence at the gate.	Atour the laif commendit he,	920
[Fol. 60 b. E.]	For the richt gret defens he maid	
	At the 3et, quhar that men brynt had	
	The brig, as 3he herd me deuif.	

901. *Reskowrss*] Rescours E; Re-course H.

902. *till—dik*] faire and thicke (!) H.

903\*, 904\*. *In H only.*

904. *faryne*] farne EH. *intill*] into H; In E.

905\*, 906\*. *In H only.*

905. *haf*] had. *thar*] hale the.

911, 912. *So in CH; E transposes the lines.*

913. [*couth* EH] thocht C. *throu*] with EH.

914. *But*] But gret. *gude*] E om.

915. *way—tais*] King gaes H.

917. *swa richt*] rycht swa. *swa—apertly*] sa doone manfully (*sic*) H.

918. *var*] war.

919. *stewardis*] steward his.

920. *Atour*] Out our.

922. *that*] EH om.

- And certis he wes weill till priß, 924  
 That sa stoutly with playne fechting  
 At oppyn 3et maid defending.  
 Micht he haf liftit quhill he had beyne  
 Of perfit elde, withouten weyne, 928  
 His renoune suld haf strekit fer.  
 Bot dede, that vachis ay to mar  
 With all [hyr] mycht waik and vorthy,  
 Had at his worschip gret Invy ; 932  
 That in the flour of his 3outheid  
 Scho endit all his douchty deid,  
 As I sall tell 3ow forthirmar.  
 Quhen the king had a quhill beyne thar, 936  
 He send for masonis fer and neir,  
 That sleast wes of that misteir,  
 And gert weill ten fut hye the vall  
 About berwik his toune our all. 940  
 And syne soyne toward lowdyañe  
 With his men3e his gat has gane ;  
 And syne he gert ordane in hy  
 Bath armyt men and 3hemanry, 944  
 In-till Irland in hy till fair,  
 Till help his brothir that wes thair.

Had Sir Walter  
lived long,

he would have  
been famous.

But death ended  
all his doughty  
deeds.

The king sends  
for masons,

and makes the  
town-wall higher.

He then prepares  
to go to Ireland,

[Fol. 138 b. C.]  
to help his  
brother.

924. *weill*] meekle H. *till*] to EH.

928. *elde*] eild EH. *weyne*] wene EH.

930. *vachis*] walkis E ; watches H. *mar*] mer. *ay—mar*] euer ner H.

931, 932. H omits. [*hyr* E] his C ; see l. 934. *waik—vorthy*] and forthi E.

932. *gret*] sic.

933. *That in*] Into H.

934. *Scho*] Sa. *Scho endit*] Made end of H.

938. *wes*] war E ; was H.

940. *berwik his*] berwykis E ; Baruike the H.

941. *soyne*] EH om. *lowdyane*] lothyane E ; Louthiane H.

944. *3hemanry*] 3humanry.

945. *till*] to EH.

946. *Till*] To EH.

## [BOOK XVIII.]

## How schir Eduard the bruce vess slayn in Irland.

Edward Bruce will not wait for his reinforcements,	Bot he, that rest anoyit ay, And wald in travaill be all-way, A day forrouth thair arivyng That war send till hym fra the king,	4
but, with only 2000 men,	He tuk his way, furthwarde to fare Magre them all that with hym war. For he had nocht than in that land Of all men, I trow, twa thousand,	8
goes to Dundalk. Sir Richard of Clare	Toward dundawk he tuk the vay ; And quhen richard of clare herd say That he com with aȝe few menzhe, All that he mycht assemblit he, Of all Irland, of Armyt men ;	12
assembles 20,000 men on horseback,	Swa that he had thar with him then Of trappit horſ twenty thousand,	16
besides foot soldiers, and goes northward.	Bot thai[m] that war on fut gangand ; And held furth northwarde on his vay. And quhen schir Eduard haſ herd say That cummyn neir till hym wes he,	20
Three scouts are sent forward by Edward,	He send discourouris hym till se ; The sowlis and the steward war thai,	

3. *forrouth*] before H.  
5. *furthwarde*] south-wart E ;  
Southward H.  
6. *them*] *written* theme C.  
9. *erischry*] Irchery E ; the Irishry  
H.

11. *dundawk*] dundalk.  
13. *ane*] a H ; sa E.  
18. *thaim*] them H ; thai CE  
19. *vay*] way EH.  
22. *till*] to EH.  
23. *sowlis*] sowllis E ; Sowles H.

And als schir philip the mowbray.	24	
And quhen thai seyn had thar cummyng,		
Thai went agane to tell the king,		who report that the host is very large.
And said weill thai war mony men.		
In hy schir Eduard ansuerd then,	28	
And said, that he suld fecht that day,		Edward says he shall fight.
Thouch Tryplit or quadruplit war thai.		
Schir Iohne steward said "sekirly,		Sir John Stewart advises him to wait till his brother comes.
I red 3e ficht nocht in sic hy.	32	
Men sais my brothir is cumand		
With xv hundreth men neir hand ;		
And war thai knyht with 3ow, 3e mycht		
The trastlyar abyde to ficht."	36	
Schir Eduard lukit richt angrely,		
And till the sowlis said in hy,		De Soulis gives the same advice.
"Quhat sais thou?" "schir," he said, "perfay,		
As my fallow [has] said, I say."	40	
And than till schir philippe said he.		[Fol. 139. C.] So does Sir Philip Mowbray.
"Schir," said he, "sa our lord me se,		
Me think it na foly to byde		
3our men, that spedis thame to ryde.	44	
For we ar few, our fais ar feill ;		
God may richt weill our veirdis deill ;		
Bot it var vounder that our mycht		
Suld ourcum so feill in ficht."	48	
Than with gret Ire, "allaf," said he,		Edward, in great wrath, declares that he will certainly fight.
"I wend neuir till here that of the !		
Now help quha will, for sekirly		

24. *als*] E *om.*26. *the king*] tithing EH.30. *Tryplit* — *quadruplit*] tribill  
and quatribill E ; fue or sex times  
ma H.32. *3e—nocht*] nocht 3e ficht CE ;  
*but* H *has*—yee fecht not ; *which is*  
*far better.* in] on.34. *hundreth*] so CH ; thowsand E.37. *richt*] all.38. *sowlis*] soullis E ; Sowles H.  
*said*] he said C ; *but* EH *omit* he.39. *sais*] sayis.40. [*has* E] CH *om.*41. *than*] E *om.* *And—philippe*]  
Then to Sir Philip the Mowbray H.43. *it — foly*] na foly for. H  
*wrongly omits* na.46. *veirdis*] werdis.47. *var vounder*] war wondir.



	This day, but mair baid, fecht vill I.	52
	Sall na man say, quhill I may dre, That strynth of men sall ger me fle! God scheld that ony suld vs blame, That we defoull our nobill name!"	56
They agree to do so.	[" Now] be it swagat than," quod thai; " We sall tak that god will purvay."	
But the Irish kings, hearing of this,	And quhen the kyngis of Erischry Herd say, and vist all sekirly, That thar kyng, with sa quheyn, vald ficht Agane folk of sa mekill mycht, Thai com till [him] in full gret hy,	60
counsel him to wait;	And consalit hym full tendirly For till abid his men; and thai Suld hald thar fais all that day Doand, and on the morne alsua, With thair saltis that thai suld ma.	64
which he refuses to do.	He wald all gat haff the battaill. And quhen thai saw he wes so thra To fecht, thai said, " 3e may weill ga To ficht with 3on gret Cumpany;	68
Then they say they must with- draw from him.	Bot we acquyt vs vtirly, That nane of vs will stand to ficht; Assuris nocht tharfor in our mycht. For our maner is, of this land, Till follow and ficht, and ficht fleand, And nocht till stand in plane melle	72
		76

52. *vill*] will EH.  
 53, 54. *dre*] drey. *fle*] fley.  
 56. *That—defoull*] That we defile E.  
 H; Giff we defend (!) E.  
 57. [*Now* EH] C om.  
 59. *Erischry*] Irchery E; Irishry H.  
 60. *vist*] wyst. *all*] it H; E om.  
 61. *quheyn*] quhone. *vald*] wald to EH.  
 63. [*him* EH] C om.  
 68. *saltis*] assaults H; rounnyngis  
 70. *the*] E om.  
 73, 74. *Transposed* in H.  
 76. *Assuris*] Trust H. *in*] into H.  
 77. *of*] in H.  
 78. *Till*] To E. *and—and*] and  
 79. *till*] to EH; *and in l.* 92

Quhill the ta part discumfit be."	80	[Fol. 61. E.]
He said, "sen that 3our custum is,		He asks them to wait a little apart,
I ask no mair at 3ow bot this,		
That is, that 3he and 3our men3he		[Fol. 139b. C.]
Wald all to-giddir arayit be,	84	
And stand on fer, but departing,		
And se our ficht and our endyng."		to see him fight and die.
Thai said weill at thai suld do swa,		
And syne toward thair men can ga,	88	They withdraw accordingly,
That war weill fourty thousand neir.		
Edward, with thame that vith him weir,		and Edward prepares for battle, having 2000 men only.
That war nocht fully twa thousand,	92	
Arayit thame stalwardly till stand		
Agane fourty thousand and ma.		
Schir Eduard that day wald nocht ta		
His cot-Armour, bot gib harper,		Sir Edward's armour was worn that day by Gib Harper.
That men held [as] withouten peir	96	
Of his estat, had on that day		
All haill schir Eduard's aray.		
The ficht abaid thai on this wif3;		
And in gret hye thar enymyf3	100	
Com, till assemmyll all reddy,		
And thai met thame richt hardely.		
Thai war sa few, forsuth to say,		Sir Edward's host is overborne, and many of them are slain.
That ruschit with thair fais var thai;	104	
And thai that pressit mast to stand		
War slaene doune, and the remanand		
Fled till erischry for succour.		
Schir Eduard, that had sic valour,	108	Sir Edward himself,

80. *ta*] ane H.  
 82. *I*] Ik. *no—3ow*] at 3ow no mar.  
 86. *our* (2)] the E.  
 87. *at*] that EH.  
 88. *can*] gan thai.  
 89. *fourty*] threttie H; twenty E; cf. *ll.* 17, 18, 93.  
 93. *fourty*] so CE; threttie H.  
 96. [*as* H] *miswritten* has C; als

E.  
 101. *assemmyll*] assemble.  
 103. *Thai—forsuth*] Bot thai sa few war south E; They were sa few, the sooth H.  
 105. *pressit mast*] so in E; CH *transpose the words*.  
 107. *erischry*] the Irche E; the Irishry H. *for*] so CH; to E.

Sir John Steward, and Sir John de Soulis are all slain.	Wes ded, and Iohne steward alsua ; And Iohne de sowlis als with thai, And othir als of thair Cumpny. [Thai] wencust war sa suddanly, That few in-till the place war slayne. For the laiff haß thair vayis tane Till the erische kyngis, that ves thar, That in haill battale howand war.	113      116
John Thomasson, leader of the men of Carrick,  takes refuge with an Irish king ;	Iohne tomasswn, that wes leder Of thame of carrik that thair wer, Quhen he saw the discumfiting, With-drew him till ane erische king That of his acqyntyntans had he ; And he resaut him in lawte. And quhen Iohne cummyn wes to that king,	120
and soon sees Sir Philip [Fol. 140. C.] Mowbray being	He saw be led fra the fechting Schir philipe [the] mowbray, the vicht, That had beyne doysnyt in the ficht, And be the Armys led wes he	124
led by 2 men along the cause- way leading to the town.	With twa men, upon the cawse That wes betuix thame and the toune, That strekit lang in a randoune. Toward the toune thai held thair vay, And quhen in myd cawse war thai, Schir philip of his desynaiß Ourcome, and persaut he waß	128     132

110. *Iohne de*] Iohne the E; Sir Iohn H.

112. [*Thai* E] They H; That C. *wencust war*] war wencussyt E; vanquisht were H.

113. *place*] Plaine H.

114. *laiff*] lave EH. *vayis*] wayis.

115. *erische*] Irsche E; Irish H. *ves*] war.

116. *That*] And.

117. *tomasswn*] thomas sone E; Thomson H.

120. *erische*] Irsch E; Irish H.

122. *lawte*] leawte E; daintie H.

125. [*the* E] CH *om. vicht*] wicht.

126. *doysnyt*] dosnyt E; discomfist (!) H. *in*] in-to.

127. *be the*] by the H; with E.

128. *the*] *so* CH; A E. *cawse*] cause E; Caussey H.

130. *That*] And.

132. *cawse*] cause E; the Caussey H.

133. *desynaiss*] desynes E; businessse H.

134. *wass*] wes E.

Tane, and swagat led vith twa.	
The tane he swappit soyne hym fra,	136
And syne the tothir in gret hy ;	Sir Philip shakes off his captors,
Syne drew his suerde deliuerly,	
And till the fecht the vay he tais	
Endlang the cawse, that than waß	140
Fillit in-to [sa] gret foysoune	draws his sword, and goes along the causeway towards the battle-field,
Of men that than went to the toune.	
And he, that met thame, can thame ma	
Sic payment, quhar he can ga,	144
That weill aine hundreth men gert he	
Leiff, magre thairis, the cawsee ;	turning 100 men aside from it as he goes.
As Iohne tomasswn said suthly,	
That saw his deid all halely.	148
Toward the battall evyn he 3eid.	
Iohne tomasswn, that tuk gud heid	
That thai war vencust all planly,	John Thomasson calls to him to come back.
Cryit on hym in full gret hy,	152
And said, "cum heir, for thar is naie	
On lif; For thai ar dede ilkaie."	
Than stude he still a quhile, and saw	
That thai war all done out of daw ;	156
Syne went toward him sarraly.	He waits awhile, and then comes back.
This Iohne wroucht syne sa vittely,	
That all that thidder fled than wer,	Thomasson's men retreat to Carrickfergus.
[Though] that thai lesit of thair ger,	160
Com till cragfergus haill and feir.	

135. *swagat led*] led suagat.  
 136. *swappit*] swakked H.  
 138. *Syne*] And E; He H. *his*] the.  
 139. *the—he*] his wayis.  
 140. *cawse*] cause E; Caussey H.  
 141. *into*] so CH; in-till E. [*sa* H] CE *om.*  
 142. *to*] till.  
 143. *can thame*] agayn gan.  
 144. *ga*] them ta H.  
 145. *ane hundreth*] A hundir.  
 146. *cawsee*] cause E; Caussey H.  
 147. *tomasswn*] thomas sone E; Thomson H; and in l. 150.  
 151, 152. *Transposed in* H. *vencust*] wencussyt E; vanquisht H. *Cryit on*] And cried to H.  
 156. *out*] E *om.*  
 157. *sarraly*] sikkerly H.  
 158. *vittely*] wittely EH.  
 160, 161. *Transposed in* H. [*Though that*] Thought that E; Although H; How that C. *lesit*] lossyt E; left some H. *till*] to EH.

The soldiers try to get Sir Edward's head,	And thai, that at the fechtung weir, Soucht schir Eduard, to get his hede, Emange the folk that thar ves ded ;	164
and, finding Gib Harper,	And fand gib harper in his ger. And, for sa gude his armys wer,	
cut Gib's head off,	Thai strak his hed of, and syne it	
[Fol. 140 b. C.] which they put in salt, and send to the king of England.	Thai haf gert saltit in-till a kyt, And send it syne in-till Ingland, To Eduard king in-till presand.	168
	Thai wend schir Eduard's it had beyne ; Bot, for the armyng that wes scheyne, Thai of the hed dissauit war, All-thouch schir Eduard deit thar.	172
Thus died these noble men.	On this wiß war thai nobill men Throu wilfulneß all losit then ; And that wes syn and gret pite.	176
[Fol. 61 b. E.] Had they been well led, they would not have been so easily conquered.	For had thair outrageouß bounte Beyne led with wit and with mesure, Bot gif the mair misaduenture Befell thame, it suld richt hard thing Be till leid thame till outraying ; Bot gret outrageouß Succudry Gert thame all deir thair vorschip by.	180
	And thai, that fled fra the melle, Sped thame in hy toward the Se, And to cragfergus cummyn ar thai.	184
The men sent by king Robert to help Sir Edward	And thai that war in-to the vay, To schir Eduard send fra the king, Quhen thai herd the discumfiting,	188

164. *Emange*] Amang.168. *saltit*] salt.169, 170. *syne*] E om. *To—in-till*] Till the king Eduard in E. H has—And in a Present but hething In England sent it to the King.174. *All-thouch*] Allthoucht.176. *Throu*] For. *losit*] lesyt E ;  
lossed H.181. *Befell*] Bene fallyn. *richt*] bene H.182. Should lead them to discom-  
forting H. *till* (1)] to. *outraying*]  
owtreying.183. *Succudry*] so H ; surquedry E.184. *deir*] her E. *vorschip*] wor-  
schip EH.188. *vay*] way EH.

Till cragfergus thai went agane ;  
 And that wes nocht forouten pane. 192 return to  
Carrickfergus,  
 For thai war many tymes that day  
 Assalit with erischry, [bot thai]  
 [Ay] held to-giddir sarraly,  
 Defendand thame so wittely 196 escaping thither  
with much  
difficulty.  
 That thai eschapit oft throu mycht,  
 And mony tymes alß throu slicht ;  
 For oft of thairis till thame gaf thai  
 Till let thame scathleß pass thar vay. 200  
 And to cragfergus com thai swa.  
 Than batis and schippes can thai ta, They then sail  
back to Scotland.  
 And salit till scotland in hy,  
 And thar arivit all saufly. 204  
 Quhen thai of scotland had wittering  
 Of schir Eduardis discomfiting, The Scotch  
lament Sir  
Edward's death.  
 Thai menynt hym full tendrely  
 Our all the land all comonly ; 208  
 And thai that with hym slayne var thar  
 Full tendrely alß menynt war.

**How king eduard com agane in scotland vith his  
 power till Edinburgh eftir the ded of gud Schir  
 eduard the Bruce in-till Irland.**

**E**duard the bruce, as I said air,  
 Wes discumfit on this manare. 212  
 And quhen the feld wes clengit cleyne, [Fol. 141. C.]

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 191. <i>Till</i> ] To EH.   | 202. <i>Than</i> ] That. <i>schippes</i> ] ship-                   |
| 192. <i>forouten</i> ] withoutten H.  | men H. <i>can</i> ] gan E ; H <i>om</i> .                          |
| 193. <i>tymes</i> ] tyme.   | 204. <i>thar arivit</i> ] arivit thar C ;                          |
| 194. <i>erischry</i> ] Irschery E ; Irishrie<br>H. [ <i>bot thai</i> EH] that ay C. | <i>but</i> E <i>has</i> thar arywyt.                               |
| 195. <i>Ay held</i> E] Thai held C ;<br>Held them H.                                | 205. <i>wittering</i> ] witting H.                                 |
| 196. <i>Defendand thame</i> ] And de-<br>fendyt. <i>wittely</i> ] worthely H.       | 206. <i>discomfiting</i> ] wencussing.                             |
| 198. <i>alss</i> ] alsua E ; oft H.   | 208. <i>all comonly</i> ] full commonly<br>H ; commonaly E.        |
| 199. <i>till</i> ] to EH ; <i>and in l.</i> 201.<br>H is corrupt.                   | 210. <i>war</i> ] thai war CH ; <i>but</i> E<br><i>omits</i> thai. |
| 200. <i>Till</i> ] To EH.   | 211. <i>I</i> ] is H. <i>air</i> ] aire H ; her E.                 |
|   | 212. <i>manare</i> ] maner.  |

	Sa that na resisteris wes seyne,	
Sir Richard of Clare goes to Dundalk.	The vardane than, richard of clare,	
	And all the folk that with him war	216
	Toward dundawk has tane the vay ;	
	Swa that richt na debat maid thai	
	At that tyme with the erischrye,	
	Bot to the toune thai held in hy.	220
John Maupas takes Gib Harper's head to king Edward of England, who is much pleased.	And syne haß send furth to the king,	
	That Ingland had in gouernyng,	
	Gib harperis hed in-till añe kyt.	
	Iohñe mawpaß till the king had It,	224
	Quhilk he resauit in gret dayntee ;	
	Richt blith of that present wes he ;	
	For he wes swa glad that he wes swa	
	Deliuert of sic felloune a faa.	228
	In hert tharof he tuk sic pryde,	
King Edward determines to invade Scotland,	That he tuk purpoß for to ryde	
	With a gret host in-till Scotland,	
	Till revenge hym, with stalward hand,	232
	Of the tray, travaill, and of teyne,	
	That done till hym thar-in had beyne.	
	And a richt gret hoost gaderit he,	
and sends ships thither with much provisions.	And gert his schippes by the se	236
	Cum, with gret foysoune off vittale ;	
	For at that tyme he thought all hale	
	For till distroy so cleyn scotland,	

214. *na resisteris*] ne resistens E ;  
na resistance H.

215. *vardane*] wardane. *richard*]  
schyr Richard.

217. *dundawk*] dundalk E ; Don-  
dalk H.

219. *erischrye*] Irschery E ; Irishry  
H.

221. *hass*] had.

222. *Ingland had*] had Ingland.

223. *in-till*] into H ; in E. *ane*]  
A EH.

224. *mawpass*] mavpas E ; Mawp-  
pas H.

225. *Quhilk—resauit*] And he  
ressawyt It. *gret*] E om.

228. *sic—a*] so CH ; a felloun E.

231. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

232. *Till revenge*] For to weng.

233. *the*] E om. *tracail*] of  
trawaill. *of*] the H.

234. *till—thar-in*] tharin till  
him.

238. *thought—hale*] so CH ; wald  
him taile E.

239. *So* CH ; To dystroy wp sa  
clene the land E.

- That nane suld be thar-in liffand ; 240  
 And with his folk in gret aray  
 Toward scotland he tuk the vay.  
 And quhen king robert vist that he  
 Com on hym with sic āne menze, 244  
 He gaderit men, bath fer and neir,  
 Quhill sa feill till him cummyn weir,  
 And war als for till cum hym to,  
 That him weill thought he suld weill do. 248  
 He gert with-draw all the catele  
 Of lowdiane euerilk deill,  
 And till strynthis gert thame be send,  
 And ordanit men thame to defend. 252  
 And with his hoost all still he lay  
 At culroß, for he walde assay  
 Till ger his fais throu fasting  
 Be feblast, and throu lang walking ; 256  
 And fra he feblast had thair mycht,  
 Asse[m]myll he wald with thame till ficht. [Fol. 141 b. C.]  
 He thought till wirk apou this viß ;  
 And Ingliß men with gret mastriß 260  
 Com with thar hoost in lowdiane,  
 And soyne till Edinburgh ar gāne,  
 And thair abaid thai dayis thre.  
 Thair schippes that war on the se 264  
 Had the vynd contrar till thame ay,

King Robert  
pre pares to resist  
him.

He collects all the  
cattle of Lothian  
into fortresses.

He awaits his  
foes at Culross.

The English soon  
reach Edinburgh,  
where they stay  
3 days.

240. *be*] leve.  
 241. *folk*] Oast H.  
 243. *rist*] wist EH.  
 244. *ane*] A EH.  
 245. *men*] his men.  
 247. *till*] to EH.  
 248. *weill* (1)] EH *om.* *suld*  
*weill*] rycht weill suld.  
 250. *lowdiane*] lowthiane EH.  
 251. *till strynthis*] into strengths  
 H. *send*] led H.  
 252. *thame—defend*] to defend  
 that stead H.  
 253. *hoost all*] ost als.  
 256. *feblast*] feeble H. *walking*]  
 waking H.  
 258. *he—till*] with them he wald  
 to H ; than with thaim to E.  
 259. *till*] to EH ; *and in* ll. 265,  
 267, 268, 273.  
 261. *in*] to H. *lowdiane*] low-  
 thian E ; Louthiane H ; *and in* l.  
 273.  
 262. *soyne*] sone E ; then H. *ar*]  
 are they H.  
 265. *vynd*] wynd.



	Swa that apon no maner thai	
Their ships are delayed by contrary winds.	Had power till the fyrth till bring Thair vittale, till releiff the king.	268
	And thai of the host that falit met, Quhen thai saw that thai mycht <i>nocht</i> get Thair vittalis to thame by the se,	
They send out foragers, who find only one lame cow.	Than send thai furth a gret men <sup>z</sup> he For till forray all lowdiañe ; Bot cattell haf thai fundyn nañe, Outane a kow that wes haltand,	272
[Fol. 62. E.]	That in tranentis corñe thai fand ; Thai broucht hir till thair hoost agane.	276
When Earl Warene sees them bringing it,	And quhen the Erll of varane That cow saw anerly cum swa, He askit ' gif thai gat no ma ?' And thai haf said all till him, " nay."	280
he says it is very dear beef, for it	" Than, certis," said he, " I dar say This is the derrest beiff that I	
must have cost 1000 pounds.	Saw euir zeit ; for sekirly It cost añe thousand pund and mar !" And quhen the king and thai that war Of his consell saw thai mycht get Na catell till thar host till et,	284
	That than of fasting had gret payne, Till Ingland turnyt thai hame agayñe. At melroß schupe thai for till ly, And send befor ane cumpany,	288
The English retreat to Melrose,		292

266. *thai*] of way H.  
268. *vittale*] wictaillis E ; vittaile  
H.  
271. *to*] till.  
272. *Than—furth*] They sent then  
foorth H ; Thai send furth rycht E.  
275. *Outane*] Owtakyn E ; Except  
H. *kow*] so CH ; bule E.  
276. *tranentis corne*] so CE ;  
Tranent toun H.  
277, 278. And when the Erle of  
Warrane, Saw their Forrayours come

again H.  
277. *Thai—hir*] That broucht thai.  
278. *varane*] warayne.  
279. *That—saw*] Saw that bule E ;  
And a Kow H.  
280. *gat*] fand H.  
282. *certis—he*] said he certis.  
283. *beiff*] best E ; beast H.  
285. *ane*] A EH ; and in l. 292.  
290. *hame*] E om.  
291. *till*] to EH.

- Thre hundreth neir of Armyt men.  
 Bot the lord dowglaß, [that] wes then  
 Besyde in-till the forest neir,  
 Vist of thar com and quhat thai veir ;  
 And with thañe of his Cumpany  
 In-till melroß all preuely  
 He hufit in-till añe enbuschement.  
 And a richt sturdy frer he sent  
 Without the 3et, thar com till se,  
 And bad him hald him all preve,  
 Quhill that he saw thame cumand all  
 Richt till the Cunzhe of the wall,  
 And [than] crye hye, "dowglaß! dowglaß!"  
 The frer furth than his way he tais,  
 That wes derff, stout, and ek hardy ;  
 His mekill hude helit haly  
 The Armyng that he on hym had ;  
 Apon a stalward horß he raid,  
 And in his hand he had a spere,  
 Abydand apon that maner  
 Quhill that he saw thame cumand neir.  
 And quhen the formast passit weir  
 The Cunzhe, he cryit, "dowglaß! dowglaß!"  
 Than till thame all añe courß he maiß,  
 And bare añe douñe deliuerly ;  
 Than dowglaß, with his Cumpany,  
 Yschit apon thame with a schout.  
 And quhen thai saw sa gret a rout
- sending on 300  
men in advance.
- 296 Douglas lies in  
wait for them,
- 300 and sends a friar  
to watch,
- [Fol. 142. C.]  
who is to cry  
"Douglas!"  
304 when they come  
near enough.
- 308 The friars' hood  
hides his armour,  
  
and he awaits  
the English on  
horseback.
- 312
- He cries  
"Douglas!"  
316 and charges.
- Douglas and his  
men rush out.
- 320

294. [that EH] C om.

296. Vist] Wist E ; Wist H. com] comming H ; and in l. 301.

299. hufit] howyt E ; howered H. in-till] into H ; in E. añe enbuschement] A buschement E ; a bushment H.

303. cumand] comming H.

304. till] to EH. Cunzhe] coynze E ; cunye H. of] thar of.

305. than crye] than cry E ; crye

C ; crie on H.

306. furth than] than furth EH. way he] wayis EH.

307. derff—ek] all stout derff and E ; right darfe, stout, and H.

308. helit] couered H.

309. Armyng] armur.

312. Abydand] And abaid EH.

315. Cunzhe] coynze E ; cunye H.

316. añe] A EH.

318. Than] And. with] and.

- Cum apon thame sa suddanly,  
 Thai war abaysit richt gretumly,  
 And gaf the bak but mair abaid.  
 The scottis men emang thame raid, 324  
 And slew all thaim thai mycht ourta ;  
 Ane gret martirdome thair can thai ma.  
 And thai that eschapit vnslayne  
 Ar till thar gret host went agane,  
 And tald thame quhat kyn velcummyng 328  
 Dowglaß thaim maid at thair metyng,  
 Convoyand thame agane roydly,  
 And varnyt thame the playn herbery. 332

**How the gud king robert the bruce followit the king  
 eduard of Ingland south in his awn land.**

- The English are  
 much grieved,  
**T**He king of Ingland and his men,  
 That saw thair herbreouris then  
 Cum reboytit on that maneir,  
 Anoyit gretly in hert thai weir, 336  
 And thought that it war gret foly  
 In-to the wode till tak herbery.  
 Tharfor by driburgh, in the playne,  
 Thai herbryit thame ; and syne agane 340  
 Ar went till Ingland haym thar vay.  
 And quhen the king robert herd say

322. *richt*] EH om.  
 323. *gaf*] E om.  
 325. *thaim thai*] thaim at thai C ;  
 but them they H ; that thai E.  
 326. *Ane*] A E ; And H. *thai*] H  
 om.  
 327. *eschapit*] scaped were H.  
 328. *Ar*] And H. *gret—went*]  
 Oast went hame H.  
 329. *kyn*] good H.  
 330. *metyng*] comming H.  
 331. *Convoyand*] That conwoyit.  
*roydly*] rudly E ; rudely H.  
 332. *varnyt—playn*] warnyt planly.  
*Rubric in H*—Here followed King  
 Robert in hight, The English King  
 with all his might.  
 334. *herbreouris*] harbreours come  
 H.  
 335. *Cum*] H om. ; see last line.  
*reboytit*] rebutyt E ; Rebuted H.  
*that*] that great H.  
 336. *gretly—hert*] in thair hart E ;  
 in their hearts H.  
 338. *In-to*] In-till. *till*] to EH.  
 339. *the*] a H.  
 341. *haym*] E om. *haym—vay*]  
 but delay H.

That thai war turnyt hame agane, And how thair herbreouris var slane, In hy his host assemblit he, And went south our the scottis se, And till Ingland his way he tais. Quhen his host all assemblit was, Auchty thousand he wes and ma ; And aucht battellis he maid of tha ; In ilk battell wes ten thousand. Syne went he furth on to Ingland, And in hale rout followit sa fast The yngliß king, quhill at the last He com approchand to byland, Quhar, at that tyme, thar ves liand The king of Ingland with his men. Kyng robert, that had wittering then That he lay thair, with mekill mycht, Tranontit swa on hym āne nycht, That, be the morne that it wes day, Cummyn in-till playn feld war thai, Fra biland bot āne litill space. Bot betuix [thaim] and It thar waß Āne craggy bra, strekit weill lang, And a gret peth wp for to gang. Othirwayis mycht thai nocht away Till paß till bilandis abbay, Bot gif thai passit fer about. And quhen the mekill Ingliß rout	<p>344</p> <p>[Fol. 142 b. C.]</p> <p>348 King Robert, with 80,000 men, in 8 battalions,</p> <p>352</p> <p>pursues the English,</p> <p>356</p> <p>and finds them at Byland.</p> <p>360</p> <p>364</p> <p>368</p> <p>[Fol. 62 b. E.]</p>
--	---

346. *south*] foorth H.  
 347, 348. H *omits.* *way he*] ways.  
*all*] E *om.*  
 351. *wes*] war.  
 352. *on to*] till E ; to H.  
 353. *in*] in-till.  
 355. *to*] by H.  
 356. *wes*] wes.  
 358. *wittering*] witting H.  
 360. *Tranontit*] Tranountyt E ;

Tranoynted H. *ane*] A E ; ane H.  
 362. *in-till*] in A E ; to the H.  
 363. *ane*] A EH.  
 364. [*thaim* E] them H ; him C.  
 365. *Ane*] A EH.  
 366. *peth*] *so* CE ; Path H.  
 367. *away*] away E ; haue way H.  
 368. *Till*] To EH (*twice*).  
 370. *And*] But.

When the English find that the Scotch are so near, they occupy the hill,	Herd at king [robert] wes so neir, The mast part of thame that thar weir Went to the path and tuk the bra, Thair thought thai thair defens to ma. Thair baneris thair thai gert display, And thair battellis on breid aray, And thought weill to defend the place. Quhen king robert persaut [has], That thai thame thought thair to defend, Eftir his consell haf he send, And askit quhat wes best till do.	372
and prepare to defend it.	The lord dowglaß ansuerd thar-to, And said, " <i>schir</i> , I will vndir-ta That in schort tyme I sall do swa, That I sall vyn 3on place planly, Or than ger all 3on Cumpany Cum douñ till 3ow heir in this plañe."	376
Douglas undertakes to take the hill by assault,	The king than said till him agane, "Do than," he said, "and god the speid!" Than he furth on his wayis 3eid, And of the host the mast party Put thame in-till his Cumpany, And held thar vay toward the plaß.	380
or cause the English to descend.	The king than said till him agane, "Do than," he said, "and god the speid!" Than he furth on his wayis 3eid, And of the host the mast party Put thame in-till his Cumpany, And held thar vay toward the plaß.	384
The king bids him do so.	The gud Erll of murreff, thomaß, Left his battell, and in gret hy,	388
[Fol. 143. C.]	The gud Erll of murreff, thomaß, Left his battell, and in gret hy,	392
Sir Thomas Murray,	The gud Erll of murreff, thomaß, Left his battell, and in gret hy,	

371. *at*] that EH. *king*] the king CH; *but E omits the. [robert EH] C om. so*] sa E; H *om. neir*] ner E; neere H.

372. *thar weir*] thar wer E; were there H.

373. *path*] peth.

374. *thai*] E *om.*

375. *Thair*] There H; The E.

376. *breid*] braid.

377. *place*] so CE; pass E.

378. [*has E*] hes H; wass C.

379. *thame—thair*] thought thar thaim E; them thought for H.

381. *till*] to EH; *and in l. 387.*

385. *vyn*] wyn EH.

387. *heir in*] her to E; into H.

388. *than said*] said than. H *has*—Or ye sall neuer trow me againe.

389. *Do—and*] Do than quhar mychty E; The King then said, great H.

391. *party*] hardy.

393. *vay*] way EH. *plass*] place H; pass E; *and in l. 398.*

394. *gud*] H *om. thomass*] *schir thomass C*; Sir Thomas H; *but E omits schir, and H omits gud.*

Bot with thre men in Cumpany,	396	with 3 men only,
Com till the lordis rout of dowglaß;		
And, or he enterit in the plaß,		hurries up the
Befor thame all the place tuk he,		hill before all
For he vald that men suld him se.	400	the rest.
And quhen schir Iames of dowglaß		
Saw that he swagat cummyn waß,		Douglas praises
He prisit him thar-of gretly,		him greatly,
And velcummyt hym full humyly,	404	and follows him.
And syne the place can sammyn ta.		
Quhen Ingliß men saw thaim do swa,		
Thai lichtit and agane thame zeid.		
Twa knyghtis, that douchty war of deid,	408	Two English
Thomas arthyn ane hat to name,		knights, Sir
The tothir schif rauf of [cobhame],		Thomas Arthin
Com doune befor all thair menze,		and Sir Ralph
Thai war bath of full gret bounte,		Cobham,
And met thair fais richt manly;	412	advance to attack
Bot thai war presit gretumly.		the Scotch.
Thair mycht men se men weill assale,		
And men defend with stout battale,	416	A fierce fight
And arrowes fle in gret foysoune,		ensues.
And thai that owth war twmmyl doune		
Stanis apon thame fra the hicht.		

396. *thre*] four E; few H. *in*] of his.

397. *till—of*] to the Court of the Lord H.

399. *place*] so CH; pass E; and in ll. 400, 405.

400. *vald*] wald.

403. *prisit*] praised H.

404. *full humyly*] hamlyly E; honorably H.

405. *syne*] to H. *can*] so CH; thai E. *sammyn ta*] togidder ga H.

408. *that—war*] rycht douchty.

409. *arthyn*] ouchtre E; of Struthers H. *ane hat*] heght ane H; ane had E.

410. *rauf*] rawf E; Ralph H. [*cobhame* E] coubane C; Cowbane H; but note the rime.

After l. 410 H inserts—Thir twa Knights of good degree; and omits l. 414.

412. *of full*] full of.

413. *richt manly*] manlely E; right manfullie H.

414. H omits. *presit*] pressyt rycht.

415. *men (2)*] rycht E. *men weill*] well other H.

417. *arrowes*] harnys E; but H as C.<sup>e</sup> *fle*] fley.

418. *owth*] owe E; abone H. *twmmyl*] tumbill E; tumbled H.

The Scotch put Sir Ralph Cobham to flight,	Bot thai that set bath will and mycht To vyn the peth, thame pressit swa, That schir raulf [of cobhame] can ta The way richt till his host in hy,	420
and take Sir Thomas,	And left schir thomas manfully Defendand with gret mycht the plaff, Quhill that he swa surprisit waff That he wes tane throu herd fechtung ;	424
who was ever afterwards held to be the best of English knights,	And tharfor syne, quhill his ending, He ves renownyt for best of hand Of a knycht, wes in all England	428
since he surpassed Cobham.	For this ilk [schyr] raulf of [cobhame] In all England he had the name For the best knycht of all that land ; And for schir thomas duelt fechtand	432
[Fol. 143 b. C.]	Quhar schir raulf, as befor saide we, With-drew him, prisit our hym wes he.	436

When Sir Robert saw his men assail the hill so boldly,	<b>T</b> Hus war thai fechtande in the plaff ; And quhen the king robert, that waff Wið in his deid and ek verty, Saw his men ay swa douchtely The peth apou thair fayis ta, And saw his fais defend thame swa, Than gert he all the erischry That war in-till his Cumpany,	440       444
---	--	------------------------------------

421. *vyn*] wyn EH.  
422. *raulf*] rauff E; Ralph H.  
[*of cobhame* E] Cowbane H; cou-  
bane C. *can*] gan.  
423. *richt*] wp. *host*] Oast H;  
horss E.  
424. *manfully*] manlily.  
425. *plass*] place H; pass E.  
428. *quhill*] while H; in E.  
430. *wes in*] off.  
431. [*schyr* E] Sir H; C *om.*  
*raulf*] Rawf E; Ralph H. [*cob-*  
*hame* E] Cowbane H; coubane C.
432. *In*] In-till. *the*] E *om.*  
435. *we*] so CH; I E.  
436. *he*] so CH; hely E (*wrongly*).  
437. *Rubric in* H—The discomfit-  
ing of Englishmen At Bylands Path  
into the Glen. *plass*] place H; pass  
E.  
439. *ek verty*] auerty E; eke  
worthie H.  
440. *ay swa*] sa rycht.  
441. *peth*] so CEH.  
443. *erischry*] Irschery E; Irishry  
H.

- Of Argyle and the Ilis alsua,  
 Spede thame in hy on-to the bra.  
 He bad thame leiff the peth haly,  
 And clym vp in the Craggis by,  
 And speid thame fast, the hicht to ta ;  
 And thai in gret hy haß done swa,  
 [And (clamb) allgait wp to the hycht,  
 And (left) nocht for thair fayis mycht.  
 Magre thair fayis, thai bar thaim swa  
 That thai ar gottyn aboun the bra.]  
 Than men mycht se thame ficht felly,  
 And rusche thair fais sturdely.  
 And thai that till the paß war gañe,  
 Magre thair fais, the hycht haß tañe.  
 Than layd thai on with all thar mycht ;  
 Thair mycht men se men felly ficht.  
 Ther wes añe pereluß Bargañe :  
 For a knycht, hat *schir* Iohñe bretañe,  
 That lichtit wes abovyn the bra,  
 With his men gret defens can ma ;  
 And scottis men sa can assaill,  
 That gaf thame so felloune battale,  
 That thai war set in sic affray  
 That thai, that fle mycht, fled away.  
 Schir Iohñe of bretane thar wes tane,
- he sends the  
men of Argyle  
to help them,
- 448 telling them to  
climb up the side  
of the hill.
- 452 They do so, and  
gain the summit.
- 456  
There is again a  
fierce struggle.
- 460
- 464 Sir John Breton  
defends the hill  
bravely,
- [Fol. 63. E.]
- 468  
but is at last  
taken,

446. *hy on-to*] *hy vnto* H ; *gret hy* right sturdely H.  
 to E.  
 447. *He*] And. *peth*] so CEH.  
 448. *in-by*] on the Craiges there-  
 by H. *by*] *hy*.  
 450. And in great hy they haue  
 done sa H ; - Than might men se  
 thaim stoutly ga E.  
 451—454. C *omits*. From E ;  
*found also in* H.  
 451. [*clamb*] *clambe* H ; *clymb* E.  
*allgait*] as Gaittes H.  
 452. [*left*] H] *leve* E.  
 455. Then faught they wonder fel-  
 lounly H.  
 456. *rusche*] *rushed* H. *sturdely*]  
 457—460. H *omits*.  
 460. *men* (2)] *thaim*.  
 461. *ane*] A E ; a right H.  
 462. *hat*] *heght* H ; E *om*. *bre-*  
*tane*] the *bretane* E ; of *Brittaine* H.  
 463. *wes*] *hes* H. *abovyn*] *aboune*  
 E ; *abone* H.  
 464. *With*] And. *can*] *gan*.  
 465. *And*] Bot the H. *sa can*]  
*sua gan* E ; *can sa* H.  
 466. *That*] And EH. *thame*] to  
 thame CH ; *but* E *omits* to, and H  
*has feill for* felloune.  
 468. *fle mycht*] *mycht fle*.  
 469. *of*] the.



- And richt feill of hir folk war slane.  
 together with two Of franß thar tane ves knyghtis twa ;  
 French knights. The lord of souly wes aüne of tha, 472  
 The tothir wes the marschall bretaüne,  
 That wes [a weill] gret lord at hame.  
 The laiff sum deid, and sum war taüne ;  
 The remanand thai fled ilkaüne. 476  
 And quhen the king of yngland,  
 The king of England, seeing his men thus  
 beaten, flees southwards. That 3eit at biland wes liand,  
 Saw his men discumfyt planly,  
 He tuk his way in full gret hy, 480  
 And southwardis fled with all *his mycht*.  
 The scottis men chast hym herd, I hicht,  
 And in the chafß hafß mony tane.  
 The king quytyly away is gane, 484  
 [Fol. 144. C.] And the mast part of his men3he.  
 Walter Stewart, Valter steward, [that] gret bounte  
 Set ay on hye cheuelry,  
 with 500 men, With v hundreth in Cumpany 488  
 chases the Till 3orkis 3ettis chaß can ma,  
 English to the And thair sum of thair men can sla,  
 gates of York. And abaid thair quhill neir the nycht,  
 Till se gif ony vald ysche to ficht. 492  
 And quhen he saw nane vald cum out,  
 He turnyt agane with all his rout,

470. And maist part of his Menyie  
 slaine H.

471. *tane ves*] tane wes E; were  
 tane H.

472. *of souly*] of Sowllie H; the  
 sule E.

473. *tothir*] other H.

474. [*a weill* E] a right H; ane  
 C.

475. *deid—war*] ded war and sum  
 EH.

476. And the remanand fled ilkane  
 E; The remnand fled were euerilkane  
 H.

481. *southwardis*] Southward H;  
 furthwart E.

482. *chast—I*] chassyt fast Ic.

483. *tane*] slaine H.

484. *quytyly*] quicly *or* quitly E;  
 quickly H.

486. *Valter steward*] Walter  
 Stewart H; Stewart waltir E. [*that*  
 E] of CH.

487. *on hye*] on hey E; upon hie  
 H.

488. *hundreth*] hundir.

489. *chass*] the chass E; a chase  
 H. *can*] gan. *ma* EH] may C.

490. *can*] gan. *sla* EH] slay C.

492. *Till*] To EH. *vald*] wald;  
*and in* l. 493.

493. *cum*] ishe H.

And till the host is went in hy, That than tane had thair herbery In-till the abbay of Biland, And riweus that wes by neir hand. Thai delt emang thame that war ther The king of Inglandis ger, That he had levit in-to biland ; All gert thai lepe out our thar hand, And maid thame all glaid and ek mery. And quhen the king had tane herbery, Thai broucht till him the presoneris All vnarmyt, as it efferis ; And quhen he saw Iohnē of Bretañe, He had at hym richt gret disdeyne ; For he wount wes till spek hely At hayne, and our dispitfully ; And bad haf him away in hy, And luk he kepit war stratly, And said, " war it nocht [that] he war Sic a catiff, he sulde by sair His wourdis that war sa angry ;" And mekly he hym cryit mercy. Thei led him furth, forouten mair, And kepit hym weill, ay quhill thai war	<p>496</p> <p>500</p> <p>504</p> <p>508</p> <p>512</p> <p>516</p>	<p>He then returns to the main host,  who are at Byland and Rievaulx.</p> <p>When the prisoners are brought before king Robert,</p> <p>he is much displeased with Sir John Breton, on account of his spiteful speeches ;</p> <p>who is therefore closely guarded,</p>
---	---	---

495. *the—is*] his ost he E ; the Oast they H.

496. *than*] *miswritten* thane C. *than—had*] tane had than E ; then had tane H.

498. *riweus*] ryfuowis E ; Rewes H. *wes*] were (!) H. *by—hand*] neere by lyand H.

499. *emang*] amang.

500. *The*] And gaue the H ; *but* Inglandis *has four syllables*.

501. *in-to*] in.

502. *gert—our*] gripped they into H.

503. *all*] H *om.* *ek*] E *om.*

508. *disdeyne*] disdaine H ; en-

gaigne E.

509. *till*] to E. *wount—till*] of him wald H. *hely*] hychtly.

510. *our*] too H. *dispitfully*] dispitusly.

511. *And*] He H. *away*] away EH.

513. [*that* EH] *thar* C.

514. *catiff*] catyve. A Captiue, as he then was there H.

515. *wourdis*] wordys. His words he sould full deare aby H.

516. *mekly—cryit*] he humbly cryit him E ; he full fast can cry H.

518. *weill*] H *om.* *ay*] EH *om.*

- Cummyn hañe to thair awñe Cuntre.
- till ransomed for  
20,000 pounds. Lang eftir syne ransonyt wes he 520  
For tuenty thousand pund to pay,  
As I haf herd mony men say.
- Then the two  
French knights  
come before the  
king. **Q** when that the king this spek had maid,  
The franche knychtis, that tane men had, 524  
Wes broucht richt thar byfor the king;  
And he maid thame fair velcummyng,  
And said, "I wat richt weill that 3he,  
For 3our gret worschip and bounte 528
- [Fol. 144 b. C.] Com for till se the fighting heir.  
For, sen 3e in the Cuntre war,  
3our strinth, 3our vorschip, and 3our mycht  
He addresses  
them courteously. Vald nocht thoill 3ow escheve the ficht; 532  
And sen that cauf 3ow led thar-till,  
And nouthir wreth na euill will,  
As frendis 3he sall resaut be,  
Quhar velcum heir all tym 3e be." 536
- They thank him. Thai knelit and thankit hym gretly  
Of the grace he thame did suthly, } 537\*  
And he gert tret thame curtasly; } 538  
[And lang quhill with him thaim had he,  
And did thaim honour and bounte. 540
- At last he sends  
them to France  
without ransom. And quhen thai 3arnyt to thair land,  
To the king of Fraunce in presand  
He sent thaim quit, but ransoun fre,

519. to] till.

522. I] Ik. mony] so H; syndry  
E.524. franche] frankys E; French  
H. that—men] men takyn E; they  
taken H.

525. Wes] War E; Were H.

526. velcummyng] welcumming.

529. till] to EH.

532. thoill] thole H; lat E. es-  
cheve] eschew EH.

534. wreth] wreyth E; wrath H.

euill] 3eit euill C; Iwill E; yet ill  
H.536. velcum—tym] all tyme wel-  
cum her E; And welcome be all time  
to me H. 3e be] be 3e.

537\*. In C only.

539—546. From E; also in H;  
in place of these 8 lines, C has but  
one—Frendis he coude resaut hamely.

539. And] A H. had] held H.

542. To] Vnto H.

- And gret gyftis to thaim gaff he. 544  
 His frendis thusgat curtasly  
 He couth ressaue, and hamely,  
 And his fais stoutly [to]-stonay.  
 At biland all that nycht he lay. 548  
 For thair victor all blith thai war;  
 And on the morn, forouten mair,  
 Thai haiff furthwarde tane thair vay.  
 So fer at that tyme travalit thai 552  
 Byrnand, slayand, and distroyand,  
 Thair fayis, vith thair mycht, noyand,  
 Quhill to the wald cummyn war thai.  
 Syne northwarde tuk thai haime thar way, 556  
 And distroyit, in thair repair,  
 The vale haly of beauvare. *Then they return home, destroying the vale of Beauvoir (?) as they go.*  
 And syne with presoners and catele,  
 Richeß, and mony fair Lowele, 560  
 Till scotland tuk thai haime thar way,  
 Blith and glad, Ioyfull and gay.  
 And ilk man went to thair repair,  
 And lovit god thame fell so fair, 564  
 That thai the king of England  
 Throu vorschip and throu strinth of hand,  
 And throu thair lordis gret bounte,  
 Discumfit in his awne Cuntre. *Yippe* 568

544. *gret gyftis*] gifts great H.  
 546. *hamely*] right humbly H.  
 547. *to-stonay*] *certainly the right reading; miswritten till stonay C (by usual change of till for to);* astoney H; stonay E.  
 549. *victor*] victour E; victorie H.  
 550. *forouten*] withoutten H.  
 551. *furthwarde*] forthwart E; Southwards H.  
 554. *vith*] with all.  
 555. *to*] till. *wald*] so CE; wall H.  
 556. *northwarde*] northwart. Syne North againe they tooke the way H.  
 557. *distroyit*] syne hameward H.  
 558. The wale all planly of Beauwar E; They destroyed hail the wall of Bewar H.  
 561. *Till*] To EH.  
 562. *Blith*] Bath blyth. *glad—gay*] ioyfull of their Pray H.  
 563. *thair*] his H.  
 564. Thanking great God of their welfare H.  
 566. *vorschip*] worschip.  
 567. *lordis*] Kings H.  
 568. *Discumfit*] Discomfist had H.

## [BOOK XIX.]

**How the lord sowlis thought throu tressoun with his  
complisis till haf put doun gud king robert the  
bruce & how he wes varnit be a lady.**

A short peace.	<p><b>T</b>Hus wes the land a quhile in pefß ; Bot covatifß, that can nocht ceß Till set men apon felony, Till ger thame Cum till senjory,</p>	4
Some great lords conspire against king Robert.	<p>Gert lordis of full gret renoune Mak a fell coniuracioune Agane robert, the douchty king ; Thai thought till bring him till ending, And for till bruke, eftir his dede,</p>	8
[Fol. 63 b. E.]	The kynrik, and [ryng] in his sted.	
[Fol. 145. C.]	The lord of Sowlis, schir vilzame,	
The lord de Soulis was the chief of them,	<p>Of that purchafß had mast defaïne ; For principall tharoff wes he Bath of assent and cruelte. He had gert be with him syndri, Gilbert mayle-Erll, Iohn of logy, Thir war the knychtis I tell of heir, And richard broune alfß, a squyeir ;</p>	12      16

- RUBRIC. *haf*] *miswritten* hap.      11. *of Sowlis*] the soullis E ; Sowles  
1. *Thus*] Than.      H.  
3, 4. *Till*] To EH.  
9. *for till*] for to H ; to E.      14. *Bath*] E *om.* *and*] of that.  
10. *[ryng]* liif C ; to ryng E ;      15. *gert be*] gottyn.  
Reigne H.      16. *mayle-Erll*] male-herbe E ;  
11. *Rubric in* H — Of the great      Malyerd H.  
Treasoun the ordaining, To Robert      17. *the*] EH *om.* *I—of*] that I  
the Bruce the noble King.      tell.

And gud <i>schir</i> dauid the brechyne	
Wes of this deid arettit syne,	20 and Sir David Brechin was implicated in it.
As I sall tell 3ow forthirmair.	
Bot thai ilkañe discouerit var	
Throu añe lady, as I herd say,	24 They were found out by means of a lady,
Or till thair purpos cum mycht thai.	
For scho tald haly to the king	
Thair purpos and thair ordanyng,	28 who told the king.
And how that he suld haf beyn ded,	
And sowlis ryng in-till his sted ;	
And tald him werray takynnyng	
That this purches wes suthfast thing.	
And quhen the king wist it wes swa,	
Sa sutell purchas can he ma,	32 The king seizes them.
That he gert tak thame eu'rilkañe.	
And quhar the lord sowlis ves tañe,	
Thre hundreth and sexte had he	36 De Soulis has 360 squires in his livery.
Of squyeris, cled in his liverye,	
At that tyme in his Cumpany,	
Outane knyghtis that var Ioly.	
In-to berwik than takyn ves he ;	
Than mycht men all his menze se	40 He was taken at Berwick.
Sary and wa ; for, suth to say,	
The king leit thame all pas thar vay,	
And held thame that he takyn had.	
The lord sowlis syne eftir maid	44 De Soulis confesses all,
Playn granting of [all] that purchas.	

19. *the*] off.20. *arettit*] arested H.22. *var*] war.23. *ane*] A EH.24. *Or*] Ere H.25. *haly*] hailly H ; all E.28. *ryng*] Ring H.29. *werray*] so CE ; very H.30. *That*] E om. *purchess*] purpose H.32. *can*] gan. *ma*] ta H.34. *ves*] was.35. *hundreth*] hundir.38. *var*] war.39. *than*] EH om. *ves*] wes.40. *Than*] That.41. *for*] bot E ; the H.42. *thar vay*] thair way E ; away

H.

43. *that*] at EH.44. *syne*] sone E ; then H.45. *all that*] so E ; that hailly H ; that C.

	A parliament tharfor set thar vaf ; And thiddir broucht thir menze war. The lord sowlis haf grantit thar	48
in open parliament, and is imprisoned in Dumbarton Castle, where he dies.	The deid in-to plane parliament ; Thar soyn eftir he wes sent Till his penans till dumbertane, And deit in that tour of stane.	52
[Fol. 145 b. C.]	Schir gilbert male-erll, and logy, And richard broune, thir thre planly, War with ane assið thar ourtane.	
Three others were beheaded.	Tharfor thai drawin war ilkañe, And hyngit and hedit alf thar-to, As men had demyt thame till do.	56
Sir David Brechin is tried.	And gud schir dauid the brechyne Thai gert challanð richt stratly syne ;	60
He confesses that he knew of the plot, but did not consent to it.	And he grantit, that of that thing Ves maid till hym discoueryng, Bot he thar-till gaf na consent. And for he helit thair entent, And discouerit [It] nocht to the king, That he held of all his halding, And had maid till him [his] fewte,	64
He is condemned to be hung.	Iugit to hang and draw wes he. And as thai drew him for to hyng, The pepill ferly fast can thring	68

46. *tharfor set*] set tharfor. *thar*] H om. *vass*] was.

47. *thiddir broucht*] broucht thiddir. *thir*] this E ; that H.

48. *sowlis*] the sowllis E ; Sowles H. *thar*] so EH ; *miswritten* war (copied from l. 47) C.

51. *Till*] To H. *penans*] paines H. *till*] to E ; in H.

52. *in that*] thar in a.

53. *male-erll*] maleherbe E ; Maly-er H.

55. *ane assiss*] a-syss E ; assise H. *thar*] than.

57. *hyngit*] hangyt. *alss*] E om.

58. *demyt*] dempt E ; damned H. *had—thame*] them damned had H. *till*] for to E ; to H.

59. *dauid the*] dawy off.

60. *challanss*] chalance E ; challenge H.

62. *Ves*] Was H ; Wes wele E.

64. *And*] Bot H.

65. [*It* EH] C om.

66. *That—of*] Whome of he held H.

67. *had*] E om. [*his* E] CH om.

68. *to*] till.

70. *can*] gan.

Him and his myscheiff [for] to se, That to behald was gret pite.	72	
Schir Ingerame vmphravell, that than Wes with the king [as] scottis man, Quhen he that gret mischeif can se, "Lordis," he said, "quhar-to press 3e To se at myscheiff sic a knycht, That wes so vorthy and so wicht, That I haf seyn ma preß to se Him for his richt souerane bounte Than now dois for till se him heir?" And quhen thir vordis spoken weir, With sary cheir he held him still, Quhill men had doñe of him thar vill. Syne, with the leiff of the king, He broucht him menskfully till erding. And syne to the king thus said he, "A thing, pray I 3ow, grant to me ; That is, that 3he of all my land, That in-to scotland is lyand, Wald gif me leiff till do my will." The king than soyne haß said him till, "I will weill graunt that it swa be ; Bot tell me, quhat anoyis the ?" He said agañe, "grant [me] mercy, And I sall tell 3ow it planly. Myne hert giffis me no mor to be With 3ow duelland in this Cuntre.	76	Sir Ingraham Umphraville,  seeing him drawn to execution, expresses his great regret.
	80	
	84	After the execution, he buries the body honourably.
	88	He asks the king to let him dispose of his lands in Scotland.
	92	
	96	[Fol. 146. C.]  He says he has no heart to remain in Scotland.

71. [for EH] C om.  
73. *vmphravell*] the *umfraweill* E; *Vmfrauile* H.  
74. [as E] a CH.  
75. *can*] *gan* E; *did* H.  
76. *Lordis—said*] He said *lord-  
ingis* EH.  
79. *I*] *Ik. ma*] *so* EH; *may* C.  
81. *till*] *to* EH; *and in ll.* 91, 108,  
112.  
85. *Syne*] *And syne.*
86. *menskfully*] *so* CH; *menskly*  
E.  
87. *thus*] EH om.  
88. *pray I*] *I pray* EH. *to*] E  
om.  
90. *into—is*] *is in-till* scotland E;  
*is into* Scotland H.  
92. *hass*] *hes* H; *had* E.  
94. *anoyis*] *annoyses* H; *amowis* E.  
95. *grant me* H] *schyr graunt* E;  
*grant* C.



- U. in  
who is correct?*
- Tharfor, bot at it nocht 3ow greiff,  
I pray 3ow hertly of 3our leiff. 100  
For quhar sa richt worthy a knycht,  
And sa cheuelruß and sa wicht,  
And sa renownit of vorschip syne  
As gud schir dauid the brechyne, 104  
And sa fulfillit of all manheid,  
Wes put to sa felloune a ded,  
My hert forsuth may nocht gif me  
Till duell, for na thing that may be." 108  
The king syne said, "sen thou will swa,  
Quhen-euir thou likis, thou may ga ;  
And thou sall haf gude leiff thar-to  
Thi liking of thi land till do." 112  
And he him thankit gretumly,  
And of his land in full gret hy  
As him thought best, disponit he.  
Syne at the king of gret bounte, 116  
Befor all thai that with him war,  
He tuk his leyff for euirmair ;  
And vent in Ingland to the king,  
That maid him richt fair velcummyng, 120  
And askit him of the north tithing.  
And he him tald all, but lesing,  
How thai knychtis distroyit war,  
And all, as I tald [till] 3ow air, 124  
And of the kyngis Curtasye,  
That leuit him debonarly  
Till do of his land his liking.  
In that tyme war send fra the king 128
- For, since Sir David Brechin was hung,  
he cannot remain in Scotland longer.  
The king grants him all his request.  
He thanks him, and disposes of his lands.  
He takes his leave.  
[Fol. 64. E.]  
King Edward receives him graciously.
99. *bot at*] bot that E ; that H.  
101. *richt*] Noble and H.  
103. *vorschip*] worschip EH ; hye vorschip C.  
104. *the*] off.  
106. *felloune*] welanys E ; villanous H.  
109. *syne—sen*] said sen that EH.  
110. *thou likis*] the likys E ; ye will H. *thou* (2)] ye H.  
119. *vent*] went EH.  
120, 121. H *omits*.  
124. *all*] E *om*. [*till* E] CH *om*.  
126. *leuit*] lewynt.  
127. *Till*] To EH. *of*] with H.  
128. *war*] wes.

Of scotland messenger's to tret  
 Of peið, gif that thai mycht it get,  
 As thai oftsið befor war send,  
 Quhar that thai couth *nocht* bring till end. 132  
 For the gud king had in entent,  
 Sen god sa fair grace till him sent,  
 That he had *wonnyn* all his land  
 Throu strinth of Armys till his hand, 136  
 That he peið in his land wald ma,  
 And all the landis stabill swa,  
 That his air *eftir* hym suld be  
 In peið, gif men held thair laute. 140

Messengers come  
 from king Robert  
 to the English  
 court,  
 to treat of peace.

[Fol. 146 b. C.]

**I**N this tyme now that *vmphreuele*,  
 As I bair *zow* on hand *eir-quhil*,  
 Com till the king of Ingland,  
 The scottis messingeres thar he fand 144  
 Of peið and rest to haf *tretið*.  
 The kyng wist *schir yngerame* *veß viß*,  
 And askit his consell thair-to,  
 Quhat he wald rede him for till do. 148  
 "For him," said he, "thought herd to ma  
 Peið wyth kyng robert bruce his fa,  
 Quhill that he of hym *vengit* war."  
 Schir Ingerame till hym maid *ansuar*,  
 And said, "he delt sa *Curtasly*  
 With me, that on na *viß* suld I 152

King Robert is  
 desirous that his  
 successor should  
 enjoy peace.

144 These messengers  
 arrive.

King Edward  
 asks Umphra-  
 ville's advice,

148  
 not wishing for  
 peace.

152 Umphrville says  
 he will give no  
 counsel against  
 Bruce.

129. *to* EH] for to C.  
 131. *oftsiss befor*] befor oft-syss.  
 132. *Quhar that*] How that E;  
 Suppose H. *till*] it to H.  
 134. *sa fair*] sik H. *till-sent*] to him had sent H; had him lent E.  
 137. *land*] so CH; tyme E (*perhaps better*).  
 138. *the*] E *om.* *landis stabill*] land establisht H.  
 140. *thair*] E *om.*

141. *In*] In-till. *now that*] that the H; that E. *vmphreuele*] umfrawill E; Vmfrauile H.  
 146. *yngerame*] Ingrahame E; Ingrame H. *vess viss*] wes wiss.  
 147. *his*] E *om.*  
 148. *till*] to EH.  
 149. *him—he*] he said him. *herd*] hard. *him—herd*] he said, he was laith H.  
 152. *till—maid*] maid till him.

- Giff consell till his merring.”
- “The behufis neid-way,” said the king, 156
- “To this thing heir say thine avið.”
- Being further urged, he says that the Scotch are now so hardy in war that they cannot be beaten.
- “Schir,” said he, “sen 3our willis is  
That I say, wit 3he sekirly,  
For all 3our gret cheuelry, 160  
Till deill with hym 3he haf no mycht.  
His men ar worthyn all sa wicht  
For lang vsage of gret fechting,  
That has beyne norist in sic thing, 164  
That ilk 3eman is sa wicht  
Of his, that he is worth a knycht.  
Bot and 3he think 3our weir to bring  
Till your purpoß and gud liking, 168  
Lang trewis with hym tak sall 3e.  
Therefore the English should make a long truce,  
Than sall the mast of his men 3he,  
That ar bot sympill 3hemanry,  
Be distrenzeit all comonly 172  
To wyn thair met with thair travale.  
And sum of thame neid mon thame call  
With plewch and harrow for to get,  
And othir ser craftis, thair met, 176  
Swa that thai armyng sall worth ald,  
And sall be rottyn, distroyit, or sald ;  
[Fol. 147. C.] And feill, that now of weir ar sle,

155. *merring*] nethring E; hurting H.

156. *The—neidway*] The behowis nedwayis E; Thou behooous need-wise H.

158. *willis*] so CE; will it H.

161. *Till*] To EH. *hym*] them H.

162. *ar—sa*] all worthyn ar sa E; sa worthie are and H.

163. *gret*] EH *om.*

164. *has beyne*] has bene E; haue bene H.

165. *3eman*] 3owman E; Yeman H.

167. *and*] gif H.

168. *Till*] To EH. *your*] good H. *and gud*] and 3our E; at your H.

169. *sall*] EH *om.*

172. *distrenzeit*] dystroyit E; dystroynit P; strenyied H. *all comonly*] commonaly.

174. *neid—call*] of need mon call H; *nedis* but faille E.

176. *ser—thair*] Crafts their dayly H.

178. *sall*] H *om.* *rottyn*] roused H. *distroyit*] stroyit. *or*] and EH. *Here follows the catchword—*

And fele that now of ver are sle.

In-till a lang trewis sall de,	180	
And othir in thair sted sall rið		
That sall cwn litill of sic mastrif.		
And quhen thai thus [diswsyt] ar,		And then, when
Than may þhe move on thame þour wer,	184	they are grown
*And sall richt weill, as I suppoð,	185*	unused to war,
*Bryng þour entent till gud purpoð."	186*	the English can
Till this assentit thai ilkane ;	185	attack them
And eftir syne war trewis tañe		better.
Betuix the twa kyngis, that wer		
Talit to [lest] for thretten þheir,	188	A truce for 13
And on the marchis gert thame cry.		years is agreed
The Scottis men kepit thame lely ;		upon.
Bot ynglið men apou the se		
Distroyit, throu gret Iniquite,	192	But the English
Marchand-schippis that saland war		did not keep to it,
Fra scotland to flandrið with war,		but destroyed the
And distroyit the men ilkane,		Scottish ships.
And till thar oyð thar gude hað tañe.	196	
The king send oft till ask redreð,		Bruce demands
Bot nocht thar-of redreð ther wes ;		redress,
And he abaid all tyme askand.		but none is given.
The trewis on his half gert he stand	200	
Apon the marchis stabilly,		
And gert men kep thame lelely.		

180. *a*] the E; tha H. *trewis*] trewes H; trew E.

182. *cwn*] conn E; ken H. *sic*] that.

183. *thus*] E *om.* [*diswsyt* E] diffused (*for* disused) H; deuisit (!) C.

185\*, 186\*. *Found in EJ; but omitted in P.* H also omits these lines. *till*] to.

185. *Till*] To EH.

186. *syne*] sone.

187. E *wrongly inserts* Butwer before Betuix. *the*] E *om.*

188. *Talit*] Tailzeit E; Taken H. [*lest* E] last H; rest C; *see* l. 204. *thretten*] thretteene H; viij (*for* xiiij) E; *see* l. 229.

190. *lely*] lelely.

191. *Bot*] Bot the.

192. *Iniquite*] crueltie H.

194. *to*] till. *war*] waire H.

195. *the—ilkane*] euirilkane.

196. *till*] to EH. *thar* (2)] the EH. *gude*] goods H.

198. *thar—ther*] off It redressyt.

200. *trewis*] trewes H; trew E.

## The ded of gud schir valter steward.

While this truce lasted	<b>I</b> N this tyme that the trewis war Lestand on marchis, as I said ar,	204
Walter Stewart falls ill.	Walter steward, that worthy was, At bathket a gret seknes tais.	
His sickness is incurable,	His euill it wox ay mair and mair, Quhill men persauit by his fair	208
	That hym worthit neyd to pay the det That na man for till pay may let. Schrevyn, and als repentand wele, Quhen all wes done him ilke dele	212
and he dies.	That nedit cristin man till haf, As gud cristyn the gast he gaf.	
He is greatly lamented.	Than mycht men heir folk gret and cry, And mony a knyecht and ek lady	216
	Mak in [apert] richt euill cher ; Sa did thai all that euir thair wer. All men hym menyt comonly ; For of his elde he wes worthy.	220
[Fol. 147 b. C.]	Quhen thai lang tyne thar dule had maid,	
He is interred at Paisley with great honour.	The corþ to paslay haf thai had, And thar, with gret solempnite And with gret dule, entyrit wes he.	224
	God for his mycht his saull he bring Quhar Ioy ay lestis but Endyng !—Amen.	

203. *Rubric* in H—Walter Stewart here died he. At Paslay eirded syne was he. *the*] E *om.*

205. *Walter*] *schir waltir.*

206. *bathket*] Bathcat H ; bathgat E.

207. *it—ay*] ay woux E ; waxt ay H.

209. *hym—to*] he of need must H.

210. *for*] E *om.* *till*] to EH.

211. *Schrevyn*] schrywyn E ; Shriuen H. *repentand*] repenting H ; repentit E.

212. *him*] to him H.

213. *nedit—till*] crystyn man nedyt till E ; Christen men ought for to H.

215. *mycht—folk*] men mycht her men. *gret*] weepe H.

216. *ek*] mony A E ; faire H.

217. [*apert* E] apart C. *Mak—richt*] Murning and making full H.

219. *comonly*] commonaly.

221. *tyme*] quhill.

224. *entyrit*] erdyt E ; eirded H.

225. *he*] mot H ; E *om.*

**E**ftir his ded, as I said air,  
 The trewis that swa takyn war 228  
 For till haf lestit xiiij 3eir,  
 [Fol. 64b. E.]  
 Quhen twa 3eir of thame passit weir  
 And ane half, as I trow, alsua,  
 Kyng robert saw men wald *nocht* ma  
 232 Bruce finds he can  
 Redrefß of schippes that war tane,  
 get no redress ;  
 And of the men alß thar war slañe  
 Bot continuit thair mavite  
 Quhen *euir* thai met thame on the se. 236  
 He send and acquyt hym all planly,  
 wherefore he  
 And gaf the trewis wp oppinly,  
 declares the truce  
 And, in wengeans of this trespassß,  
 broken.  
 The gud erll of murreff, thomasß,  
 240 Sir Thomas  
 And donald Erll of mar alsua,  
 Murray,  
 And Iames of douglaß with thaim twa,  
 the Earl of Mar,  
 And Iames steward, that ledar was  
 Sir James of  
 244 Douglas,  
 Eftir his gud brother disseß,  
 and Sir James  
 Of all his brothir men in weir,  
 Stewart  
 He gert apon thar best maner  
 With mony men bown thaim to ga  
 248 prepare to make  
 In England, for to burne and sla. a raid upon  
 England.  
 And thai held furth soyn till England—  
 Thai war of gud men ten thousand—  
 And brynt and slew in-to thair way ;  
 Thair fais fast distroyit thai. 252  
 And swagatis furthward can thai fair,  
 They invade  
 England,

227. *Rubric in* H — The Erle of Mvrray and Dowglas, With their Oast commen to Wardal was. *ded*] death H.

229. *xiiij*] thretteene H ; viij E.

232. *Kyng*] The king.

235. *continuit*] ay continuit C ; ay continued H ; contynowyt (*omitting* ay) E. *mavite*] mawyte E ; prauitie H.

237. *acquyt*] so CE ; quit H. *all*] E om.

239. *in*] in the.

242. *thaim* E] them H ; thai (*for thaim*) C.

244. *brother*] brotheris.

245. *brothir*] bruderyis.

248. *burne*] bryn.

249. *soyn*] soone H ; E om.

251. *And*] Thai. *in-to*] in-till.

253. *swagatis*] swagat E ; thusgaite H. *furthward*] southwart. *can*] gan.

and advance to Weardale.	Till wardill quhill thai cummy <sup>n</sup> war. That tyme Eduard of carnavarane,	
[Fol. 148. C.] At this time Edward of Carnarvon dies, and is succeeded by Edward of Windsor.	The king, wes ded, and laid in sta <sup>ne</sup> . And Eduard, his so <sup>ne</sup> , that wes 3yng, In Inland crownyt wes for kyng, And surna <sup>me</sup> had of wyndissoyr. He had in france beyn of befor With his moder dame Isabell, And wes weddid, as I herd tell, Till a 3young lady fair of face,	256 260
He had married Philippa of Hainault,	That the erllis douchter was Of hennaut; and of that cuntre Broucht with hym [men] of gret bounte.	264
and had Sir John of Hainault with him.	Schir Iohne of hennaut wes thar leder, That wes richt vis and wicht in wer. And that tym that scottis men war At wardale, as I said 3ow ar,	268
He was then at York.	In-to 3ork wes the new maid king, And herd tell of [the] distroying That scottis men maid in his Cuntre.	272
He gathers 50,000 men.	A gret host till him gaderit he; He was weill neir fifty thousand. Than held he northwarde in the land In haill battale with that men3he.	276
He is 18 years old.	xviij 3eir ald that tyme wes he. The scottis men all cokdaill	

254. *Till*] To EH. *wardill*] wardaill E; Wardall Park H.

255. *carnavarane*] carnauerayne E; Carnauerane H.

256. *stane*] Lame (!) H.

258. *wes for*] wes to E; then was H.

259. *had*] E om. *wyndissoyr*] wyndysson E; Windsore H.

260. *of*] thar E; H om.

262. *I*] Ik.

263. *Till*] To H; With E.

265. *hennaut*] hennaud E; Henault H.

266. [*men* EH] ane C.

267. *of hennaut*] the hennaud E; de Henault H. *thar*] E om.

268. *richt*] E om. *viss*] wyss.

269. *that—that*] in that time the H.

270. *wardale*] wardaile E; Wardall Parke H.

271. *In-to*] In-till.

272. [*the* EH] thair C.

276. *northwarde*] northwart.

279. *all cokdaill*] a day cokdaile E; they had all Cokdaill H.

Fra end till end thai heryit haill,	280	
And till wardaill agane thai raid.		
Thar discourouris, that sicht had had		The Scottish
Of cummyng of the yngliß men,		scouts,
To [thair] lordis thai tald it then.	284	seeing the English
Than the lord douglaß in a lyng		host advancing,
Raid furth [for] till se thair cummyng,		give warning.
And saw that sevyn battellis war thai,		Douglas rides
That com rydand in gud aray.	288	forward,
Quhen he that folk behaldin had,		and sees 7 bat-
Toward his host agane he raid.		talions of the
The Erll sperit giff he had seyne		English.
The Ingliß host ; “ <i>ʒa, schir, but weyne.</i> ”	292	[Fol. 148 b. C.]
“ <i>Quhat folk ar thai ?</i> ” “ <i>schir, mony men.</i> ”		
The Erll his ayth haß [suorn] him then,		The Earl of
“ <i>We shall ficht with thame, thouch thai war</i>		Murray says he
<i>ʒeit ma eftsonis than thai ar.</i> ”	296	shall fight the
“ <i>Schir, lovit be god,</i> ” he said agane,		English.
“ <i>That we haue sic ane Capitañe,</i>		
<i>That swa gret thyng [dar] vndirta.</i>		
Bot, be saint bryde, It beis nocht swa,	300	Douglas dissuades
Giff my consaill may trowit be.		him, and advises
For fecht on na maner sall we		him to bide his
Bot it be at our advantage.		time.
For me think It war nane outrage	304	
Till fewar folk aganys ma		
Avantage, quhen thai ma, to ta.”		
As thai war on this wiß spekand,		The Scotch see an
Our ane hye ryg thai saw rydand	308	English battalion
		coming,

280. *thai heryit*] had heryd.282. *had* (1)] has E ; hes H.284. [*thair* EH] thai C.286. [*for* H] CE *om.* *till*] to EH.290. *host*] ost E ; Oast H.292. *The—schir*] That ost *ʒa schir* he said E ; The Oast? yea Sir (he said) H.294. [*suorn* E] made H ; C *om.**him*] euen H ; E *om.*295. *thame*] them, yea H.296. *ʒeit—eftsonis*] Full ma by farH. *ar*] now are H.298. *ane*] A EH.299. [*dar* EH] can C.304. *nane*] na E ; no H.305. *Till*] To EH.



	Toward thame evyn a battell braid ; Baneris displayit enew thai had.	
followed by another,	And a <sup>n</sup> e othir come eftir neir, And richt apou the sammyn maner	313
till 7 of them appear.	Thai com, quhill sevyu battellis braid Out-our that hye Ryg passit had.	
The Scotch are on the North bank of the Wear,	The scottis men war than liand On north half [wer], toward scotland. The daill wes strekit weill, I hicht.	316
the banks of which are steep.	On athir syde thar wes a <sup>n</sup> e hicht Till the vattir dou <sup>n</sup> e, sum deill stay. The scottis men in gud aray, On thair best wi <sup>ß</sup> buskit ilka <sup>n</sup> e, Stude in the strynth that thai had ta <sup>n</sup> e ;	320
The Scotch are a quarter of a mile from the river.	And that wes fra the wattir of wer A quartir of ane myle weill ner. Thai stude thar, battell till abyd.	324
The English ride down to the river on the other side.	And yngli <sup>ß</sup> men, on athyr syd, Com ridand dounward, quhill thai wer To weris wattir cummyn ner ; And on othir half thair fais war. Than haf thai maid a-rest richt thar ;	328
[Fol. 149. C.] The English send their archers forward,	And send out archeris a thousand With hwdis of, and bowis in hand, And gert thaim weill drink of the vy <sup>n</sup> e, And bad thaim gang to bikkyr sy <sup>n</sup> e The scottis host in abandoune,	332

309. *a*] in H.310. *enew*] Inew E; anew H.311. *ane othir*] a nothyr E; an-  
other H.314. *hye*] hey.315. *than*] thar.316. [*wer* E] neir C; neere H;  
*see l. 323.*317. *I*] Ik.319. *Till*] And till E; And to H.  
*vattir*] watir.323. *fra*] far fra H.324. *ane*] A EH.325. *Thai—thar*] Thar stud thai  
EH.328. *weris*] Weeres H. *ner*] als  
ner.329. *And*] As.332. *hwdis of*] hudis off E;  
Hounds (!) H.333. *vyne*] wyn.335. *abandoune*] a randoun H.

- And luk if thai mycht dyng thaim doune. 336  
 For mycht thai ger thame brek aray, [Fol. 65. E.]  
 Till haue thaim at thar will thought thai.  
 Armyt men doun with thame thai send, supported by  
 Thame at the watter till defend. 340 knights.  
 The lord dowglaß haß seyn that fair, Douglas sees  
 And men that richt weill horsit war, them coming,  
 And armyt, a gret Company, and tells a com-  
 Behynd the battell preuely 344 pany to lie in  
 He gert hufe, to byd thar cummyng. ambush.  
 And quhen he maid to thame taknyng,  
 Thai suld com prikand fast, and sla  
 With speris that thai mycht our-ta. 348  
 Donald of mar thar chiftaïne waß, It is commanded  
 And archbald with hym of dowglaß. by Donald of Mar  
 The lord dowglaß toward thaim raid ; and Archibald  
 A gown on his armyng he had, 352 Douglas.  
 And trawersit always vp agane, Douglas entices  
 Thame neir his battell for till trayne. the English  
 And thai, that ~~drunkyn~~ had of the vyne, forward.  
 Com ay wp endlang in a lyne, 356  
 Quhill thai the battell com so neir  
 That arrowis fell emang thaim seir.  
 Robert of ogill, a gud squyer, nota. de ogle.  
 Com prekand than on a courser, (in margin of C.)  
 And on [the] archeris cryit agane, 360  
 "3he wat nocht quha mais 3ow that traïne !  
 It is the lord dowglaß, that will  
 Robert Ogle, a  
 squire, warns the  
 English archers.

336. Thai ger (*sic*) thaim cum apon thaim doun E.338. *Till*] To EH ; and in ll. 340, 354.341. *lord*] lord of C ; but EH omit of. *that*] thair EH.344. *battell*] bataillis.345. *hufe*] howe E ; hower H.348. *that*] all that H.350. *with hym*] E om.352. *armyng*] armur.354. *battell*] bataillis.355. *the*] H om. *vyne*] wyne EH.356. *endlang*] so CH ; lingand E.358. *emang*] amang.360. *than—a*] on a good H.361. [*the* EH] C om.363. *It*] That.

- Sum of his playis ken þow till !” 364  
 And quhen thai herd spek of dowglaß,  
 The hardyest affrayit was,  
 And agane turnit halely.
- But Douglas gives the signal,  
 [Fol. 149 b. c.] and 300 archers are slain. His takyn maid he thaim in hy ; 368  
 And the folk that enbuschit war  
 So stoutly prekit on thame thar,  
 That weill thre hundreth haf thai slayne,  
 And till the wattir hame [agayne] 372  
 The remanand all can thai chaß.
- Sir William Erskine, a young Scottish knight, is taken prisoner. Schir williame of Erskyn, that waf 375\*  
 \*Newlyngis makyn knyecht that day,  
 \*Weill horsit intill gud aray, 376\*  
 Chassit, with othir that war thar,  
 So fer-furth, [that] his horß him bar 376  
 Emang the lwmp of Ingliß men,  
 That with strang hand he [tane] wes then.  
 Bot of hym weill soyn chaynge wes maid  
 For othir that men takyn had. 380
- A retreat on both sides. Fra thir Ingliß archeris war slayne,  
 Thai folk raid till thar host agane.  
 And richt swa did the lord dowglaß ;  
 And quhen that he reparit was, 384
- The English begin to pitch their tents for the night. Thai mycht emang thair fayis se  
 Thair palyzeownys soyne stentit be.  
 Than thai persaut soyne in hy,  
 That thai that nycht wald tak herbery, 388
364. *Sum*] follows ken in EH.  
 366. *affrayit*] efrayit.  
 368. *thaim*] than E; then H. *maid—thaim*] then he made H.  
 371. *hundreth*] hundir.  
 372. [*agayne*] agane E; againe H; *miswritten* ar gayne C.  
 373. *all*] begins the line in E. *can*] gan.  
 374. *that*] thar.  
 375\*, 376\*. In CH; E om. H has —New made Knight that samine day, Well horsed into good aray.  
 376. [*that* EH] with C.  
 377. *Emang*] Amang. *lwmp*] lump.  
 378. *That*] And EH. *he—wes*] he takyn wes C; wes takyn EH. *For* takyn, *read* tane.  
 379. *chaynge*] chang E; change H.  
 382. *Thai*] Thir.  
 383. *lord*] lord off.  
 385. *emang*] amang.  
 386. *Thair*] The. *palyzeownys*] palyzownys E; Pauillions H.  
 387. *Than*] And.

And schap till do no mar that day, Tharfor alsua thame herbreit thai, And stentit palzeownys soyn in hy. Tentis and luggis als thair-by	The Scotch do the same.	392
Thai gert mak, and set all on raw. Twa novelreis that day thai saw, That forrouth in scotland had beyn nañe. Tymbrys for helmys wes the tane,	Two novelties were seen that day, viz. crests and cannon.	396
That thame thought than of gret bewte, And alsua wounder for to se ; The tothir crakkis war of wer, That thai befor herd neuir eir.		400
Of thir twa thyngis thai had ferly. That nycht thai wachit stalwardly ; The mast part of thame armyt lay, Quhill on the morñe that it wes day.	The Scotch keep watch all night.	404

<b>T</b> HE yngliß men thame vmbethocht, Apon quhat maner that thai moucht Ger scottiß lewe thair avantage ; For thame thought foly and outrage To gang wp to thame, till assale Thame at thar strynthis in playn battale. Tharfor of gud men añe thousand, Armyt on horß bath fut and hand, Thai send, behynd thair fayis to be Enbuschit in-till a wale ; And schup thair battellis, as thai wald	[Fol. 150. C.]  The English wish to make the Scotch leave their position.   They place an ambush of 1000 men in a valley.   They make a feigned attack.	408   412
---	---	--------------------

389. *schap*] shape H ; schup E. *crakys* E ; Craikes H. *of*] for H.  
*till*] to EH.  
 390. *alsua thame*] thaim alsua. 400. *herd*] had H.  
 391. *stentit*] stented H ; stent E ; 402. *wachit*] walkyt.  
*styntit* C (*but see l. 386*). *soyn*] E om. 407. *lewe*] leve E ; leaue H.  
 394. *novelreis*] noweltyis E ; new 409. *to*] till.  
 things H. 410. *strynthis*] strenth E ; Strength  
 H.  
 395. *forrouth*] before H. 411. *ane*] A EH.  
 396. *Tymbrys*] Tymbres H ; Tym- 413. *behynd*] before (!) H.  
*meris* E. *wes*] war. 414. *wale*] so CE ; valley H.  
 399. *tothir*] other H. *crakkis*]

	Apon thame till the fechting hald.	416
	For thame [thought] scottis men sic will Had, that thai mycht nocht hald thaim still.	
They know the Scotch will come out to meet them.	For thai knew thame of sic corage, That thai trowit strenth and avantage	420
	Thai suld leyff, and meit thame planly. Than suld thar buschement hastely Behynd prek on thame at the bak ; Sa thought thai weill thai suld thaim mak	424
The 1000 men go to their ambush.	For till repent thame of thair play. Thair enbuschement furth send haf thai, That thame enbuschit preualy.	
Next morning the advance is sounded.	And on the morn, sum-deill airly, [In-till] the host syne trumpit thai, And gert thair battell braid aray ; And all arayit for to ficht, Thai held toward the watter richt.	428
The Scotch see them coming,  and advance likewise.	Scottis men, that saw thame do swa, Bown on thair best wiß can thaim ma ; And in battell planly arayit, With baneris to the vynd displayit, Thai left thair strynth, and all planly Com doune to meit thame hardely In als gud maner as thai mowcht, Richt as thair fayis befor had thought. Bot the lord dowglaf, that ay-quhar	432       440

417. *thame*] thai E; they H.  
[*thought* EH] C om. *sic*] of sik  
H.

418. *Had*] H om.

420. *trowit*] thought E; sould leaue  
H.

421. *leyff*] leve. And meete them  
in the field plainely H.

422. *hastely*] halily.

423. *prek*] brek EH.

424. *mak*] wracke H.

425. *For—of*] And make them to  
repent H.

426. *send haf*] sent H.

429. [*In-till* E] Into H; And till  
C. *syne*] soone H; hey E.

430. *battell braid*] battells brade  
H; braid bataillis E.

431, 432. *Transposed in* H. *all*]  
well H. *Thai*] And H.

434. *can*] gan.

436. *to*] till. *vynd*] wynd.

438. To fecht they shupe them  
hastely H.

441. *quhar*] where H; was war  
E.

- Set out wachis heir and thar,  
 [Gat] wit of thair enbuschement.  
 Than in gret hy soyn is he went  
 Befor the battellis, and stoutly  
 He bad ilk man turn hym in hy  
 Richt as he [stud], and, turnit swa,  
 Vp till thair strynth he bad thaim ga,  
 Swa that na let thar-in be maid.  
 And thai did as he biddin had,  
 Quhill to thair strynth thai com agane ;  
 Than turnyt thai thame with mekill mayn,  
 And stude reddy to giff Battale,  
 Giff thair fayis wald thame assale.  
 Quhen Ingliß men haf seyn thaim swa  
 Toward thar strynth agane wp ga,  
 Thai cryit hey, 'thai fled thar way.'  
 Schir Iohnē de hennaut said, "perfay,  
 3one fleying is right degyse.  
 Thair armyt men behynd I se,  
 And thair baneris, swa that thai thar  
 Bot turne thame as thai standand  
 And be arayit for the ficht,  
 Gif ony pressis thame with mycht.  
 Thai haf seyne our enbuschement,  
 And agane to thar strinth ar went.  
 3one folk ar gouernyt wittely ;  
 And he that ledis thame war worthy,
442. *Set*] so CH; And set E. (Had set *would do best*.)  
 443. [*Gat* E] To CH.  
 444. *in—soyn*] in-till gret hy.  
 447. [*stud* E] stood H; said C. H *has*—Right as they stood, them turned them sa.  
 449. *thar-in be*] be therein H; thar thai E.  
 451, 452. *Transposed in* H. *to*] till. *mayn*] so CE; payne P; paine H.  
 455. *hass*] hes H; had E.
457. *fled*] fley E; flee H. *thar way*] away H.  
 458. *de*] of H; E *om*.  
 459. *degyse*] Tragedie (!) H; E *om*.  
 461. *thai*] so EH; *miswritten thaim* C.  
 462. *Bot*] Sall H.  
 463. *the*] to.  
 464. *pressis*] pressyt. *pressisthame*] wald them preasse H.  
 466. *to*] till.  
 468. *And*] For H. *thame*] E *om*. *war*] is EH.
- But Douglas finds out about the ambush,  
 444  
 [Fol. 150 b. C.]  
 and bids his men turn right about without breaking the ranks, and so retreat.  
 448  
 [Fol. 65 b. E.]  
 They do so, and when they come to their former place of strength, they face their foes again.  
 452  
 Sir John of Hainault sees the manœuvre, and explains it.  
 460  
 He says the Scotch are led by a captain  
 468

fit to govern the  
Empire of Rome.

For a-við, worschip, and wisdoṃe,  
To gouerne the Empyre of rome."

Thus spak that worthy knyght that day ;

The ambushed  
men return.

And the enbuschement, fra that thai

472

Saw that thai swa discouerit war,

Toward thar host agane thai far.

And the battell of Inglið men,

The English,  
having thus failed,  
retreat to their  
tents.

Quhen thai saw thai had falit then

476

Of thar purpos, to thair herbery

Thai went, and lugit thame in hy.

On othir half richt swa did thai ;

Thai maid no mar debat that day.

480

At night fires are  
lighted.

Q when thai [that] day ourdrivyn had,  
Fyres in gret foyssoune thai maid,

Als soyne as the nycht fallen was.

Than the gud lord of dowglað,

484

[Fol. 151. C.]

That spyit had a plað thar-by,

Douglas finds a  
place 2 miles off,  
better suited for  
encampment.

Twa myle fra thine, quhar mar trastly

The scottis host mycht herbery ta,

And defend thame bettir alsua

488

Than ellis in ony place thar-by.

It is a great park,  
walled round.

It wes a park, that halely

Wes enveronyt about with [wall] ;

It wes neir full of treis all,

492

Bot a gret playn in-till it was.

Thiddir thocht the lord dowglas

Be [nychtyrtale] thair host to bryng.

Tharfor, forouten mair duelling,

496

469. *a-viss*] auise H ; awise E.  
*worschip*] wit H.

470. *Empyre*] *miswritten* Enpyre C.

475. *battell*] bataillis E ; battells  
H.

478. *lugit*] logit.

481. [*that* EH] the C.

484. *Than*] Then H ; And than E.

485. *spyit had*] had spyit.

486. *Twa—thine*] Twa myle thine  
that E ; That twa mile hyne H. *mar*]  
maist H.

490. *that*] all.

491. [*wall* EH] all C.

494. *lord*] lord of.

495. [*nychtyrtale* E] *nychtir dail*  
C ; night all H.

496. *forouten*] without H.

- Thai bet thair fyres and maid thaim mair,  
 And syne all sammyn furth thai fair,  
 And till the park, without tynsele,  
 Thai come, and herbryit thaim richt wele 500  
 Vpon the vattir; and als neir  
 Till it as [that] thai forrouth weir.  
 And on the morn, quhen it wes day,  
 The Ingliß host myssit away 504  
 The scottis men, and had ferly,  
 And gert discourouris hastely  
 Prek to se quhar thai var away.  
 And by thair fyres persauit thai, 508  
 That thai in the park of wardale  
 Had gert herbery thar host all hail.  
 Tharfor thair host, but mair abaid,  
 Buskit, and evin anent thaim raid, 512  
 And on othir half the vatter of wer  
 Gert stent thair palzeownys, als neir  
 As that befor stentit war thai.  
 Aucht dayis on bath halfis swa thai lay, 516  
 That Ingliß men durst nocht assale  
 The scottys men with playne battale,  
 For strinth of erd that thai had ther.  
 Thar wes ilk day Iustying of wer, 520  
 And scrymmyng maid full apertly,  
 And men tane on ather party.  
 And thai that tane war on a day

By night, the  
 Scotch, after  
 having made up  
 their fires,  
 retire to the park.

At daybreak,  
 the English miss  
 the Scotch,

and send out  
 scouts to find  
 them.

They find them  
 in the park in  
 Weardale.

The English also  
 shift their camp.

For eight days  
 nothing is done

beyond jousting  
 and skirmishing.

497. *mair*] mar E; yare H (*which perhaps is right*).

498. *syne—sammyn*] syne all samyn E; all sammyn syn C; syne togidder H. *furth*] can H.

499. *without*] for-owtyn. *tynsele*] tynseill.

500. *richt*] all H; E *om.* *wele*] weill E; haill H.

502. [*that*] *inserted for the metre*; see l. 515. *forrouth*] beforouth E; before H.

504. *away*] away EH.

507. *Prek*] Pryk E; Passe H. *var away*] war away.

509. *wardale*] werdale E; Wardaill H.

513. *And*] H *om.* *half*] side H. *vatter*] watir. *ner*] Weere H.

515. *that*] thar E; of H.

516. *halfis*] half. *thai lay*] lay thai. *bath—swa*] this wise H.

521. *scrymmyng*] scrymyn E; skirmishing H. *maid*] H *om.*



	[Fol. 151 b. C.]	On aȝe othir changit war thai.	524
		But othir dedis nane war doȝe, That gretly is apone till moȝe ;	
On the ninth day Douglas sees a way to circumvent the English.		Quhill it fell, on the nynt day, The lord dowglaß haß spyit a vay, How that he mycht about thame ryd, And cum apon the ferrest syd. And at evyn him purvayit he,	528
He takes 500 men with him,		And tuk with him a gude menze, v hundreth on horß, ves richt hardy ;	532
and, in the night, rides to the other side of the English host.		And in the nycht, all preuely, For-out noyis so fer he raid, Quhill that he neir enveremyt had Thar host, and on the ferrer syd Toward thame slely can he ryd, And half the men that with hym war [He gert in hand have suerdis bar ;	536
Half his men carry bare swords,		And bad thaim hew rapys in twa, That thai the pailzownys mycht ma To fall on thaim that in thaim war.]	540
to cut the ropes of the English tents,		Than suld the laiff that forouth ar Stab doune with speres sturdely. And, quhen thai herd his horne, in hy To the wattir hald doun the way. Quhen this wes said that I here say,	544
whilst the rest should use their spears.			548

526. *is apone*] here are for H. *till*] to EH. *none*] so EH; moyne C.

527. *nynt*] nynth H; sewynd E (*wrongly*).

528. *hass*] hes H; had E. *vay*] way.

530. *apon*] on E; on them at H. *ferrest*] ferrer E; Forrest (!) H.

531. *him purvayit*] purwayit him E; puruayed H.

533. *ves richt*] wicht and EH.

535. *For-out—fer*] Without noyse or din H.

536. *enveremyt*] enweronyt E; enquired H.

537. *ferrer*] ferrar E; Forrest (!)

H.

538. *can*] gan.

539. *half*] E om. (*wrongly*). *half—men*] the maist part H.

540—543. C omits. From E.

540. *He—have*] Bare in their hands

H.

541. *rapys*] Pauillions (*by mistake*)

H.

542. *pailzownys*] Pauillions H.

544. *forouth*] folowit E; Forrayours (!) H. *ar*] thar.

545. *Stab*] Strike H.

547. *the*] thair.

548. *I*] Ik. *that—here*] as I heard

H.

Toward thair fais fast thai raid,  
 That on that syd no vachis had.  
 And as thai neir war approchand,  
 Ane yngliß man, that lay bekand  
 Hym by a fyre, [said] to his feir—  
 "I wat nocht quhat may tyd vs heir ;  
 Bot a richt gret [growyng] me tais ;  
 I dred me sair for the blak dowglaf."  
 And he, that herd [him], said, "perfay,  
 Thou sall haf cauß, gif that I may !"  
 With that, with all his Cumpany,  
 He ruschit on thame hardely,  
 And prowð palzeownys doune he bare,  
 And with speris that scharply schar  
 Thai stekit men dispituisly.  
 The noyis weill soyn raif, and the cry ;  
 Thai stabbit, stekit, and thai slew ;  
 And mony palzeownys doun thai drew.  
 A felloun slauchtir maid thai thair,  
 That thai, that liand nakit war,  
 Hed na power defens to ma ;  
 And thai but pite can thame sla.  
 [Thai] gert thame wit that gret foly  
 Wes, neir thar fayis for to ly,  
 Bot gif thai trastly vachit war.  
 The scottis men war slaand thar  
 Thair fayis on this viß, quhill the cry

They approach  
 the English  
 unperceived.

552 An Englishman,  
 lying baking  
 himself at a fire,  
 says he feels much  
 afraid of the black  
 Douglas.

556 Douglas, hearing  
 him, says,  
 "Thou shalt have  
 cause."  
 [Fol. 66. E.]

560 The Scotch rush  
 forward,  
 cut the English  
 tent-ropes,  
 and use their  
 spears.

564

568 A dreadful  
 slaughter ensues.  
 [Fol. 152. C.]

572

550. *vachis*] *wachis* E ; *Marches* H.  
 553. [*said* EH] *syde* C.  
 555. *a richt*] *rycht a* E ; *a* H.  
 [*growyng* E] *groouing* H ; *grevyng*  
 C.  
 556. *me*] E *om.* *the*] H *om.*  
 557. [*him* EH] C *om.*  
 560. *on*] in on.  
 561. *prowd*] E *om.*  
 562. *And*] E *om.*  
 564. *the*] *als the* H ; E *om.* *cry*]  
 skry H.

565. And thai stabbyt stekyt and  
 slew.  
 566. *mony*] E *om.* *doun*] doun  
 3arne. *drew*] threw H.  
 569. *Hed*] Had EH.  
 570. *can*] gan.  
 571. [*Thai* E] They H ; That C.  
*gret*] E *om.*  
 573. *trastly*] straitly H. *vachit*]  
 wachit E ; watched H.  
 574. *slaand*] slayand.  
 575. *viss*] E *om.*

The whole of the English host is at last aroused.	Raiß throu the gret host comonly, That lord and othir var on steir ; And quhen the dowglaß wist thai veir Armand thame all comonly,	576
Then Douglas blows his horn, to collect his men.	He blew his horne for till rely His men, and bad thame hald thar vay Toward the wattir, and swa did thai	580
He retreats behind the rest.	And he abaid henmast, to se That nane of his suld leftit be. And as he swa abaid hufand,	584
A man with a club attacks him, and nearly kills him.	Swa come añe with a club in hand, And swa gret rowtis till him raucht, That, had nocht beyn his mekill maucht And his richt souerane gret manhede, In-till that plaß he had beyne ded.	588
But he at last kills his assailant.	Bot he, that na tyme wes affrayit, Thouch he weill oft wes herd assayit, Throu mekill strynth and gret manheid Has brocht the tothir on-to ded.	592
The Scotch miss their leader.	His men, that to the wattir douñe War rydyn in-till a randouñe, Myssit thar lord quhen thai com thar. Than war thai dredand for him sar ; Ilkane at othir sperit tithing, Bot 3eit of hym thai herd no thing.	596     600
They determine to go and seek him.	Than can thai consale sammyn ta, That thai to sek hym vp [wald] ga. And, as thai war in sic affray,	

576. *gret*] EH *om.* *comonly*] *com-* (better; for see l. 608).  
monaly E; all commonly H. 587. *rowtis*] A rowt.  
577. *lord*] Lords H. *var*] war. 589. *gret*] E *om.*  
578. *veir*] wer. 591—594. H *omits.*  
579. *comonly*] commonaly. 591. *affrayit*] *effrayit.*  
580. *till*] to EH. 594. *on-to*] to the.  
583. *henmast*] hindmest H. 595. *to*] till EH.  
585. *swa—hufand*] baid swa how- 596. *rydyn*] ridyne E; ridden H.  
and E; abade sa howand H. 601. *can*] gan.  
586. *Swa come*] Come thane. *Swa*  
—*a*] There came a Carle with H 602. [*wald* EH] can C.  
603. *affray*] *effray.*

A tutlyng of his horne herd thai.	604	They hear the tootling of his horn.
And thai that haß it knawin swith		
War of his cummyng woundir blith,		
And sperit at him of his abaid ;		
And he tald how a carll him maid	608	
With his club richt ane felloune pay,		[Fol. 152 b. C.]
That met him stoutly in the way ;		He explains what danger he was in.
"That, had nocht vre helpit the mair,		
I had beyn in gret perell thair."	612	
Thusgatis spekand, thai held thar way,		
Quhill to thar host cummyn ar thai,		
That on fut, armyt, thame abaid,		
For till help, gif thai myster had.	616	
And, alß soyne as the lord dowglaß		Douglas meets the Earl of Murray,
Met with the Erll of murreff was,		
The Erll sperit at hym tithing		
How he had farñ in his outyng.	620	
"Schir," said he, "we haf drawyn blude."		and says—"Sir, we have drawn blood."
The Erll, that wes of mekill mude,		
Said, "and we had all thiddir gane,		
We had discumfit thame ilkane."	624	
"It mycht haf fallyn weill," said he,		Douglas and Murray discuss events.
"Bot sekirly enew war we		
To put vs in 3on auentur.		
For, had thai maid discumfitur	628	
On vs that 3ondir passit wer,		
It suld all stonay that ar heir."		
The Erll said, "sen that it swa is,		

604. *tutlyng*] tutilling E ; towting H.

609. *his*] A. *richt ane*] sic E ; sa H.

611. *vre*] fortoun E ; God H. *helpit*] helped him H.

612. *I*] He EH.

613. *Thusgatis*] Thusgat E ; Thusgait H.

614. *thar*] the.

619. *hym*] thaim.

620. *he*] thai. *his*] thair. *outyng*] owting.

622. *mekill*] Noble H.

624. *discumfit*] destroyed H.

625. *It*] That.

626. *enew*] ynew.

630. *It—stonay*] It might haue stonisht them H.

The Earl advises to attack the English.	That we may nocht with Iuperdiß Our felloune fais forß assale, We sall it do in playn battale."	632
Douglas said it would be great folly to do so.	Lord douglafß said than, "be saint bryd, It war gret foly at this tyd. Till ws with sic añe host till ficht, That ilk day growis of mycht, And vittale hafß thar-with plente. And in thar cuntre heir ar we, Quhar thar may cum vs na succourß ; Herd is to mak ws heir rescourß ; Na we may forra for to get met ; Sic as we haf heir mon we et. Do we with our fayis tharfor That ar heir liand vs befor, As I herd tell this othir 3er How that a fox did vith a fischer."	636 640
He says it would be more prudent to retreat,		644
as the fox did from the fisher- man.		648

**Nota. how the fox playt wyth the fischar.**

[Fol. 153. C.]	"How did the fox ?" the Erll can say.	
Douglas says— "A fisherman had a little hut near a river,	He said, "a fischar quhilome lay Besyde a ryver for till get His nettis, that he thar had set. A litill luge thar had he maid ; And thar-within a bed he had, And ek a litill fyre alsua ; A dure ther wes, withouten ma.	652 656
with a bed and a fire in it,		
and but one door.		

632. *Iuperdiss*] Iupertys E; ieopard-  
ies H.

633. *forss*] force H; for to E.

634. *it do*] do It.

635. *Lord*] The lord EH. *than*]  
EH om.

638. *ilk—growis*] growys ilk day.  
*of*] of maire H.

639. *vittale hass*] has wictaill.  
*tharwith*] at all H.

641. *vs*] to vs H.

643. Na we ne may ferrar mete to  
get E; Nor we not forray may to get

meat H.

644. *Sic*] Swilk. *mon we*] we mon.

647. *I*] Ik.

648. *How*] E om. *vith*] with.

649. *can*] gan.

651. *for till*] for to E; fish to H.

652. *that*] then H. *thar had*] had  
thar EH.

653. *luge*] loge. *thar had*] thar-  
by.

655. *ek*] E om.

656. *A—ther*] And ane doore H.  
*withouten*] for-owtyn.

A nycht, his nettis for till se  
 He raif, and thair weill lang duelt he.  
 And quhen that he haf done his ded,  
 Toward his luge agane he zed,  
 And with licht of the litill fyre,  
 That in the luge wes byrnand schyre,  
 In-till the luge a fox he saw,  
 That fast can on a salmond gnaw.  
 Than till the dure he went in hy,  
 And drew ane swerd deliuerly,  
 And said, "tratour, thou mon heir out."  
 The fox, that wes in full gret dout,  
 Lukit about sum hoill to se ;  
 Bot nane ysche thar couth he se,  
 Bot quhar the man stude sturdely.  
 A lawchtañe mantill than hym by  
 Lyand apou the bed he saw ;  
 And with his teyth he can it draw  
 Atour the fyre ; and, quhen the man  
 Saw his mantill ly byrnand than,  
 Till red it ran he hastely.  
 The fox gat out than in gret hy,  
 And held his way his warand till.  
 The man leit hym begilit ill,  
 That he his salmond swa had tynt,  
 And alsua had his mantill brynt,

660 One night,  
 on his return to  
 the hut,

664 he sees there a fox,  
 gnawing at a  
 salmon.

668 He draws his  
 sword, and stands  
 in the doorway.

[Fol. 66 b. E.]

672 The fox, seeing  
 no other way of  
 escape,

seizes a mantle  
 that lies on the  
 bed,  
 and draws it  
 towards the fire.

676 The man rushes  
 forward to save it,  
 and the fox  
 escapes.

680 So the man lost  
 his salmon,  
 and had his  
 mantle burnt,

657. *A*] Ane H. *till*] to EH.

659. *that*] EH *om. hass*] had  
 EH.

660. *luge*] luge or lugis C ; loge E ;  
 see l. 653. So also in ll. 662, 663.

663. *the*] his.

664. *can—gnaw*] on ane salmond  
 gan gnaw E ; in can a Salmond draw  
 H.

666. *ane*] a H ; his E.

667. *tratour*] Reiffar. *out*] lout  
 (!) H.

670. *ysche—se*] eschew persave

couth he E ; ishe fourth there could  
 get he H.

672. *lawchtane*] lauchtane. A  
 Mantle he perceiued him by H.

674. *teyth*] teth. *can*] gan.

675. *Atour*] Out our E ; Out ouer  
 H.

676. *byrnand*] brinnand E ; burn-  
 ing H.

677. *Till*] To EH. *red*] rid H.

680. *leit*] thought H.

681. *salmond swa*] gud salmond.

and the fox escaped.	And the fox scathleß gat his way. This ensampill I may weill say By 3on folk and vs that ar heir.	684
We are the fox, and they the fisherman.	We ar the fox, & thai the fischer That stekis forouth ws the way ;	
[Fol. 153 b. C.]	Thai weyñe we may nocht get away, Bot richt quhar [that] thai ly ; perde, All as thai think, it sall nocht be ;	688
I think I can spy a way of escape, though it is rather wet.	For I haf gert spy ws a gat. Suppoß that it be sum-deill wat, A page of ouris we sall nocht tyñe. Our fayis, for this small tranontyñe, Wenys we sall weill pryd ws swa, That we planly on hand sall ta To gif thame oppynly battale ;	692
Our foes shall fail.	Bot at this tyme thair thought sall fale. For we to-morne heir all the day Sall mak alß mery as we may,	700
To-morrow night we will make up our fire brightly,	And mak ws boune agane the nycht. And than ger mak our fyres bricht, And blaw our hornys, and mak fair	
as if all the world were ours, and, when it is very dark, we will retreat.	As all the warld our awne it war, Quhill that the nycht weill fallyn be. And than, with all our harnaß, [we] Sall tak our way hamward in hy, And we sall gyit be richt graithly Quhill we be out of thair danger, That lyis now enclosit her.	704
		708

683. *scathless*] harmelesse H. *his way*] away EH.

684. *I—weill*] weill I may.

685. *folk*] ost.

687. *forouth*] before H.

688. *weyne*] thinke H.

689. [*that* H] CE om. *perde*] bot perde E; Parde H.

690. *All*] Yet H.

691. *spy*] se.

694. *tranontyne*] tranowntyn E; tranoynting H.

695. *weill*] *precedes* we in E. *us*] us.

702. *bricht*] lycht.

704. *it*] E om.

706. [*we* EH] hye C.

708. *richt*] E om. And alltogidder hald sickerly H.

710. *lyis*] thinks us H.

Than sall we all be at our will,  
 And thai sall let thame trwmpit Ill,  
 Fra thai wit weill we be away."  
 Till this haly assentit thai,  
 And maid thame gud cher all that nycht,  
 Quhill on the morn that day wes licht.

**A**pon the morn all preualy  
 Thai turst harnaß and maid reddy ;  
 Swa that, or ewyn, all boune war thai.  
 Thair fayis, that agane thame lay,  
 Gert haf thair men that thar wes ded  
 In cartis till aine haly sted.  
 All that day caryand thai war  
 With cartis, men that slayne war thar.  
 That thai war feill, men mycht weill se,  
 That in carying so lang suld be.  
 The hostis bath all that day wer  
 In peß ; and, quhen the nycht ves ner,  
 The scottis folk, that lyand war  
 In-till the park, maid fest and far,  
 And blew hornys and fyres maid,  
 And gert thame byrn bath bricht & braid,  
 Swa that [thair] fyres that nycht war mair  
 Than ony tyme befor thai war.  
 And quhen the nycht wes fallyn wele,  
 With all thair harnaß ilke deill  
 All preualy thai raid thair way.  
 Soyn in a moß enterit ar thai

712 They shall be  
 deceived."

716

Next morning  
 they pack up  
 everything.

720

The English  
 employ the day in  
 burying the dead.

724

There were many  
 of them.

[Fol. 154. C.]

728

At night,  
 the Scotch make  
 up great fires,

732

brighter than ever  
 before.

736

At nightfall,  
 they ride away  
 privily,

and enter a moss,

712. *trwmpit*] trumpyt.

718. *turst*] tursyt.

719. *ewyn*] Euen H.

720. *Thair*] And thair.

721. *wes*] war.

722. *haly*] hallowed H.

723—726. H *omits*.

725. *men mycht*] mycht men.

727. *all*] E *om*.

728. *and quhen*] till that H. *ves*] wes.

732. *thame—bath*] mak thaim.

733. *that* (1)] at. *thair—nycht*] fyres that nycht C; their fires that night H; that nycht thair fyris E.

736. *ilke*] ilka E; euirilk H.



that was a mile broad. They cross the moss on foot, leading their horses.	That had weill a lang myle on breid ; Out-our that moß on fut thai 3eid, And in thair hand thar horß led thai. It wes richt añe noyus way ; And nocht-for-thi all that thar wer Com weill outour it, haill and fer,	740     744
They lose very little, except a few sumpter-horses.	And tynt bot litill of thar ger, Bot gif it war ony swmmer That in the moß wes left liand.	     
When all have crossed the moss,  they are very glad, and ride home-wards.	Quhen all, as I haf born on hand, Out-our the moß that wes so braid War cummyn, a gret gladschip thai had, And raid furth hamwarde on thar way. And on the morn, quhen it wes day, The yngliß men saw the herbery Quhar scottis men war wount to ly	748       752
The English, next day, are astonished.	All woyd ; thai wonderit gretly then, And send furth syndry of thar men To spy quhar thai war gane away,	       
They find their traces, leading to the moss,	Quhill at the last thair traß fand thai, That till the mekill moß thame had, That wes so hydwiß for till waid,	       
which they dare not cross.	That aventur thame thar-to durst nañe ; Bot till thar host agane ar gane,	       

739. *had*] was H. *a—on*] twa myle lang of E ; twa mile of H.

742. *It*] And it. *richt ane*] rycht A E ; a full right H. *noyus*] noy-some H.

*After l. 742 H inserts four lines, and alters ll. 743, 744 ; thus—*

Bot Flaikes in the Wood they made  
Of wands, and them with them had :  
And sykes therewith brigged they :  
And sa had well their horse away,  
On sik wise, that all that there were,  
Came through the Mosse baith haill  
and feere.

743. *thar*] thai. *See also last note.*

746. *ony*] ony auld H. *swmmer*]

summer E ; Sowmeere H. (*Summer* = sumpter-horse.)

748. *I*] Ik.

749. *the*] that.

750. *a*] H *om.* *gladschip*] glad-nesse H.

751. *hamwarde*] hamwart.

754. *war—to*] before can H.

755. *woyd thai*] voyde and H.

757, 758. H *transposes these lines, and (for l. 757) has—*And syne when they were gane away.

760. *till*] to EH.

761. *aventur*] awntyre E ; aventure H. *thame tharto*] thame to thar C ; *but thaim thar-to* E ; H *has—*of them.

And tald how that thai passit war, Quhar neuir man wes passit ar.	764	
Quhen yngliß men herd it wes swa, In hy till Consale can thai ta, That thai wald follow thaim no mar.		[Fol. 154 b. C.]
Thair host richt than thai scalit thar, And ilk man till his awn he raid.	768	The English host disperses.
Kyng robert than, that witteryng had That his men in the park swa lay, And at quhat myscheiff thar war thai,	772	King Robert sends 20,000 men to relieve Douglas,
Ane host assemblit he in hy. Of tenty thousand richt hardy He send furth haß with erllis twa, Of marche and angouß war thai,	776	with the Earls of March and Angus.
The host in wardale till releiff; And, gif thai mycht so weill escheiff That sammyn mycht be thai and thai,		[Fol. 67. E.]
Thai thought thair fayis till assay.	780	
So fell it that on the sammyn day That the moß, as þhe herd me say, Wes passit, the discourouris, that thar Rydand befor the hostis war,	784	When Douglas's scouts, having crossed the moss,
Of athir host haß gottin sicht. And thai, that worthy war and wicht, At that metyng Iustit of wer.		get sight of the other host,
Ensenzeis hye thai cryit ther; And by thair cry persauit thai	788	wareries are raised.

764. *wes*] had H; E *om.*766. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.769. *he*] they H; E *om.*770. *Kyng—than*] And king Robert. *witteryng*] witting H.771. *That*] At.772. *at quhat*] *so* E; *quhat* at C. *at—thar*] what mischiefe then at H.

774. And x thousand men, wicht &amp; hardy E; Ten thousand men wight and hardy H.

775. *He—hass*] He has send furth

E; And sent them foorth H.

776. *marche*] the meress E; Strath-erne H. *angouss*] anguss E; Angus H.777. *wardale*] werdale. *till*] to EH.779. *mycht*] nycht E; night H. *be—thai* (2)] *so* CE; that meete might they H.784. *hostis*] ost.787. *that*] thair EH.788. *hye*] hey.

By the cries they discover that they are friends.	That thai war frendis, and at a fay. Than mycht men se thame glad & blith, And tald it to thair lordis swith.	792
The hosts meet with great joy.	The hostis bath met sammyn syne ; Thar wes richt hamly welcummyne Maid emang gret lordis thar ; Of thair metyng Ioyfull thai war.	796
Earl Patrick's men have plenty of provisions, which they give to Douglas's men.	The Erll patrik and his menzhe Had wittale with thame gret plente, And thar-with weill relevit thai Thar frendis ; for, the suth to say, Quhill thai in wardall liand war, Thai had defalt of met, bot thar Thai war relevit with gret plente.	800
All go to Scotland joyfully.	Toward scotland with gammyn & gle Thai went, and hame weill cummyn ar thai, [Fol. 155. C.] And scalit syne ilk man thar vay.	804
King Robert welcomes them home, and rejoices at their safe return.	The lordis ar went on-to the king, That maid thame richt fair welcummyng ; For of thar come richt glad wes he : And that thai [sic perplexite] For-out tynsale eschapit had, Thai war all blith and mery made.	808 812

790. *at—fay*] so CE ; na fay H.793. *hostis*] ost.795. *emang*] amang thai.798. *wittale*] wictaillis E ; vittaile H.799—806. *For these 8 lines H has these four*—And gaue it to them with glad cheare, Thus went they hameward all in feare : Destroying the Countric in their way, In Scotland well comen are they.802. *defalt*] defawt.806. *thar vay*] thair vay. (*Better*—his way.)807. *ar went*] went then H. *on-to*] all to H ; to E.808. *maid—richt*] has maid thaim.809. *come*] comming H.810. [*sic perplexite* E] with sic prosperitie CH.811. *Forout*] Withoutten H.812. *Thai—all*] All war thai. They were all blyth, mery, and glad H.

## [BOOK XX.]

How gud kyng robert the bruce crownyt his 3oung  
sone davy & dame Iohane his spouss.

Soyne eftir that the Erll thomas	
Fra vardale thus reparit was,	
The kyng assemblit all his mycht,	King Robert
And left nañe that wes worth to ficht.	4 assembles a large army,
A gret host than assemblit he,	
And delt his host in partis thre.	
A part to norhame went but let,	and besieges
And thair añe strat assege wes set,	8 Norham.
And held thame in, richt at thar dik.	
The tothir part on to awnwyk	Another part of
Is went, and thair añe sege set thai ;	his army besieges
And quhill at thir assegis lay	12 Alnwick ;
At the castellis, I spak of ar,	
[Apert] assaltis maid thai thar,	
And mony fair gud cheuelry	
[Eschewyt wes full douchtely].	16

1. *Rubric in H*—The King Robert assembled there, Three Oasts, in England for to fare.

2. *vardale*] wardaill E; Wardall H.

3. *The kyng*] E om.

7. *norhame*] norame EH.

8. And a stark assege has set E; And there a stalward Siege they set H.

10. *on to*] vnto H; till E. *awnwyk*] Anwyk E; Anuik H.

11. *ane*] A E; a H.

12. *at*] that EH. *thir assegis*] there the Siege H.

13. *the*] thir. *castellis*] Castell H. *I*] as I C; but E omits as. *I—of*] as I said H.

14. [*Apert* E] Part of CH. *assaltis*] eschewys oft.

15. *gud*] EH om.

16. *From* E; so also H; C omits. *Eschewyt*] Encheeued H. *wes*] war E; was H; the usual form is *wes*, which I have therefore adopted; see l. 24.

	The kyng at thai castellis liand	
	Left his folk, as I bare on hand,	
whilst a third part, commanded by himself,	And with the thrid host held his way	
	Fra park to park, hym for to play,	20
	Huntand, as all his awn It war.	
overruns Northumberland.	And till thame that war with him thar	
	The landis of northumbirland,	
	That next scotland thar wes liand,	24
	In fee and heritage gaf he,	
	And thai payit for the selys fee.	
	On this wið raid he distroyand,	
King Edward advised by his mother and Mortimer,	Quhill that the kyng of England,	28
	Throu consell of the mortymer,	
	And his moder, at that tyme wer	
makes peace with king Robert.	[Ledaris] of hym, that than 3oung wes,	
	To kyng robert, till tret of peß	32
[Fol. 155 b. C.]	Send messyngers, and swa sped thai,	
	That thai assentit on this way,	
	Than a perpetuall peß to [tak],	
	And thai a mariage suld mak	36
Robert's son David, then five years old,	Of kyng robertis soñe davy,	
	That than bot fiff 3eir had scarsly,	
is betrothed to Edward's sister, Joan of the Tower,	And of dame Iohane alß of the tour,	
	That syne wes of full gret valour.	40
	Sistir scho was to the 3oung king	
	That Ingland had in gouernyng,	
then 7 years old.	That than of [eild] had sevin 3er.	
	[And monymentis and lettrys ser,	44

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 18. <i>bare</i> ] bar.  | 37. <i>Of</i> ] With H ; Off the E.  |
| 21. <i>It</i> ] E om.   | 38. That fwe yeeres auld was then surely H.                                |
| 24. <i>next</i> ] neyst. <i>scotland thar</i> ] to scotland EH. <i>mes</i> ] war. | 39. <i>Iohane</i> ] Iane H. <i>tour</i> ] towre H.                         |
| 30. <i>at</i> ] that E ; that at H.   | 41. <i>3oung</i> ] 3ing.   |
| 31. [ <i>Ledaris</i> E] Leaders H ; Leder C. <i>of</i> ] to H.                    | 42. <i>Ingland had</i> ] had Ingland.                                      |
| 32. <i>till</i> ] to EH.  | 43. [ <i>eild</i> EH] Ingland (!) C. <i>than—had</i> ] had in eild then H. |
| 34. <i>thai</i> ] he H.   | 44—49. <i>From</i> E ; CH omit.  |
| 35. Suld thar a perpetuale pess tak E. [ <i>tak</i> E] take H ; mak C.            |  |

That thai off Ingland that tyme had,  
 That oucht agayn scotland maid,  
 In-till that trefyß wþ thai gaff;  
 And all the clame that thai mycht haff  
 In-till scotland on ony maner.]  
 And king robert, for scathes ser  
 That he till thame of Ingland  
 Had done of weir, with stalward hand,  
 Fully xx thousand pund suld pay  
 Of syluir in-to gude monay.  
 Quhen men thir thyngis forspokin had,  
 And with selys and athis maid  
 Fesnyng of frendschip and of peß,  
 That neuir for na chanß suld ceß,  
 The maryage syne ordanit thai  
 Till be at berwyk, and the day  
 Thai haue set quhen [that] it suld be;  
 Syne went ilk man till his Cuntre.  
 Thus maid wes peß quhar wer wes air,  
 And syne the assegis rasit wair.  
 The kyng robert ordanit till pay  
 The siluir, and agane the day  
 He gert weill for the [mangery]  
 Ordane, quhen that his sone davy  
 Suld weddit be; and erll thomasß,  
 And the gud lord alß of douglasß,  
 In-till his stede syne ordanit he  
 Devysouris of that fest till be;

*Diplomacy  
 ensuring succession*

48 The English give  
 up all claim to  
 Scotland,

and king Robert  
 agrees to pay the  
 sum of 20,000  
 pounds.

52

When this is  
 arranged,

56

the marriage is  
 appointed to take  
 place at Berwick.

60

64 The sieges of  
 Norham and  
 Alnwick are  
 raised.

68 [Fol. 67 b. E.]  
 Arrangements  
 are made for the  
 wedding, and  
 Murray and Doug-  
 las are appointed  
 to conduct the  
 marriage-feast.

72

50. *scathess*] scaithis. *ser*] mis-  
 printed feare H.

51. *till*] to.

52. *of*] in H. *with*] through H.

54. *in-to*] and gold and H.

57. *Fesnyng*] Festnyng E; Seesing  
 H.

60. *Till*] To EH

61. [*that* EH] C om. *it*] this.

64. *syne*] thus. *assegis*] segis E;

Sieges H.

65. *robert*] H om. *till*] to E; for  
 to H.

66. *agane*] against H.

67. [*mangery* E] manlory C; mis-  
 printed Maugery H.

70. *alss*] E omits; follows And in  
 H.

71. *syne*] E om.

72. *till*] to EH.

	For a <sup>n</sup> e male ei <sup>ß</sup> tuk hym so sare, That he on na vi <sup>ß</sup> mycht be thar.	
King Robert falls ill.	His maill ei <sup>ß</sup> of A <sup>n</sup> e fundying Begouth ; for, throu his cald lying,	76
[Fol. 156. C.]	Quhen in his gret myschef wes he, Him fell that herd perplexite.	
He stays at Cardross.	At cardro <sup>ß</sup> all that tym he lay ; And quhen neir cummy <sup>n</sup> e wes the day	80
	That ordanit for the vedding wes, The Erl and the lord dowgla <sup>ß</sup>	
Murray and Douglas go to Berwick with prince David,	To berwik come with mekill fair, And broucht 3oung davy with thaim thair.	84
where they are met by the English queen, Mortimer,	And the queyne and mortymer On othir party cummyn wer	
	Vith gret affeir and rialte ;	
and the princess Joan.	The 3oung lady of gret bewte Thidder thai broucht with rich affeir.	88
	The wedding haue thai maid richt ther With gret fest and solempnite ;	
Much rejoicing takes place,	Thair mycht men myrth and gladschip se.	92
	For full gret fest thai maid richt thar, And Ingli <sup>ß</sup> men and scottis war	
and English and Scotch are very friendly.	To-gidder in Ioy and in solaf ; Na felloune spek betuix thaim was.	96
	The fest a weill lang ty <sup>n</sup> e held thai, And quhen thai buskit till fair away,	
The queen leaves the princess at Berwick.	The queyn ha <sup>ß</sup> left hir douchter thar With gret riche <sup>ß</sup> and ryall far.	100

73. *ane—ess*] a malice E ; his sick-  
nesse H. *tuk hym*] him tuk.

75. This malice off enfundeyng E ;  
His sicknesse came of a fundying H.

76. *Begouth for*] He had tane H.

81. *vedding*] weddyn.

82. *lord*] lord of.

83. *To—come*] Come to berwik.

84. *davy*] dawy E ; David H.

85. *and*] and the. The Queene,  
and with her the Mortimer H.

86. *party*] part.

87. *Vith*] With. *rialte*] reawte E ;  
Royaltie H.

90. *maid richt*] makyt.

92. *gladschip*] gladnesse H.

93. *full*] rycht. *richt*] E om.

95. *in (2)*] EH om.

96. *spek*] speech H ; E om.

98. *till*] for till C ; to EH. *away*]

100. *ryall*] reale E ; Royall H.

- I trow that lang quhill no lady  
 To houß wes gevin so richly.  
 The Erll and the lord dowglaß  
 Hir in dante resaut haß, 104 Murray and  
 As it wes worthy, sekyrly ; Douglas receive  
 For scho wes syne the best lady, her.  
 And the farest, that men mycht se. She was very fair.  
 Eftir this gret solempnite, 108  
 Quhen on bath halfis lewis wes tañe,  
 The queyne till Ingland hame is gane,  
 And had with hir the mortymer. The queen and  
 The Erll and thai that lewit wer, 112 Mortimer return  
 Quhen thai a quhile hir convoyit had, to England.  
 Toward berwik agañe thai raid ; [Fol. 156 b. C.]  
 And syne, with all thar Cumpany,  
 Toward the kyng thai went in hy, 116  
 And had with thame the 3oung davy,  
 And als dañe Iohane the 3oung lady. David and Joan  
 The kyng maid thame fair welcummyng ; go to visit king  
 And eftir, but lang delaying, 120 Robert,  
 He haß gert set añe parliament, who appoints a  
 And thiddir with mony men is went. parliament,  
 For he thought he wald in his liff  
 Crouñe his 3oung sone and his vif 124  
 At that parliament, and swa did he ;  
 With gret fair and solempnite  
 The kyng davy wes crownyt thar ; 127 at which David  
 \*And all the lordis at thar war, 127\* is crowned king,  
 and Joan queen.

102. *To—gevin*] Was gevyn till  
 hous.

103. *The*] And the.

104. *dante*] daynte E ; great daintie  
 H.

105. *wes*] war.

107. *mycht*] thurst.

109. *on*] of. *halfis*] half E ; sides  
 H. *lewis wes*] lewys war E ; the lieue  
 was H.

111. *the*] E om.

112. *lewit*] levyt E ; leaued H.

118. *als*] precedes the in E.  
*Iohane*] Iane H. *the*] that.

120. *lang*] langer.

121. *ane*] A.

125. *At—and*] And at that parlea-  
 ment.

127\*—130\*. Found in CEHJ ; but  
 omitted in P.

127\*. *at*] that.



	*And also of the Comminite,	128*
	*Maid hym manrent and fewte.	129*
	*And forouth that thai crownit war,	130*
King Robert provides that, if his son David has no heir male,	The king robert gert ordane thar, Gif it fell that his sone davy Deit but air male of his body	128
Robert Stewart, his grandson, is to be king;	Gottyn, robert stiward suld be Kyng, and brwk [all] the Rialte, That his douchter bar, mariory. And at this tale suld lelely Be haldin, all the lordis swar, And it with selys affermyt thar.	132
and, if the king himself dies whilst David is a minor, Murray and Douglas are to be regents.	And gif It [hapnyt] robert the kyng To pass till god, quhill thai [war] 3yng, The gud Erll of murref, thomas, With the lord alsua of dowglas, Suld haue thame in-to gouernyng, Quhill thai had wit to steir thar thing; And than the lordschip suld thai ta. Heir-till thair Athis can thai ma;	140
All the lords swear to observe these provisions.	And all the lordis that wes thar Till thir twa vardanys athes swar, Till obeiß thame in-to lawte, Gif thame hapnyt vardanys to be.	144 148

[Fol. 157. C.]

**Q** when all this thing thus tretit wes,  
And affermyt with sekirneß,

*due first  
- 140!*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 128*. <i>Comminite</i> ] comunte.                                      | happin C; see l. 148.                                      |
| 129*. <i>manrent</i> ] manredyn E;<br>homage H.                        | 138. <i>till</i> ] to EH. [ <i>war</i> E] were<br>H; ar C. |
| 130*. <i>forouth</i> ] before H.                                       | 139. <i>murref</i> ] Murray Sir H.                         |
| 130. <i>Deit</i> ] Deyit E; Died H.                                    | 140. <i>With</i> ] And.                                    |
| 132. <i>brwk</i> ] bruk E; brooke H.                                   | 141, 142. <i>Transposed in H. thing</i> ]                  |
| [ <i>all</i> E] CH <i>om.</i> <i>Rialte</i> ] realte E;<br>Royaltie H. | so CE; Reigne H.   |
| 133. <i>mariory</i> ] in Mariage H.                                    | 144. <i>can</i> ] gan.                                     |
| 134. <i>at</i> ] that H. <i>tale</i> ] tailje E;<br>Tailye H.          | 146. <i>vardanys</i> ] wardanys; and in<br>l. 148.         |
| 137. [ <i>hapnyt</i> E] hapned H;                                      | 147. <i>obeiß</i> ] obey EH. <i>into</i> ] in.             |

The king till cardroß went in hy ;  
 And thar hym tuk sa felonly  
 His seknes, and him travalyt swa,  
 That [he] wist [him] behufit ma  
 Of all this liff the *commoune* end,  
 That is the ded, quhen god vill send.  
 Tharfor his *lettres* soyne send he  
 For the lordis of his Cuntre ;  
 And thai com as he biddyn had.  
 His testament than haß he maid  
 Befor bath lordis and prelatis ;  
 And till religioune of seir statis,  
 For heill of his saull, gaf he  
 Siluir in-to gret quantite.  
 He ordanit for his saull richt weill ;  
 And quhen at this wes doñe ilk deill,  
 "Lordingis," he said, "swa is it gane  
 With me, that thar is nocht bot añe,  
 That is, the ded, withouten dreid,  
 That ilk man mon thole on neid.  
 And I thank god that haß me sent  
 Spafß in this liff me till repent.  
 For throu me and my warraying  
 Of blud thar haß beyne gret spilling,  
 Quhar mony sakleß man wes slayñe ;  
 Tharfor this seknes and this payne  
 I tak in thank for my trespafß.

152 The king returns  
to Cardross,  
where his sickness  
becomes mortal.

156 He sends for his  
lords,

160 and makes his  
will.

164 He gives away  
much silver for  
the good of his  
soul.

168

[Fol. 68. E.]  
 He says—  
 172 "I thank God  
that I have had  
time for  
repentance ;  
for I have been a  
man of blood.

176

151. *till*] to EH.  
 152. *felonly*] fellely E; suddenly  
H.  
 153. *His*] The.  
 154. [*he* EH] him C. [*him* EH]  
he C. *ma*] to ma.  
 155. *this*] his.  
 156. *the*] to. *ded*] death H.  
 159. *he biddyn*] thai biddyn.  
 162. *till*] to EH. *religioune*] Re-  
ligions H. *statis*] Estates H.  
 165. *richt*] E om.

166. *at*] EH om. *ilk deill*] ilka-  
dele.  
 167. *Lordingis — said*] He said  
lordingis.  
 170. *mon*] sall H. *on*] so CH ;  
off E.  
 172. *till*] to EH ; *and in ll.* 180,  
195.  
 174. *thar — beyne*] has bene  
rycht.  
 175. *wes*] war.

My fixed intention was,	And my hert fyschit fermly waß, Quhen I wes in prosperite, Of my synnys till savit be,	180
to make a crusade against God's foes.	To travell apon goddis fayis. And sen he now me till hym tais,	
But, as I cannot now do this, I desire my heart to be sent to the Holy Land.	That the body may on na viß Fulfill that the hert can deuiß, I wald the hert war thiddir sent,	184
[Fol. 157 b. C.]	Quhar-in consauit wes that entent. Tharfor I pray 3ow euir-ilkane,	
Choose therefore a knight to bear it thither."	That 3he emang 3ow cheiß me añe That be honest, wiß, and wicht, And of his hand añe nobill knycht, On goddis fayis myne hert to bere, Quhen saull and corß disseuerit [er].	188    192
	For I wald it war worthely Broucht thar, <u>sen god will nocht that I</u> <u>Haue power thiddirward till ga."</u>	
They all weep;	Than war thair hertis all so wa, That nane mycht hald hym fra greting. He bad thame leiff thair sorowyng;— "For it," he said, "mycht nocht releif, And mycht [thaim-self] gretly engreif."	196    200
but he prays them to carry out his wish.	He prayit thame in hy till do The thyng that thai war chargit to. Than went thai furth with dreery mwde, And emang thame thai thocht it gude,	   204

178. *fyschit fermly*] *fichyt sekyrly* E; firmly set H.

181. *travell*] *trawaill*.

183. *That*] *Swa that. on*] E *om.*

184. *Fulfill*] *Performe* H. *can*] *gan.*

185. *the*] *mine* H.

188. *emang*] *amang. cheiss me*] *all chuse* H.

190. *ane*] A EH.

191. *myne*] *my.*

192. *corss*] *body* H. [*er* E] *are* H; *were* C; *see l.* 216.

194. *Broucht*] *Had* H.

198. *leiff*] *leve.*

199. *releif*] *releve.*

200. [*thaim-self*] *themselues* H; *thar self* C; *thaim rycht* E. *engreif*] *engreve* E; *grieue* H.

201. *He*] *And.*

203. *mwde*] *mode.*

204. *And*] E *om. emang*] *Amang.*

That the vorthy lord dowglaß,	205	They choose
*Quham In bath wit and vorschip waß,	206*	Douglas to
*Suld tak this travaill apon hand ;	207*	undertake the
*Heir-till thai war all accordand.	208*	charge;
*Syne till the kyng thai went in hy,	209*	
*And tald hym at thai thought trewly,	210*	and tell the king
*That the douchty lord dowglaß	211*	of their choice.
Best schapen for that travell was.	206	
And quhen the king herd at thai swa		
Had ordanit hym, his hert till ta,	208	
That he mast ʒarnit suld it haf,		
He said, "sa god him-self me saff,		The king is much
I hald me richt weill payit, that ʒhe		pleased at this,
Haß chosyn hym ; for his bounte	212	saying he too
And his worschip set my ʒarnyng,		should have
Ay sen I thought till do this thyng,		chosen Douglas.
That he it with hym thar suld ber.		
And sen ʒhe all assentit er,	216	
It is the mar likand till me.		
Let se*now quhat thar-till sayis he."		
And quhen the gud lord of Dowglaß		[Fol. 158. C.]
Wist at the kyng thus spokyn haß,	220	
He com and knelit to the kyng,		Douglas kneels
And on this viß maid him thanking.		before the king,
"I thank ʒow gretly, lorde," said he,		
"Of mony large and gret bounte	224	and thanks him
That ʒhe haf doñe till me feill siß,		very heartily,

205. *vorthy*] *worthi*. *lord*] *lord of*.  
206\*—211\*. *E omits*; *found in*  
CH.

208\*. *Heir-till*] *Hereto H*.

209\*. *Syne till*] *And to H*.

210\*. *at*] *that H*.

206. *schapen*] *ordainde H*. *travell*] *trawail*.

207. *at*] *that EH*.

208. *till*] *to EH*; *and in ll. 214*,  
217.

210. *saff*] *saiff*.

213. *And—set*] *For Certes it hes*  
*bene H*.

215. *it—ber*] *mine heart sould*  
*with him beare H*.

219. *gud*] *E om*.

220. *at*] *that EH*. *the kyng*] *so*  
CH; *thing E*. *hass*] *was*.

222. *viss*] *wiss*. *him thanking*] *his*  
*talking H*.

224. *large*] *largess EH*.

225. *till*] *to H*; *E om*.

	Sen first I come to 3our <i>seruif</i> .	
	Bot our all thing I mak thanking,	
	That 3he so digne and worthy thing	228
promising to take charge of the Bruce's heart.	As 3our hert, that Illwmynt wes	
	Of all bounte and worthynes,	
	Will that I in my 3eemsell tak.	
	For 3ow, <i>schir</i> , will I blithly mak	232
	This travell, gif god will me gif	
	Laser and space so lange till liff."	
The king thanks him.	The kyng hym thankit tendirly ;	
	Thar wes nane in that Cumpany	236
All weep.	That thai ne wepit for pite ;	
	Thair cher anoyus wes to se.	

**Obitus roberti bruss regis scocie.**

When the Douglas has undertaken this charge,	<b>Q</b> when the lord dowglaß on this viß	
	Had vndirtaïne so hye enpriß,	240
	As the gud kyngis hert till ber	
	On goddis fayis apon wer,	
he is much praised.	Prisit for his enpriß wes he.	
	And the kyngis Infermite	244
	Woxe mair & mair, quhill at the last	
The king grows worse,	The dulfull dede approchit fast.	
	And quhen he had gert till hym do,	
	All that gud cristin man fell to,	248
and gives up the ghost.	With werray repentans he gaf	

228. *so digne*] sa dyng.  
 229. *Illwmynt*] enlumynyt E; illuminate H.  
 230. *Of*] With H. *worthynes*] all prowes.  
 231. *3eemsell*] 3emsall E; keeping H.  
 232. *will I*] I will.  
 233. *travell*] trawaill.  
 234. *Laser*] Layser E; Laiser H.  
 236. *Thar*] Than.  
 237. *ne*] na. *thai—for*] weeped not for great H.

238. That was great sorrow for to see H.  
 239. *Rubric in H*—Here died King Robert, and was syne Solemnedly buried in Dvnfermlyne.  
 240. *hye*] hey.  
 241. *till*] to EH; *and in l.* 234.  
 242. *apon wer*] for to weere H.  
 243. *Prisit*] Praised H.  
 245. *Wore*] Woux E; Was H.  
 246. *dede*] death H.  
 247. *till—do*] doe him to H.  
 248. *man—to*] men sould do H.

- The gast, that god till hevin couth haf  
 Emang his chosyn folk till be,  
 In Ioy, solace, and angell gle. 252  
 And fra his folk wist he wes ded,  
 The sorow raif fra sted to sted.  
 Thair mycht men se men rif thar hare,  
 And cumly knychtis gret full sar,  
 And thair nevis oft sammyn driff, 256  
 And as wode men thair clathes rif,  
 Regratand his worthy bounte,  
 His vit, strynth, and his honeste ; 260  
 And, our all, the gret Company  
 That he oft maid thame curtesly.  
 "All our defens," thai said, "allas !"  
 And he that all our confort was,  
 Our wit, and all our gouernyng,  
 Is brocht allas ! heir till Ending ;  
 His worschip and his mekill mycht  
 Maid all that war with him so wicht, 268  
 That thai mycht neuir abaysit be,  
 Quhill forouth thame thai mycht him se.  
 Allas ! quhat sall [we] do or say ?  
 For in liff quhill he lestit ay,  
 With all our fais dred war we,  
 And in-till mony fer Cuntre  
 Of our worschip ran the renoune ;  
 And that wes all for his persoune ! " 276
250. *that*] whilk H. *couth haf*] haiff E ; mot haue H.  
 251. *Emang*] Amang EH. *folk*] for H. *till*] to EH.  
 252. *angell*] Angells H.  
 256. *cunly*] comely H ; comounly E.  
 257. *nevis*] newffys E ; hands H. *oft sammyn*] togidder H.  
 259. *Regratand*] Regarding H.  
 260. *vit*] wyt. *strynth and*] his strenth EH. *his* (2)] H om.  
 262. *oft — thame*] thaim maid oft.  
 264. *all*] haill H.  
 265. *and all*] our weale H.  
 266. *Is—allas*] Allace is brought.  
 270. *forouth*] before H.  
 271. [*we* EH] I C.  
 273. *fais*] faes H ; nychtbowris E.  
 274. *fer*] ser E ; other H.  
 275. *ran*] so CH ; sprang E.
- When his death is known,  
 [Fol. 158 b. C.]  
 his knights make great mourning, with keen regret.  
 "Alas!" they say, "our defence and our comfort is at an end!"  
 Whilst he lived, we were dreaded everywhere.  
 It was all due to him!"

	With sic vordis thai maid thair mayne ;	
[Fol. 68b. E.]	And sekirly wonder wes nane.	
	For bettir gouernour than he	
	Micht in na Cuntre fundyn be.	280
No man can describe their sorrow.	I hop that nane that is on lif	
	The lamentacioune suld discrif	
	That thai folk for thair lord maid.	
	And quhen thai lang thus sorowit had,	284
When he is disembowelled,	And he debowalit wes clenly,	285 [293]
	And bawlmyt syne full richly,	
his heart is given to Douglas.	And the worthy lord dowglaß	
	His hert, as it forspokyn was,	288 [296]
	Hãß resaut in gret dantee,	
	With gret fair and solempnite	290 [298]
His body is buried at Dunfermline.	Thai haue him had till dunfermlyne,	291 [285]
	And hym solempnly erdit syne,	
[Fol. 159. C.]	And in a fair towme in the queyr.	
	Bischoppes and prelatis that thar weir	294 [288]
His funeral service is carefully performed.	Assolzeit hym, quhen the seruifß	
	Wes done as thai couth best deuifß ;	
	And syne, apon the toder day,	
	Sary and wa ar went thar way.	298 [292]

277. *vordis*] wordis.

281. *lif*] lyve.

282. The lament and sorrow can descriue H. *discrif*] discryve E; descriue H.

283. *thai*] tha H; that E.

284. *thai—thus*] that they lang H.

285—298. *The numbering in brackets follows* Pinkerton's edition. *Lines 291—298 are really misplaced in E, and follow l. 284. The arrangement in CH is the right one, and is here followed.*

285. [293.] *debowalit*] debowaillyt E; bowelled H.

286. [294.] *bawlmyt*] bawmyt E; balmed H. *full*] E om.

287. [295.] *And—lord*] The worthy

Lord, the good H. *lord*] lord of.

291. [285.] *him had*] had him. *dunfermlyne*] dunferlyne E; Dumfermelyne H.

292. [286.] *Here follows the catchword*—And in a fair towme in the queyr.

293. [287.] *And*] so H; *spelt* Ande C; E om. *towme*] tumb E; Tombe H. *in*] in-till. *queyr*] quer E; Queire H.

297. [291.] *toder*] tothyr E; other H.

298. [292.] *wa*] so EH; way C. *ar—way*] they went away H.

299. *Rubric in* H—Here bouned the Lord Dowglas forward, To the haly Land with the Brvces Heart.

Quhen at the gude king beriit was,	299	
The Erl of mwrreff, schir thomas,		Sir Thomas Murray becomes regent.
Tuk all the lande in governyng ;		
All obeysit till his bidding.		
And the gud lord of dowglaß syñe		Douglas places the Bruce's heart in a case of silver,
Gert mak añe caß of siluir fyñe,	304	well enamelled,
Anamalyt throu subtilite.		
Thar-in the kyngis hert did he,		
And ay about his half it bare,		and bears it about his neck.
And fast him bownyt for his fare.	308	
His testament deuisit he,		He makes arrangements for his absence.
And ordanit how his land suld be		
Gouernit, quhill his agane-cummyng,		
Of frendis, and all other thing	312	
That till him partenit ony viß,		
With sa gude forsicht and sa viß		
Or his furth-passyng ordanit he,		
That na thing mycht amendit be.	316	
And quhen that he his leif haß tañe,		
To schip till berwik is he gane ;		He takes ship at Berwick.
And, with añe nobill Cumpany		
Of knyghtis and of squyary,	320	
He put him thar in-to the se.		
A lang way furthwarde salyt he ;		He sails between Brittany and Cornwall,
Betuyx cornwale and bretançe		
He salit, and left the grund of spançe	324	
On north half hym ; and held thar way		

299. *at*] that EH.  
 300. *mwrreff*] Murray H.  
 302. *obeysit*] obeyit E; obeyed H.  
 304. *siluir*] gold right H.  
 305. *Anamalyt*] Ennamylyt E; to H.  
 Enamalled H.  
 306. *did*] put H.  
 308. *his*] to EH.  
 311. *agane*] gayn.  
 312. *Of*] By H.  
 314. *sa gude*] sik. *viss*] wyss.  
 315. *Or*] Ere H.  
 317. *hass*] had.  
 318. *till*] to E; at H.  
 319. *ane*] A E; him a H.  
 321. *thar into*] thar to E; in hy  
 to H.  
 322. *furthwarde*] furthwart.  
 323. *Betuyx*] For betuix. *bretançe*] bretaynne E; Bartanyie H.  
 324. *spançe*] spainçe E; Spainyie H.



and arrives at Seville.	Quhill till sebell the graunt com thai. Bot gretly war his men and he Travaled with tempest on the se ;	328
[Fol. 159 b. C.]	Bot thouch thai gretly travalit war, Hail and feir thai cummyn ar. Thai arivit at graunt sebell ;	
They disembark, and repair to the town.	And eftir, in a litill quhill, Thar horß to land thai drew ilkañe, And in the touñe haß herbery tañe. [He] hym contenynt richt richly ; For he had a fair Cumpany,	332    336
The king of Spain sends for Douglas, and offers him treasure.	The kyng all soyne eftir hym send, And him richt weill resavit he, And profferit hym in gret plente Gold and tresour, horß, and armyng ;	340
Douglas refuses,	Bot he wald tak thar-of na thyng. " For," he said, " he tuk that viage To paß in-till his pilgrimage On goddis fais, that his travale Micht eftir till his saull avale.	344
saying that he will, however, help him against the Saracens.	And sen he wist that he had were With sarazenis, he wald dwell ther, And help him at his mycht lely."	348
The king thanks him.	The king him thankit Curtesly, And betaucht him gud men that were Weill knawin of [that] landis [wer],	352

326. *till*] to EH. *sebell—graunt*] savill the graunt E ; Massillie ground H.

328. *Travaled*] Trawaillyt. *tempest*] *tempestis* EH. *on*] of.

329. *travalit*] trawaillyt E ; griued H.

330. *thai*] ar thai. *ar*] thar.

331. *graunt sebell*] gret savill. And landed at the great Sibille H.

335. [*He* E] And CH. *richt*] E *om.*

337. *eneuch*] ynewch. *till*] to EH.

338. *all soyne*] alsone E ; Alphous H. *eftir hym*] him eftre.

341. *tresour*] siluer H.

343. *he said*] E *om.*

344. *his*] E *om.*

346. *eftir—saull*] till his saule hele.

349. *help*] serve. To helpe him was his will hailyly H.

352. *of*] with H. [*that* E] the H ; thai C. [*wer* E] weere H ; seir C.

- And the maner thar-of alsua ;  
 Syne till his Innys can he ga.  
 Quhen that the king him levit had,  
 A weill gret sudIorne thair he mad.  
 Knychtis that com of fer Cuntre  
 Com in gret rowtis hym to se,  
 And honorit him full gretumly ;  
 And our all men mast souerany  
 The yngliß knychtis that war thar  
 Honour and Cumpany hym bar.  
 Emang thame wes aȳe strange knycht,  
 That wes haldyn so woundir wicht,  
 That for aȳe of the gude wes he  
 Prisit of all the Cristianite.  
 So fast till-hewyn wes all his face,  
 That it our all neir wemmyt waß.  
 Or he the lord dowglaß had seyne,  
 He wend his face had wemmyt beyȳe,  
 Bot neuir aȳe hurt in It had he.  
 Quhen he vnwemmyt can it se,  
 He said that he had gret ferly  
 That sic a knycht and sa vorthy,  
 And prisit of sa gret bounte,  
 Micht in the face vnwemmyt be.

356 Douglas abides  
there for some  
time,  
and many foreign  
knights come to  
see him.

360

[Fol. 160. C.]

364

One knight,  
much esteemed,

368

had his face all  
covered with  
scars.

372

When he sees  
Douglas's face  
without a scar,  
he expresses his  
astonishment.

376

353. *thar-of*] of the land H.  
 354. *can*] gan.  
 355, 356. And well good Soiourne  
there he made, And meekle treating  
als he had H.  
 356. *sudIorne*] soiourne E; So-  
iourne H.  
 357. *fer*] ser.  
 358. *rowtis—to*] by him for to.  
 360. *our—mast*] out our all men  
fer.  
 363. Amang thai strangeris was A  
knycht E; Amang them all was ane  
strang Knight H.  
 364. *woundir*] wonder H; worthi  
and E.  
 365. *gude*] best H.  
 366. *Prisit*] Praised H. *all*] E  
*om.* *the*] H *om.*  
 367. *till-hewyn*] so E; till-hewyne  
C; to Heauen (!) H; to-hewen (*a bet-  
ter form*) A. *all*] E *om.*  
 368. *our—wemmyt*] well neere all  
wounded H.  
 369. *Or*] Ere H.  
 370. *wemmyt*] all wounded H.  
 371. *ane*] A EH. *in It*] tharin.  
 372. *vnwemmyt*] vnwounded H.  
*can*] gan.  
 374. *sic*] swilk. *vorthy*] worthi.  
 375. *prisit*] praised H.  
 376. *the*] his H. *vnwemmyt*] vn-  
wounded H.

Douglas answers meekly, "Praise God, I had always hands to defend my face."	And he ansuerd thar-till mekly, And said, "love god, all tym had I Handis, myne hede [for] till were." Quha wald tak tent to this ansuer, Suld se in it vndirstandyng,	380
[Fol. 69. E.]	[That, and] he that maid askyng Had had handis to wer his face, That for default of fenß so was To-fruschit in-to placis ser, Suld haf, may fall, left haill and fer. The gud knychtis that than war by Prisit this ansuer gretumly ; For it wes maid with meke speking, And had richt hye vndirstanding. Apon this maner still thai lay, Quhill throu the cuntre thai herd say	384
This was a reproof to the knight for his lack of fence.	That the [hey] kyng of Balmaryne, With mony a mwdy sarasyne, Wes enterit in the land of spanze, All haill the Cuntre till [de]manze. The kyng of spanze, on othir party, Gaderit his host delyuerly, And delt thame in-to battellis thre. And to the lord dowglaß gaf he	388 392 396 400
The king of Belmarine invades Spain.		
[Fol. 160 b. C.]		

377. *till*] to E.

378—386. H *has wrong rimes, and puts 9 lines into 6, thus*:—And said, God lent me hands to beare, Where-with I might my head weere. Thus made he courteous answering, With a right hie vnderstanding: That for default of Fence it was, That sa euill hewen was his face.

379. [*for* E] C *om.*

380. *tent*] *kep.*

382. [*That and* E] And that (*wrongly*) C. *askyng*] that asking.

383. *had*] E *om.*

384. *default—fenss*] *faute off* defence.

385. *in-to*] *in-till.*

386. *may* E] *ma* C.

388. *Prisit*] Praised H. *this*] *hys* EH.

389. *meke*] small H.

390. *hye*] *hey.*

391. *Rubric in* H—The iudging of the Lord Dowglas, That in his time sa worthie was.

393. [*hey* E] CH *om.* *Balmaryne*] so CE; *Palmeryn* H.

394. *mwdy*] *mody.*

395. *in*] *in-till.* *spanze*] *Spaine* H.

396. *till demanze*] for *till manze* C; to (*followed by blank space*) E; to *demaine* H.

399. *thame*] *hym.* *into*] *intill.*

- The waward, for to leid and steir ;  
 All hail the strangeris with him weir.  
 And the gret mastir of saint Iak  
 The tothir battell gert he tak. 404  
 The Reirward maid hym-[selvyn] thar.  
 Thusgat deuisit, furth thai war  
 To mete thair fayis, that in battale,  
 Arayit reddy to assale, 408  
 Com agane thame full sturdely.  
 The dowglas than, that wes vorthy,  
 Quhen he to thame of his ledyng  
 Had maid a<sup>n</sup>e fair amonestyng 412  
 Till do weill, and na dede to dreid ;  
 For hewynnys bliß suld be thair meid,  
 Gif that thai deit in goddis seruiß ;  
 Than, as gud werriours and wiß, 416  
 With thame stoutly assemblit he.  
 Thar mycht men felloune fechting se ;  
 For thai war all wicht and hardy  
 That war on the cristyn party. 420  
 \*[Bot ere they ioyned in battell, 421\*  
 \*What Dowglas did, I sall you tell.  
 \*¶ The *Bruces* Heart, that on his brest  
 \*Was hinging, in the field he kest, 424\*  
 \*Vpon a stane-cast, and well more :  
 \*And said, “ now passe thou foorth before,  
 \*As thou wast wont in field to be,

The Spanish king  
 gives Douglas  
 the command of  
 the vanguard.  
 The Master of  
 St Iago leads the  
 second battalion ;  
 and the king  
 himself,  
 the rearguard.

Douglas exhorts  
 his men,

and leads them  
 forward.

Then Douglas  
 takes from his  
 neck the case  
 with the Bruce's  
 heart, and casts it  
 before him,  
 saying, “ Pass  
 thou forward,

401. *waward*] *awaward* E ; Van-  
 gard H. *for*] E *om.*

402. And all the strangers that with  
 him were H.

403. *Iak*] *Iake* H.

405. *Reirward*] *Reeregard* H.  
 [*selvyn*] *selwyn* E ; *self* CH.

408. *Arayit*] *Arayit wes* C ; *Arrayed*  
 was H ; *Arayit (omitting wes)* E.

409. And came against them  
 sturdely H.

410. *than*] E *om.* *wes*] *wes sa.*

412. *ane*] A EH. *amonestyng*]  
*monesting* E ; *admonishing* H ; *mis-*  
*written amostyng* C.

413. *Till*] To EH.

414. *hewynnys*] *hevynnys*.

419. *hardy*] *worthi*.

421\* — 432\*. CE. *omit* ; in H  
*only.*

422\*. *Douglas*] the *Dowglas* H.

423\*. *Bruces*] *printed in roman*,  
*not in black letter.*

X  
and I will follow  
or die."

\* And I sall follow, or els de."

428\*

\* And sa he did withoutten ho,

\* He faucht euen while he came it to,

\* And tooke it vp in great daintie ;

\* And euer in field this vsed he.]

432\*

So fast [thai] faucht with all thar mayne,

421

Many are slain  
on both sides.

That of sarasenys war mony slayne ;

The quethir, with mony fell fachoune,

Mony cristyn thai dang thar doune.

424

At last Douglas  
and his men put  
the Saracens to  
the rout.

Bot at the last the lord douglas,

And the gret rout that with hym was,

Pressit fast the sarasenys swa,

That thai haly the bak can ta.

428

Douglas chases  
the fugitives till  
he is in front  
of all his men.

And thai chassit with all thar mayn,

And mony in the chaf haß slayn.

So fer chassit the lord dowglas

With few folk, that he passit wes

432

[Fol. 161. C.]

All the folk that wes chassand then.

He had nocht with him atour ten

Of all men that war with him thar.

Quhen he saw all reparit war,

436

He then turns  
backward ;

Toward his host than turnit he.

And as he turnit, he can weill se

That all the chassaris turnyt agane ;

And thai [relyit] with mekill mayne.

440

but, in returning, As I said air, reparand was,

428\*. *de*] die H.

421. [*thai*] they H ; C *om.* So—  
*faucht*] And faucht sa fast.

422. *of*] E *om.* *sarasenys*] their  
seruants (!) H.

423. *fell*] fele.

424. *Mony*] Mony A EH. *thai*—  
*thar*] dang thai EH.

426. *gret rout*] Christians H.

427. *fast*] vpon H ; E *om*

428. *bak*] flight H. *can*] gan.

431. *lord*] lord of.

432. *folk*] E *om.*

433. *wes*] war. Foorth far fra  
them that chased then H.

434. *atour*] our E ; bot skant H.

438. So CH ; And quhen the sary-  
zynys gan se E.

439. *all*] E *om.*

440. *And*] E *om.* [*relyit* E] reeled  
H ; relevit C. (*Here* thai = the Sara-  
cens ; see l. 500.)

441. *lorde*] lord of EH.

442. *air*] er.

So saw he, richt besyd hym ner, Quhar that schir will <sup>3</sup> añe de sancler	444	sees Sir William de Sinclair surrounded.
With a gret rout enveremyt waß. He wes anoyit and said, "allaß! 3one worthy knycht will soyn be ded, Bot he haf help throu our manhed. God biddis vs help him in gret hy, Sen that we ar so neir hym by. And god wat weill our entent is Till lif and de in his seruiß ; His will in all thing do sall we, Sall na perell eschevit be Quhill he be put out of 3oñe payñe, Or than we all be with hym slayn."	448	Douglas turns to rescue him,
With that with spurris spedely Thai strak the horß, and in gret hy Amang the saracenyß soyne thai raid, And rowme about thame haf thai maid. Thai dang on fast with all thair mycht, And feill of thame to ded haf dicht. Gretar defens maid neuir sa quhoyne Agane so feill, as thai haue doyne, Quhill thai mycht lest to gif battale. Bot mycht no worschip thar avale That tym, for ilkane war slayn thar ; The sarasynys sa mony war That thai war tuenty neir for Añe. The gud Lord douglaß thar wes slañe,	452	exhorting his men to help him.
	456	He and his men charge the Saracenyß,
	460	and fight bravely,
	464	but are over- powered by numbers.
	468	All are slain. [Fol. 161 b. C.] Douglas is slain,

443. *hym*] thaim.444. *de sancler*] the sanctecler E ;  
de Sincleere H.445. *enveremyt*] enweround E ; en-  
uironed H.448. *throu*] and.449, 450. *Transposed in C. God*]  
E om. For l. 449, H has—Let vs  
then helpe him now in hy.451. *god*] I H.452. *and*] or. *his*] Gods H.454. *eschevit*] eschewyt.457. *spurris*] spurres right H.459. *soyne*] syne H ; E om.465. *to gif*] thei gaf.466. *avale*] awaill.467. That thai ilkan war slayne  
doun thar.468. *The*] For.

and with him Sir William Sinclair,	And vilzame sancler syne alsua ; And other worthy knychtis twa,	472
Sir Robert Logan, and Sir Walter Logan.	Schir robert [logan] hat the tañe, And the tothir walter Logañe ; Quhar our Lord for his mekill mycht Thair saulys haue to hevynnys Licht !—AMEN.	476
The Saracens retire.	<b>T</b> HE gud Lord douglaß thus wes ded ; And the sarasenys in that sted Abaid no mair, bot held thar way ; Thair knychtis ded thar levit thai.	480
Douglas's men find his body, and bear him away.	Sum of the Lord douglassis men, That thair Lord [ded] had fundyn then, 3eid weill neir wood for dule & wa. Lang quhile our hym thai sorowit swa,	484
[Fol. 69 b. E.] They also find the Bruce's heart,	And with gret dule syne hame him bar. The kyngis hert haue thai fundyn thar. And that haym with thame haue thai tañe,	488
with which they depart in sorrow.	And ar toward [thair] Innys gañe With greting and with euill cher ; Thair sorow angyr wes to her.	492
Sir William Keith,	And quhen of keth gud schir vilzame, That all that day had beyn at hame— For at sa gret myschef wes he, That he come nocht to the Iournee,	492

471. *vilzame—syne*] *schyr wilzam*  
the sancte cler E ; Sir William Sin-  
clare H.

473. [*logan*] *logane* EH ; *mis-*  
*written* rogan C.

474. *walter*] *schyr waltir*.

475. *Quhar*] Wherefore H. *for*  
*his*] with H.

476. *to*] till his E ; to the H.  
*hevynnys Licht*] *hewynnys hycht* E ;  
Heuens hight H.

478. *the*] E *om.*

480. *levit*] *lewyt* E ; soone leued  
H.

481. *Lord*] good Lord H. *doug-*

*lassis*] *dowglas* EH.

482. [*ded* EH] C *om.* *had*  
has.

483. *wa*] *so* EH ; *miswritten* way  
C.

485. *with—syne*] *syne* with gret  
dule.

488. [*thair* E] their H ; the  
C.

490. *angyr—to*] *wes angry* for till.  
That sorrow and grieve it was to heare  
H.

493. *myschef*] malice (*for* male  
ese) E ; disease H.

For his Arme wes brokyne in twa— [Quhen he that folk sic dule saw ma, He askyt quhat it wes in hy, And thai him tauld all opynly, How that thar douchty lord wes slayn With sarazyns that releyt agayn. And quhen he wyst that It was sua,] Atour all other he wes mast wa, And maid so woundir euill cher, That all wounderit that by him wer. X Bot till tell of thair sorowyng Anoyis, and helpis litill thing. Men may weill wit, thouch nañe thaim tell, How angry, sorowfull, and how fell Is till tyne sic añe lord as he Till thame that war of his menzhe. For he wes [swete] and debonar, And weill couth tret his frendis far, And his fais richt felonly Stonay, throu his gret cheuelry. The quethir of litill effer wes he, Bot our all thing he lufit Lawte ; At tresoune [growyt he] so gretly, That na tratour mycht be hym by, That he mycht wit, na he suld be Weill pwnyst of his Cruelte.	496	kept at home that day by a broken arm,  asks for whom they grieve ?
	500	Hearing of Douglas's death,
	504	his grief is excessive.
	508	It is needless to say how they were all grieved.
		[Fol. 162. C.]
	512	For Douglas was kind to his friends, and terrible to his foes.
	516	He detested disloyalty.
	520	

495. *wes brokyne*] brokyn wes.  
496—501. *From* E; *also in* H; *not in* C.

496. *that folk*] tha folkes H.

498. *him tauld*] tauld him H.

500. *releyt*] had turned H.

502. *he—mast*] him was.

505. *till*] to EH.

506. *Anoyis*] It noyis.

507. *tell*] told H.

508. *sorowfull*] for sorow. What dule and sorrow men make wald H.

509. *Is*] For H. *till*] to EH. *anc*] A EH.

510. *Till*] To. *Till—war*] Was vnto them H.

511. [*swete* E] sweet H; stout C.

514. *Stonay*] Astonish H. *gret*] E om.

515. *effer*] affer. For of full litle feare was he (*wrongly*) H.

516. *Bot*] E om. *our*] so E; ouer H; out-our C. *he lufit*] luffit he.

517. [*growyt he* E] groowed H; grevit C.

519. *That—mycht*] But he should H. *na he*] that he ne E; that he H.

520. *pwnyst*] punyst. *of*] for H.



Fabricius, who warred against Pyrrhus,  hated treason as he did.  Once, when Fabricius was defeated,	I trow, the leill fabricius, That fra rome [to-warray] pirrus Wes send with a gret menze, [Hatit] tresoune na leß than he. The quethir, quhen this pirrus had, On him and on his menze, mayd Ane outrageouß discumfitour, Quhar he eschapit throu auentour, And mony of his men war slañe, And he gaderit ane host agañe,	524
Pyrrhus' physician offered to poison his master.	A gret mastir of medicyne That pirrus had in governyñe Profferit to this fabricius In tresoune for to slay pirrus; For in his first potacioune He suld him gif dedly poysonne.	532    536
But Fabricius replied that Rome could conquer her foes without foul means,	Fabricius than, that wondir had That he sic proffer till hym maid, Said, "Certis, rome is wele of mycht Throu strynth of Armys in-to ficht, Till vencuß weill thar fais, thouch thai Consent to tresoune be na way.	540
and sent the physician to Pyrrhus,	And for thou wald do sic tresoune, Thou sall, to get thi warisoune, Ga till pirrus, and lat hym do	544

521. *leill*] Lord H.522. [*to warray*] to werray E; to weerray H; warrayit C.524. [*Hatit*] Hated H; Lufit (!) C; Luffyt (!) E.525. *this*] that H; E *om.*528. *auentour*] auentour E (*printed* ane tour PJ); aenture H.530. *gaderit*] had gaderyt EH. *ane*] his H; E *om.*532. *pirrus had*] had pyrrus.533. *Profferit*] Profferyt E; *mis-written* Perofferit C. *to this*] to E; *vnto* H.534. *for*] E *om.*

535. For in-till his neyst potioun.

536. *him gif*] giff hym. *poysonne*] pusoune.537. *than*] EH *om.*

538. Off that proffre that he him maid.

539. *wele*] welle E; meekle H.541. *Till vencuss*] To wencuss E; To vanquish H. *weill*] E *om.*

544. I sall the gat A warysoun E; Thou salt ga fetch to warisoun H.

545. *till*] to. *Ga till*] Euen at H.

Quhat euir in hert hym lyis the to."	[Fol. 162 b. C.]
Than till pirrus he sende in hy	
This mastir, and gert [him] oppenly	548 to tell him all
Fra end till end tell all this tale.	the plot.
Quhen pirrus had it herd all hale,	
He said, "wes neuir man that swa	When Pyrrhus
For laute bar hym till his fa,	heard it,
As heir fabricius dois till me,	
It is als [Ill] to ger hym be	552
Turnyt fra way of richtwisnes,	he declares that
Or to consent till vikidnes,	Fabricius could
As at mydday to turne agaene	no more be turned
The sone, that rynnys [his] courf all playn."	from virtue than
Thus said he of fabricius,	556 the sun from its
That syne vencust this ilk pirrus	course.
In playne battell throu hard fechting.	
His honest lawte gert me bryng	
In this ensampell her, for he	
Had soueraene priff of his lawte ;	560 Afterwards,
And richt sua had the lord douglaf,	Fabricius
That honest, leill, and worthy was ;	conquered
That ded wes, as befor said we ;	Pyrrhus in fair
All menyt hym, strange and prewe.	fighting.
Quhen his men lang had maid murnyng,	
Thai debowellit hymne, and syne	
Gert seth hym, [swa that] mycht be taene	
The flesche all haly fra the baene.	564
	So likewise was
	Douglas honest,
	loyal, and worthy.
	568
	Douglas's men
	boil his body to
	remove the flesh
	from his bones.
	572

546. Quhat euir him lyis on hart thar-to.

548. [him H] CE om.

549. all] him.

551. neuir] euir.

553. dois] beares H.

554. [Ill EH] euill C.

556. to] ellis. till] to EH.

558. [his EH] the C. all] E om.

560. vencust] wencussyt E; van-quisht H. ilk] same H.

563. ker] now H.

564. priss] praise H. his lawte] true Lawtie H; leawte E.

565. richt] E om. lord] lord of.

567. ded wes] wes ded EH.

568. strange] strange or strangis C; strang E. prewe] priue. H has—Men meened him in ilk Countrie.

570. They bowelled him but delaying H.

571. Gert] And gart H. seth] seith H; scher E. [swa that E] that H; and syne C.

	The carioune thair in haly plaf	
	Erdit with richt gret vorschip waß ;	
They take his bones with them, and depart homewards.	The Banys haue thai with thame tañe, And syne ar till thar schippes gañe.	576
[Fol. 163. C.]	Quhen thai war leuit of the kyng, That dule had of thar sorowyng, Till se thai went, gud wynd thai had, Thair courß till Ingland haf thai maid,	580
They return to Scotland,	And thair sauffy arivit thai ; Syne toward scotland held thar vay, And thar ar cummyñe in full gret hy.	
and bury the bones in the church of Douglas.	And the banys richt honorabilly In-till the kirk of dowglaß war Erdit, with dule and mekill car.	584
His son, Sir Archibald, [Fol. 70. E.] rears a tomb of alabaster to him.	Schir arch[i]bald his soñe gert syñe Of alabast bath fair and fyñe [Ordane] a towñe full richly, As it behufit till swa worthy.	588

Q when that [on] this viß *schir vilzaiñe*  
Of keyth had brought the banis hañe, 592  
And the gud kyngis hert alsua,  
And men had richly gert ma  
With fair affeir the sepulture,  
The Erll of murreff, that the cure 596  
That tyme of scotland had haly,

573. *The*] And the. *carioune*] H. *full*] sa.  
Corps H. *in*] in a H. 590. *behufit*] behowyt E ; effered  
576. *till*] to EH. H. *till*] to EH.  
577. *leuit*] lewynt E ; leaved H. 591. *Rubric in* H—The Erle of  
578. *of*] for. *sorowyng*] seuering Mvrray died here, Through Poysoun  
H. giuen by a false Frere. [on EH] of  
579. *Till*] To EH. C. *viss*] wiss.  
584. *richt*] E om. 592. *keyth*] keth. *the*] his.  
587. *archibald* H] archebald E ; 595. *affeir*] effer E ; affeere H ;  
archbald C. afeir C. *the*] his E ; a H.  
588. *alabast*] so CE (*printed* ala- 596. *murreff*] Murray H. *the*] had the.  
bastre PJ) ; Allabast H. 597. *had haly*] halely.  
589. [ *Ordane* E] Ordanit C ; Or-  
daine H. *towme*] tumbe E ; Tombe

With gret worschip haf gert bery  
 The kyngis hert at the abbay  
 Of melroß, quhar men [prayis] ay  
 That he and his haffe paradis.  
 Quhen this wes done that I deuif,  
 The gude Erll gouernit the land,  
 And held the pure weill to warand.  
 The law sa weill mantemyt he,  
 And held in peß swa the Cuntre,  
 That it wes neuir led or his day  
 So weill, as I herd ald men say.  
 Bot syne, allas! poysonyt wes he;  
 To se his ded wes gret pite.  
 The lordis deit apou this viß.  
 He, that hye Lorde of al thing is,  
 Vp till his mekill bliß thaime bryng,  
 And grant [his] grace, that thar ofspryng  
 Lede weill the Land, and ententif  
 Be to [folow], in all thair liff,  
 Thair nobill elderis gret bounte!  
 [The] afald god in trinite  
 Bryng ws hye vp till hevynnis bliß,  
 Quhar all-wayis lestand liking is!—AMEN.

Murray causes  
 the Bruce's heart  
 to be buried in  
 the Abbey at  
 Melross.

600

604

He maintained  
 the laws,  
 and kept the  
 country at peace.

608

At last he was  
 poisoned;  
 and thus the  
 lords died.

612 [Fol. 163 b. C.]

God grant that  
 their successors  
 may imitate  
 their virtue.

616

God bring us all  
 to heaven!

620

600. [prayis] prays E; do pray H; *miswritten* playis C.

602. *ves*] E *om.*

604. *pure*] poor H; power E.

605. *law*] Lawes H; lave E. *mantemyt*] so CE; maintained H.

607. *led*] E *om.*

608. *I*] Ik.

609. *poysonyt*] pusonyt.

610. By a false Monk full traiterously H.

611. *The*] Thir.

612. *hye*] hey E; H *om.*

613. *mekill*] ioyfull H.

614. [*his* E] vs CH.

615. *the Land*] E *om.*

616. [*folow* E] follow H; *miswritten* forow C.

617. *nobill*] so E; Noble H; *miswritten* nobillis C.

618. [*The* EH] Quhar C. *afald*] afald E; anefald H.

619. *Bryng*] May bring H. *hye—hevynnis*] hey till his mekill E; vp to Heauens H.

620. *lestand liking*] ioy and resting H. *Amen*] E *om.*

*(Colophon in C.)*

**Explicit liber excellentissimi et nobilissimi principis roberti de broyss scottorum regis illustrissimi qui quidem liber scriptus fuit & finitus in vigilia sancti Iohannis baptiste viz. decollacio eiusdem per manum I. de B. capellanum Anno domini Millesimo quadringentesimo octogesimo septimo.**

Aug. 28,  
A.D. 1487.

EPITAPH.

**Epithaphium regis roberti broyss.  
Hic Iacet inuictus Robertus Rex benedictus;  
Qui sua gesta legit, reperit quot bella peregit;  
Ad libertatem deduxit per probitatem  
Regnum scottorum: nunc viuit in arce polorum.**

*(Colophon in E.)*

[Finitur codicellus de virtutibus et actibus bellicosus, viz. domini Roberti broyß, quondam Scottorum regis illustrissimi, Raptim scriptus per me Iohannem Ramsay, ex iussu venerabilis & circumspecti viri, viz. magistri Symonis lochmaleny de ouchtirmunsye, vicarij bene digni, Anno domini millesimo quadringentesimo octuagesimo Nono.

A.D. 1489.

Anima domini Roberti bruyß, et anime omnium fidelium defunctorum per Dei manum, requiescant in pace. Amen, Amen, Amen.

Desine grande loqui, frangit deus omne superbum;  
Magna cadunt, inflata crepant, tumefacta premuntur;  
Scandunt celsa humiles, trahuntur ad yma feroces;  
Vincit opus verbum, minuit Iactantia famam.

Per ea viscera marie virginis que portauerunt eterni patris filium. Amen.—E.]

*(Colophon in H.; ed. 1616.)*

Here endes the booke of the Noblest King,  
That euer in Scotland yet did ring,  
Called King Robert the Brvce,  
That was maist worthy of all ruce;  
And of the Noble & good Lord Dowglas,  
And mony ma that with them was.—H.

How the good wife taught her daughter.

---

A Dictary.



## [How the good wife taught her daughter.]

[THE two following pieces are printed here because they immediately follow "The Bruce" in the St John's College MS. They are in the same handwriting as "The Bruce," and were no doubt written at the same time, viz. in 1487.

Of "How the good wife taught her daughter" there are at least eight copies extant. They are numbered and described at p. xiv of "The Hystorie of the Moste noble Knight Plasidas, and other rare pieces, collected into one book by Samuel Pepys, and forming part of The Pepysian Library at Magdalene College, Cambridge. Printed for the Roxburghe Club. 1873," edited by H. H. Gibbs, Esq. Following Mr Gibbs' numbering, the copies are as follows:

1. A version reprinted in the volume just mentioned, pp. 163—171, said to have been derived from a MS. "reserved long in the Studie of a Northfolke Gentleman," and first printed in 1597, with the following Title-page:

THE | NORTHREN | MOTHERS | BLESSING. | *The way of Thrift.* | VVritten  
nine yeares | before the death of G. | Chaucer. | LONDON, | Printed by Robert  
Robinson for | Robert Dexter. 1597. | In 33 seven-line stanzas, the last three  
lines being much shorter than the first four, as in Nos. 5, 6, 7, and 8. Some  
of the stanzas are irregular. It is proper to add that "The Way to Thrift" is  
a separate poem, of 71 lines, beginning—"Lord God what is this worldes  
wele," and ending—"And from solace turnes to suddain sorrow;" reprinted  
in The Hystorie of Plasidas, pp. 173—175.

2. A copy in MS. Kk. i. 5 in the Cambridge University Library, printed in Ratis Raving, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby (E. E. T. S. 1870); pp. 103—112, and entitled "The Thewis off Gudwomen." It consists of 316 lines, in a similar metre to that here printed, and is of the same type. See further remarks below.

3. The copy here printed, from MS. G. 23 in the library of St John's College, Cambridge, foll. 164—167. Written out by J. de R. in 1487.

4. A copy in MS. Ashmole 61, fol. 7, entitled "How þe Goode Wyfe tauȝt hyr Douȝter," printed in Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. ed. F. J. Furnivall (E. E. T. S., Extra Series, 1869), pp. 44—51. It consists of 208 lines, in a similar metre to that here printed.

5. A copy in Porkington MS., No. 10, leaf 135, back, entitled "The good wyfe wold a pylgremage." Printed in the same volume, pp. 39—43. In 14 stanzas, the metre resembling that of No. 1.

6. A copy in MS. Lambeth 853, p. 102. Printed in The Babees Book, ed. F. J. Furnivall (E. E. T. S. 1868), pp. 36—47. In 31 stanzas; metre similar to that of No. 1.

7. A similar copy in MS. R. 3. 19 in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge. The collations with No. 6 are given by Mr Furnivall.

8. A copy in the Loscombe MS.,<sup>1</sup> entitled "How the Goode Wif thaught

<sup>1</sup> Now MS. cxxx in the possession of Lord Ashburnham; described in Piers Plowman (B-text), pref. p. xxi; ed. Skeat.



hir Doughter ;" printed in 1838 by Sir F. Madden, and again by Mr Hazlitt, in his *Early Popular Poetry*, vol. i. In 35 stanzas ; metre similar to that of No. 1.

At p. xxi of *The Historie of Plasidas*, Mr Gibbs gives a harmony of the copies numbered 1, 6, 7, and 8, which more or less resemble each other. No 5 is in a similar metre. The copies to be compared with that here printed are therefore Nos. 2 and 4. Of these, No. 2 is expressed in different language, and can only be compared as regards the general sense ; but No. 4 is no other than a different copy of the very same type of the poem, and agrees sufficiently closely with the text to admit of collation. I denote the text here printed by the letter A, and the text printed by Mr Lumby by the letter B. The following is the general scheme, shewing the corresponding lines of the two versions.

VERSION A (here printed).	VERSION B (ed. Lumby).
1—54	1—54
55—68	—
—	55—62
69—80	63—74
81—110	—
111, 112	75, 76
113—116	—
—	77, 78
117—166	79—128
167—170	—
171—210	129—168
—	169, 170
211—218	171—178
(a) [235, 236]	(a) 179, 180
—	181, 182
(b) [241, 242]	(b) 183, 184
(c) [237, 238]	(c) 185, 186
219—234	187—202
(a) 235, 236	(a) [179, 180]
(c) 237, 238	(c) [185, 186]
239, 240	—
(b) 241, 242	(b) [183, 184]
243, 244	<i>like</i> 203, 204
245—254	205—214
—	215—218
255—272	219—236
—	237, 238
273, 274	239, 240
275—278	<i>like</i> 241, 242
279—296	243—260
297, 298	—
299—302	261—264
303—306	—
—	265—316.

Such verbal variations as seemed to me to be worthy of notice are given in the footnotes.

I must add that, in the marginal summary, I have copied Mr Lumby's words where practicable, for the convenience of the reader.]

## Incipiunt documenta matris ad filiam.

[Fol. 164. C.]

THE gud wiff schawis, the best scho can, Quhilk ar the thewis of a gud voman ; Quhilk gerris women be haldin deir, And makis pouer women princis peir ; With sum ill techis and Ill thewis, That followis foull women & schrewis. As to the first, men suld consyder That womanis honor is mair slyder, And eythar blekyt be mekill thing, As farest roß soyne takis fadyng. A woman suld haue euir raddour Of thing that greif mycht hir honour ; With pite and humilite, And litill of langage for to be. Nocht lowd of lauchtir, na of langage crouß, And euir do sum gud to the houß : Nocht oyß of tratlyng in the touñe, Na with men for to rowk & rowñe ; Suet and hamly, sempill and coy, Vith fenzeit fair nocht mak our moy. Nocht nyse, proude, na our delicat, Na contrefet our gret estat ; Favour na dedis of dishonour, Kep vorschip till all creatour ; Be nocht lefull tratlyngis till heir, Na till reherß, quha vald thaim speir.	<p>The good wife shews how women are held dear.</p> <p>4</p> <p>8 Women's honour is tender,  and fades like a rose ; therefore women should be cautious, pious, humble,</p> <p>12</p> <p>16 always doing good, not gossiping,</p> <p>20</p> <p>not proud nor assuming.</p> <p>24 Be respectful,</p>
---	---

1. *the*] fore.2. *the*] B omits.3. *Quhilk gerris*] *Quhilkis gar.*4. *makis*] B omits (*better*).5. *techis*] maneris. *Ill (2)*] B om.8. *mair*] tendyr &.9. *eythar blekyt*] raithar brekis.10. *soyne takis*] takis sonest.11. *haue euir*] ay have.13. *With*] Ful of.15. *lauchtir*] lange. *of langage*]

lauchtyr.

16. *do—the*] doand gud in her.17. *of*] na.18. *men—to*] no zonge men. &]

na.

19. *Suet — hamly*] Weill of hir  
smylinge.20. *fenzeit*] fenzeand.22. *our*] nocht our.25. *till*] to.26. *till*] to. *vald*] wald.

and obedient;	Till hir frendis obeysand be, In gudly thing that may supple ;	28
not too gay in dress,	Nocht delicat in hir clething, Bot playn maneir and gudly thing. Nocht our costlik, na zeit sumptuouß,	
to make folks envious;	To mak folk at hir Invyouß ; Na covat nocht clething mair deir Na be resoñe hir stat suld feir ;	32
not to dress for shew,	And thouch scho be cled preciously, Couat nocht to be seyn for-thi.	36
lest she be deemed a light woman.	Quhen scho is proude to schawe hir than, Is taknyng of añe euill woman ;	
[Fol. 164 b. C.]	Bot quhen it aw with reson to be, To schaw hir than is honeste,	40
There are proper times for women to shew themselves,	With suet gud rownd contyrnans ; Nocht our fer preß hir till avans. Till schaw hir pryð, that men may se, That is bot pomp and vanite.	44
but it should be done with modesty.	Bot euir with dreid and schamfulnes Scho suld draw to the lawast plaß, And erar lawar place to tak Na hear, and be put abak.	48
God honours lowliness.	God dois honour till lawlynas, Quhen prid is pwnyst in all plaß, Quhilk in women is mair to blaime,	
After pride comes shame.	For eftir pryð oft followis schame. Nocht than thai suld be honest ay Eftir thair estat ilk day,	52

27. *obeysand*] obeyent.  
 28. *thing*] thingis.  
 29. *delicat*] outragouss.  
 31. *zeit*] B om.  
 32. *folk*] vthir.  
 34. *hir—feir*] suld hir effeir.  
 35. *preciously*] honestly.  
 36. *Couat*] Desyr.  
 38. *taknyng*] takin. *ane euill*] a licht.  
 39. *an with*] suld be. *to*] B om.

41. *gud*] hamly. *contyrnans*] contenans.  
 43. *Till*] To. *pryd*] proud. *that*] at.  
 44. *That—pomp*] Is pryð, wangle.  
 48. *hear and*] fra her place.  
 49. *till*] to.  
 51. *mair*] maist.  
 54. *estat ilk*] stat euerilk.

And hear honour, *bettir* thing,  
 And lawar stat, lakar clething.  
 For pryð gais no thing be the claið,  
 Bot be the hert that woman hað.  
 For sum will be sa stoutly cled,  
 Or thai will crab thar men in bed,  
 That half the richeð that he hað  
 Sall scant be worth his *viffis* clað.  
 Than quhen thai cled ar our statly,  
 Men will presoyme na gud, treuly,  
 Bot that scho dois it for paramour;  
 And thus-gat faid sall hir honour.  
 Tharfor the best thing is, I wat,  
 Is to be cled *eftir* thair estat.  
 Kepe thame fra delit *nocht* variabill,  
 And fra all dedis dishonerabill,  
 Nocht fra the deid all anerly,  
 Bot fra all that is Ill likly.  
 Fle ill folk and suspekitt place,  
 Gret lak followis of Ill liklynace;  
 For *euir* dishonorit Cumpany  
 Fadis all honour comonly.

**D**ant *nocht* madenys our vantly,  
 Na feyd thame *nocht* deliciously;  
 For metis and drynkis deliciouð  
 Drawis to lichery: men sais thus.  
 Na let thame *nocht* ga to thar will  
 Bot it weill suddane be thair-till.  
 Na to clerk-playis na pilgrimage,

55—68. B omits. See insertion in B, ll. 55—62.

68. *Is*] Perhaps better omitted.

69. *variabill*] In margin of A—*vel* vakabile; walable B.

70. *dedis*] deid.

71. *Nocht—the*] Bot *nocht* fra.

72. *that*] thinge that.

56 Dress should be suitable to the rank in life.

60

Some men's riches are of less value than their wives' clothes.

64

Too fine clothing is dishonourable.

68

Keep women from all dishonourable deeds,

72

from all suspected places.

76 Bad company damages character.

Give not women too delicate food or drink.

[Fol. 165. C.]

80

Let them not attend clerk-plays or pilgrimages.

74. *of*] B om.

75. *dishonorit*] defamyt.

76. Defadis the honor of al wy B.

77. *madenys*] women.

78. *deliciously*] our delygatly.

80. *Drawis to*] Caussis.

81—110. B omits.

	Bot thar be vith thaim viß folk of age.	84
	Thoill thaim nocht rage with rybaldry, Na mengill thame with neuir vith ladry.	
Let not young people be together alone.	Nouthir nycht nor day to hant allane, That has beyn ded of mony añe, All be thai neuir so syb no tendir ; For nakit lying lufrent will gendir.	88
After seven years of age, nature is strong.	Fra thai be passit sevin 3eir and mair, Natur spryngis and will nocht spair ; Suppoß no man will thame mystrast, The lang acqyntans will nocht lest Vith fors of nature ; and sutelte Of the fals fend, that is so slee,	92
Great harm comes thus.	Drawis sic plesand acqyntans Throu 3outhede and throu ignorans. And 3outhede can no perellis cast Quhill at all be perist at the last.	96
	Than "had I wittyn !" will thai say, With mony "allas" and harmesay.	100
It were better to guard against such harm.	Than war it bettir forsee the Ill Or sic mysfortoun fall thame till.	104
Brothers and sisters often perish thus.	For, as men redis in ald storys, Ten thousand tynt ar on this viß Of sistir and brothir in sic lik caß, That banyst syne fra frendis waß, In strange rewmys fled for schaïne, That durst neuir eftir be seyne at hame.	108
	. Kepe thame fra giftis to gif or craff, Or billis of Amowris till resaff ;	112
Let them not dance or sing publicly, nor "run at bars."	Or 3eit till danß in-to the ryng, Na oppinly in the rew to syng, Na ryn at bares in the vay ; Bot hald thair Innys gif thai vill play.	116

111. Na giftis gyf na drowreis      113—116. B has 2 different lines  
craif B.      here.

112. Or billis] Na bill. till] to.

- Oyß nouthir flyting, sturt, no striff,  
 Preß nocht to greiff nouthir man na viff.  
 In thrift strif ay with hir nychtbour,  
 Quha best can thrif bot dishonour.  
 Preß nocht in fest to syt our hye,  
 Na euire day in lik prowde be ;  
 Na our cleyn veschyn on verk-dayis,  
 Na on the verkday gang to playis.  
 Flawm nocht na flurif that vill fade,  
 To mend the mak that god has made,  
 Vith paynteyn vatteris to ger hir scheyne :  
 On haly dayis hir hyde hald cleynē :  
 Nocht with colouris na vith pantre,  
 For sic thing is bot geglotrye.  
 Schaym is, to day be quhit and rede,  
 And vallowit on the morn as lede ;  
 Bot kep the hew of hir natur,  
 For sic fairnes sall langast dur.  
 Kep bydding ay, and lyf clenly ;  
 Thank god, and luf hym ythandly.  
 Be euir of pure folk pyteabill,  
 Do almus deid, be cheritabill,  
 Gif nane Ill word behynd thar bak,  
 And loyf all leid, and no man lak.  
 And gif scho be in goddis band,  
 Be leil and trew till hir husband,  
 And graciouß ay till hir menzhe,
117. *nouthir*] nocht. *no*] na.  
 118. *nouthir*] B *om.*  
 119. *hir*] thi.  
 122. *euire*] euer ilk. *in—prowd*] lyk proud to.  
 123. *veschyn*] wesching.  
 124. Na zhit onne werk-dais oyss na plays B.  
 125. *Flawm*] Flam. *na*] the. *that*] at.  
 126. *the*] hir. *that*] at.  
 127. *paynteyn vatteris*] payntyng wattrys.
- 120 [Fol. 165 b. C.] but vie with their neighbours in thrift.  
 124 Be not proud, nor lazy on workdays.  
 128 Let not women use painting ;  
 132 for it is a shame to be white and red one day, and faded the next. Keep the hue of nature.  
 136 Be piteous to the poor.  
 140 Speak well of people behind their back.  
 Let a wife be loyal to her husband.
129. *Nocht*] Bot nocht. *vith pantre*] payntry.  
 130. *geglotrye*] gyglotry.  
 132. And onne the morne waleyt as a wed B.  
 135. *ay*] B *om.*  
 137. *pyteabill*] petousable.  
 139. *nane Ill*] folk gud.  
 140. *no man*] nane to.  
 142. *Be—till*] Se euer honore to.  
 143. And be graciouss to his menzhe B.

	Kepand in houshald honeste ;	144
Be sweet and debonair,	Till all folk suet and debonar, With gudly deid at hir power.	
not loitering in the streets, for that is folly.	Be ferme of hed, bath fut and hand, Nocht oft in-to the strete vaverand ; For vaveryng betakynniss vilsumnas, Vanvit, velth, or wantownas.	148
	Or ellis to sek sum Cumpany, Quhilk war nocht lik to be gudly.	152
Let her keep to her husband.	Bot euir hald rowme and playn maneir, Euir hald hir fallowschip till hir feir. Fle fra diffamyt Cumpany ; Lik drawis till lik ay comonly.	156
Love not sleep.	Luf nocht gret sleping na zeit sueirnas, For mekill Ill cummys of ydilnas.	
[Fol. 166. C.] Keep wise companions. Imitate the best.	Nocht leif to vantoune giglotriß, Kepe feris of women that ar viß ; And euir conforme hir to the best Of wemen that ar vorthyest. Do na thing that lik Ill may be, Gif na occasioun for till le ;	160
	For quhen scho dois that is lik Ill, Trast nocht that folk will hald thaim still. Thoch it be neuir so secretly,	164
Folk will not conceal evil doing.	Trast weill, it beis nocht hyd for-thi ; Suppoß scho heir of it na thing,	168

144. *in houshald*] her husbandis.  
 146. *deid*] wyll.  
 147. *bath*] B om.  
 148. *into-strete*] in stret to be.  
*vaverand*] wauerand (*printed* wanerand).  
 149. *vaveryng*] wauerynge (*printed* wanerynge). *vilsumnas*] wylsumnes.  
 150. *Vanvit*] Wanwyt. *velth*] welth.  
 152. *Quhilk*] At.  
 153. *euir*] ay. *rowme*] rownd.

154. *Euir—hir*] Haldand ay. *till*] with.  
 155. *diffamyt*] defamyt.  
 156. *till*] to.  
 157. *gret*] B om. *zeit sueirnas*] gret suernes.  
 159. *vantoune*] wantoune.  
 160. *that*] at.  
 162. *vorthyest*] worthyest.  
 163. *lik Ill*] ill lyk ; see l. 165.  
 164. *till*] to.  
 167—170. B omits.

Folk will nocht leiff of thar demyng.	
Hant nocht vith men our anerly,	Seek not men's
All-thouch thai be neuir sa vorthy.	company.
	172
Na gang nocht allane hir erand,	Go not alone on
Tak child or madyn in hir hand ;	errands.
It is na poynt of honeste	It is not good
A gud woman allane to be	for women to be
	176 out alone.
In cumpany of mony aņe ;	
And mekill les of aņe allaņe.	
Trast weill, it is aņe euill custum ;	
For na folk will the gud presum.	180
And quhen scho passis hir erand,	Be not long on
Byde nocht apon it lang dremand,	errands.
Na syt nocht doune to hald talkyng	
Quhill scho forȝet hir hame-ganging.	184
Think quhat scho has till do at haymē,	Think of what is
And euir be dredand till haue blaymē ;	to be done at
Voman that has aņe vantoune hert	home.
Ane hour or twa thinkis bot aņe stert.	Women forget
Gif men thame withgang wantonly,	how time flies.
Syne will thai couat the mastry ;	188
Thar is no thyng thai couat mair	Women like to
Na fredome, fawyng, and gud fair ;	rule,
Na thai vald neuir repreuit be,	
Na ȝeit correkit in na degre.	
Thai suld kep laute, with all mycht,	but should be
And mast quhar thai haf laute hycht.	196 obedient.
Hate nocht but gret cauß manifest ;	Indulge not
The ferst luf euir be lufit best ;	hatred.
	Stick to a first
	love.
172. All be thai neuer mar sa	186. euir] ay. till] to.
worthi B.	187. Voman] Women. ane van-
173. Na—allane] Ga nocht alane	towne] a thowlas.
in.	190. Syne] Than.
178. of] with.	192. fawyng] fauore.
179. It is no point of gud custum B.	193, 194. thai vald] wald. B
180. folk] man. Cf. l. 64.	transposes repreuit and correkit.
182. Byd nocht lang one It tareand	195. with—mycht] day & nycht.
B.	198. euir] ay.
185. till do] ado (for at do).	



[Fol. 166 <i>b</i> . C.]	That scho serwe nocht to haue reprof For vnlaute to forfet luff, And vyn lufrent of hir menze.	200
Flee drunkenness.	Fra drunkyn folk and taverne fle. Be of gud prayer, quhen scho may, And heir meß on the haly day.	204
Go to church.	For mekill grace cumis of praying, And bringis men ay to gud ending. And in the kirk kepe our all thing Fra smyrking, keking, and baklukung ; And eftir noyne, on the haly day, Owthir pray, or sport at honest play. But leif set nocht thi hert to luff, For eftir followis gret reprof.	208
Behave well while there.	Leiff thi awn will and tak consale, Or it sall turn the to tynsale.	219
Toy not with men.	Tayt nocht with men, na mak raging, For oft it takis aine foull ending ; It is aine takyn of foull women To tyg and tayt oft with the men.	216
Be not a go- between.	<b>B</b> e nocht lefull chargis to tak, Na erand ber, na message mak, For thai condiciones ar of barnys ; At eyn nocht seis, hert nocht zarnys ;	220

199, 200. That sche of luf have  
neuer reprof To do wnlawte to hir  
lufee (*sic*) B.

201. Press to be lowyt with her  
menze B.

203. *of gud*] leif of.

205. *grace*] gud.

206. *bringis* —*ay*] garris men mak.

207, 208. And our al thinge kep  
her in kirk To kek abak, to lauch, or  
smyrke B.

209. *noyne*] nwne.

210. *sport*] play. *After l.* 210, B  
*inserts 2 lines*—To reid bukis or lere  
wefinge, Be occupeid euer in sum  
thinge.

211. *thi*] hir.

212. Thar folowis efter gret reprof  
B.

213. *thi*] thare. *tak*] do.

214. *the*] thaim.

216. *takis aine*] makes a.

217. *of*] a.

219—242. *For variations in the  
order of lines in B, see the scheme  
above, p. 524.*

219. *lefull*] redy.

220. *erand*] erandis.

221. *condiciones ar*] are condiscionunes.

222. *eyn*] E.

- Tharfor women suld kepit be,  
 That thai mycht na licht women se. 224 So women should  
 Suppoß it war agane thair will, be kept close,  
 It savis thame mony a tym fra Ill. and not allowed  
 For foull women ar sa smytabill, to see wicked  
 And till all vikit wycis abill, 228 ways.  
 That euir the Cumpany quhar thai tak  
 Sall neuir chap for-outen lak.  
 Men byndis oft folk agane thar will  
 Quhill sum gret cure be doñe thaim till, 232 Such restraint  
 Quhilk, war nocht fors, thai wald nocht do it ; may be used for  
 And zeit it turnys to mekill gude. their good.  
 Thus our all thing, as air said I,  
 Xepe thame fra cancryt Cumpany ; 236 Keep from bad  
 For quha diffamyt is, or wik, company.  
 Vald all the layff war to thame lik ; Bad people wish  
 Quha smyttit war, wald all var swa, others to be like  
 And slanderit folk vald euir haue ma ; 240 [Fol. 167. C.] them.  
 Bot tak sampill ay by hir nyctbour,  
 Gif euir scho thinkis to haff honour.

- G**if madynnys euir gud teching,  
 And doctryne thame quhill thai ar zing, 244 These rules  
 In keping with a gud mastres, should be  
 Quhilk kennys vertues, mair and les ; particularly  
 And chasty thame quhill thai ar cheld, observed with  
 Quhill visdome cum throu vit in eld. 248 the young.  
 Correct girls  
 while young.

223. *women suld*] suld women.  
 224. *That*] At. *mycht*] may nocht.  
 226. *savis—tym*] kepis thaim oft  
 tymis.  
 228. *vikit*] wykit.  
 230. *for-outen*] without a.  
 233. *do it*] dud (*for do 't*).  
 234. *it*] is (*by mistake for it*).  
*turnys—mekill*] cummys thaim al  
 for.  
 235. *Thus*] And. *air*] oft.  
 236. *thame*] hir. *cancryt*] cank-  
 yryt.

237. *is*] war.  
 238. *Vald*] Wald.  
 239, 240. B *omits*.  
 241. *Bot*] And. *sampill ay*] ay  
 sampyll.  
 243—246. B *has*—And zheit weil  
 mar suld madenis zHINGE Be stratly  
 kepit with gret awinge ; In teiching  
 with a gud maistress, Quhilk knawis  
 gud thewis, mar & less.  
 247. *chasty*] chaiste ; see ll. 259,  
 278. *cheld*] child.  
 248. *vit—eld*] wyt or eild.

	For 3outhede <i>euir</i> enclynis to vice, For seilden fynde we barnys viß. Thow may in 3outhede tyß a cheld That for na gold wald do it in eld. <span style="float: right;">252</span>
You cannot correct them when older. Young lords are put under governors.	For-thi 3oung lordis ar put in cure, Quhill visdome cum thaim be nature. For falt of aw and of teching Bryngis thame oft to mysgouernyng ; <span style="float: right;">256</span>
Had they (the girls) been well taught when young,	Quhilk and thai had in thair 3outhage, Quhill thai of visdome had knowlage— (And chasty thame quhen thai do myß, Our rekles thoulafß wantoun is)— <span style="float: right;">260</span>
they would have been chaste and charitable.	Thai suld be chast and cheritabill, Worthy women, wiß and abill, And eftir cum to gret valour, And do thair frendis gret honour. <span style="float: right;">264</span>
But if their friends fail to train them,	And quhen thai get nane instructione, Na for mysdeid ma pwnyciounne, Bot lettis thame follow thair vantownes, And favouris thame in thair vikkidnes, <span style="float: right;">268</span>
they are much to blame,	Of all thair Ill thai haue the vit ; And, do thai weill, the mast merit.
and shall be punished ;	For oftymes frendis, as men redis, Ar dampnit for thar barnis dedis. <span style="float: right;">272</span> Quha will kep bath fra perisching, Tak tent, and kep wele thus teching ;

249. *euir*] ay.  
251. *Thow*] Folk. *tyss*] tift. *Is B.*  
*cheld*] child.  
252. *it*] B om.  
253. *in*] to. *After l. 254, B inserts 4 lines.*  
256. *Gerris* madenis oft tak ill end-inge B.  
257. *Quhilk and*] i. e. which if; referring to *teching*. *Lines 259, 260 are out of place; see ll. 275, 276.*  
259. *chasty*] chaste.
260. Fore wantone thowless rakless  
265. *get nane*] haf na.  
266. *mysdeid ma*] thar misdeid.  
267. *follow thair*] flow in.  
269. *Of all*] Than of. *vit*] wyt.  
270. *mast*] mar.  
271. *as—redis*] have no dreid.  
272. *dedis*] deid. *Here B adds two lines.*  
274. *Teich thaim in 3outhed* our all thinge.

And pwnys thame quhen thai do myſ,		
And rekles or our wantoun is,	276	therefore correct your children.
And let thame nocht haf all thar will,		
Bot chasty thame quhen thai do Ill.		
Bettir is with chastyment thame mend		[Fol. 167b. C.]
Na saull and liff bath tak Ill end.	280	
And kep thame fra neyd and mystair,		Keep them from poverty;
That pouerte gar thame nocht mysfair ;		
For pouerte makis mony Ill woman		for want often leads women to do wrong;
Quhilk, and thai had a thrifty man,	284	
With gudly sufficiand lyffing,		
Thai wald neuir forfalt, for na thing.		
For oft tymes vrechit neidliking		
Sic mysteris haldis madynnys In,	288	
That thai ar pynit with pouerte,		
Quhilk gret neid gerris thar hertis de ;		and great need makes their hearts die,
And may nocht, for thair vrechitnes,		
Gret couatiss, and gredynes,	292	so that they come to no good.
Put thame in 3outhed to profit.		
Thus of thar Ill thai haf the vit,		
And all the charge haill of thar syn		
That neid and pouerte puttis thaim In.	296	
Bath plicht and perell on thaim lysis,		Great peril is theirs, who thus lose their children.
That tynys thar barnys on this wiſ.		
Thai haue no craft ; how suld thai liff,		
Quhen frendis will thame na thing gif ?	300	
Than is thar nocht bot do or de ;		

275—278. *Two lines in B*—And pwnis thaim quhen thai do Ill, And lat thaim nocht have all thar wyll.

279. Bettyr pwnis thaim and gar thaim mend B.

280. *bath tak*] tak baith.

281. *mystair*] mistere.

283. *makis—Ill*] tynys mony gud.

284. *a—man*] thrittee men.

285. *sufficiand*] suet neidfull.

286. *forfalt — na*] do mys for

nakyne.

287. *neidliking*] nedy kynne.

288. *mysteris*] neid & stress.

292. *gredynes*] gret nedynes.

293. *3outhed to*] tyme to thar.

294. Thus, do thai mys, thai have the wyt B.

295. *charge haill*] chargis.

296. *pouerte*] myster.

297, 298. B *omits*.

300. *Quhen*] And.

	On neyd thus mon thai fulis be.	
When the children fall, they curse their elders who misled them.	And syne, quhen thai haf tane a fall,	
	Than wary thai thair frendis all,	304
	And puttis thame out of goddis grace ;	
	Thus bath ar tynt throu vikkidnaß.	306

**Explicit documentum matris ad filiam. per manum  
J. de B. cap<sup>m</sup>.**

302. *neyd*] fors.

303—306. *Not in B ; which has 48 lines in place of them.*

## [A Dictary.]

---

[THIS poem, here turned into Lowland Scottish, is attributed to Lydgate. There are several versions of it. One in MS. Harl. 2251, foll. 4, 5, was printed by Mr Halliwell in his Selection from the Minor Poems of Dan John Lydgate for the Percy Society, 1840, pp. 66—69. Mr Halliwell remarks that “the poem is very common in manuscript, but several of the copies vary considerably from each other. It may be sufficient to refer to MS. Harl. 116, fol. 116; MS. Oxon. Bernard. 1479; MS. Rawlinson, Oxon. C. 86; MS. Arundel 168; MS. Sloane 775; and MS. Sloane 3554, which contains a Latin version. Ritson has inserted this in his list of Lydgate’s works in two places, under Nos. 55 and 61.” Another copy is in MS. Lambeth 853, which Mr Furnivall has printed, side by side with the Latin version from MS. Sloane 3534 [3554?], in his Babees Book (E. E. T. S. 1868), pp. 54—59. The copy in the Lambeth MS. has its stanzas arranged in a different order from that of the Latin version; but the present copy both follows the order of the Latin version exactly, and translates it closely. The metre, be it observed, is that of Chaucer’s Monkes Tale.]

### Incipit documentum notabile.

#### I.

For heill of thy body, kep wele fra cald thi hede;	Keep your head from cold.
Ete no raw met, tak gude heid thar-to;	
Drink hailsōme aill, feyd the on licht bred,	
With appetit riß fro thi met also.	4 Rise from meals with an appetite.
Vith agit women fleschly haue nocht ado.	
Apon thi slepe drink nocht of thi cowpe;	Drink not after sleep, and do not sup late.
Glad toward bed [and] at morow, both two;	
And oyß neuir late for to sowp.	8 [Fol. 168. C.]

#### II.

And gif so beis that lechis doith the fale,	If you cannot get a doctor, be care- ful in your diet.
Than tak gud hede till oyß thyngis thre,	

6. *Apon thi slepe*] Lat. post sompnum.

7. [and] inserted to make sense; see Lat. version.

Eat temperately, work moderately,	Temperat dyet, temperat trauale, Nocht malicius for none aduersite ;	12
be meek and content,	Mek in troubill, glad in pouerte, Rich of litill, content with sufficians,	
not grudging, but cheerful.	Neuir grunching, bot mery lik thi degre ; Gif phisik lakis, mak this thi gouernans.	16

## III.

Believe not every tale ; be not too hasty,	To euere tale soyne gif thou na credans, Be nocht hasty nor sodanly vengabill ;	
nor violent to the poor, but courteous in talk.	To pouer folk do no violans, Curtaß of langage, of feding mesurabill ; On syndry metis nocht gredy at the tabill ; Of fedyng gentill, prudent in dalians,	20
Be secret and true. Try to say the best of everybody.	Cloß of toung, of word nocht dissavable, To say the best set alwayis thi plesans.	24

## IV.

Hate double- faced people.	Haue in dispit mowthis that beyn dowbill, Suffer at thi tabill no dissencioune ; Haue in despit folkis that beyn trowble ;	
Keep no tale- bearers with you.	Of fals rownaris and of fallacioune Within thi court suffer no diuisioune ; Quhich in thi houshold sall cauß gret encreß	28
Live at peace with your neighbours.	Of all weillfair, prosperite, and fusioune, And with thi nychtbour liff in rest and peß.	32

## V.

Be clothed according to your rank.	Be clynly cled eftir thine estat ; Paß nocht thi boundis, kep thi promeß belif. With thre folkis be nocht at debat ;	
Strive not with your better, your equal, nor your inferior,	First, with thi bettir bewar for to striff ; Agane thi fallowis na querellis to contrif ; With thi subiect to striff it is gret schame ;	36
but live in peace and win a good name.	Quharfor I consell the to preserue all thi liff Till liff in peß, and get the a gud name.	40

## VI.

Fyre at morow and toward bed at ewe,		Have a fire morn and eve.
Aganis mystis merk and air of pestilens ;		
Be tymly at meß, thou sall the bettir eschewe ;		Rise early, and say your prayers.
First at thi rysing, do to thi god reuerens ;	44	
Wise[t] the pouer with ententif diligens,		[Fol. 168 b. C.]
Of all in myster haf ay compassiounne ;		Visit the poor, pity the needy,
And god sall send bath grace and Influens		and God will reward you.
The till encreß and thy possessiounne.	48	

## VII.

Suffer no surfattis in thi houß at nycht,		Allow no surfeits, nor eat late suppers,
Be war with reirsuppers & of gret exceß ;		nor sit up nodding by candle-light.
Of nodding hedis and of candill-licht,		
Of sleuth at morow and slummaryng Idilnes,	52	
Quhich of all vice is chef porteres.		
Voyd all dronkyn-lew learis and lychouris,		Have nothing to do with drunkards, liars, lechers,
Of all vnthrifty evill the mastres,		and dice-players.
That is to say, dyß-playeris and hazardouris.	56	

## VIII.

Eftir met be var, mak nocht lang to slepe ;		Do not sleep long after meals ; and keep both head and stomach from cold.
Hede and stomok preserue ay fra cald ;		
Be nocht pensiff, of gret thought tak no kepe ;		
Eftir thi power maynteme ay thi houshald.	60	Live according to your income.
Suffer in tyme ; in thi richt be bald ;		
Swer no athis, no men to begile.		Swear not to deceive.
In 3owth be lusty, sad quhen thou art ald ;		
No varldly Ioy lestith bot a quhile.	64	This world's joys will change.

## IX.

Dyñe nocht at morow befor thine appetit,		Do not dine before you have an appetite.
Cleyne air and valking makis gud degestiounne ;		

41. *ewe*] eue (eve) in Lambeth MS.43. *eschewe*] i. e. escheue (achieve).45. *Wiset*] Wise in our MS.;  
visite in Lamb. MS.; Lat. version,  
*visita*.52. *Of*] so in Lamb. MS.; mis-

written On in C.

53. *porteres*] *miswritten* portreris ;  
the line is borrowed from Chaucer,  
Sec. Nonnes Tale, Prologue, l. 3 ;  
Lat. version, *janitrix*.



Drink not between meals,	Betuix malys drink <i>nocht</i> for na plesand delit, Bot thrist or travale be the occasioune.	68
and avoid salt meat.	And salt met doith gret oppressioune To febill stomokis, quhen thai can <i>nocht</i> restreyne Fra thingis contrar to thair complexioune ; Of gredy handis the stomok has gret peyne.	72

## X.

Man consists of body and soul.	Thus in two thyngis stondesth all the velth Of soull and body, quho so lest thame sew ;	
Moderate feeding is best for the one,	Modreth fude giffeth to a man his helth, And all surfat doith fra hym remew ;	76
and charity for the other.	And cherite is to the saulis dew.	
This dietary is good, though bought neither of master Anthony nor of master Hugh.	This rescript both is of no potyngary, Of master Anton nor of master hew. Till all indifferent richeß is dyetary.	80

**Explicit documentum valde vtile, quod<sup>1</sup> I to 3ow, &c.**

<sup>1</sup> *Written merely as "q," with a stroke through the tail.*

75. *Modreth*] Lat. moderata.      78. *both*] Lamb. bouzt; Lat. emitur.  
77. *saulis*] for saule; no doubt altered to suit the metre; Lat. anime.  
*dew*] Lat. debita.      80. *dyetary*] miswritten dyetry.

*The Publications for 1870 are:—*

40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edited by the late Toulmin Smith, Esq., and Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith, with a Preliminary Essay, in 5 parts, on 'The History and Development of Gilds, and The Origin of Trades-Unions,' by Dr Lujo Brentano. 21s.  
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 3s.  
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, with some Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. From a MS., KK. 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Ed. by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.  
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Camb. Univ. MS. KK. 1. 5, by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.

*The Publications for 1871 are:—*

44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: a fragment from the Vernon MS.; with Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's (A.D. 1526 and 1520) Lives of Joseph; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.  
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.  
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, in Old English of the 11th, 14th, and 15th centuries. Edited from MSS. by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.  
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., containing his Minor Poems, edited by JAMES A. H. MURRAY, Esq., with a critical Essay by Prof. NICHOL of Glasgow. 3s.  
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 6s.

*The Publications for 1872 are:—*

49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.  
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by HENRY SWEET, Esq. Part II. 10s.  
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, with translations; edited from the MSS., A.D. 1230, by the Rev. T. O. COCKAYNE and Mr E. BROOK. 2s.  
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, enlighted (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. Part I. 10s.

*The Publications for 1873 are:—*

53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.  
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C (completing the 3 versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: RICHARD THE BEDELES (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and THE CROWNED KING; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.  
55. Generydes, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Camb. Part I. 3s.

EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1867 are:—*

- I. WILLIAM OF PALERNE; or, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's Coll., Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 13s.  
II. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. 10s.

*The Publications for 1868 are:—*

- III. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, in Three Versions: 1, from the unique printed copy; 2, from the Oriel MS. 79; 3, from the Balliol MS. 354. Ed. by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5s.  
IV. HAVELOK THE DANE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir FREDERIC MADDEN. 10s.  
V. CHAUCER'S BOETHIUS. Edited from the two best MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. 12s.  
VI. CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. GIBBS, Esq. 3s.

*The Publications for 1869 are:—*

- VII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II. 10s.  
VIII. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, A BOOK OF PRECEDENCE, &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 13s.  
IX. AWDELEY'S FRATERNITYE OF VACABONDES, HARMAN'S CAVEAT, etc. Edited by E. VILES, Esq., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 7s. 6d.

*The Publications for 1870 are:—*

- X. ANDREW BOORDE'S INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, 1547, and DYETARY OF HELTH, 1542; with BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE, 1542-3. Edited, with a Life of BOORDE, and an account of his Works, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 18s.  
XI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part I. Edited from the MSS. and early printed editions, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 12s.

*The Publications for 1871 are:—*

- XII. ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII'S TIME: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, mainly on the Condition of England, written by THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. Pt. II. 12s. (Pt. I, *Starkey's Life & Letters*, is in preparation.)  
XIII. A SUPPLICATION OF THE BEGGERS, by SIMON FISH, 1528-9 A.D., ed. by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.; with A SUPPLICATION TO OUR MOSTE SOUERAIGNE LORDE: A SUPPLICATION OF THE POORE COMMONS; and THE DECAEY OF ENGLAND BY THE GREAT MULTITUDE OF SHEEP, ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 6s.  
XIV. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s.

*The Publications for 1872 are:—*

- XV. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, VOYCE OF THE LAST TRUMPET, WAY TO WEALTH, &c., 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.  
XVI. CHAUCER'S TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.  
XVII. THE COMPLAINT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary Scottish English Tracts (1548-49), edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.

# Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, ARTHUR G. SNELGROVE, Esq., London Hospital, London, E., and crosst 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers, who wish their Texts posted to them, must pay for postage 5s. a year extra for the Original Series, and 3s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

*The Publications for 1874 will be chosen from:—*

56. THE GREST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from GUIDO DE COLONNA, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI"; in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. ii, in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14 in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. theol. 107; MS. R. 3. 8 in Trinity College, Cambridge; edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke & Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a photolithograph.) Part I. 8s.
- BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's *De Die Judicii*) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces, edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. [In the Press.]
- PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, english (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. Part II. [In the Press.]
- THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, four texts, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. F. SIMMONS, Canon of York. [In the Press.]
- THOMAS OF ERCILDOUN, his Rymes and Prophecies; edited from all the extant MSS. by JAMES A. H. MURRAY, Esq. [In the Press.]
- MERLIN, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

## EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1874 will probably be:—*

- XX. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French prose of Sires Robiers de Borron, re-edited from the unique MS. in Corpus Christi Coll. Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8s.
- XXI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part II., edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4s.
- XXII. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, vnto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, cruel Customs, and cruel Decreeys (1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITTLE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1542. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 8s.
- XXIII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. [At Press.]

*The Publications for 1873 are:—*

- XVIII. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part II. 8s.
- XIX. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 2s.

## Reprinting Fund.

Additional Subscribers' names are wanted for the Texts of 1865 and 1866.

The publications of *The Early English Text Society* are divided into Four Classes. I. Arthur and other Romances. II. Works illustrating our Dialects and the History of our Language, including a Series of re-editions of our early Dictionaries. III. Biblical Translations and Religious Treatises. IV. Miscellaneous. (The *Extra Series*, which commenced in 1867, is intended for re-editions.)

A few copies are left of No. 17, Extracts from *Piers Plowman*, 1s.; No. 20, *Hampole's Treatises*, 2s.; No. 23, *Ayenbite*, 10s. 6d.

The Society's Report, with Lists of Texts to be published in future years, etc., etc., can be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, ARTHUR G. SNELGROVE, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.  
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.







